

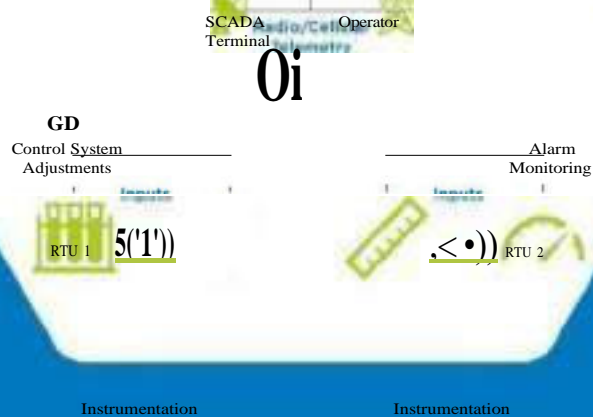


**Ministry of Power**

Government of India  
[www.powermin.nic.in](http://www.powermin.nic.in)

## Model RFP for SCADA Automation under REVAMPED DISTRIBUTION SECTOR SCHEME

### SCADA System Components



(A Maharatna Company)

**Section-I**  
**INVITATION FOR BIDS (IFB)**

---

**Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam  
(A Government of Uttar Pradesh Undertaking  
Government Department)**

**INVITATION FOR BIDS (IFB) FOR**

**SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION**

**Implementation for RDSS works in Noida Town of**

**Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam**

**(Domestic Competitive Bidding)**

**Tender ID:**

**Date**

**Bidding Document No:**

**1.0** Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam Limited (PVVNL) invites online bids on a **Single Stage Two Envelope Basis (i.e. Envelope- I: Techno-Commercial and Envelope-II: Price)** from eligible Bidders for **SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Implementation for RDSS works in NOIDA, under Revamped Distribution Sector Scheme**, as per the scope of work briefly mentioned hereinafter.

**2.0 Brief Scope of Work**

The Brief Scope of work for the subject Package shall comprise of Design, engineering, manufacture, shop fabrication, preassembly, shop testing/ type testing at the manufacturer's works, packing, transportation, unloading, handling and conservation of equipment at the site, complete services of *construction including erection, supervision, pre- commissioning, commissioning and FMS for 5 years.*

*The SIA in coordination with the utility (as per the requirement to be given in the detailed RFP) shall carry out field survey, design, engineering, supply, integration, installation, testing & commissioning of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS software applications, Dispatcher Training Simulator (DTS) , hardware (including PCs, Servers, Routers, Switches, VPS, RTU, FRTUs, Multi-function Transducers (MFTs), Communication equipment, Auxiliary power supply etc.), software (including operating system, databases, network management system etc.), network (LAN, WAN ), etc.*

*The detailed scope of work shall be as per specifications and scope defined in the Bidding Document for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Implementation for RDSS works in the Noida Town under the Revamped Distribution Sector Scheme.*

**3.0** PVVNL intends to finance the aforesaid Package through Go Grant and internal resources as per RDSS Guidelines.

**4.0** Detailed specification, scope of work and terms & conditions are given in the Bidding Documents, which are available at e-procurement portal website- **etenders.up.nic.in** and as per the following schedule:

Issuance of IFB	26.10.2024
Documents Download Dates and Time	29.10.2024 /20.00Hrs (IST)
Last date for receipt of queries from bidders (if any) *	--.--,---- / ---- Hrs (IST)
Pre-Bid Conference date & time	Already Conducted on 18.11.2024/16.00Hrs. (IST)
Bid (both Techno-Commercial and Price) submission deadline date & time	09.12.2024/12.00Hrs (IST)
Date & Time for opening of Envelop-I (Techno-Commercial bid)	10.12.2024/16.00Hrs Hrs (IST)
Date & Time for opening of Envelop-II (Price bid)	Shall be intimated after the opening of Techno-Commercial Bid.
Cost of Bidding Documents in INR (Tender Fee)	29,500/- INR Incl. GST
Bid Security	5 Cr.
Integrity Pact	Applicable

\*No Queries from Bidders, whatsoever, shall be entertained by the Employer beyond the last date of receipt of Queries/ Pre-Bid Conference as specified above.

- 5.0** All bids must be accompanied by “**Bid Security**” in lieu of Bid Security in the form as stipulated in the Bidding Documents.

***ANY BID NOT ACCOMPANIED BY AN ACCEPTABLE “TENDER FEE; BID SECURITY& INTEGRITY PACT” IN A SEPARATE SEALED ENVELOPE SHALL BE REJECTED BY THE EMPLOYER AS BEING NON-RESPONSIVE AND SHALL NOT BE OPENED.***

- 5.1** Acceptable ‘Bid Security’ and Tender Fee payment proof shall be uploaded by all the bidders in the e-tendering portal *PVVNL to mention specifics with regard to the tendering portal.*

**6.0 Eligibility Criteria for Bidders:**

The Qualifying Requirement (QR) for the subject package is attached as **Section IV of the bidding documents.**

- 7.0** "PVVNL " shall allow purchase preference, as indicated in the bidding documents, to bids from local suppliers as defined in the bidding documents. The bidders may apprise themselves of the relevant provisions of bidding documents in this regard before submission of their bids.
- 7.1** Any ‘Bidder from a country which shares a land border with India’, as specified in the Bidding Documents, will be eligible to bid in this tender only if bidder is registered with the Competent Authority as mentioned in the Bidding Documents.

---

However, the said requirement of registration will not apply to bidders from those countries

(even if sharing a land border with India) to which the Government of India has extended lines of credit or in which the Government of India is engaged in development project.

**8.0** Transfer of Bidding Documents purchased by one intending Bidder to another is not permissible.

**9.0** Issuance of Bidding Documents to any bidder shall not construe that bidder is considered qualified.

**10.0 PVVNL** reserves the right to reject any or all bids or cancel/withdraw the Invitation for Bids (IFB) for the subject package without assigning any reason whatsoever and in such case no bidder/intending bidder shall have any claim arising out of such action.

**11.0** A complete set of Bidding Documents may be downloaded by any interested Bidder from the website **etenders.up.nic.in**. The tender is invited under e-tendering process. The bidders can enroll themselves on the website **etenders.up.nic.in**. *The said website also has detailed guidelines on enrollment and participation in the bidding process including the Bidder Manual for online fee payment (utility to check for the online fee payment provision of the tendering portal).*

**12.0 Address for Communication**

Mr. Mahendra Pal Singh,  
SE (MM-2),  
Paschimanchal Vidyut Nigam Limited,  
MD Office, Victoria Park,  
Meerut-250001, UP  
EMail-[se.mm2@pvvnl.org](mailto:se.mm2@pvvnl.org)  
Mobile no – 9193330079

**13.0 Registered Office: Address**

**Office of The Managing Director**  
**Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam Ltd. (PVVNL),**  
**Victoria Park Meerut – 250001, (U.P.)**  
**CIN:- U31200UP2003SGC027458**  
**Website: [www.pvvnl.org](http://www.pvvnl.org) Email: [se.mm2@pvvnl.org](mailto:se.mm2@pvvnl.org)**

---

**Section II**  
**INSTRUCTIONS**  
**TO BIDDERS**

---

## **Table of Clauses – Instructions to Bidders**

<u>Clause No</u>	<u>Description</u>
<b>A. General</b>	
1.	Mode & Type of bidding
2.	Scope of Bid
3.	Source of Funds
4.	Corrupt Practices
5.	Eligible Bidders
6.	Eligible Goods and Related Services
<b>B. Contents of Bidding Document</b>	
7.	Sections of the Bidding Document
8.	Clarification of Bidding Document
9.	Amendment of Bidding Document
<b>C. Preparation of Bids</b>	
10.	Cost of Bidding
11.	Language of Bid
12.	Documents Comprising the Bid
13.	Bid Submission Sheets and Price Schedules
14.	Alternative Bids
15.	Bid Prices and Discounts
16.	Currencies of Bid
17.	Documents Establishing the Eligibility of the Bidder
18.	Documents Establishing the Conformity of the Goods and Related Services to the Bidding Document
19.	Period of Validity of Bids
20.	Bid Security
21.	Format and Signing of Bid
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids</b>	
22.	Sealing and Marking of Bids
23.	Deadline for Submission of Bids
24.	Late Bids
25.	Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids
26.	Bid Opening
<b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids</b>	
27.	Confidentiality
28.	Clarification of Bids
29.	Responsiveness of Technical Proposal
30.	Non-conformities, Errors, and Omissions
31.	Preliminary Examination of Bids
32.	Examination of Terms and Conditions; Technical Evaluation
33.	Margin of Preference
34.	Evaluation of Bids
35.	Comparison of Bids
36.	Post-qualification of the Bidder
37.	Purchaser's Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids

**F. Award of Contract**

38.	Award Criteria
39.	Purchaser's Right to Vary Quantities at Time of Award
40.	Notification of Award
41.	Signing of Contract
42.	Performance Security
43.	Local Conditions
44.	Annulment of award
45.	Ineligibility for participation in re-tender
46.	Restrictions on procurement from a Bidder of a country which shares a land border with India
47.	Independent External Monitors (IEM)s
<b>G. Interpretation</b>	
48.	Interpretation of the MTS and the RFP document
<b>H. Conflict of Interest</b>	
49.	Conflict of Interest

**A. General**

<b>1. Mode &amp; Type of bidding</b>	The bidding shall be done online through e-tender portal <b>etenders.up.nic.in</b> on Domestic Competitive Bidding (DCB), Single Stage Two Envelope bidding. Bidders are advised to go through the guidelines provided at e-tender portal for online bidding.
<b>2. Scope of Bid</b>	2.1 In support of the Invitation for Bids indicated in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS), the Utility, as indicated in the BDS, issues this Bidding Document for the supply of Goods and Related Services incidental thereto as specified in the Scope of Work at Section VI. The name and identification number of the Domestic Competitive Bidding (DCB) are provided in the BDS.
<b>3. Source of funds</b>	3.1. a . The Employer named in the Bidding Documents intends to use the capital subsidy 60% of cost of the infrastructures in the project under Revamped Reforms-based and Results linked, Distribution Sector Scheme (RDSS), a Government of India flagship program for bringing down the costs and improve the efficiency of supply of the electricity in the states, b. 40% to be arranged by the State Government/Employer through loans from REC/PFC/or other FIs/own resources. However, the payment as per the contract payment terms will be released timely by the Employer, without any linkage to the disbursement of the funds under RDSS scheme

<p><b>4. Corrupt Practices</b></p>	<p>4.1 PVVNL requires bidders to observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of such contracts.</p> <p>(a) The following definitions apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ “Corrupt practice” means the offering, giving receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence the action of any party in the procurement process or the execution of a contract;</li> <li>▪ “Fraudulent practice” means a misrepresentation or omission of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract;</li> <li>▪ “collusive practices” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more bidders, with or without the knowledge of the Utility, designed to influence the action of any party in a procurement process or the execution of a contract;</li> <li>▪ “coercive practices” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons, or their property to influence their participation in a procurement process, or affect the execution of a contract;</li> </ul> <p>(b) PVVNL will reject a proposal for the award of the Contract if it determines that the bidder recommended for award has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract</p> <p>(c) PVVNL will declare a firm ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time, to be awarded a contract if it at any time determines that the firm has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing a contract of the Utility.</p>
	<p>4.2 In continuance of ITB clause 4.1 above, the PVVNL will cancel the portion of the fund allocated to a contract for goods, works, or services if it at any time determines that corrupt or fraudulent practices were engaged in by representatives of the Utility or a beneficiary of the fund, during the procurement or the execution of that contract, without the Utility having taken timely and appropriate remedial action satisfactory to the PVVNL.</p>
	<p>4.3 Any communication between the bidder and the Utility related to matters of alleged fraud or corruption must be made in writing.</p> <p>By signing the contract, the bidder shall represent that it is either the owner of the Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) in the hardware, software or materials offered, or that it has proper authorization and/or license to offer them from the owner of such rights. For the purpose of this clause, IPR shall be defined in GCC Clause 15. Willful misrepresentation of these facts shall be considered a fraudulent practice subject to the provisions of Clauses 4.1 to 4.3 above, without prejudice to other remedies that the Purchaser may take.</p>

<b>5. Eligible Bidders</b>	<p>5.1 Bidders meeting the eligibility criteria as outlined in Section-IV Eligibility Criteria of this document.</p> <p>5.2 Bidding is open to bidders from <u>within the PVVNL country</u>, subject to fulfillment of conditions specified in ITB Clause 46 “Restrictions on a Bidder of a country which shares a land border with India”.</p> <p>5.3 Bidders debarred as per Office memorandum No F.1/20/2018-PPD Dated 02.11.2021 issued by the Department of Expenditure, Ministry of Finance or any amendments thereof <b>shall not be eligible to participate</b>.</p>
<b>6. Eligible Goods and Related Services</b>	<p>6.1 For the purpose of this Clause, the term “Goods” includes hardware, software, networking equipment and cables; and “Related services” includes services such as insurance, transportation, associated documentation, installation, customization, integration, field survey, testing and commissioning, training, technical support, maintenance, repair and other necessary services to be provided by the selected bidder and necessary for successful implementation of the project as specified in the contract.</p> <p>6.2 In case Bidder that does not manufacture or produce the Goods it offers to supply shall submit the Manufacturer’s Authorization using the form included in Section V Form F-4, Bidding Forms to demonstrate that it has been duly authorized by the manufacturer or producer of the Goods to supply these Goods.</p>
<b>B. Contents of Bidding Document</b>	
<b>7. Sections of the bidding Document</b>	<p>7.1 The Bidding Document consists of the section as indicated below and should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITB Clause 8.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Section I. IFB</li> <li>• Section II. Instructions to Bidders (ITB)</li> <li>• Section III. Bid Data Sheet (BDS)</li> <li>• Section IV. Eligibility Criteria</li> <li>• Section V. Bidding Forms; Attachments; &amp; Formats</li> <li>• Section VI. Scope of Work incl Model Technical Specification</li> <li>• Section VII. General Conditions of Contract (GCC)</li> <li>• Section VIII. Special Conditions of Contract (SCC)</li> </ul> <p>7.2 The Invitation for Bids (IFB) issued by the Utility is a part of the Bidding Document.</p> <p>7.3 The Utility is not responsible for the completeness of the Bidding Document and its addenda, if they were not obtained directly from the Utility.</p> <p>7.4 The Bidder is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Bidding Document. Failure to furnish all information or documentation required by the Bidding Document may result in the rejection of the Bid.</p>

<p><b>8. Clarification of Bidding Document</b></p>	<p>A prospective Bidder requiring any clarification of the Bidding Document shall put the query under Clarification tab of the on-line bid prior to the clarification end date. PVVNL will respond to any request for clarification or modification of the bidding documents that it receives within the timeline specified.</p> <p>PVVNL will post the Clarifications under Clarification/Corrigendum tab at e-tender website. Bidders can view these clarifications.</p> <p>Bidders are advised to regularly check under Clarification/Corrigendum tab regarding posting of clarification, if any.</p> <p>8.1 Bidders must check the Clarifications issued before submission of Bid. Should the Utility deem it necessary to amend the Bidding Document as a result of a clarification, it shall do so and upload the amendments in the tender on the e-tender portal Should the Utility deem it necessary to amend the Bidding Document as a result of a clarification, it shall do so following the procedure under ITB Clause 9 and Sub Clause 25.</p> <p>8.2 The Bidder is advised to visit and examine the site where the facilities are to be installed and its surroundings and obtain for itself on its own responsibility all information that may be necessary for preparing the bid and entering into a contract for supply and installation of the facilities. The costs of visiting the site shall be borne by the bidder fully.</p> <p>8.3 The Bidder and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Utility to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such inspection, but only upon the express condition that the Bidder, its personnel and agents will release and indemnify the Utility and its personnel and agents from and against all liability in respect thereof and will be responsible for death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property and any other loss, damage, costs and expenses incurred as a result of the inspection.</p> <p>8.4 The Utility will organize a pre-bid conference at the time and place indicated in BDS. The purpose of the conference will be to clarify issues and answer queries that the bidders might have. Bidders are requested to submit the queries in writing to reach the Utility not later than 5 days before the conference. Queries and responses shall be communicated in accordance with ITB Clause 8.1. Any modifications to the Bidding document listed in ITB Clause 8.1 which may become necessary as a result of pre-bid conference/clarifications shall be made by the Utility exclusively by issuing an Addendum and not through the clarifications of the pre-bid conference.</p> <p>8.5 Further, no queries from Bidders shall be entertained after the last date of receipt of Queries/Pre-Bid Conference (if applicable) as specified in IFB. Accordingly, any (queries) received from bidders after the cut-off date shall not be considered and bidders to submit the bid based on the bidding documents (and amendments / Errata / Clarifications etc. thereof) issued.</p>
--	---

<b>9. Amendment of Bidding Document</b>	<p>9.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of the Bids, the Utility may amend the Bidding Document by issuing addenda.</p> <p>9.2 The Utility, at its discretion for any reason whether at its own initiative or in response to a clarification requested by a bidder may add, modify or remove any element of the Goods (including hardware, software, networking, etc.) or any component of Related Service entirely or any part thereof from the bid document till the time of Bid Submission Date. The amendments will be posted at e- tendering website<sup>1</sup> and it will be assumed that the information contained therein has been taken into account by the Bidder in its Bid. Bidders are advised to regularly check e-tendering website regarding posting of Amendment, if any.</p> <p>9.3 In order to provide prospective Bidders with reasonable time in which to take the amendment into account in preparing their bids, the Utility may, at its discretion, extend the last date for the receipt of Bids.</p> <p>9.4 Any addendum issued shall be part of the Bidding Document and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Bidding Document directly from the Utility.</p> <p>9.5 To give prospective Bidders reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Bids, the Utility may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of the Bids, pursuant to ITB Sub-Clause 23.2.</p>
<b>C. Preparation of Bids</b>	
<b>10. Cost of Bidding</b>	<p>10.1 Tender Fee as mentioned in IFB.</p> <p>10.2 The Bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Bid, and the Utility shall not be responsible or liable for these costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.</p>
<b>11. Language of Bid</b>	<p>11.1 The Bid, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the Bid exchanged by the Bidder and the Utility, shall be written in the English. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Bid may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in English, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Bid, such translation shall govern. The English Translation of the documents shall be carried out by professional translators and the translator shall certify that he is proficient in both languages in order to translate the document and that the translation is complete and accurate. Further, translation shall be authenticated by the Indian Consulate located in the Country where the documents have been issued or the Embassy of that Country in India.</p>

12.	<p>Single Stage-Two Envelope Bidding procedure shall be followed through e-tendering portal for the subject package as under:</p> <p><b>Envelope-I: Techno-Commercial</b></p> <p><b>Envelope-II: Price Bid</b></p> <p>The Envelope-I ("Techno-Commercial Bid") shall be evaluated for completeness and in regard to the fulfilment of the qualification requirements and eligibility conditions. The Envelope- II ("Price Bid") shall be considered for opening from those bidders who have been considered qualified and whose Techno-Commercial Bids have been found to be responsive and shall be opened as per the IFB.</p>
12.1	<p><b>Techno-Commercial Bid (Envelope-I)</b></p> <p>The Techno-Commercial Bid shall comprise of the following:</p>
12.1.1	<p>Documents to be submitted in physical form in separate sealed envelope. (s) duly marked in accordance with ITB clause titled 'Sealing and Marking of Physical Documents</p>
	<p>a) <b>Attachment 1:</b> Bid Security (To be given offline in physical form and copy to be uploaded in Cover type 'Fee' of e- Tendering System) &amp; Tender Fee (To be given offline in physical form and copy to be uploaded in Cover type 'Fee' of e-Tendering System, in case tenderfee is submitted in the from of online mode )</p> <p>Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with ITB Clause titled 'Bid Security' and as detailed in BDS. Tender Fee (if applicable) shall be submitted shall be paid through online mode in the web portal</p> <p>Bidders also have an option to pay Tender Fee directly in the online tendering portal while submitting the bid. In such case, offline document is not required for Tender Fee.</p>
	<p>b) <b>Attachment 2:</b> Power of Attorney] (To be given offline in physical form and copy to be uploaded in Cover type 'Fee' of e-Tendering System)</p> <p>A power of attorney, duly notarized by a Notary Public, indicating that the person signing the bid has the authority to sign the bid and that the bid is binding upon the Bidder during the full period of its validity in accordance with ITB Clause titled 'Period of Validity of Bids'.</p> <p>Deed of Joint Undertaking as per relevant attachment (If applicable) and Power of attorney(s), duly notarized by Notary Public, indicating that the person(s) signing the documents on behalf of Associate(s)/ collaborator(s)/ executants(s) of JV Agreement (if permissible) have the authority to sign the same and the said documents are binding upon them during the full period of their validity.</p>
	<p>Joint Venture/Consortium Agreement (If applicable) as per the relevant attachment and further, in case of JV bid (if permissible), a power of attorney in favor of the authorized signatory of the lead partner, signed by legally authorized signatory (queries) of other joint venture partners shall also be submitted.</p>

	<p><b>c) Attachment 3: Integrity Pact</b></p> <p>The “Integrity Pact”(if applicable) to be signed by the bidder and submitted in a separate sealed envelope. (Refer Section-V.) (The Authority of the person issuing the Power of Attorney shall also be submitted).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Further, the Bidder to note that bid can be submitted/digitally signed by only one person. The Power of Attorney must be in the name of person digitally signing the bids.</li> <li>• Other Attachment (s), if any, shall be as specified in BDS.</li> </ul>
<b>12.1.2</b>	<p>Documents to be submitted online through the e-tender portal: The Technical Proposal Sheet as per Section-V, Form F-1, duly completed together with the following Attachments shall be uploaded at the e- tender portal:</p>
	<p>(a) <b>Section-V, Appendix C: Bidder’s Qualifications</b> (To be uploaded in e-Tendering System).</p> <p>In the absence of pre-qualification documentary evidence that the Bidder is eligible to bid and is qualified to perform the contract, if its bid is accepted, shall be furnished in Appendix-C to Bid.</p> <p>The documentary evidence of the Bidder’s qualification to perform the contract, if its bid is accepted, shall establish to PVVNL’s satisfaction that the Bidder has the financial, technical, production, procurement, shipping, installation, and other capacities and capabilities necessary to perform the contract and meets the experience and other criteria as outlined in Eligibility Criteria.</p>
	<p>Bids submitted by a Joint Venture of two or more firms as partners, if so permitted in the Bid Data Sheet, shall comply with the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) The bid shall include all the information required for <b>Appendix C</b> for each Joint Venture partner.</li> <li>(ii) The bid shall be signed so as to be legally binding on all partners.</li> <li>(iii) One of the partners shall be designated as leader, this authorization shall be evidenced by submitting with the bid a power of attorney signed by legally authorized signatories of joint venture partners.</li> <li>(iv) The leader shall be authorized to receive instructions for and on behalf of any and all partners of the Joint Venture and the entire execution of the contract, including payment, shall be done exclusively with the leader.</li> <li>(v) All partners of the Joint Venture shall be liable jointly and severally for the execution of the Contract in accordance with the contract terms.</li> <li>(vi) Copy of the agreement entered into by the joint venture partners as per the format provided in the Bidding Documents shall be submitted with the bid.</li> </ul>

	<p>For joint venture to qualify, each of its partners must meet the minimum criteria listed for an individual Bidder for the component of the contract they are designated to perform. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in rejection of the Joint Venture's Bid.</p> <p>A firm can be a partner in only one joint venture; bids submitted by joint ventures including the same firm as partner will be rejected.</p> <p>Bids submitted by a Bidder in association with an Associate, if so permitted as per Qualification requirements, shall additionally comply with the following requirements:</p> <p>The bid shall include the information listed in <b>Section IV Eligibility Criteria</b>.</p> <p>Original Deed of Joint Undertaking as specified in the relevant form of, Appendix C entered into by the bidder with the Collaborator / Associate shall be submitted along with the Techno-Commercial bid.</p>
	<p>In case Bidder is permitted in the Bid Data Sheets to offer to supply and/or install plant and equipment under the contract that the Bidder did not manufacture or otherwise produce and/or install, the Bidder shall (i) have the financial and other capabilities necessary to perform the contract; (ii) have been duly authorized by the manufacturer or producer of the related plant and equipment or component to supply and/or install that item in the Utility's country; (iii) be responsible for ensuring that the manufacturer or producer of the related item meets the minimum criteria listed for that item. Bidder shall submit a 'Declaration' in the format enclosed as Appendix C stating that the Bidder has carried out a comprehensive assessment of the 'Capacity and Capability' of their Associate/ Collaborator and their Associate/Collaborator have sufficient Capacity &amp; Capability to execute the Work as per Provisions of the Bidding Documents.</p>
	<p>Bids not meeting the requirements as stated above shall be rejected. Bidders are required to furnish the details of their past experiences based on which selection is to be made as per the format enclosed in the bidding documents for the same and enclose relevant documents like copies of authentic work orders, completion certificates, agreements etc. supporting the details/data provided in the format.</p> <p>No claims without supporting documents shall be accepted in this regard. However, if any of the reference work pertains to the Contract(s)/Works executed by Bidder for tender issuing utility in the past then in respect of such Contract(s)/Works Bidder shall not be required to enclose Client Certificate (s) along with its bid.</p>
	<p>Whether Joint Ventures are permitted: As per Section-IV Eligibility Criteria</p> <p>Whether Associate/Collaborator permitted: As per Section-IV Eligibility Criteria</p>
	<p>Form-4: Manufacturer's Authorization</p> <p>Form-5: Certificate as to principal corporate.</p>

	<p>(b) <b>Attachment 5: Subcontractors Proposed by the Bidder</b> Subcontractors] Proposed by the Bidder (To be uploaded in Cover type 'Pre-Qual /Technical ' of e-Tendering System)</p> <p>The Bidder shall include in its bid details of all major items of supply or services that it proposes to purchase or sublet and shall give details of the name and nationality of the proposed Subcontractor, including vendor, for each of those items. Bidders are free to list more than one Subcontractor/Vendor against each item of the facilities. Quoted rates and prices will be deemed to apply to whichever Subcontractor/Vendor is appointed, and no adjustment of the rates and prices will be permitted.</p> <p>The Bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that any plant, equipment or services to be provided by the Sub-contractor/Vendor comply with the requirements of ITB sub-clause 12.1.2 (a).</p> <p>Utility reserves the right to delete any proposed Subcontractor/Vendor from the list prior to the award of the contract. After discussion between the Utility and the Contractor, the relevant appendix to the Contract Agreement (List of Sub-Contractors) shall be completed, listing the approved Sub-Contractor (s)/Vendor(s) for each item.</p>
	<p>(c) <b>Attachment 6:</b> Alternative Bid – NOT APPLICABLE</p>
	<p>(d) <b>Attachment 7:</b> Quality Assurance Program (To be uploaded in Cover type 'Pre-Qual /Technical ' of e-Tendering System)</p> <p>Details regarding the overall quality management &amp; procedures which the bidder proposes to follow during various phases of execution of the contract.</p>
	<p>(e) <b>Attachment 8:</b> Additional Information To be uploaded in Cover type 'Pre-Qual /Technical ' of e-Tendering System). Additional Information which the bidder wishes to provide in his bid.</p>
	<p>(f) <b>Attachment 9:</b> Demonstration Parameter To be uploaded in Cover type 'Pre-Qual /Technical ' of e-Tendering System). The declaration of the demonstration parameters as per the Utility's format.</p> <p><b>Attachment 9A:</b> Functional Guarantees</p> <p>The declaration on the guaranteed values of parameters as per Utility's format.</p>

	<p>(g) <b>Attachment 10:</b> Fraud Prevention Policy To be uploaded in Cover type 'Pre-Qual /Technical ' of e-Tendering System) (<i>Utility to check if applicable or not</i>)</p> <p>Form of acceptance of Fraud Prevention Policy (applicable as per award issuing utility practice), duly filled in as per UTILITY's Format.</p>
	<p>(h) <b>Attachment 11:</b> Declaration on Policy for withholding and Banning of Business Dealings to be uploaded in Cover type 'Pre-Qual /Technical ' of e-Tendering System.</p> <p>Declaration on Policy for withholding and Banning of Business Dealings duly filled in as per PVVNL format. (<i>Utility to check if applicable or not</i>)</p>
	<p>(i) <b>Attachment 12:</b> Declaration regarding local content, for granting of purchase preference (To be uploaded in Cover type 'Pre-Qual /Technical ' of e-Tendering System)</p> <p>In case a (Declaration regarding local content as per Utility's format, for granting of purchase preference) bidder does not submit the aforesaid declaration or no value is indicated by the bidder or statement/any declaration like 'later', 'to be furnished later', 'NA' etc. are indicated by the bidder against value/percentage of local content, then the bidder shall not be considered as a local supplier and shall not be eligible for any purchase preference. No Further claim in this regard shall be entertained by the Utility.</p> <p>Other Attachment (s), if any, shall be as specified in BDS.</p> <p><b>The Techno-Commercial Bid should not contain any price content entry. In case, the Techno-Commercial Bid is found to contain any price content, such bid shall be liable for rejection.</b></p> <p>For formats mentioned above, please refer to Section V.</p> <p>(Utility to provide format Attachment 5 to 12 as per RDSS guidelines)</p>
<b>12.2</b>	<p><b>Price Bid</b></p> <p>The Price Bid submitted by the Bidder shall comprise of the following:</p>
	<p>Bidders shall necessarily submit the prices online in the Bill of Quantity (BOQ) only.</p> <p>In this regard, it is to mention that for preparation of the "Price Bid", Bidders are expected to take into account the requirements and conditions of the bidding documents. The Price Bid shall be made in the 'Excel BOQ template' only of Bidding Documents. The rate quoted by the bidder shall be inclusive of all provisions for incidental expenses necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work in accordance with the terms &amp; conditions of the bidding documents. All prices to be quoted by the bidders will be in Indian Rupees only unless otherwise mentioned in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS).</p>

	<p>Further, The Bidder shall quote rate and applicable GST for each item in the relevant field of Excel BOQ template (Price Bid) as detailed in price forms. The Excel BOQ template must not be modified/replaced by the bidder and the same should be uploaded after filling the relevant columns.</p> <p><b><i>If agency does not mention any GST rate, it will be treated that GST is inclusive in the quoted Basic Rate. In case the bidder is exempted from GST, bidder has to produce valid Exemption Document. If not produced, it will be treated that GST is inclusive in the quoted Basic Rate.</i></b></p>
<b>12.2.1</b>	<p>The Bid Form (Price Bid) as per Appendix C3, duly completed together with the Excel BOQ template and the following Attachments shall be uploaded at e-tender portal:</p>
	<p>The Bid Form (Price Bid) as per Appendix C3, duly completed together with the Excel BOQ template and <b>other Attachment (s), if any, shall be as specified in BDS</b> shall be uploaded at the e-tender portal.</p> <p>The Price Bid submitted by the Bidder should be without any deviations and strictly in conformity with the provisions of all bidding documents and amendments/addenda/corrigenda/errata/clarifications issued by Utility to the Bidding Documents. <b>A conditional Price Bid shall run the risk of rejection.</b></p> <p>Price Bid should not contain any matter in respect of Technical and /or Commercial aspects other than the details specifically sought in the Price Bid. If the Technical/commercial matters indicated in Price Bid are found to be in contradiction with the details furnished in Techno-Commercial Bid, the details furnished in Techno- Commercial Bid shall prevail.</p> <p>For formats mentioned above, please refer Appendix C3</p>
<b>13. Bid Submission Sheets and Price Schedules</b>	<p>13.1. The Bidder shall submit the Technical Proposal and the Price Proposal using the appropriate Submission Sheets provided in RFP. These forms must be completed without any alterations to their format, and no substitutes shall be accepted. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.</p>
	<p>13.2. The Bidder shall submit, as part of the Price Proposal, the Price Schedules for Goods and Related Services, using the forms furnished in Section V, Bidding Forms and Supplier response format, Appendix C</p>
	<p>13.3. The Bidders should take note of the following points while submitting the Price Proposal: -</p>

	13.3.1. Price Proposal should clearly indicate the price to be charged without any qualifications whatsoever and should include all taxes, duties (excise & customs, etc.), octroi, fees, levies, works contract tax, Entry tax, and other charges as may be applicable, to be paid pre- or post-delivery or to be deducted by the Utility at source, in relation to the Goods and Related Services. Such taxes, duties, cess, charges, etc., if not explicitly mentioned in the Price bid tables in Appendix C3, but applicable under law, should be included in the Quote under the “Any other levies” column.
	13.3.2. Please refer to GCC Clause 14 and the SCC for Price adjustments due to changes in Tax rates (including local taxes), duties, levies, cess, charges etc.
<b>14. Alternative Bids</b>	14.1. Alternative (alternate technology/architecture/design/functionality or proposals with multiple options) bids shall be rejected.
<b>15. Bid Prices and Price Basis</b>	15.1. Unless otherwise specified in the Technical Specifications, Bidders shall quote for the entire facilities on a “single responsibility” basis such that the total bid price covers all the Contractor’s obligations mentioned in or to be reasonably inferred from the bidding documents in respect of the design, manufacture, including procurement and subcontracting (if any), delivery, construction, installation, commissioning, civil & steel structural works (as applicable), Completion of the facilities and conductance of Guarantee tests for the facilities including supply of mandatory spares (if any). This includes all requirements under the Contractor’s responsibilities for testing, pre-commissioning, and commissioning of the facilities, conducting Guarantee tests and, where so required by the bidding documents, the acquisition of all permits, approvals and licenses, etc.; the operation, maintenance and training services and such other items and services as may be specified in the bidding documents, all in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions of Contract and Technical Specifications.
	15.2. Bidders are required to quote the price for the commercial, contractual and technical obligations outlined in the bidding documents.
	15.3. Utility to incorporate clause regarding uploading detailed billing breakup as per the e-tendering portal provisions.
	<b>15.4. Price Basis</b> Prices quoted by the Bidder must be firm and final shall remain constant throughout the period of the contract and shall not be subject to any upward modifications, except as specified in the GCC Clause 14

	<p>15.5. The bidders are advised not to indicate any separate discount. Discount, if any, should be merged with the quoted prices. Discount of any type, indicated separately, will not be taken into account for evaluation purpose. However, in the event of such an offer, without considering the separate discount, is found to be the lowest, the Utility shall avail such discount at the time of award of the contract.</p>
<b>16. Currencies of Bid</b>	<p>16.1. Bidders shall quote all prices in Indian Rupees only.</p>
<b>17. Documents Establishing the Eligibility and Qualification of the Bidder</b>	<p>17.1. To establish their eligibility in accordance with ITB Clause 5, Bidders shall:</p> <p>(a) complete the eligibility declarations in the Bid Submission Sheet, included in Section V, Bidding Forms</p>
<b>18. Documents Establishing the Conformity of the Goods and Related Services to the Bidding Document</b>	<p>18.1. To establish the conformity of the Goods and Related Services to the Bidding Document, the Bidder shall furnish as part of its Technical Proposal the documentary evidence against Goods and related Services provided in Appendix C3.</p> <p>18.2. The documentary evidence may be in the form of literature, drawings or data, and shall consist of a detailed description of the essential technical and performance characteristics of the Goods and Related Services, demonstrating substantial responsiveness of the Goods and Related Services to those requirements, and if applicable, a statement of deviations and exceptions to the provisions of Appendix C;</p> <p>18.3. Standards for workmanship, process, material, and equipment, as well as references to brand names or catalogue numbers specified by the Utility in the Scope of Work, are intended to be descriptive only and not restrictive. The Bidder may offer other standards of quality, brand names, and/or catalogue numbers, provided that it demonstrates, to the Utility's satisfaction, that the substitutions ensure substantial equivalence or are superior to those specified in the Scope of Work.</p>
<b>19. Period of Validity of Bids</b>	<p>19.1. Bids shall remain valid for the period of 180 days after the bid submission deadline date prescribed by the Utility. A Bid valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Utility as non-responsive.</p> <p>19.2. In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the bid validity period, the Utility may request Bidders to extend the period of validity of their Bids. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. The Bid Security furnished in accordance with ITB Clause 20, it shall also be extended for a corresponding period. A Bidder may refuse the request without the proceedings as outlined in the Bid Security Format being initiated. A Bidder granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Bid.</p>

<p><b>20. Bid Security</b></p>	<p>20.1. The Bidder shall furnish, as part of its Bid, a Bid Security in original form, and in the amount specified in IFB / BDS in a separate envelope.</p> <p>20.2. Bid Security shall be a demand guarantee, and in any of the following forms at the Bidder's option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an unconditional guarantee issued by a nationalized/ scheduled commercial bank located in India;</li> <li>(b) a cashier's or certified check or demand draft from a Nationalized/ Scheduled commercial bank located in India; or</li> <li>(c) another form of security, if specified in the BDS.</li> </ul> <p>In the case of a bank guarantee, the Bid security shall be submitted using the Bid Security Form included in Section V, Bidding Forms – Technical Part of the Bid. The form must include the complete name of the Bidder. The Bid Security shall be valid for ninety (90) days beyond the original validity period of the Bid, or beyond any period of extension if requested under <b>ITB 19.2</b></p> <p>20.3. Wherever Bids under the Joint Venture route are permitted as per the Qualifying Requirements in the Bidding Documents, the Bid Security Declaration by the Joint Venture must be on behalf of all the partners of the Joint Venture.</p> <p>20.4. The Bid Security in Original shall be submitted in a separate sealed envelope before the stipulated bid submission closing date and time.</p> <p>20.5. In case acceptable Bid Security is not received then the online Bid shall be rejected by UTILITY as being non-responsive and shall not be opened.</p> <p><b>20.6.</b> Bid Security of unsuccessful Bidders shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful bidder's signing the contract and furnishing the Performance Security pursuant to <b>ITB 41</b> and <b>ITB 42</b></p> <p>20.7. The Bid Security of the successful bidder shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful bidder has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security</p> <p>20.8. The proceedings as outlined in Bid Security Format shall be initiated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) if a Bidder withdraws /modifies/substitutes its Bid during the period of bid validity as specified in ITB Clause 19.1, except as provided in ITB Sub- Clause 19.2 or 25; or</li> <li>(b) If the successful Bidder fails to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sign the contract in accordance with ITB clause 41; or</li> <li> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• furnish a performance security in accordance with ITB clause 42; or</li> <li>• accept the correction of its bid price pursuant to ITB sub-clause 30.4</li> </ul> </li> <li>if the bidder is found to have submitted false particulars</li> <li> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• / fake documents; or</li> </ul> </li> <li>• if the implementation agency (SI and its s u b - contractors) refuses to execute the job at its agreed scope/quoted rates, after the utilities issue the letter of intent (LOI)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
--------------------------------	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>incidents of manipulation of rates by cartelization</li> </ul>
<b>21. Format and Signing of Bid</b>	<p>The Bids shall be digitally certified (using the appropriate class of digital signature prescribed at the e-tender portal) by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder to bind him to the contract. The authorization shall be indicated by a written power of attorney, duly notarized by a Notary Public, indicating that the person signing the bid has the authority to sign the bid and that the bid is binding upon the Bidder during the full period of its validity in accordance with ITB Clause titled 'Period of Validity of Bids' and shall be submitted in hard copy prior to the deadline for submission of bid.</p>

	<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids</b>
<b>22. Sealing and Marking of Bids</b>	<p>The Techno-Commercial Bid (comprising the Bid Form (Techno-Commercial Bid), together with its Attachments) and Price Bid (comprising the Bid Form (Price Bid), together with its Attachments and the Excel BOQ template shall be submitted simultaneously at the e-tender portal and no manual/ hard copy of these documents shall be acceptable. The documents comprising Tender Fee, Bid Security Declaration, Power of Attorney, Integrity Pact etc. in accordance with ITB sub-clause 12.1.1 shall be submitted in physical form after being sealed and marked in the manner specified below:</p> <p>The physical documents shall be sealed and marked in the following manner:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) The Bid Security shall be sealed in a separate envelope duly marking the envelope as "BID SECURITY".</li> <li>(ii) The Tender Fee shall be in a separate envelope duly marking the envelope as "TENDER FEE"</li> <li>(iii) The power of attorney shall be sealed in a separate envelope duly marking the envelope as "POWER OF ATTORNEY".</li> <li>(iv) The deed of joint undertaking (if applicable) as per the relevant attachment shall be sealed in a separate envelope duly marking the envelope as "DEED OF JOINT UNDERTAKING" (if applicable)</li> <li>(v) The joint venture/consortium agreement (if applicable) as per relevant attachment shall be sealed in a separate envelope duly marking the envelope as "JOINT VENTURE/CONSORTIUM AGREEMENT".</li> <li>(vi) The 'Integrity Pact' (if applicable) as per the relevant attachment duly signed by the signatory authorized to sign the bid, shall be sealed in a separate envelope entitled "INTEGRITY PACT".</li> <li>(vii) Other Attachments, if stipulated in BDS, shall be sealed in a separate envelope duly marking the envelope in the manner stipulated above.</li> </ul> <p>The envelopes shall then be sealed in an outer envelope. The inner and outer envelopes shall:</p>

	<p>(a) be addressed to the Utility at the address given in the Bid Data Sheet, and</p> <p>(b) bear the Package name indicated in the Bid Data Sheet, the Invitation for Bids number indicated in the Bid Data Sheet, and the statement "DO NOT OPEN BEFORE [date]," to be completed with the time and date specified in the Bid Data Sheet, pursuant to ITB clause titled 'Deadline for Submission of Bids'.</p> <p>The inner envelopes shall also indicate the name and address of the Bidder. If the outer envelope is not sealed and marked in the manner specified above, the Utility will assume no responsibility for its misplacement.</p>
<b>23. Deadline for Submission of bids</b>	<p>23.1. Bids must be received by the Utility no later than the date and time, and at the address indicated in the BDS. The physical documents shall be submitted before the stipulated bid submission time at the address specified in BDS and Utility shall not be liable for loss/non- receipt/late receipt of the above documents in postal transit.</p> <p>23.2. The Utility may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Bids by amending the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB Clause 9, in which case all rights and obligations of the Utility and Bidders previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.</p>
<b>24. Late Bids</b>	<p>24.1. The Utility shall not consider any Bid that arrives after the deadline for submission of Bids, in accordance with ITB Clause 23. Any Bid received by the Utility after the deadline for submission of Bids shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Bidder.</p>
<b>25. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids</b>	<p>25.1. A Bidder may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Bid after it has been submitted by sending a written Notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 21. The corresponding substitution or modification of the bid must accompany the respective written notice. All Notices must be:</p> <p>(a) submitted in accordance with ITB Clauses 21 and 22 (except that Withdrawal Notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective inner and outer envelopes shall be clearly marked "Withdrawal," "Substitution," "Modification"; and</p> <p>(b) received by the Utility prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of bids, in accordance with ITB Clause 23.</p> <p>25.2. Bids requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 25.1 shall be returned unopened to the Bidders.</p> <p>25.3. No Bid shall be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified in ITB Clause 19.1 or any extension thereof.</p>
<b>26. Bid Opening</b>	<b>Opening of Bids</b>
26.1.	<b>Techno-Commercial Bid Opening</b>

	<p>26.1.1. The Utility will first open a Techno-Commercial Bid in the presence of bidders' representatives who choose to attend the opening at the time, on the date, and at the place specified in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS). In the event of the specified date for the opening of bids being declared a holiday for Utility, the bids will be opened at the appointed time on the next working day. All important information and other such details as Utility, at its discretion, may consider appropriate, will be announced at the opening.</p>
	<p>26.1.2. In case requisite bid security, Tender Fee, and/or Integrity Pact (IP) as per provision of Integrity Pact pursuant to ITB Clause 12 are not submitted before the stipulated bid submission closing date and time then the Bid shall be rejected by Utility as being non-responsive and shall not be opened.</p>
26.1.3.	<p><b>Clarification on Bids</b></p> <p>During bid evaluation, the Utility may, at its discretion, ask the Bidder for a clarification of its bid including documentary evidence pertaining to the reference plants declared in the bid for the purpose of meeting the Qualifying Requirement specified in Bid Data Sheet (BDS). The request for clarification and the response shall be in writing, and no change in the price or substance of the bid shall be sought, offered or permitted.</p>
26.2.	<p><b>Price Bid Opening</b></p>
	<p>26.2.1. After the evaluation process of the Techno-Commercial bid is completed, the Utility will inform in writing the eligible Bidders regarding the date, time, and venue set for the opening of the Price Bid. Bidders, whose Techno-Commercial Bid is not substantially responsive or does not meet the Qualification Requirements set forth in the bidding documents, shall also be informed in writing and their Price bid will be rejected and shall not be opened.</p>
	<p>26.2.2. Price bids of those Bidders, who have been considered qualified and whose Techno-Commercial Bid was found to be responsive, will be opened online in the presence of the Bidder's authorized representatives who choose to attend. The Utility will open Price Bids at the time, on the date and at the place specified by the Utility. In the event of the specified date for the opening of bids being declared a holiday for the Utility, the bids will be opened at the appointed time on the next working day. All important information and other such details as the Utility, at its discretion, may consider appropriate, will be announced at the opening.</p>
	<p>26.2.3. The participating bidders will be able to view the bid prices of all the bidders after the online opening of Price Bids by Utility.</p>
26.3.	<p><b>Reverse Auction</b></p>
	<p>26.3.1. If so permitted in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS), Reverse Auction shall be carried out on the evaluated price as per the methodology defined in the BDS.</p>
	<p><b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids</b></p>

<b>27. Confidentiality</b>	<p>27.1. Information relating to the examination, evaluation, comparison, and recommendation of contract award, shall not be disclosed to Bidders or any other persons not officially concerned with such process.</p> <p>27.2. Any attempt by a Bidder to influence the Utility in the examination, evaluation, comparison, and post-qualification of the Bids or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its Bid.</p> <p>27.3. Notwithstanding ITB Sub-Clause 27.2, from the time of opening the Technical Proposals to the time of Contract award, if any Bidder wishes to contact the Utility on any matter related to the bidding process, it should do so in writing. If the bidder or any of his sub-contractors/consortium members meet the Utility's personnel, it will be considered as "coercive practices", and may result in rejection of the bid.</p>
<b>28. Clarification of Bids</b>	<p>28.1. To assist in the examination, evaluation, comparison and post-qualification of the Bids, the Utility may, at its discretion, ask any Bidder for a clarification of its Bid. Any clarification submitted by a Bidder that is not in response to a request by the Utility shall not be considered. The Utility's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change in the prices or substance of the Bid shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Utility in the evaluation of the Price Proposals, in accordance with ITB Clause 30.</p>
<b>29. Responsiveness of Technical Proposal</b>	<p>29.1. The Utility's determination of the responsiveness of a Technical Proposal is to be based on the contents of the Technical Proposal itself.</p> <p>29.2. A responsive Technical Proposal is one that conforms to all the Qualifying Requirements (as per Section-IV Eligibility Criteria) mandatory requirements, terms, conditions, and specifications of the Bidding Document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Does not meet the Qualifying Requirements (as per Section-IV Eligibility Criteria)</li> <li>(b) does not meet all the mandatory technical specifications (as specified in Section VI</li> <li>(c) affects the scope, quality, or performance of the Goods and Related Services specified in the Contract; or</li> <li>(d) limits or is inconsistent with the Bidding Document, the Utility's rights, or the Bidder's obligations under the Contract; or</li> <li>(e) if rectified would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Bidders presenting responsive Technical Proposals.</li> </ul> <p>29.3 If a Technical Proposal is not responsive to the Bidding Document, it shall be rejected by the Utility and shall not subsequently be made responsive by the Bidder by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.</p>

<p><b>30.</b> <b>Non-</b> <b>conformities,</b> <b>Errors,</b> <b>and</b> <b>Omissions</b></p>	<p>30.1. Provided that a Technical Proposal is responsive, the Utility may waive any non-conformity or omission in the Bid that does not constitute a material deviation.</p> <p>30.2. Provided that a Technical Proposal is responsive, the Utility may request that the Bidder submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial, nonconformities or omissions in the Technical Proposal related to documentation requirements. Such an omission shall not be related to any aspect of the Price Proposal of the Bid. Failure of the Bidder to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its Bid.</p> <p>30.3. that the Technical Proposal is responsive, the Utility will correct arithmetical errors during the evaluation of Price Proposals on the following basis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) if there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected unless in the opinion of the Utility, there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;</li> <li>(b) if there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail, and the total shall be corrected: and</li> <li>(c) if there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail. However, where the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a) and (b) above.</li> <li>(d) If there is a discrepancy between the percentage and figures related to various taxes or levies, the percentage shall prevail over the figure mentioned. However, where the amount expressed in percentage is related to an arithmetic error, the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a) and (b) above. It should also be noted that at time of payment against, the prevailing tax/levy rates will be used as on the date of approval of payment.</li> <li>(e) Except as provided in sub-clauses (a) to (c) herein above, the Utility shall reject the Price Proposal if the same contains any other computational or arithmetic discrepancy or error.</li> </ul> <p>30.4. If the Bidder that submitted the lowest evaluated Bid does not accept the correction of errors, its Bid shall be disqualified, and the proceedings as outlined in the Bid Security Format shall be initiated.</p>
---	---

**31. Preliminary Examination of Bids**

**Part-A TECHNO-COMMERCIAL BIDS**

The Utility will examine the bids to determine whether they are complete, whether required securities have been furnished, whether the documents have been properly signed, and whether the bids are generally in order.

Prior to the detailed evaluation, Utility will initially determine whether each Techno-Commercial bid is of acceptable quality, is generally complete, and is substantially responsive to the bidding documents. For the purposes of this determination, a substantially responsive bid is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the bidding documents without material deviations, objections, conditionalities, or reservations. A material deviation, objection, conditionality, or reservation is one (i) that affects in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the contract.

(ii) that limits in any substantial way, inconsistent with the bidding documents, the Utility's rights or the successful Bidder's obligations under the contract; or (iii) whose rectification would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Bidders who are presenting substantially responsive bids.

**Compliance with the Provisions of Bidding Documents**

No deviation, whatsoever, is permitted by the Utility to any provisions of Bidding Documents. The Bidders are advised that while making their Bid proposals and quoting prices, all conditions may appropriately be taken into consideration. Bidders shall certify their compliance to the complete Bidding Documents by submitting the declaration regarding **full compliance to all provisions of Bid Doc**

Submission of the above declaration shall be considered as Bidder's confirmation that any deviation to any Provisions found anywhere in their Bid Proposal, implicit or explicit, shall stand unconditionally withdrawn, without any cost implication whatsoever to the Utility, failing which the proceedings as outlined in Bid Security Format shall be initiated.

**INTEGRITY PACT:** Bidders are required to unconditionally accept the "Integrity Pact (IP)" (executed on plain paper) as per the **Attachment** to the Bidding Documents which has been pre-signed by the Utility and submit the same duly signed on all pages by the Bidder's Authorized signatory along with the bid. The Integrity Pact (IP) is to be submitted in a separate sealed envelope as per the provision of ITB 12.1. **Bidder's failure to comply with the aforesaid requirement regarding submission of 'Integrity Pact (IP)' shall lead to outright rejection of the bid and in such case, the bids shall not be opened.**

PVVNL determination of a bid's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the bid itself without recourse to extrinsic evidence. If a bid is not substantially responsive, it will be rejected by PVVNL and may not subsequently be made responsive by the Bidder by correction of the nonconformity.

## Part-B: QUALIFICATION

PVVNL , by the examination of Techno-Commercial Bid, will determine to its satisfaction whether the participating bidders are qualified to satisfactorily perform the contract in terms of the qualifying requirements stipulated in the Bid Data Sheet. The determination will take into account the bidder's financial and technical capabilities, in particular its contracts, works in hand, future commitments and current litigation. It will be based upon an examination of documentary evidence of bidder's qualification submitted by the bidder in relevant attachment to the Bid Form of Techno-Commercial Bid as well as such other information as Utility deems necessary and appropriate. Notwithstanding anything stated anywhere else in the bidding documents, Utility reserves the right to seek in writing information relating to qualifying requirements in addition to details contained in the bid. The bidder shall furnish the required information promptly to Utility. Utility will shortlist the Bidders meeting the stipulated Qualifying Requirements.

An affirmative determination of meeting the qualifying requirements will be a prerequisite for further evaluation of Techno-Commercial bid and holding clarification meeting, if any, with the Bidder. **A negative determination will result in rejection of the Bidder's Techno-Commercial Bid in which event Utility will not open the Price Bid of the concerned bidder and his bid security shall be returned.**

The capabilities of the vendors and subcontractors proposed in the relevant attachment, will also be evaluated for acceptability. Their participation should be confirmed with a letter of intent between the parties, as needed. Should a vendor or sub-contractor be determined to be unacceptable, the bid will not be rejected, but the Bidder will be required to substitute an acceptable vendor or sub-contractor without any change in the bid price quoted in Price Proposal, prior to award.

## Part C: Price Bids

The Utility will examine the Price bids to determine whether they are complete, whether any computational errors have been made, and whether the bids are generally in order.

### Arithmetical Correction

Arithmetical errors will be rectified on the following basis. In the Excel BOQ template, if there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price, which is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, or between subtotals and the total price, the unit or subtotal price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected accordingly. If there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words will prevail. All errors in totaling in the amount column of the Excel BOQ template and in carrying forward totals shall be corrected. The discount (if any) mentioned in the Conditions field of General Data/Item Data in Main Screen of Bid Invitation shall be applied on such corrected price. The bid sum so altered shall, for the purpose of bid, be substituted for the sum originally bid and considered for evaluation and comparison of the bids and also for acceptance of the bid, instead of the original sum quoted by the Bidder. If the Bidder does not accept such correction of errors, its bid will be rejected, and the proceedings as outlined in Bid Security Format shall be initiated in accordance with ITB Clause titled 'Bid Security'.

<b>32. Examination of Terms and Conditions; Technical Evaluation</b>	<p>32.1. The Utility shall examine the Bids to confirm that all terms and conditions specified in the GCC and the SCC have been accepted by the Bidder without any material deviation or reservation.</p> <p>32.2. The Utility shall evaluate the technical aspects of the Bid submitted in accordance with QR and Scope of Work at Section VI, of the Bidding Document have been met without any material deviation or reservation.</p> <p>32.3. If, after the examination of the terms and conditions and the technical evaluation, the Utility determines that the Technical Proposal is not responsive in accordance with ITB Clause 30, it shall reject the Bid.</p>
<b>33. Margin of Preference</b>	<p>33.1. <b>PREFERENCE TO MAKE IN INDIA AND GRANTING OF PURCHASE PREFERENCE TO LOCAL SUPPLIERS.</b> Purchase preference shall be given to local suppliers as per methodology specified in Annexure–II to Bid Data Sheet.</p>
<b>34. Evaluation of Bids</b>	<p>34.1. The Utility shall evaluate Price Proposals of each Bid for which the Technical Proposal has been determined to be responsive.</p>
<b>35. Comparison of Bids</b>	<p>35.1. The Utility shall compare all responsive bids to determine the bid lowest quoted bid.</p>
<b>36. Post-qualification of the Bidder</b>	<p>36.1. The Utility shall determine to its satisfaction during the evaluation of Technical Proposals whether Bidders are qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.</p> <p>36.2. The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Bidder's qualifications submitted by the Bidder, pursuant to ITB Clause 17 and to clarifications in accordance with ITB Clause 28.</p> <p>36.3. An affirmative determination in accordance with this clause shall be a prerequisite for the opening and evaluation of a Bidder's Price Proposal. A negative determination shall result into the disqualification of the Bid, in which event the Utility shall return the unopened Price Proposal to the Bidder.</p>
<b>37. Utility's Right to Accept Any Bid, And to Reject Any or All Bids</b>	<p>37.1. PVVNL reserves the right to accept or reject any bid, and to annul the bidding process and reject all bids at any time prior to award of contract, without thereby incurring any liability to the affected Bidder or bidders or any obligation to inform the affected Bidder or bidders of the grounds for PVVNL action.</p>
	<b>F. Award of Contract</b>

<b>38. Award Criteria</b>	<p>38.1. Subject to ITB Clause 37.1 (<b>PVVNL Right to Accept Any Bid and to Reject Any or All Bids</b>), the Utility will award the contract to the successful Bidder whose bid has been determined to be substantially responsive to the Bidding Documents and qualified to perform the contract satisfactorily, as per methodology indicated in Annexure-II to BDS, Section IV</p> <p>The Bidder will be required to comply with all requirements of the Bidding Documents without any extra cost to the Utility, failing which the proceedings as outlined in Bid Security Format shall be initiated. Utility reserves the right to vary the quantity of any of the Spares and/or delete any item of Spares altogether at the time of Award of Contract.</p> <p><b>The lowest quoted bidder amongst the responsive and qualified will be awarded the Contract.</b></p>
<b>39. Utility's Right To Vary Quantities at Time of Award</b>	<p>39.1. At the time the Contract is awarded, the quantity of Goods and Related Services for a town shall not be modified. However, Utility reserves the right to increase or decrease the number of towns under the contract subject to the limit as mentioned in BDS, without any change in the unit prices or other terms and conditions of the Bid and the Bidding Document.</p>
<b>40. Notification of Award</b>	<p>40.1. Prior to the expiration of the period of bid validity, the Utility shall notify the successful Bidder, in writing, that its Bid has been accepted.</p> <p>40.2. Until a formal Contract is prepared and executed, the notification of award shall constitute a binding Contract.</p>
<b>41. Signing of Contract</b>	<p>41.1. Promptly after notification, the Utility shall send to the successful Bidder the Agreement a copy of SLA and the General and Special Conditions of Contract.</p> <p>41.2. Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Agreement, the successful Bidder shall sign, date, and return it to the Utility.</p> <p>41.3. The successful Bidder shall provide an undertaking that the key staff identified for the project (as submitted in its bid proposal) shall be available for the respective proposed work requirement, anytime during the duration of the project, till its successful completion. The same is intended to be published by the Nodal Agency on their website for the information of other utilities who intend to appoint SIA, for avoiding any duplicity in resource deployment.</p>
<b>42. Performance Security</b>	<p>42.1. Within fourteen (14) days of the receipt of notification of award from the Utility, the successful Bidder shall furnish the Performance Security in accordance with the GCC, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form as provided in the documents.</p> <p>42.2. Failure of the successful Bidder to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and the proceedings as outlined in Bid Security Format shall be initiated. In that event the Utility may award the Contract to the next successful Bidder whose offer is responsive and is determined by the Utility to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.</p>

<b>43. Local Conditions</b>	<p>It will be imperative on each bidder to fully inform himself of all local conditions and factors which may have any effect on the execution of the works covered under these documents and specifications. The Utility shall not entertain any request for clarifications from the bidders, regarding such local conditions. It must be understood and agreed that such factors have properly been investigated and considered while submitting the proposals. No claim for financial adjustment to the contract awarded under these specifications and documents will be entertained by the Utility. Neither any change in the time schedule of the contract nor any financial adjustments arising thereof shall be permitted by the Utility, which are based on the lack of such clear information or its effect on cost of the works to the bidder.</p>
<b>44. Annulment of award</b>	<p>Failure of the successful Bidder to comply with the requirements of ITB Clause titled 'Signing the Contract Agreement' or ITB Clause titled 'Performance Security' shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and initiation of the proceedings as outlined in Bid Security Format.</p>
<b>45. Ineligibility for participation in re-tender</b>	<p>Notwithstanding the provisions specified in ITB Sub-Clause for 'Forfeiting of Bid Security' and ITB Clause titled 'Annulment of award', if a bidder after having been issued the Notification of Award/ Purchase Order, either does not sign the Contract Agreement pursuant to ITB Clause titled 'Signing the Contract Agreement' or does not submit an acceptable Performance Security pursuant to ITB Clause titled 'Performance Security', and which result in tender being annulled then such bidder shall be treated ineligible for participation in re-tendering of this particular package.</p> <p><b>Ineligibility for participation in future tenders</b></p> <p>If a bidder after opening of tenders where EMD is 'NIL/Not applicable' or exempted for bidders as per policy guidelines, withdraws its offer within the validity period of the offer, then such bidder shall be treated as ineligible for participation in the future tenders issued from Respective Utility (Tender inviting Utility) for a period of 6 months from the date of withdrawal of the bid.</p> <p>If a bidder after having been issued the Notification of Award/ Purchase Order of a package where EMD is 'NIL/Not applicable' or exempted for bidder as per policy guidelines, either does not sign the Contract Agreement pursuant to ITB Clause titled 'Signing the Contract Agreement' or does not submit an acceptable Performance Security pursuant to ITB Clause titled 'Performance Security', and which result in retendering of the package, then such bidder shall be treated ineligible for participation in re-tendering of this particular package. Further, such vendor shall also be dealt as per the provisions of the contract and policy for Withholding and Banning of Business Dealings</p>

<p><b>46. Restrictions on Bidder of a country which shares a land border with India.</b></p>	<p>46.1. Any Bidder (including its Collaborator/ Associate/ DJU Partner/ JV partner/ Consortium Member/ Assignee, wherever applicable) from a country which shares a land border with India will be eligible to bid in this tender only if bidder is registered with the Competent Authority as mentioned in as per the instructions and guidelines issued by Go from time to time.</p> <p>Such registration should be valid for the entire period of bid validity or any extension thereof. However, in case the validity period of registration is less than bid validity period, the Bidder shall be required to submit the extension of the validity period of registration before the opening of price bids, failing which the bid shall be rejected.</p> <p>Further the successful bidder shall not be allowed to sub- contract supplies/services/works to any “Sub-contractor” from a country which shares a land border with India unless such Sub- contractor is registered with the competent Authority as per the instructions and guidelines issued by Go from time to time.</p> <p>However, the said requirement of registration will not apply to bidders/sub-contractors from those countries (even if sharing a land border with India) to which the Government of India has extended lines of credit or in which the Government of India is engaged in development projects. Bidders may apprise themselves of the updated lists of such countries available in the website of the MHA.</p>
	<p>46.2. “Bidder” (including the term 'tenderer', 'consultant' or 'service provider' in certain contexts) means any person or firm or company, every artificial juridical person not falling in any of the descriptions of bidders stated hereinbefore, including any agency, branch or office controlled by such person, participating in a procurement process.</p>
	<p>46.3. “Sub-contractor” (including the term ‘Sub-vendor’/Sub-supplier’ in certain contexts) means any person or firm or company, every artificial juridical person not falling in any of the descriptions of Sub-contractors stated hereinbefore, including any agency branch or office controlled by such person, participating in a procurement process.</p>
	<p>46.4. “Bidders from a country which shares a land border with India” / “Sub- contractor from a country which shares a land border with India” mentioned in Clause 46.1 above means.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) An entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or</li> <li>b) A subsidiary of an entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or</li> <li>c) An entity substantially controlled through entities incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or</li> <li>d) An entity whose beneficial owner is situated in such a country; or</li> <li>e) An Indian (or other) agent of such an entity; or</li> <li>f) A natural person who is a citizen of such a country; or</li> <li>g) A consortium or joint venture where any member of the consortium or joint venture falls under any of the above.</li> </ul>

	<p>46.5. The beneficial owner for the purpose of Clause 46.4 above will be as under;</p> <p>(a) In case of company of Limited Liability Partnership, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has a controlling ownership interest or who exercises control through other means.</p> <p><b>Explanation-</b></p> <p>i. “Controlling ownership interest” means ownership of or entitlement to more than twenty-five per cent of shares or capital or profits of the company.</p> <p>ii. “Control” shall include the right to appoint a majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions including by virtue of their shareholdings or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements.</p> <p>(b) In case of a partnership firms, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s) who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more judicial person, has ownership of entitlement to more than fifteen percent of capital or profits of the partnership.</p> <p>(c) In case of an unincorporated associations or body of individuals, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s) who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership of or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of the property or capital or profits of such association or body of individuals.</p> <p>(d) Where no natural person is identified under (a) or (b) or (c) above, the beneficial owner is the relevant natural person who holds the position of senior managing officials.</p> <p>(e) In case of a trust, the identifications of beneficial owner(s) shall include identification of the author of trust, the trustee, the beneficiaries with fifteen percent or more interest in the trust and any other natural person exercising ultimate effective control over the trust through a chain of control or ownership.</p>
	<p>46.6. An Agent is a person employed to do any act for another, or to represent another in dealings with third person.</p>
<p>47. Independent External Monitors (IEM)s</p>	<p>In respect of this package, the Independent External Monitors (IEMs) would be monitoring the bidding process and execution of contract to oversee implementation and effectiveness of the Integrity Pact Program.</p> <p>The Independent External Monitor(s) (IEMs) as mentioned at <b>PVVNL WEBSITE (etenders.up.nic.in)</b> have been appointed by Utility, in terms of Integrity Pact (IP) which forms parts of the <b>Name of PVVNL</b> Tenders/Contracts.</p>
	<p>This panel is authorized to examine / consider all references made to it under this tender. The bidder(s), in case of any dispute(s) / complaint(s) pertaining to this package may raise the issue either with the designated 'Nodal Officer' in NAME OF <b>PVVNL</b> or directly with the IEMs.</p>

	<p>The Independent External Monitors (IEMs) has the right to access without restriction to all Project documentations of the Utility including that provided by the Contractor. The Contractor will also grant the Monitor, upon his request and demonstration of a valid interest, unrestricted and unconditional access to his Project Documentations. The same is applicable to Subcontractors. The Monitor is under contractual obligation to treat the information and documents of the Bidder/ Contractor/ Sub-Contractors/ JV partners/ Consortium member with confidentiality.</p> <p>The Nodal Officer for necessary coordination in this regard shall be as under:</p> <p><b>CE/Smart Distribution Project PVVNL Noida</b></p>
	<b>G. Interpretation</b>
<b>48. Interpretation of the Model Technical Specifications (MTS) and the RFP document</b>	<p>48.1 This Bid Document, inclusive of the MTS document, Schedules, annexure(s), the statements, exhibits and sections, if any, comprises the whole and complete Document</p> <p>48.2 This RFP document should be read in consonance with the MTS document. In the RFP document references to the MTS have been provided. In case there is no reference relating to a particular clause(s) of the MTS, it should be deemed as the said reference has been provided. The bidder is required to read both the documents and would be deemed to be in knowledge of the provisions of both the MTS and the RFP document. No claim of any nature whatsoever shall be entertained in this regard.</p> <p>48.3 In case of any conflict with any provision relating to the MTS document and the RFP document, the provisions of the RFP document shall prevail for all intents and purposes</p>
	<b>H. Conflict of Interest</b>

(a) An 'Class-II local supplier' as well as 'Non-local supplier', as per following procedure:

- iii. Among all qualified bids, the lowest bid will be termed as L1. If L1 is 'Class-I local supplier', the contract will be awarded to L1,
  - 1v. If L1 is not 'Class-I local supplier', the lowest bidder among the 'Class-I local supplier', will be invited to match the L1 price subject to Class-I local supplier's quoted price falling within the margin of purchase preference, and the contract shall be awarded to such 'Class-I local supplier' subject to matching the L1 price.
  - v. In case such lowest eligible 'Class-I local supplier' fails to match the L1 price, the 'Class-I local supplier' with the next higher bid within the margin of purchase preference shall be invited to match the L1 price and so on and contract shall be awarded accordingly. In case none of the 'Class-I local supplier' within the margin of purchase preference matches the L1 price, the contract may be awarded to the L1 bidder.
- (b) "Class-II local supplier" will not get purchase preference in any procurement, undertaken by procuring entities.

## **1. Applicability in tenders where contract is to be awarded to multiple bidders**

*(Para 3B of DP/IT order)-*

In tenders where contract is to be awarded to multiple bidders subject to matching of L1 rates or otherwise, the 'Class-I local supplier' shall get purchase preference over 'Class-II local supplier' as well as 'Non-local supplier', as per following procedure:

a) In case there is sufficient local capacity and competition for the items to be procured, as notified by the Nodal Ministry, only 'Class-I local supplier' shall be eligible to bid. As such, the multiple supplier who would be awarded the contract, should be all and only 'Class-I local suppliers'.

b) In other cases, 'Class-II local suppliers' and 'Non-Local suppliers' may also participate in the bidding process along with 'Class-I local supplier' as per provisions of this order.

c) If 'Class-I local supplier' qualify for award of contract for at least 50% of the tendered quantity in any tender, the contract may be awarded to all the qualified bidders as per award criteria stipulated in the bid documents. However, in case 'Class-I local supplier' do not qualify for award of the contract for at least 50% of the tendered quantity, purchase preference should be given to the 'Class-I local supplier' over 'Class-II local supplier'/'Non-local suppliers' provided that their quoted rate falls within 20% margin of purchase preference of the highest quoted bidder considered for award of contract so as to ensure that the 'Class-I local suppliers' taken intotality or considered for award of contract for at least 50% of the tendered quantity.

d) First purchase preference has to be given to the lowest quoting 'Class-I local supplier', whose quoted rates fall within 20% margin of purchase preference subject to its meeting the prescribed criteria for award of contract as also the constraints of maximum quantity that can be sourced from any single supplier. If the lowest quoting 'Class-I local supplier', does not qualify for purchase preference because of aforesaid constraints or does not accept the offered quantity, an opportunity may be given to next higher 'Class-I local supplier' falling within 20% margin of purchase preference, and so on.

e) To avoid any ambiguity during bid evaluation process, the procuring entities may stipulate its own tender specific criteria for award of contract amongst different bidders including the procedure for purchase preference to 'Class-I local supplier' within the broad policy guidelines stipulate in sub-paras above.

2. **Exemption of small purchases** *(Para 4 in DP/IT order)*: Procurements where the estimated value to be procured is less than Rs. 5 lakhs shall be exempt from this Order. However, it shall be ensured by procuring entities that procurement is not split for the purpose of avoiding the provisions of this Order.
3. **Minimum Local Content** *(Para 5 in DP/IT order)*: The 'local content' requirement to categorize a supplier as 'Class-I local supplier' is minimum 50%. For 'Class-II local supplier', the local content requirement is minimum 20%. Nodal Ministry/Department may prescribe only a higher percentage of minimum local content requirement to categorize a supplier as 'Class-I local supplier'/'Class-II local supplier'. For the item for which the Nodal Ministry/Department has not prescribed higher minimum local content notification under the order, it shall be 50% and 20% for 'Class-I local supplier'/'Class-II local supplier' respectively.

4. Vide DPIIT OM No. P-45021/102/2019-BE-11Part(1) (E-50310) dated 4.03.2021 services such as transportation, insurance, installation, commissioning, training and after-sales service support like AMC/CMC, etc. shall not be considered as local value addition. Bidders offering imported products will fall under the category of non-local suppliers. They can't claim themselves as Class-I local suppliers/Class-II local suppliers by claiming services such as transportation, insurance, installation, commissioning, training and after-sales service support like AMC/CMC, etc. as local value addition.
5. **Margin of Purchase Preference** (*Para 6 of DP/IT order*): The margin of purchase preference shall be 20%.
6. **Specifications in Tenders and other procurement solicitations** (*Para 10 of DP/IT order*):
- a. Every procuring entity shall ensure that the eligibility conditions in respect of previous experience fixed in any tender or solicitation do not require proof of supply in other countries or proof of exports.
  - b. Procuring entities shall endeavor to see that eligibility conditions, including on matters like turnover, production capability, and financial strength do not result in unreasonable exclusion of 'Class-I local supplier'/ 'Class-II local supplier' who would otherwise be eligible, beyond what is essential for ensuring quality or creditworthiness of the supplier.
  - c. Procuring entities shall, within 2 months of the issue of this Order review all existing eligibility norms and conditions with reference to sub-paragraphs 'a' and 'b' above.
  - d. **Reciprocity Clause:**
    - i. When a Nodal Ministry/Department identifies that Indian suppliers of an item are not allowed to participate and/ or compete in procurement by any foreign government, due to restrictive tender conditions which have direct or indirect effects on barring Indian companies such as registration in the procuring country, execution of projects of specific value in the procuring country etc. it shall provide such details to all its procuring entities including CMDs/CEOs of PSEs/PSUs, State Governments and other procurement agencies under their administrative control and Gem for appropriate reciprocal action.
    - ii. Entities of countries that have been identified by the nodal Ministry/Department as not allowing Indian companies to participate in their Government procurement for any item related to that nodal Ministry shall not be allowed to participate in Government procurement in India for all the items related to that nodal Ministry/Department, except for the list of items published by the Ministry/Department permitting their participation.
    - iii. The stipulation in (ii) above shall be part of all tenders invited by the Central Government procuring entities stated in (i) above. All purchases on Gem shall also necessarily have the above provisions for items identified by the nodal Ministry/Department.
    - iv. State Governments should be encouraged to incorporate similar provisions in their respective tenders.
    - v. The term 'entity' of a country shall have the same meaning as under the Foil Policy of DPIIT as amended from time to time.
- Specifying foreign certification/ unreasonable technical specifications/ brands/ models in the bid document is a restrictive and discriminatory practice against local suppliers. If foreign certification is required to be stipulated because of non- availability of Indian Standards and/ or for any other reason, the same shall be done only after written approval of Secretary of Department concerned or any other authority having been designated such power by the Secretary of the Department concerned.
- e. "All administrative Ministries/Departments whose procurement exceeds Rs. 1 000 Crore per annum shall notify/ update their procurement projections every year, including those of PSEs/PSUs, for the next 5 years on their respective website."

## Annexure-I

Sl. No.	Electrical Equipment for Generation, Transmission, and Distribution sectors with sufficient local capacity and competition	Class-I Supplier (Minimum Local Content (%))
<b>(A) Common items for the Transmission, Distribution, and Generation Sector</b>		
1	Power Transformers (up to 765 kV, including Generator transformers)	60
2	Instrument Transformer (up to 765 kV)	60
3	Transformer Oil Dry Out System (TODOS)	60
4	Reactors up to 765 kV	60
5	Oil Impregnated Bushing (up to 400 kV)	60
6	Resin insulated Paper (RIP) bushings (up to 145 kV)	50
7	Circuit Breakers (up to 765 kV AC - Alternating Current)	60
8	Disconnectors/isolators (up to 765 kV AC)	60
9	Wave trap (up to 765 kV AC)	60
10	Oil Filled Distribution Transformers up to & Including 33 kV [Cold Rolled Grain Oriented (CRGO)/Amorphous, Aluminum/Copper wound]	60
11	Dry Type Distribution Transformer up to and including 33 kV (CRGO/Amorphous, Aluminum/Copper wound)	60
12	Conventional Conductor	60
13	Accessories for Conventional conductors	60
14	High Temperature/High-Temperature Low Sag (HTLS) conductors (such as Composite core, GAP, ACSS, INVAR, AL59) and Accessories	60
15	Optical ground wire (OPGW) - all designs	60
16	Fiber Optic Terminal Equipment (FOTE) for OPGW	50
17	OPGW related Hardware and Accessories	60
18	Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)	50
19	Power Cables and accessories up to 33 kV	60
20	Control cables including accessories	60
21	XLPE Cables up to 220 kV	60
22	Substation Structures	60
23	Transmission Line Towers	60
24	Porcelain (Disc/Long Rod) Insulators	60
25	Bus Post Insulators (Porcelain)	60
26	Porcelain Disc Insulators with Room Temperature Vulcanization (RTV) coating	50
27	Porcelain Long rod Insulators with Room Temperature Vulcanization (RTV) Coating	50
28	Hardware Fitting for Porcelain Insulators	60
29	Composite/Polymeric long Rod Insulators	60
30	Hardware Fittings for Polymer Insulators	60
31	Bird Flight Diverter (BFD)	60
32	Power Line Carrier Communication (PLCC) System (up to 800 kV)	60
33	Gas Insulated Switchgear (up to 400 kV AC)	60
34	Gas Insulated Switchgear (above 400 kV AC)	50
35	Surge/Lightning Arrester (up to 765 kV AC)	60
36	Power Capacitors	60
37	Packaged Sub-station (6.6 kV to 33 kV)	60
38	Ring Main Unit (RMU) (up to 33 kV)	60
39	Medium Voltage (MV) GIS Panels ( up to 33 kV)	60
40	Automation and Control System/Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) System in Power System	50
41	Control and Relay Panel (including Digital/Numerical Relays)	50
42	Electrical Motors 0.37 kW to 1 MW	60
43	Energy Meters excluding smart meters	50
44	Control & power cables and Accessories (up to 1.1 kV)	60
45	Diesel Generating (DG) set	60

Sl. No.	Electrical Equipment for Generation, Transmission, and Distribution sectors with sufficient local capacity and competition	Class-I Supplier (Minimum Local Content(%))	Local
46	DC system (DC Battery & Battery Charger)	60	
47	AC & DC Distribution Board	60	
48	Indoor Air Insulated Switchgear (AIS) up to 33 kV	60	
49	Poles (PCC, PSCC, Rolled Steel Joist, Rail Pole, Spun, Steel Tubular)	60	
50	Material for Grounding/earthing system	60	
51	Illumination system	60	
52	Overhead Fault Sensing Indicator (FSI)	50	
53	Power Quality Meters	50	
54	Auxiliary Relays	50	
55	Load Break Switch	50	
	<b>(B) Hydro Sector</b>		
56	Hydro Turbine & Associated equipment		
	a) Francis Turbine	60	
	b) Kaolin Turbine	60	
	c) Pelton Turbine	50	
57	Main Inlet Valve & Associated Equipment	60	
58	Penstock Protection Valve and Associated Equipment	60	
59	Governing System & Accessories	60	
60	Generator for Hydro Project & Associated Equipment	60	
61	Static Excitation System	60	
62	Workshop Equipment	60	
63	Cooling Water System	60	
64	Compressed Air System	60	
65	Drainage/Dewatering System	60	
66	Fire Protection System	60	
67	Heating Ventilation & Air Conditioning System (HVAC)	60	
68	Oil Handling System	60	
69	Mechanical Balance of Plant (BOP) Items	60	
	<b>(C) Thermal Sector</b>		
	<b>Boiler Auxiliaries</b>		
70	Air Pre-Heater	60	
71	Steam Coil Air Pre Heater (SCAPH)	60	
72	Steam soot blowers [wall blowers & Long Retractable Soot Blower (LRSB)]	60	
73	Auxiliary Steam Pressure Reducing & Desegregating (PROS)	60	
74	Fuel oil system	60	
75	Seal air Fan	60	
76	Ducts and dampers	60	
77	Duct expansion joints	60	
78	Slowdown tanks	60	
79	Coal burners and oil burners	60	
80	Coal mills	60	
81	Gear Box of Coal Mill	50	
82	Coal feeders	60	
83	Primary Air Fans	60	
84	Forced Draft Fans	60	
85	Induced Draft Fans	60	
86	Forced Draft (FD)/induced Draft {ID}/ Primary Air (PA) Fan Servo Motor Assembly	50	
87	Tubes (Carbon Steel)	50	
88	Steam pipes (Carbon Steel)	50	
89	Steam drum	50	
90	Separator	50	
91	Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)	50	

Sl. No.	Electrical Equipment for Generation, Transmission, and Distribution sectors with sufficient local capacity and competition	Class-I Supplier (Minimum Local Content(%))	Local
	<b>Electro-Static Precipitators (ESPs)</b>		
92	Casino	60	
93	Electrodes	60	
94	Racoon System	60	
95	Hooper Heaters	60	
96	Transformer Rectifiers	60	
97	Insulators	60	
	<b>Turbine &amp; Auxiliaries</b>		
98	Turbine (High Pressure/Intermediate Pressure/Low Pressure)	50	
99	Condensate Extraction Pumps	60	
100	Condenser Online Tube Cleaning System (COLTC)	60	
101	Debris filters	60	
102	Deaerator	60	
103	Drain Cooler and Flash Tank	60	
104	ECW Pump	50	
105	Plate Heat Exchanger	50	
106	Self-cleaning filters	50	
107	Condensate Polishing Units (CPUs)	60	
108	Chemical Dosing System	60	
109	Oil Filter	60	
110	Gland Steam Condenser	60	
111	Oil Purifying Centrifuge	50	
112	Water Cooled Condenser	50	
113	Boiler Feed Pumps (BFPs)	50	
	<b>Generator and Auxiliaries</b>		
114	Generator (including Seal Oil System, Hydrogen Cooling System, Stator water cooling system)	60	
	<b>Electrical Works</b>		
115	Control and metering equipment	60	
	<b>Control &amp; Instrumentation System (C&amp;I System)</b>		
116	Thermocouplepies	50	
117	Measuring instruments [Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)], Local Aquas	50	
118	Actuators (Pneumatic and conventional electric)	50	
119	interplant Communication/ Public Address (PA) system except IP based	50	
	<b>Coal Handling Plant</b>		
120	Conveyors	60	
121	Wagon Tippler	60	
122	Side Arm Charger	60	
123	Paddle feeder	60	
124	Crushers & Screens	60	
125	Dust suppression (dry fog & plain water) system	60	
126	Air Compressors	50	
127	Magnetic separators & metal detectors	60	
128	Coal Sampling System	60	
129	Stacker cum reclaimer	60	
130	Belt weighing & monitoring system.	60	
131	Wheel & axle assembly (without bearings) for Bottom Opening Bottom Release (BOBR) Waaons	60	
	<b>Ash Handling System</b>		
132	Clinker grinder	60	
133	Water jet ejectors	60	
134	Scraper chain conveyor	60	
135	Dry fly ash vacuum extraction system	60	
136	Pressure pneumatic conveying system	60	

Sl. No.	Electrical Equipment for Generation, Transmission and Distribution sectors with sufficient local capacity and competition	Class-I Local Supplier (Minimum Local Content(%))
137	Ash water & ash slurry pumps	60
138	Compressors, air drivers & air receivers	50
139	Ash water recovery system	60
	<b>Raw Water Intake &amp; Supply System</b>	
140	Traveling water screens	60
141	Raw water usually pumps	60
142	Valves, RE joints etc.	60
	<b>Water Treatment System and Effluent Treatment System</b>	
143	Clarification plant	60
144	Filtration plant	60
145	Ultra filtration plant	50
146	Reverse Osmosis (RO) plant and its membrane	55
147	De-Mineralized water plant (DM Plant)	60
148	Chlorination plant	60
149	Chemical dosing system	60
150	Effluent Treatment Plant	60
	<b>Circulating Water (CW) &amp; Auxiliary Circulating Water (ACW) System</b>	
151	CW & ACW Pumps	60
152	Butter fly (BF) valves, Non-return Valves (NRVs) etc.	60
153	Rubber Expansion (RE) joints	60
154	Air release valves	60
	<b>Cooling Towers (NDCT/ IDCT)-Natural-Draft and Induced Draft Cooling Tower</b>	
155	Water Distribution System	60
156	Spray nozzles	60
157	Packing	60
158	Drift eliminators	60
159	Cooling Tower (CT) Fans (for Induced Draft Cooling Towers IDCT)	60
160	Gear boxes, shafts & motors (for IDCT)	60
	<b>Air Conditioning &amp; Ventilation System</b>	
161	Split & window air conditioners	60
162	Chilling/ condensing unit upto 500 ton of refrigeration(TR)	55
163	Air Handling Unit (AHU) and Fresh air unit	60
164	Cooling Towers	60
165	Air Washing Units (AWUs), axial fans, roof extractors	60
166	Ducts, louvers & dampers	60
	<b>Flue Gas Desulphurization (FGD)</b>	
167	Spray Nozzles,	50
168	Spray header	50
169	Oxidation Blowers	50
170	Limestone wet Ball Mill	50
171	Slurry Handling Pumps for FGD system	50
172	Booster Fans for FGD system	50
173	Carbon Steel Ducts and Dampers for FGD	60
174	Storage Tanks and Silos	60
175	Process Water Pump for FGD system	50
<b>(D) Other Common Items</b>		
	<b>Fire protection and detection system</b>	
176	Motor-driven fire water pumps	60
177	Diesel engine-driven fire water pumps	60
178	Hydrant system for the power plant.	60
179	High velocity water spray system	60
180	Medium velocity water spray system	60
181	Foam protection system	60
182	Inert gas flooding system	60

Sl. No.	Electrical Equipment for Generation, Transmission and Distribution sectors with sufficient local capacity and competition	Class-I Supplier (Minimum Local Content (%))	Local
183	Fire tenders	60	
184	Portable fire-extinguishers	60	
185	Cranes, EOT cranes, gantry crane & chain pulley blocks etc.	60	
186	Elevator	60	

**(E) Minimum Local Content percentages in Engineering, Procurement & Construction (EPC) /**

**Turnkey project**

In case the contract is awarded through the EPC route, the contractor should comply with the requirement of MLC for individual items as listed in Annexure-1 and should purchase these items only from Class-I Local supplier. In addition, MLC for complete EPC project may also be prescribed as below:

	(1) Package Based Works	Minimum Local Content(%)
1	Boiler	60
2	TG System ( Water Cooled Condenser)	60
3	Ash Handling Plant	60
4	Coal Handling Plant	60
5	Electro-static Precipitator (ESP)	60
6	Circulating Water (CW) System	60
7	Cooling Tower	60
8	Water Treatment System	60
9	Air Conditioning System ( below 500TR)	60
10	Flue Gas Desulphurization (FGD) System	60
11	Station Control & Instrumentation (C&I)	50
12	Hydro Power Projects (Electro-Mechanical Works)	60
	<b>Gas based generation</b>	
	<b>Overall Gas Turbine Package (on finished Product basis)</b>	
13	<44MW	60
14	44-145 MW	50
	<b>Overall Combined Cycle Gas Turbine (CCGT) Package (on finished Product basis)</b>	
15	<44MW	60
16	44-145 MW	60
17	> 150 MW	60
	<b>(2) Project as a whole</b>	
1	Works and service contracts in Power Sector	60
2	Transmission Line with Conventional conductors (AC.SR, AAAC, AL-59 etc.)	60
3	Transmission Line with High temperature Low Sag (HTLS) conductors	60
4	HVAC Substation Air Insulated (AIS)	60
5	HVAC Substation Gas Insulated (GIS)	60
6	HVDC Substation	60
7	Distribution Sector	60

## **Annexure-II**

**General guidelines to be adopted selectively in an appropriate manner by the procuring entities in their tender documents.**

1. The bidder shall have to be an entity registered in India in accordance with law.
2. The bids shall be in the language as prescribed by the tenderer/procurer.
3. The bids shall be in Indian Rupees (INR) (in respect of local content only).
4. Indian subsidiaries of foreign bidders shall have to meet the qualifying criteria in terms of capability, competency, financial position, past performance etc.
5. The bidder shall follow Indian laws, regulations and standards.
6. To be eligible for participation in the bid, foreign bidders shall compulsorily set up their manufacturing units on a long-term basis in India as may be specified by the tenderer/procurer.
7. Similar or better technology than the technology offered in respect of material, equipment and process involved shall be transferred to India. Along with the transfer of technology, adequate training in the respective field shall also be provided.
8. Country of origin of the equipment/material shall be provided in the bid.
9. For supply of equipment/ material from the country of origin other than India, the bidder shall submit performance certificate in support of satisfactory operation in India or a country other than the country of origin having climatic and operational conditions including ambient temperature similar to that of India for more than  
— years (to be specified by the procurer).
10. The technologies/ products offered shall be environmentally friendly, consuming less energy, safe, energy efficient, durable and long lasting under the prescribed operational conditions.
11. The supplier shall ensure supply of spares, materials and technological support for the entire life of the project.
12. The manufacturers/ supplier shall list out the products and components producing Toxic E-waste and other waste as may be specified. It shall have an Extended Producers Responsibility (EPR) so that after the completion of the lifecycle, the materials are safely recycled / disposed of by the Manufacturer/ supplier and for this, the Manufacturer/supplier along with procurer has to establish recycling / disposal unit **or** as may be specified.
13. Minimum Local Content requirement for goods, services or works shall be in accordance with the conditions laid down in respective Order(s) of the sectors on Public Procurement (Preference to Make in India) to provide for purchase preference (linked with local content).

14. The equipment/ material sourced from foreign companies may be tested in accredited labs in India before acceptance wherever such facilities are available.
15. The Tender fee and the Bank Guarantee (BG) shall be in Indian Rupees only.
16. The bidder shall have to furnish a certificate regarding cyber security/safety of the equipment/process to be supplied/services to be rendered as safe to connect.
17. Applicable safety requirements shall be met. Regular safety audit shall be carried out by the manufacturer/ supplier.
18. Statutory laws/regulations including the labour and environmental laws shall be strictly complied with during supply, storage, erection, commissioning and operation process. A regular compliance report shall be submitted to the procurer/appropriate Authorities.
19. Formation of new joint venture in India shall be permitted only with the Indian companies.
20. Tendering by the agent shall not be accepted.
21. In case local testing is not considered necessary by the procurer, the original test report in the language prescribed by the procurer may be accepted. The translated test report shall not be accepted unless it is notarized.
22. Certification/compliance as per the Indian Standards/ International Standards/ Indian Regulations/ specified Standards shall be mandatory, wherever applicable.
23. Quality assurance of the product shall be carried out by the procurer or an independent third-party agency appointed by the procurer. Manufacturing Quality Plan as approved by the procurer shall be followed by the manufacturer/supplier.
24. Wherever required by the procurer, foreign supplier shall establish fully functional service centers in India and shall keep spares/material locally for future needs of utilities.
25. Arbitration proceedings shall be instituted in India only and all disputes shall be settled as per applicable Indian Laws.

**(Declaration of Local Content)**

**(TO BE SUBMITTED ALONGWITH TECHNO-COMMERCIAL BID)**

Dear Sirs,

We have read the provisions of “Preference to Make In India and granting of purchase preference to local suppliers” enclosed with SCC. In terms of the requirement of the aforesaid provisions, we hereby declare the following:

1. In order of avail purchase preference, we confirm that we are at Local Supplier, and the local content included in the package is -----% of our total bid price for complete scope of work for **NAME OF THE WORK** as per details given below.

SL No	Description of Goods & Services	Quality/qty Weight	Local Content (as % of Total bid Price)	Details of the Location(s) at which the local value addition is made

2. We undertake that a certificate from the statutory auditor or cost auditor (in the case the bidder is a company) or from a practicing cost accountant or practicing chartered accountant (in respect of bidders other than companies) certifying the percentage of local content shall be submitted by us prior to submission of our last bill for payment.

**3. Further we hereby confirm the following:**

Whether the bidder is presently debarred /banned by the other procuring entity for violation of “Public Procurement (Preference to Make In India), Order 2017” (PPP-MII Order) dated 15.06.2017 issued by Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP)	Yes* / No*
--	------------

\*Strike off, whichever is not applicable.

4. We agreed to furnish any information as a proof of the above to your satisfaction as and when required.

**Note:**

1. Continuation sheet of like size and format may be used as per Bidder’s requirement and shall be annexed to this Attachment.
  2. Certificate pertaining to percentage of local content from statutory auditor or cost auditor/ practicing chartered accountant or cost accountant is to be furnished in case where the total bid price is more than INR 10 Crores.
-

## **Annexure-III to BDS**

F No.6/18/2019-PPD  
Ministry of Finance  
Department of Expenditure  
Public Procurement Division


161, North Block,  
New Delhi  
23rd July, 2020

**Office Memorandum**

**Subject: Insertion of Rule 144 (xi) in the General Financial Rules (GFRs), 2017**

Rule 144 of the General Financial Rules 2017 entitled 'Fundamental principles of public buying', has been amended by inserting sub-rule (xi) as under:

*Notwithstanding anything contained in these Rules, Department of Expenditure may, by order in writing, impose restrictions, including prior registration and/or screening, on procurement from bidders from a country or countries, or a class of countries, on grounds of defence of India, or matters directly or indirectly related thereto including national security; no procurement shall be made in violation of such restrictions.*

  
(Sanjay Prasad)  
Joint Secretary (PPD)  
Email ID: [js.pfc2.doe@gov.in](mailto:js.pfc2.doe@gov.in)  
Telephone: 011-23093882

To,  
(1) Secretaries of All Ministries/ Departments of Government of India  
(2) Chief Secretaries/ Administrators of Union Territories/ National Capital Territory of Delhi

F.No.6/18/2019-PPD  
Ministry of Finance  
Department of Expenditure  
Public Procurement Division

161, North Block,  
New Delhi  
23rd July, 2020

**Order (Public Procurement No. 1)**

**Subject: Restrictions under Rule 144 (xi) of the General Financial Rules (GFRs), 2017**

Attention is invited to this office OM no. 6/18/2019-PPD dated 23<sup>rd</sup> July 2020 inserting Rule 144 (xi) in GFRs 2017. In this regard, the following is hereby ordered under Rule 144 (xi) on the grounds stated therein:

**Requirement of registration**

1. Any bidder from a country which shares a land border with India will be eligible to bid in any procurement whether of goods, services (including consultancy services and non-consultancy services) or works (including turnkey projects) only if the bidder is registered with the Competent Authority, specified in **Annex I**.
2. This Order shall not apply to (i) cases where orders have been placed or contract has been concluded or letter/notice of award/ acceptance (LoA) has been issued on or before the date of this order; and (ii) cases falling under **Annex II**.

**Transitional cases**

3. Tenders where no contract has been concluded or no LoA has been issued so far shall be handled in the following manner: -
  - a) *In tenders which are yet to be opened, or where evaluation of technical bid or the first exclusionary qualificatory stage (i.e. the first stage at which the qualifications of tenderers are evaluated and unqualified bidders are excluded) has not been completed: No contracts shall be placed on bidders from such countries. Tenders received from bidders from such countries shall be dealt with as if they are non-compliant with the tender conditions and the tender shall be processed accordingly.*
  - b) *If the tendering process has crossed the first exclusionary qualificatory stage: If the qualified bidders include bidders from such countries, the*

entire process shall be scrapped and initiated *de novo*. The *de novo* process shall adhere to the conditions prescribed in this Order.

- c) As far as practicable, and in cases of doubt about whether a bidder falls under paragraph 1, a certificate shall be obtained from the bidder whose bid is proposed to be considered or accepted, in terms of paras 8, 9 and 10 read with para 1 of this Order.

#### Incorporation in tender conditions

- 4. In tenders to be issued after the date of this order, the provisions of paragraph 1 and of other relevant provisions of this Order shall be incorporated in the tender conditions.

#### Applicability

- 5. Apart from Ministries / Departments, attached and subordinate bodies, notwithstanding anything contained in Rule 1 of the GFRs 2017, this Order shall also be applicable
  - a. to all Autonomous Bodies;
  - b. to public sector banks and public sector financial institutions; and
  - c. subject to any orders of the Department of Public Enterprises, to all Central Public Sector Enterprises; and
  - d. to procurement in Public Private Partnership projects receiving financial support from the Government or public sector enterprises/ undertakings.
  - e. Union Territories, National Capital Territory of Delhi and all agencies/ undertakings thereof

#### Definitions

- 6. "Bidder" for the purpose of this Order (including the term 'tenderer', 'consultant' 'vendor' or 'service provider' in certain contexts) means any person or firm or company, including any member of a consortium or joint venture (that is an association of several persons, or firms or companies), every artificial juridical person not falling in any of the descriptions of bidders stated hereinbefore, including any agency, branch or office controlled by such person, participating in a procurement process.
- 7. "Tender" for the purpose of this Order will include other forms of procurement, except where the context requires otherwise.
- 8. "Bidder from a country which shares a land border with India" for the purpose of this Order means

- a) An entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
- b) A subsidiary of an entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
- c) An entity substantially controlled through entities incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
- d) An entity whose *beneficial owner* is situated in such a country; or
- e) An Indian (or other) agent of such an entity; or
- f) A natural person who is a citizen of such a country; or
- g) A consortium or joint venture where any member of the consortium or joint venture falls under any of the above

9. "Beneficial owner" for the purpose of paragraph 8 above will be as under:

- (i) In case of a company or Limited Liability Partnership, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person(s), has a controlling ownership interest or who exercises control through other means.

Explanation—

- a. "Controlling ownership interest" means ownership of, or entitlement to, more than twenty-five per cent of shares or capital or profits of the company;
- b. "Control" shall include the right to appoint the majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions, including by virtue of their shareholding or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements;

- (ii) In case of a partnership firm, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s) who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership of entitlement to more than fifteen percent of capital or profits of the partnership;

- (iii) In case of an unincorporated association or body of individuals, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership of or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of the property or capital or profits of such association or body of individuals;

- (iv) Where no natural person is identified under (i) or (ii) or (iii) above, the beneficial owner is the relevant natural person who holds the position of senior managing official;

(v) In case of a trust, the identification of beneficial owner(s) shall include identification of the author of the trust, the trustee, the beneficiaries with fifteen percent or more interest in the trust and any other natural person exercising ultimate effective control over the trust through a chain of control or ownership.

10. "Agent" for the purpose of this Order is a person employed to do any act for another, or to represent another in dealings with third persons.

#### Sub-contracting in works contracts

11. In works contracts, including turnkey contracts, contractors shall not be allowed to sub-contract works to any contractor from a country which shares a land border with India unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority. The definition of "contractor from a country which shares a land border with India" shall be as in paragraph 8 above. This shall not apply to sub-contracts already awarded on or before the date of this Order.

#### Certificate regarding compliance

12. A certificate shall be taken from bidders in the tender documents regarding their compliance with this Order. If such certificate given by a bidder whose bid is accepted is found to be false, this would be a ground for immediate termination and further legal action in accordance with law.

#### Validity of registration


13. In respect of tenders, registration should be valid at the time of submission of bids and at the time of acceptance of bids. In respect of supply otherwise than by tender, registration should be valid at the time of placement of order. If the bidder was validly registered at the time of acceptance / placement of order, registration shall not be a relevant consideration during contract execution.

#### Government E-Marketplace

14. The Government E-Marketplace shall, as soon as possible, require all vendors/ bidders registered with GeM to give a certificate regarding compliance with this Order, and after the date fixed by it, shall remove non-compliant entities from GeM unless/ until they are registered in accordance with this Order.

Model Clauses/ Certificates

15. Model Clauses and Model Certificates which may be inserted in tenders / obtained from Bidders are enclosed as **Annex III**. While adhering to the substance of the Order, procuring entities are free to appropriately modify the wording of these clauses based on their past experience, local needs etc. without making any reference to this Department.

  
(Sanjay Prasad)  
Joint Secretary (PPD)  
Email ID: [js.pfc2.doe@gov.in](mailto:js.pfc2.doe@gov.in)  
Telephone: 011-23093882

To:

- (1) Secretaries of All Ministries/ Departments of Government of India for information and necessary action. They are also requested to inform these provisions to all procuring entities.
- (2) Secretary, Department of Public Enterprises with a request to immediately reiterate these orders in respect of Public Enterprises.
- (3) Secretary DPIIT with a request to initiate action as provided under Annex I
- (4) Chief Secretaries/ Administrators of Union Territories/ National Capital Territory of Delhi

6/12

#### Annex I: Competent Authority and Procedure for Registration

- A. The Competent Authority for the purpose of registration under this Order shall be the Registration Committee constituted by the Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT)\*.
- B. The Registration Committee shall have the following members\*:
- i. An officer, not below the rank of Joint Secretary, designated for this purpose by DPIIT, who shall be the Chairman;
  - ii. Officers (ordinarily not below the rank of Joint Secretary) representing the Ministry of Home Affairs, Ministry of External Affairs, and of those Departments whose sectors are covered by applications under consideration;
  - iii. Any other officer whose presence is deemed necessary by the Chairman of the Committee.
- C. DPIIT shall lay down the method of application, format etc. for such bidders as stated in para 1 of this Order.
- D. On receipt of an application seeking registration from a bidder from a country covered by para 1 of this Order, the Competent Authority shall first seek political and security clearances from the Ministry of External Affairs and Ministry of Home Affairs, as per guidelines issued from time to time. Registration shall not be given unless political and security clearance have both been received.
- E. The Ministry of External Affairs and Ministry of Home Affairs may issue guidelines for internal use regarding the procedure for scrutiny of such applications by them.
- F. The decision of the Competent Authority, to register such bidder may be for all kinds of tenders or for a specified type(s) of goods or services, and may be for a specified or unspecified duration of time, as deemed fit. The decision of the Competent Authority shall be final.
- G. Registration shall not be granted unless the representatives of the Ministries of Home Affairs and External Affairs on the Committee concur\*.
- H. Registration granted by the Competent Authority of the Government of India shall be valid not only for procurement by Central Government and its agencies/ public enterprises etc. but also for procurement by State Governments and their agencies/ public enterprises etc. No fresh registration at the State level shall be required.

- I. The Competent Authority is empowered to cancel the registration already granted if it determines that there is sufficient cause. Such cancellation by itself, however, will not affect the execution of contracts already awarded. Pending cancellation, it may also suspend the registration of a bidder, and the bidder shall not be eligible to bid in any further tenders during the period of suspension.
- J. For national security reasons, the Competent Authority shall not be required to give reasons for rejection / cancellation of registration of a bidder.
- K. In transitional cases falling under para 3 of this Order, where it is felt that it will not be practicable to exclude bidders from a country which shares a land border with India, a reference seeking permission to consider such bidders shall be made by the procuring entity to the Competent Authority, giving full information and detailed reasons. The Competent Authority shall decide whether such bidders may be considered, and if so shall follow the procedure laid down in the above paras.
- L. Periodic reports on the acceptance/ refusal of registration during the preceding period may be required to be sent to the Cabinet Secretariat. Details will be issued separately in due course by DPIIT.

(\*Note:

- i. In respect of application of this Order to procurement by/ under State Governments, all functions assigned to DPIIT shall be carried out by the State Government concerned through a specific department or authority designated by it. The composition of the Registration Committee shall be as decided by the State Government and paragraph G above shall not apply. However, the requirement of **political and security clearance as per para D shall remain and no registration shall be granted without such clearance.**
- ii. Registration granted by State Governments shall be valid only for procurement by the State Government and its agencies/ public enterprises etc. and shall not be valid for procurement in other states or by the Government of India and their agencies/ public enterprises etc.]

8/12

#### Annex II: Special Cases

- A. Till 31<sup>st</sup> December 2020, procurement of medical supplies directly related to containment of the Covid-19 pandemic shall be exempt from the provisions of this Order.
- B. *Bona fide* procurements made through GeM without knowing the country of the bidder till the date fixed by GeM for this purpose, shall not be invalidated by this Order.
- C. *Bona fide* small procurements, made without knowing the country of the bidder, shall not be invalidated by this Order.
- D. In projects which receive international funding with the approval of the Department of Economic Affairs (DEA), Ministry of Finance, the procurement guidelines applicable to the project shall normally be followed, notwithstanding anything contained in this Order and without reference to the Competent Authority. Exceptions to this shall be decided in consultation with DEA.
- E. This Order shall not apply to procurement by Indian missions and by offices of government agencies/ undertakings located outside India.

9/12

### Annex III

#### Model Clause /Certificate to be inserted in tenders etc.

*(While adhering to the substance of the Order, procuring entities and GeM are free to appropriately modify the wording of the clause/ certificate based on their past experience, local needs etc.)*

#### Model Clauses for Tenders

- I. Any bidder from a country which shares a land border with India will be eligible to bid in this tender only if the bidder is registered with the Competent Authority.
- II. "Bidder" (including the term 'tenderer', 'consultant' or 'service provider' in certain contexts) means any person or firm or company, including any member of a consortium or joint venture (that is an association of several persons, or firms or companies), every artificial juridical person not falling in any of the descriptions of bidders stated hereinbefore, including any agency branch or office controlled by such person, participating in a procurement process.
- III. "Bidder from a country which shares a land border with India" for the purpose of this Order means: -
  - a. An entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
  - b. A subsidiary of an entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
  - c. An entity substantially controlled through entities incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
  - d. An entity whose *beneficial owner* is situated in such a country; or
  - e. An Indian (or other) agent of such an entity; or
  - f. A natural person who is a citizen of such a country; or
  - g. A consortium or joint venture where any member of the consortium or joint venture falls under any of the above
- IV. The *beneficial owner* for the purpose of (iii) above will be as under:
  1. In case of a company or Limited Liability Partnership, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has a controlling ownership interest or who exercises control through other means.

Explanation—

    - a. "Controlling ownership interest" means ownership of or entitlement to more than twenty-five per cent. of shares or capital or profits of the company;

10/12

- b. "Control" shall include the right to appoint majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions including by virtue of their shareholding or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements;
2. In case of a partnership firm, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s) who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of capital or profits of the partnership;
  3. In case of an unincorporated association or body of individuals, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of the property or capital or profits of such association or body of individuals;
  4. Where no natural person is identified under (1) or (2) or (3) above, the beneficial owner is the relevant natural person who holds the position of senior managing official;
  5. In case of a trust, the identification of beneficial owner(s) shall include identification of the author of the trust, the trustee, the beneficiaries with fifteen percent or more interest in the trust and any other natural person exercising ultimate effective control over the trust through a chain of control or ownership.
- V. An Agent is a person employed to do any act for another, or to represent another in dealings with third person.
- VI. *[To be inserted in tenders for Works contracts, including Turnkey contracts]* The successful bidder shall not be allowed to sub-contract works to any contractor from a country which shares a land border with India unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority.

Model Certificate for Tenders (for transitional cases as stated in para 3 of this Order)

*"I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India; I hereby certify that this bidder is not from such a country and is eligible to be considered."*

Model Certificate for Tenders

*"I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India; I certify that this bidder is not from such a country or, if from such a country, has been registered with the*

"/s/

*Competent Authority. I hereby certify that this bidder fulfills all requirements in this regard and is eligible to be considered. [Where applicable, evidence of valid registration by the Competent Authority shall be attached.]*

**Model Certificate for Tenders for Works involving possibility of sub-contracting**

*"I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India and on sub-contracting to contractors from such countries; I certify that this bidder is not from such a country or, if from such a country, has been registered with the Competent Authority and will not sub-contract any work to a contractor from such countries unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority. I hereby certify that this bidder fulfills all requirements in this regard and is eligible to be considered. [Where applicable, evidence of valid registration by the Competent Authority shall be attached.]"*

**Model Certificate for GeM:**

*"I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India; I certify that this vendor/ bidder is not from such a country or, if from such a country, has been registered with the Competent Authority. I hereby certify that this vendor/ bidder fulfills all requirements in this regard and is eligible to be considered for procurement on GeM. [Where applicable, evidence of valid registration by the Competent Authority shall be attached.]"*

12/12

\*\*\*\*\*

F.No.6/18/2019-PPD  
Ministry of Finance  
Department of Expenditure  
Public Procurement Division

161, North Block  
New Delhi  
23rd July, 2020

Order ( Public Procurement No. 2)

**Subject: Exclusion from restrictions under Rule 144 (xi) of the General Financial Rules (GFRs), 2017 –regarding.**

In Order (Public Procurement No. 1) dated 23rd July 2020, orders have been issued requiring registration of bidders from a country sharing a land border with India in order to be eligible to bid in public procurement.

2. Notwithstanding anything contained therein, it is hereby clarified that the said Order will not apply to bidders from those countries (even if sharing a land border with India) to which the Government of India has extended lines of credit or in which the Government of India is engaged in development projects.
3. Updated lists of countries to which lines of credit have been extended or in which development projects are undertaken are given in the website of the Ministry of External Affairs.

  
(Sanjay Prasad)  
Joint Secretary (PPD)  
Email ID: [js.plc2.doe@gov.in](mailto:js.plc2.doe@gov.in)  
Telephone: 011-23093882

To,

- (1) Secretaries of All Ministries/ Departments of Government of India for information and necessary action. They are also requested to inform these provisions to all procuring entities.
- (2) Secretary, Department of Public Enterprises with a request to immediately reiterate these orders in respect of Public Enterprises.
- (3) Chief Secretaries/ Administrators of Union Territories/ National Capital Territory of Delhi

F.No.6/18/2019-PPD  
Ministry of Finance  
Department of Expenditure  
Public Procurement Division

161, North Block,  
New Delhi  
24<sup>th</sup> July, 2020

Order (Public Procurement No. 3)

**Subject: Clarification to Order (Public Procurement No.1) dated 23<sup>rd</sup> July 2020**

Attention is invited to paragraph 3(b) of the Order (Public Procurement No.1), under the heading "Transitional provisions" which reads as follows:

- b) If the tendering process has crossed the first exclusionary qualificatory stage: If the qualified bidders include bidders from such countries, the entire process shall be scrapped and initiated *de novo*. The *de novo* process shall adhere to the conditions prescribed in this Order.*

It is hereby clarified that for the purpose of paragraph 3 (b), "qualified bidders" means only those bidders who would otherwise have been qualified for award of the tender after considering all factors including price, if Order (Public Procurement No. 1) dated 23<sup>rd</sup> July 2020 had not been issued.

2. If bidders from such countries would not have qualified for award for reasons unconnected with the said Order (for example, because they do not meet tender criteria or their price bid is higher or because of the provisions of purchase preference under any other order or rule or any other reason) then there is no need to scrap the tender / start the process de novo.

3. The following examples are given to assist in implementation of the Order.

Example 1: Four bids are received in a tender. One of them is from a country which shares a land border with India. The bidder from such country is found to be qualified technically by meeting all prescribed criteria and is also the lowest bidder. In this case, the bidder is qualified for award of the tender, except for the provisions of the Order (Public Procurement No. 1) dated 23<sup>rd</sup> July. In this case, the tender should be scrapped and fresh tender initiated.


Example 2: The facts are as in Example 1, but the bidder from such country, though technically qualified is not the lowest because there are other technically qualified bidders whose price is lower. Hence the bidder from such country would not be



qualified for award of the tender irrespective of the Order (Public Procurement No. 1) dated 23<sup>rd</sup> July 2020. In such a case, there is no need to scrap the tender.

Example 3: The facts are as in Example 1, but the bidder from a country which shares a land border with India, though technically qualified, is not eligible for award due to the application of price preference as per other orders/ rules. In such a case, there is no need to scrap the tender.

Example 4: Three bids are received in a tender. One of them is a bidder from a country sharing a land border with India. The bidder from such a country does not meet the technical requirements and hence is not qualified. There is no need to scrap the tender.

  
(Sanjay Prasad)  
Joint Secretary (PPD)  
Email ID: [js\\_pfc2.doe@gov.in](mailto:js_pfc2.doe@gov.in)  
Telephone: 011-23093882

To,

- (1) Secretaries of All Ministries/ Departments of Government of India for information and necessary action. They are also requested to inform the clarification to all procuring entities.
- (2) Secretary, Department of Public Enterprises with a request to immediately circulate this clarification among Public Enterprises.
- (3) Chief Secretaries/ Administrators of Union Territories/ National Capital Territory of Delhi

F.No.6/18/2019-PPD  
Ministry of Finance  
Department of Expenditure  
Public Procurement Division

161, North Block,  
New Delhi  
23rd July, 2020

Order (Public Procurement No. 1)

**Subject: Restrictions under Rule 144 (xi) of the General Financial Rules (GFRs), 2017**

Attention is invited to this office OM no. 6/18/2019-PPD dated 23<sup>rd</sup> July 2020 inserting Rule 144 (xi) in GFRs 2017. In this regard, the following is hereby ordered under Rule 144 (xi) on the grounds stated therein:

Requirement of registration

1. Any bidder from a country which shares a land border with India will be eligible to bid in any procurement whether of goods, services (including consultancy services and non-consultancy services) or works (including turnkey projects) only if the bidder is registered with the Competent Authority, specified in **Annex I**.
2. This Order shall not apply to (i) cases where orders have been placed or contract has been concluded or letter/notice of award/ acceptance (LoA) has been issued on or before the date of this order, and (ii) cases falling under **Annex II**.

Transitional cases

3. Tenders where no contract has been concluded or no LoA has been issued so far shall be handled in the following manner: -
  - a) *In tenders which are yet to be opened, or where evaluation of technical bid or the first exclusionary qualificatory stage (i.e. the first stage at which the qualifications of tenderers are evaluated and unqualified bidders are excluded) has not been completed: No contracts shall be placed on bidders from such countries. Tenders received from bidders from such countries shall be dealt with as if they are non-compliant with the tender conditions and the tender shall be processed accordingly.*
  - b) *If the tendering process has crossed the first exclusionary qualificatory stage: If the qualified bidders include bidders from such countries, the*

entire process shall be scrapped and initiated *de novo*. The *de novo* process shall adhere to the conditions prescribed in this Order.

- c) As far as practicable, and in cases of doubt about whether a bidder falls under paragraph 1, a certificate shall be obtained from the bidder whose bid is proposed to be considered or accepted, in terms of paras 8, 9 and 10 read with para 1 of this Order.

#### Incorporation in tender conditions

- 4. In tenders to be issued after the date of this order, the provisions of paragraph 1 and of other relevant provisions of this Order shall be incorporated in the tender conditions.

#### Applicability

- 5. Apart from Ministries / Departments, attached and subordinate bodies, notwithstanding anything contained in Rule 1 of the GFRs 2017, this Order shall also be applicable
  - a. to all Autonomous Bodies;
  - b. to public sector banks and public sector financial institutions; and
  - c. subject to any orders of the Department of Public Enterprises, to all Central Public Sector Enterprises; and
  - d. to procurement in Public Private Partnership projects receiving financial support from the Government or public sector enterprises/ undertakings.
  - e. Union Territories, National Capital Territory of Delhi and all agencies/ undertakings thereof

#### Definitions

- 6. 'Bidder' for the purpose of this Order (including the term 'tenderer', 'consultant' 'vendor' or 'service provider' in certain contexts) means any person or firm or company, including any member of a consortium or joint venture (that is an association of several persons, or firms or companies), every artificial juridical person not falling in any of the descriptions of bidders stated hereinbefore, including any agency, branch or office controlled by such person, participating in a procurement process.
- 7. 'Tender' for the purpose of this Order will include other forms of procurement, except where the context requires otherwise.
- 8. 'Bidder from a country which shares a land border with India' for the purpose of this Order means

- a) An entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
- b) A subsidiary of an entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
- c) An entity substantially controlled through entities incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
- d) An entity whose *beneficial owner* is situated in such a country; or
- e) An Indian (or other) agent of such an entity; or
- f) A natural person who is a citizen of such a country; or
- g) A consortium or joint venture where any member of the consortium or joint venture falls under any of the above

9. "Beneficial owner" for the purpose of paragraph 8 above will be as under:

- (i) In case of a company or Limited Liability Partnership, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person(s), has a controlling ownership interest or who exercises control through other means.

Explanation—

- a. "Controlling ownership interest" means ownership of, or entitlement to, more than twenty-five per cent of shares or capital or profits of the company;
- b. "Control" shall include the right to appoint the majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions, including by virtue of their shareholding or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements;
- (ii) In case of a partnership firm, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s) who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of capital or profits of the partnership;
- (iii) In case of an unincorporated association or body of individuals, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership of or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of the property or capital or profits of such association or body of individuals;
- (iv) Where no natural person is identified under (i) or (ii) or (iii) above, the beneficial owner is the relevant natural person who holds the position of senior managing official;

(v) In case of a trust, the identification of beneficial owner(s) shall include identification of the author of the trust, the trustee, the beneficiaries with fifteen percent or more interest in the trust and any other natural person exercising ultimate effective control over the trust through a chain of control or ownership.

10. "Agent" for the purpose of this Order is a person employed to do any act for another, or to represent another in dealings with third persons.

#### Sub-contracting in works contracts

11. In works contracts, including turnkey contracts, contractors shall not be allowed to sub-contract works to any contractor from a country which shares a land border with India unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority. The definition of "contractor from a country which shares a land border with India" shall be as in paragraph 8 above. This shall not apply to sub-contracts already awarded on or before the date of this Order.

#### Certificate regarding compliance

12. A certificate shall be taken from bidders in the tender documents regarding their compliance with this Order. If such certificate given by a bidder whose bid is accepted is found to be false, this would be a ground for immediate termination and further legal action in accordance with law.

#### Validity of registration


13. In respect of tenders, registration should be valid at the time of submission of bids and at the time of acceptance of bids. In respect of supply otherwise than by tender, registration should be valid at the time of placement of order. If the bidder was validly registered at the time of acceptance / placement of order, registration shall not be a relevant consideration during contract execution.

#### Government E-Marketplace

14. The Government E-Marketplace shall, as soon as possible, require all vendors/ bidders registered with GeM to give a certificate regarding compliance with this Order, and after the date fixed by it, shall remove non-compliant entities from GeM unless/ until they are registered in accordance with this Order.

Model Clauses/ Certificates

15. Model Clauses and Model Certificates which may be inserted in tenders / obtained from Bidders are enclosed as **Annex III**. While adhering to the substance of the Order, procuring entities are free to appropriately modify the wording of these clauses based on their past experience, local needs etc. without making any reference to this Department.

  
(Sanjay Prasad)  
Joint Secretary (PPD)  
Email ID: [js.pfc2.doe@gov.in](mailto:js.pfc2.doe@gov.in)  
Telephone: 011-23093882

To

- (1) Secretaries of All Ministries/ Departments of Government of India for information and necessary action. They are also requested to inform these provisions to all procuring entities.
- (2) Secretary, Department of Public Enterprises with a request to immediately reiterate these orders in respect of Public Enterprises.
- (3) Secretary DPIIT with a request to initiate action as provided under Annex I
- (4) Chief Secretaries/ Administrators of Union Territories/ National Capital Territory of Delhi

6/12

### Annex I: Competent Authority and Procedure for Registration

- A. The Competent Authority for the purpose of registration under this Order shall be the Registration Committee constituted by the Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT)\*.
- B. The Registration Committee shall have the following members\*:
- i. An officer, not below the rank of Joint Secretary, designated for this purpose by DPIIT, who shall be the Chairman;
  - ii. Officers (ordinarily not below the rank of Joint Secretary) representing the Ministry of Home Affairs, Ministry of External Affairs, and of those Departments whose sectors are covered by applications under consideration;
  - iii. Any other officer whose presence is deemed necessary by the Chairman of the Committee.
- C. DPIIT shall lay down the method of application, format etc. for such bidders as stated in para 1 of this Order.
- D. On receipt of an application seeking registration from a bidder from a country covered by para 1 of this Order, the Competent Authority shall first seek political and security clearances from the Ministry of External Affairs and Ministry of Home Affairs, as per guidelines issued from time to time. Registration shall not be given unless political and security clearance have both been received.
- E. The Ministry of External Affairs and Ministry of Home Affairs may issue guidelines for internal use regarding the procedure for scrutiny of such applications by them.
- F. The decision of the Competent Authority, to register such bidder may be for all kinds of tenders or for a specified type(s) of goods or services, and may be for a specified or unspecified duration of time, as deemed fit. The decision of the Competent Authority shall be final.
- G. Registration shall not be granted unless the representatives of the Ministries of Home Affairs and External Affairs on the Committee concur\*.
- H. Registration granted by the Competent Authority of the Government of India shall be valid not only for procurement by Central Government and its agencies/ public enterprises etc. but also for procurement by State Governments and their agencies/ public enterprises etc. No fresh registration at the State level shall be required.

7/12

- I. The Competent Authority is empowered to cancel the registration already granted if it determines that there is sufficient cause. Such cancellation by itself, however, will not affect the execution of contracts already awarded. Pending cancellation, it may also suspend the registration of a bidder, and the bidder shall not be eligible to bid in any further tenders during the period of suspension.
- J. For national security reasons, the Competent Authority shall not be required to give reasons for rejection / cancellation of registration of a bidder.
- K. In transitional cases falling under para 3 of this Order, where it is felt that it will not be practicable to exclude bidders from a country which shares a land border with India, a reference seeking permission to consider such bidders shall be made by the procuring entity to the Competent Authority, giving full information and detailed reasons. The Competent Authority shall decide whether such bidders may be considered, and if so shall follow the procedure laid down in the above paras.
- L. Periodic reports on the acceptance/ refusal of registration during the preceding period may be required to be sent to the Cabinet Secretariat. Details will be issued separately in due course by DPIIT.

(\*Note:

- i. In respect of application of this Order to procurement by/ under State Governments, all functions assigned to DPIIT shall be carried out by the State Government concerned through a specific department or authority designated by it. The composition of the Registration Committee shall be as decided by the State Government and paragraph G above shall not apply. However, the requirement of **political and security clearance as per para D shall remain and no registration shall be granted without such clearance.**
- ii. Registration granted by State Governments shall be valid only for procurement by the State Government and its agencies/ public enterprises etc. and shall not be valid for procurement in other states or by the Government of India and their agencies/ public enterprises etc.]

8/12

#### **Annex II: Special Cases**

- A. Till 31<sup>st</sup> December 2020, procurement of medical supplies directly related to containment of the Covid-19 pandemic shall be exempt from the provisions of this Order.
- B. *Bona fide* procurements made through GeM without knowing the country of the bidder till the date fixed by GeM for this purpose, shall not be invalidated by this Order.
- C. *Bona fide* small procurements, made without knowing the country of the bidder, shall not be invalidated by this Order.
- D. In projects which receive international funding with the approval of the Department of Economic Affairs (DEA), Ministry of Finance, the procurement guidelines applicable to the project shall normally be followed, notwithstanding anything contained in this Order and without reference to the Competent Authority. Exceptions to this shall be decided in consultation with DEA.
- E. This Order shall not apply to procurement by Indian missions and by offices of government agencies/ undertakings located outside India.

9/12

### Annex III

#### Model Clause /Certificate to be inserted in tenders etc.

*(While adhering to the substance of the Order, procuring entities and GeM are free to appropriately modify the wording of the clause/ certificate based on their past experience, local needs etc.)*

#### Model Clauses for Tenders

- I. Any bidder from a country which shares a land border with India will be eligible to bid in this tender only if the bidder is registered with the Competent Authority.
- II. "Bidder" (including the term 'tenderer', 'consultant' or 'service provider' in certain contexts) means any person or firm or company, including any member of a consortium or joint venture (that is an association of several persons, or firms or companies), every artificial juridical person not falling in any of the descriptions of bidders stated hereinbefore, including any agency branch or office controlled by such person, participating in a procurement process.
- III. "Bidder from a country which shares a land border with India" for the purpose of this Order means: -
  - a. An entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
  - b. A subsidiary of an entity incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
  - c. An entity substantially controlled through entities incorporated, established or registered in such a country; or
  - d. An entity whose *beneficial owner* is situated in such a country; or
  - e. An Indian (or other) agent of such an entity; or
  - f. A natural person who is a citizen of such a country; or
  - g. A consortium or joint venture where any member of the consortium or joint venture falls under any of the above
- IV. The *beneficial owner* for the purpose of (iii) above will be as under:
  1. In case of a company or Limited Liability Partnership, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has a controlling ownership interest or who exercises control through other means.

Explanation—

    - a. "Controlling ownership interest" means ownership of or entitlement to more than twenty-five per cent. of shares or capital or profits of the company;

10/12

b. "Control" shall include the right to appoint majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions including by virtue of their shareholding or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements;

2. In case of a partnership firm, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s) who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership of entitlement to more than fifteen percent of capital or profits of the partnership;
3. In case of an unincorporated association or body of individuals, the beneficial owner is the natural person(s), who, whether acting alone or together, or through one or more juridical person, has ownership of or entitlement to more than fifteen percent of the property or capital or profits of such association or body of individuals;
4. Where no natural person is identified under (1) or (2) or (3) above, the beneficial owner is the relevant natural person who holds the position of senior managing official;
5. In case of a trust, the identification of beneficial owner(s) shall include identification of the author of the trust, the trustee, the beneficiaries with fifteen percent or more interest in the trust and any other natural person exercising ultimate effective control over the trust through a chain of control or ownership.

V. An Agent is a person employed to do any act for another, or to represent another in dealings with third person.

VI. [To be inserted in tenders for Works contracts, including Turnkey contracts] The successful bidder shall not be allowed to sub-contract works to any contractor from a country which shares a land border with India unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority.

Model Certificate for Tenders (for transitional cases as stated in para 3 of this Order)

*"I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India; I hereby certify that this bidder is not from such a country and is eligible to be considered."*

Model Certificate for Tenders

*"I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India; I certify that this bidder is not from such a country or, if from such a country, has been registered with the*

11/12

*Competent Authority. I hereby certify that this bidder fulfills all requirements in this regard and is eligible to be considered. [Where applicable, evidence of valid registration by the Competent Authority shall be attached.]*

**Model Certificate for Tenders for Works involving possibility of sub-contracting**

*"I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India and on sub-contracting to contractors from such countries; I certify that this bidder is not from such a country or, if from such a country, has been registered with the Competent Authority and will not sub-contract any work to a contractor from such countries unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority. I hereby certify that this bidder fulfills all requirements in this regard and is eligible to be considered. [Where applicable, evidence of valid registration by the Competent Authority shall be attached.]"*

**Model Certificate for GeM.**

*"I have read the clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India; I certify that this vendor/ bidder is not from such a country or, if from such a country, has been registered with the Competent Authority. I hereby certify that this vendor/ bidder fulfills all requirements in this regard and is eligible to be considered for procurement on GeM. [Where applicable, evidence of valid registration by the Competent Authority shall be attached.]"*

12/12

\*\*\*\*\*

F.No.6/18/2019-PPD  
Ministry of Finance  
Department of Expenditure  
Public Procurement Division

161, North Block  
New Delhi  
23rd July, 2020


**Order ( Public Procurement No. 2)**

**Subject: Exclusion from restrictions under Rule 144 (xi) of the General Financial Rules (GFRs), 2017 –regarding.**

In Order (Public Procurement No. 1) dated 23rd July 2020, orders have been issued requiring registration of bidders from a country sharing a land border with India in order to be eligible to bid in public procurement.

2. Notwithstanding anything contained therein, it is hereby clarified that the said Order will not apply to bidders from those countries (even if sharing a land border with India) to which the Government of India has extended lines of credit or in which the Government of India is engaged in development projects.

3. Updated lists of countries to which lines of credit have been extended or in which development projects are undertaken are given in the website of the Ministry of External Affairs.

  
(Sanjay Prasad)  
Joint Secretary (PPD)  
Email ID: [js.pfc2.doe@gov.in](mailto:js.pfc2.doe@gov.in)  
Telephone: 011-23093882

To,

- (1) Secretaries of All Ministries/ Departments of Government of India for information and necessary action. They are also requested to inform these provisions to all procuring entities.
- (2) Secretary, Department of Public Enterprises with a request to immediately reiterate these orders in respect of Public Enterprises.
- (3) Chief Secretaries/ Administrators of Union Territories/ National Capital Territory of Delhi

## **Section IV**

### **Eligibility Criteria**

**For Qualifying Requirement/ Eligibility criteria- Refer Clause-2 of 1. RDSS**  
**SCADA SBD Part 1 Noida**

PVVNL may float tender individually or in any combination of towns A/B/C/U together depending upon the availability of resources such as control center infrastructure. In case tender floated in combined approach i.e. all towns A/U, B&C in same package, then QR of higher i.e. group A shall be followed or else QRs of respective groups to be followed.

**Group-A**

Only those bidders which meets the below mentioned minimum Qualifying Requirements shall be considered for further evaluation of Proposal. The bidder or members of the consortium & their holding company shall not be based in prior referenced countries as notified by MHA, GoI at the time of bidding at the time of Bidding and award.

In case of consortium bid, name of lead bidder shall be mentioned in the bid. The Bidder can be a Sole Bidder or a Consortium (of not more than two members i.e. one lead and one consortium partner) who shall meet the following along with identification of lead bidder in the bid:

<b>I. <del>Financial (Both lead &amp; consortium partner shall meet the requirement individually)</del></b>
<b><i>QF1 For lead or sole bidder</i></b> Average Annual financial turnover of best 3 years in the last 5 FYs including last completed financial year, ending 31 <sup>st</sup> March, should be at least 30% of the estimated cost <del>(92.31 cr)</del> <b><i>QF2</i></b> <b><i>For consortium partner</i></b> Average Annual financial turnover of best 3 years in the last 5 FYs including last completed financial year, ending 31 <sup>st</sup> March, should be at least 15% of the estimated cost <del>(to be specified by utility)</del> . ( <b>Proof:</b> Annual Audited Financial Statements for last 5 financial years or 3 best financial years considered for qualification shall be submitted. In case Audited Financial Statements for the previous year is not prepared then certificate from statutory auditor shall be submitted certifying the annual financial turnover.)
<b><i>QF3</i></b> The bidder (Sole or lead ad consortium both) should have a net worth not less than paid-up equity, in each of the best 3 years in the last 5 FYs incl last completed financial year ( <b>Proof:</b> Annual Audited Financial Statements for last 5 financial years or 3 best financial years shall be submitted. In case Audited Financial Statements for the previous year is not prepared then certificate from statutory auditor shall be submitted certifying the net worth)
<b>II. Technical</b>

~~The following qualifying requirements QT1 shall be met by the sole bidder. In case of consortium bidding, QT1 to be met by one partner & QT2 to be met by another consortium partner (QR- Technical)~~

~~QT1) The bidder shall provide evidence of previous experience in the design, engineering, supply/integration, installation, testing and commissioning of at least one or cumulatively in multiple projects of SCADA & DMS/EMS (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition System & Distribution Management System Projects for Power Distribution /Transmission/ (11KV or above) meeting the following requirements or Power distribution Utility or its subsidiary which has successfully awarded, operationalized the solution meeting the following requirements for its own organization in the last Fifteen (15) years from the bid submission date :-~~

~~The above project(s) should consist of cumulative of all projects, at least 15 RTUs or Data Concentrator (DC or distributed RTUs) or Bay controller Unit (BCU or in combination of these items and 20 FRTUs. In case of multiple projects, each project shall have minimum 5 RTUs or Data Concentrator (DC) or Distributed RTU or Bay controller Unit (BCU or in combination of these items and above projects should have been awarded in last 15 Years & have been in operation for at least one year after completion during last 15 years from the bid submission date.~~

~~OR~~

~~The sole bidder shall submit manufacturer authorization form (MAF) from such OEM/Integrator who shall meet the experience criteria of QT1.~~

~~QT2) For other consortium partner (QT2A or QT2B)~~

~~The bidder shall provide evidence of previous experience in the design, engineering, supply/integration, installation, testing and commissioning of at least one project or cumulatively in maximum 5 projects for Power Distribution /Transmission (11KV or above) Generation/ railways/ Oil /Gas sector in the last Fifteen (15) years. The projects meeting the following, should have been awarded in last 15 Years & have been in operation for at least one year after completion during last 15 years from the bid submission date.~~

~~QT2A) Electrical Infrastructure~~

- ~~• Minimum cumulatively 750 CKM of HT line (11KV or above), 5 nos. of new 33/11 KV S/S & 50 nos. remote controllable Sectionalizer/ RMUs/Communication gateways or DCUs~~

~~Or~~

~~QT2B) SCADA or Substation Automation system Projects~~

- ~~• At least 15 RTUs or Data Concentrator (DC or distributed RTUs) or Bay controller Unit (BCU) or IED (Intelligent Electronic device) or in combination of these items.~~

~~(Proof: i) LoA from the owners/client and ii) certificates of Acceptance/ successful completion for work done, in support of the qualifying requirements, clearly establishing — a) the start and end date, b) operation of at least 1 year of the project, c) brief scope of work and d) cost of project, on client letterhead. Power distribution Utility or its subsidiary which has successfully operationalized the solution for its own organization shall provide certificate /test report of acceptance of the system along with certification of successful running by company secretary.~~

~~The supporting proof document must be labeled as original/true copy/translation, as the case may be, and the same shall necessarily be signed and authenticated by the Authorized Signatory of bidder. The owner/client contact details shall be provided against each project experience proof being submitted.~~

~~The proof documents available in any language other than English shall be translated to English and authenticated by Authorized Signatory of bidder for submission. In such cases, the original language copies shall also be submitted along with the translated proof documents) Further, multiple participation of any bidder as sole or part of consortium partner in the same bid is not allowed. Further, multiple participation of any bidder as sole or part of consortium partner in the same bid is not allowed. However, product /solution can be offered by multiple bidders—~~

#### **Group-B&C towns**

~~Only those bidders which meets the below mentioned minimum Qualifying Requirements shall be considered for further evaluation of Technical Proposal.~~

~~The bidder or members of the consortium & their holding company shall not be based in prior referenced countries as notified by MHA, GoI at the time of bidding.~~

~~In case of consortium bid, name of lead bidder shall be mentioned in the bid. The Bidder can be a Sole Bidder or a Consortium (of not more than two members) who shall meet the following:-~~

~~I) Financial (I) (turnover criteria shall be met by the sole bidder. In case of consortium , both lead & Consortium partner shall meet the criteria mentioned as given below  
QF-QR-Financial~~

#### **QF1 For lead or sole bidder**

~~Average Annual financial turnover of best 3 years in the last 5 FYs incl last completed financial year, ending 31<sup>st</sup> March, should be at least 30% of the estimated cost *(to be specified by utility)*~~

#### **QF2 For consortium partner**

~~Average Annual financial turnover of best 3 years in the last 5 FYs incl last completed financial year, ending 31<sup>st</sup> March, should be at least 15% of the estimated cost~~

~~(Proof: Annual Audited Financial Statements for last 5 financial years or best 3 financial years considered for qualification shall be submitted. In case Audited Financial Statements for the previous year is not prepared then certificate from statutory auditor shall be submitted certifying the annual financial turnover.)~~

#### **QF3**

~~The bidder (Sole or lead and consortium both) should have a net worth not less than paid-up equity, in each of the best 3 years in the last 5 years incl last one financial year.~~

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under RDSS - Govt. of

~~(Proof: Annual Audited Financial Statements for last 5 financial years or best 3 financial years considered for qualification shall be submitted. In case Audited Financial Statements for the previous year is not prepared then certificate from statutory auditor shall be submitted certifying the net worth.)~~

~~II) Technical~~

~~The following qualifying requirements QT1 shall be met by the sole bidder. In case of consortium bidding QT1 shall be met by one partner & QT2 by another consortium partner (QR- Technical)~~

~~The bidder shall provide evidence of previous experience in the design, engineering, supply/ integration , installation, testing and commissioning of at least one project or cumulatively in maximum 5 projects in Distribution /Transmission/Generation/ railways/ Oil /Gas sector/ water/ process control meeting the following requirements or by Power distribution Utility or its subsidiary meeting the following requirements has successfully awarded , operat~~  
~~onalized the solution for its own organization in the last Ten (10) years meeting from the bid submission date the following: which has successfully operationalized the solution for its own organization in the last Ten (10) years . The projects meeting the following requirement's should have been awarded and have been in operation for at least one year~~

~~after completion during last 10 years from the bid submission end date .~~

~~For one consortium partner~~

~~QT1~~

~~SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition Projects or RT-DAS for Power Distribution /Transmission/Generation/ railways/ Oil /Gas sector/ water/ process control should consist of at least one project or cumulatively in maximum 5 projects with at least 15 RTUs or/Data Concentrator (DC) or Bay controller Unit (BCU) or Distributed RTU or IED (Intelligent Electronic Devices) or in combination of these items with each project having minimum 5 quantities of such items. The SCADA project must be using IEC 870-5-104/101/DNP3.0/MODBUS/IEC61850 protocol.~~

~~For another consortium partner~~

~~QT2~~

~~Minimum cumulatively 500 CKM of HT line(11KV or above ) & 5 nos of new 33/11 KV Sub Station or above in the above project & should be in operation for at least one year after completion during last 10 years from the bid submission end date.~~

~~Proof: i) LoA from the owners/client and ii) certificates of Acceptance/ successful completion for work done, in support of the qualifying requirements, clearly establishing —a) the start and end date, b) operation of at least 1 year of the project, c) brief scope of work and d) cost of project, on client letterhead. Power distribution Utility or its subsidiary which has successfully operationalized the solution for its own organization shall provide certificate /test report of acceptance of the system alongwith certification of successful running by company secretary.~~

~~The supporting proof document must be labeled as original/true copy/translation, as the case may be, and the same shall necessarily be signed and authenticated by the Authorized Signatory of bidder. The owner/client contact details shall be provided against each project experience proof being submitted.~~

~~The proof documents available in any language other than English shall be translated to English and authenticated by Authorized Signatory of bidder for submission. In such cases, the original language copies shall also be submitted along with the translated proof documents) Further, multiple participation of any bidder as sole or part of consortium partner in the same bid is not allowed. However, product /solution can be offered by multiple bidders~~

## **Evaluation methodology**

- Single-Stage, Two-Envelope Bidding Procedure
- Only those bidders which meet the minimum Qualifying Requirements shall be considered for further evaluation of Technical Proposal Marks.
- The evaluation team will thoroughly review the proposals submitted by various bidders / consortiums. The broad evaluation will be based on the following: -
  - QR compliance & Technical proposal
  - Price Proposal: 100% Weight. (Based on L1 among technically qualified bidders)
- Each of the bidders will be requested to demonstrate the product and services.
- The technical evaluation will commence post the demonstrations (optional) for understanding and shall not be reason to reject bids. Rejection shall only be made upon non-compliance of QR only.
- Alternate bids are not allowed.
- Utility, in observance of best practices, shall:
  - Maintain the bid evaluation process strictly confidential.
  - Reject any attempts or pressures to distort the outcome of the evaluation, including fraud and corruption.
  - Strictly apply only and all of the evaluation and qualification criteria specified in the Bid document.

### **E-1: Single-Stage, Two-Envelope Bidding Procedure**

- In the Single-Stage, Two-Envelope bidding procedure, Bidders should submit two sealed envelopes simultaneously, one containing the QR compliance & Technical proposal and the other the Price Proposal, enclosed together in an outer single envelope. Initially, only the QR compliance & Technical proposals are opened at the date and time advised in the Bidding Document. The Price Proposals remain sealed and are held in custody by the Purchaser. The QR compliance & Technical proposals are evaluated by the Purchaser. No amendments or changes to the QR compliance & Technical proposals are permitted. The objective of the exercise is to allow the Purchaser to evaluate the Technical Proposals without reference to price.
  - Bids of Bidders which do not conform to the mandatory requirements may be termed as non-responsive and will not be evaluated further. Following the approval of the technical evaluation, and at an address, date and time advised by the Purchaser, the Price Proposals are opened in public. The Price Proposals are evaluated and, following approval of the price evaluation, the Contract is awarded to the Bidder whose Bid has been determined to be have scored maximum in the composite formula as defined below:
-

Total Score = 100% x Price Proposal Score.

## **Evaluation and Comparison of bids**

Initially the Supplier's responses are reviewed for compliance with the Commercial terms and conditions. The Suppliers who fail to comply with any of the commercial terms and conditions mentioned may be termed as non-responsive and will not be evaluated further. For those Suppliers who have qualified the commercial terms and conditions Technical evaluation will be conducted followed by the Price-Bid evaluation. The price bids will remain sealed until the technical evaluation is complete.

### **Technical Evaluation**

#### **Stage-1: Preliminary Evaluation**

In stage-1, the following shall be confirmed:

QR Compliance , Submission of Bank Guarantee/ bid security , Acceptance of terms and conditions, Acceptance to scope of work and compliance to model technical specification. In case the bid doesn't meet all the mandatory requirements, the bid shall be termed as non-responsive and will not be evaluated further.

#### **Stage-2**

#### **B. Price-Bid Evaluation: -**

The Price-Bid evaluation shall be done only for those bids which meets minimum QR and bidders with lowest bid price (L1) shall be awarded.

---

## **Section V**

### **Bidding Forms; Attachments; and Formats**

## Form F-1: Technical Proposal Submission Sheet

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Invitation for Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_

e-Tender Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_

To Chief Engineer (MM-2)  
MD Office, Paschimanchal Vidyut  
Vitran Nigam Limited, UrjaBhawan  
Victoria Park  
Meerut-250001

We, the undersigned, declare that:

1. Having examined the Bidding Documents including subsequent Amendment(s)/ Clarification(s)/ Addenda/ Errata (if any), the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, we, the undersigned, offer to design, engineer, manufacture, test, deliver, install and commission (including carrying out Guarantee Test) the facilities under the above-named Package in full conformity with the said Bidding Documents for the sum, excluding Goods and Services Tax indicated by us, as mentioned in Output Preview of Main Screen of Bid Invitation at Utility e-tender website or such other sums as may be determined in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract.

- 1.1. We further understand that a discount letter, if any, separately uploaded online or submitted in physical form or indicated at a location other than the Condition field of General Data/Item Data in the Main Screen of Bid Invitation shall not be considered for the purpose of evaluation.

### 2. COMPLIANCE TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS

We have read all the provisions of the Bidding Documents and confirm that notwithstanding anything stated elsewhere in our bid to the contrary, the provisions of the Bidding Documents, are acceptable to us and we further confirm that we have not taken any deviation to the provisions of the Bidding Documents anywhere in our bid.

Any deviation, variation or additional condition etc. or any mention, contrary to the provisions of Bidding Documents and its subsequent Amendment(s)/ Clarification(s)/Addenda/Errata (if any) found anywhere in our bid proposal, implicit or explicit shall stand unconditionally withdrawn, without any cost implication whatsoever to the Employer, failing which our bid shall be rejected.

- 2.1. We further declare that additional conditions, variations, and deviations, if any, found anywhere in the proposal, shall not be given effect to
3. We are aware that the Price Schedules do not generally give a full description of the work to be performed under each item and we shall be deemed to have read the Technical Specifications, Drawings, and other Sections of the Bidding Documents to ascertain the full scope of work included in each item while filling in the rates and prices. We agree that the entered rates and prices shall be deemed to include the full scope as aforesaid, including overheads and profit.
4. We undertake, if our bid is accepted, to commence work on the Facilities immediately upon your Notification of Award to us and to achieve Completion of Facilities and conduct Guarantee Test(if any) within the time specified in the Bidding Documents.
5. Our Bid shall be valid for a minimum period of 180 days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Document, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period.
6. If our bid is accepted, we undertake to provide Advance Payment Security, Contract Performance Securities and securities for Deed(s) of Joint Undertaking (as applicable) in

the form and amounts and within the times specified in the Bidding Documents.

7. We are not participating, as Bidders, in more than one Bid in this bidding process in accordance with the Bidding Document;
8. Our firm, its affiliates or subsidiaries, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract, has not been declared ineligible by the PVVNL and debarred as per Office memorandum No F.1/20/2018-PPD Dated 02.11.2021 or any amendments thereof as on **<bidder to enter the date of bid submission>**. We further confirm to intimate the tender issuing authority regarding any change in status w.r.t. ineligibility/debarring.
9. We understand that until a formal Contract is prepared and executed between us, this bid, together with your written acceptance thereof in the form of your Notification of Award shall constitute the formation of the contract between us.
10. We understand that you are not bound to accept our bid or any other bid you may receive.
11. We have read the ITB clause regarding restrictions on procurement from a bidder of a country which shares a land border with India and on sub-contracting to contractors from such countries. We certify that we/our Collaborator/JV Partner/Consortium member are/is not from such a country or, if from such a country, have/has been registered with the Competent Authority and we will not sub-contract any work to a contractor from such countries unless such contractor is registered with the Competent Authority. We hereby certify that we fulfill all requirements in this regard and are eligible to be considered.

**\*We further confirm that evidence of valid registration by the Competent Authority for us/our Collaborator/JV Partner/Consortium member, as applicable, is enclosed as Annexure...\*\*.... to Bid.**

**\*Bidder to strike-off, if not applicable.**

**\*\*Bidder to mention Annexure no.**

12. We declare, that we have our office in India with the details as mentioned below:-

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

In the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorized to sign the Bid for and on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:**

1. Bidders may note that no prescribed proforma has been enclosed for:
  - (a) Attachment 2 (Power of Attorney)

For this, Bidders may use their own proforma for furnishing the required information with the Bid

**Form F- 2 : Price Proposal Submission Sheet**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
DCB No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Invitation for Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_

To: Chief Engineer (MM-2)  
MD Office, Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam Limited, Urja Bhawan Victoria  
Park Meerut-250001

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- (a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Document, including Agenda No. (if any): \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) We offer to supply in conformity with the Bidding Document and in accordance with the delivery schedule, the following Goods and Related Services: \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) The total price of our Bid is quoted in the online tendering portal. Our quoted prices are inclusive of all taxes and duties incl GST (*Utility to check compatibility of the tendering portal regarding GST*).
- (d) We have uploaded the Price Schedules as per the formats provided.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
In the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_  
Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
Duly authorized to sign the Bid for and on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

### **Form F- 3: Bid Security**

**(Utilities to use Bid Security Format provided hereunder, to be customized by the Utilities on case-to - c a s e basis. Place marked \* may specifically be filled/verified before finalizing the drafts by the utilities. Bank Guarantee is to be obtained on the requisite value of Stamp paper as per Stamp Act)**

---

**Format of Bank Guarantee for Bid Security**

{To be on non-judicial stamp paper of Rupees One Hundred Only (INR 100/-) or appropriate value as per Stamp Act relevant to place of execution, duly signed on each page.}

Reference No. .... Bank Guarantee No. .... Dated: .....

To:

Chief Engineer (MM-2)  
MD Office, Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam Limited, Urja Bhawan Victoria  
Park Meerut-250001

Dear Sir/ Madam,

WHEREAS ..... \*Insert name of the Sole Bidder+ / \* insert name of the Lead Joint Venture Member followed by the words “ representing Joint Venture of \* insert names of all the members of Joint Venture+”+ with address..... [Insert address of Sole Bidder /Lead Joint Venture Member] having its registered office at ..... \*Insert address of the Sole Bidder /Lead Joint Venture Member+ (Hereinafter, the “Bidder”) who wishes to participate in Tender No. \*Tender Details+ (the “RFB”) issued by [Utility] (hereinafter, the “Utility”) for \* name of the Package/ Contract title+.

And WHEREAS a Bank Guarantee for [Amount] valid till [Date] is required to be submitted by the Bidder along with the RFB.

We, ..... \*Insert name of the Bank and address of the Branch giving the Bank Guarantee] having our registered office at ..... \*Insert address of the registered office of the Bank+ hereby give this Bank Guarantee No. .... \*Insert Bank Guarantee number+ dated..... \*Insert the date of the Bank Guarantee], and hereby agree unequivocally and unconditionally to pay immediately on demand in writing from the Utility any officer authorized by it in this behalf any amount not exceeding [Amount] to the said Utility on behalf of the Bidder.

We ..... [Insert name of the Bank] also agree that withdrawal of the Bid or part thereof by the Bidder within its validity or not signing the Contract Agreement or non-submission of Performance Security by the Bidder within the stipulated time of the Letter of Award to the Bidder or any violation to the relevant terms stipulated in the RFB would constitute a default on the part of the Bidder and that this Bank Guarantee is liable to be invoked and uncashed within its validity by the Utility in case of any occurrence of a default on the part of the Bidder and that the amount is liable to be forfeited by the Utility.

This Guarantee shall be valid and binding on this Bank up to and inclusive of..... \*Insert the date of validity of the Bank] and shall not be terminable by notice or by Guarantor for the reason of change in the constitution of the Bank or the firm of the Bidder or by any reason whatsoever and our liability hereunder shall not be impaired or discharged by any extension of time or variations or alternations made, given, conceded with or without our knowledge or consent by or between the Bidder and the Utility.

NOTWITHSTANDING anything contained herein before, our liability under this guarantee is restricted to [Amount]. Our Guarantee shall remain in force till [Date]. Unless demands or claims under this Bank Guarantee are made to us in writing on or before [Date], all rights of the Beneficiary under this Bank Guarantee shall be forfeited, and we shall be released and discharged from all liabilities there under.

[Insert the address of the Bank with complete postal branch code, telephone and fax numbers,	*Insert signature of the Bank's Authorized Signatory]
--	---

and official round seal of the Bank]	
Attested	
... .. *Signature+ (Notary Public)	
Place: .....	Date: .....

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING BANK GUARANTEE

1. Bank Guarantee to be executed on non-judicial stamp paper of appropriate value as per Stamp Act relevant to the place of execution.
2. The Bank Guarantee by the Bidder shall be given from any Scheduled Commercial Bank.
3. The full address along with the Telex/Fax No. and the e-mail address of the issuing bank to be mentioned

**Format of Power of Attorney of designated Bid Signatory by sole bidder/ lead joint venture member**

[To be on non-judicial stamp paper of Rupees One Hundred Only (INR 100/-) or appropriate value as per Stamp Act relevant to place of execution.]

Know all men by these presents, we.....\*Insert name and address of the registered office of the Lead Consortium Member of the Bidding Consortium/ Sole Bidder] do hereby constitute, appoint, nominate and authorize Mr./Ms.....\*Insert name and residential address+, who is presently employed with us and holding the position of ..... as our true and lawful attorney, to do in our name and on our behalf, all such acts, deeds and things necessary in connection with or incidental to submission of our Bid in response to RFB/ Tender No. [RFB/ Tender Details] for [Insert name of Package/ Contract title+ (the "Project")] issued by \*Utility+, including signing and submission of the Bid and all other documents related to the Bid, including but not limited to undertakings, letters, certificates, acceptances, clarifications, guarantees or any other document which Utility may require us to submit. The aforesaid attorney is further authorized to make representations to Utility, provide information/responses to Utility, represent us in all matters before Utility, and generally dealing with Utility in all matters in connection with our Bid till the completion of the bidding process as per the terms of the IFB.

We hereby agree to ratify all acts, deeds, and things done by our said attorney pursuant to this Power of Attorney and that all acts, deeds, and things done by our aforesaid attorney shall be binding on us and shall always be deemed to have been done by us. All the terms used herein but not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms under the RFB

**Signed by the within named .....** [Insert the name of the executant company]  
**through the hand of Mr./ Mrs.....duly authorized by the Board/ Owner to**  
**issue**  
**such Power of Attorney dated this ..... day of .....**

**Accepted**

..... (Signature of Attorney)  
 [Insert Name, designation and address of the Attorney]

**Attested**

.....  
 (Signature of the executant)  
 (Name, designation and address of the executant)

.....  
 Signature and stamp of Notary of the place of execution

Common seal of .....has been affixed in my/our presence pursuant to Board of Director's Resolution dated.... / Owner

1. WITNESS 1 .....(Signature)

Name

.....

.

Designation.....

2. WITNESS 2 .....(Signature)

Name

.....

. Designation

.....

—

**Notes:**

- a. The mode of execution of the power of attorney should be in accordance with the procedure, if any, laid down by the applicable law and the charter documents of the executant(s).
- b. In the event, power of attorney has been executed outside India, the same needs to be duly notarized by a notary public of the jurisdiction where it is executed.
- c. Also, wherever required, the executant(s) should submit for verification the extract of the charter documents and documents such as a Board resolution / power of attorney, in favor of the person executing this power of attorney for delegation of power hereunder on behalf of the executant(s).

## Integrity Pact

### General

This pre-bid pre-contract Agreement (hereinafter called the integrity Pact) is made on day of the month of ..... and year of....., between on one hand, the Chairman & Managing Director acting through Shri ....., Designation of the executive, Unit of <..name of utility...> (hereinafter called the "Utility" which expression shall mean and include, unless the context otherwise requires, his successors in office and assigns) of the First Part and M/s ..... represented by Shri , Chief Executive Officer (hereinafter called the "BIDDER/Seller" which expression shall mean and include, unless the context otherwise requires, his successors and permitted assigns) of the Second Part.

WHEREAS the Utility proposes to procure (Name of the Stores/Equipment/item) and the Bidder/Seller is willing to offer/has offered the stores and

Whereas the Bidder is a private company /public company/ Government undertaking/ partnership/ registered export agency, constituted in accordance with the relevant law in the matter and the Utility is a Ministry/ Department of the Government of India/PSU performing its functions on behalf of its Chairman & Managing Director.

### NOW, THEREFORE,

To avoid all forms of corruption by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any influence/prejudiced dealings prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of the contract to be entered into with a view to:-

Enabling the Utility to obtain the desired said stores/equipment at a competitive price in conformity with the defined specifications by avoiding the high cost and the distortionary impact of corruption on public procurement, and

Enabling BIDDERS to abstain from bribing or indulging in any corrupt practice in order to secure the contract by providing assurance to them that their competitors will also abstain from bribing and other corrupt practices and the Utility will commit to prevent corruption, in any form, by its officials by following transparent procedures.

The parties hereto hereby agree to enter into this integrity Pact and agree as follows:

### Commitments of the Utility

- 1.1 The Utility undertakes that no official of the Utility, connected directly or indirectly with the contract, will demand, take a promise for or accept, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, consideration, gift, reward, favor or any material or immaterial benefit or any other advantage from the BIDDER, either for themselves or for any person, organization or third party related to the contract in exchange for an advantage in the bidding process, bid evaluation, contracting or implementation process related to the Contract.
  - 1.2 The Utility will, during the pre-contract stage, treat all BIDDERS alike, and will provide to all BIDDERS the same information and will not provide any such information to any particular BIDDER which could afford an advantage to that particular BIDDER in comparison to other BIDDERS.
  - 1.3 All the officials of the Utility will report to the appropriate Government office any attempted or completed breaches of the above commitments as well as any substantial suspicion of such a breach.
  - 1.4 In case any such preceding misconduct on the part of such official(s) is reported by the BIDDER to the Utility with full and verifiable facts and the same is prima facie found to be correct by the Utility, necessary disciplinary proceedings, or any other action as deemed fit, including criminal proceedings may be initiated by the Utility and such a person shall be debarred from further dealings related to the contract process. In such a case while an inquiry is being conducted by the Utility the proceedings under the contract would not be stalled.
-

## **Commitments of Bidders**

2. The BIDDER commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corrupt practices, unfair means and illegal activities during any stage of its bid or during any pre-contract or post-contract stage in order to secure the contract or in furtherance to secure it and in particular commit itself to the following:-
    - 2.1 The Bidder will not offer, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favor, any material or immaterial benefit or another advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any official of the BUYER, connected directly or indirectly with the bidding process, or to any person, organization or third party related to the contract in exchange for any advantage in the bidding, evaluation, contracting and implementation of the Contract.
    - 2.2 The Bidder further undertakes that it has not given, offered or promised to give, directly or indirectly any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favor, any material or immaterial benefit or other advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any official of the Utility or otherwise in procuring the Contract or forbearing to do or having done any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract or any other contract with the Government for showing or forbearing to show favor or disfavor to any person in relation to the contract or any other contract with the Government.
    - 2.3 BIDDERS shall disclose the name and address of agents and representatives, and Indian BIDDERS shall disclose their foreign principals or associates.
    - 2.4 BIDDERS shall disclose the payments to be made by them to agents/brokers or any other intermediary, in connection with this bid/contract.
    - 2.5 The Bidder further confirms and declares to the Utility that the Bidder is the original manufacturer/ integrator/ authorized government sponsored export entity of the defense stores and has not engaged any individual or firm or company whether Indian or foreign to intercede, facilitate or in any way to recommend to the Utility or any of its functionaries, whether officially or unofficially to the award of the contract to the Bidder, nor has any amount been paid, promised or intended to be paid to any such individual, firm or company in respect of any such intercession, facilitation or recommendation.
    - 2.6 The Bidder, either while presenting the bid or during pre-contract negotiations or before signing the contract, shall disclose any payments he has made, is committed to or intends to make to officials of the Utility or their family members, agents, brokers or any other intermediaries in connection with the contract and the details of services agreed upon for such payments.
    - 2.7 The Bidder will not collude with other parties interested in the contract to impair the transparency, fairness and progress of the bidding process, bid evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract.
    - 2.8 The Bidder will not accept any advantage in exchange for any corrupt practice, unfair means and illegal activities.
    - 2.9 The Bidder shall not use improperly, for purposes of competition or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information provided by the Buyer as part of the business relationship, regarding plans, technical proposals and business details, including information contained in any electronic data carrier. The Bidder also undertakes to exercise due and adequate care lest any such information is divulged.
    - 2.10 The Bidder commits to refrain from giving any complaint directly or through any other manner without supporting it with full and verifiable facts.
-

2.11 The Bidder shall not instigate or cause to instigate any third person to commit any of the actions mentioned above.

2.12 If the BIDDER or any employee of the BIDDER or any person acting on behalf of the BIDDER, either directly or indirectly, is a relative of any of the officers of the Utility, or alternatively, if any relative of an officer of the Utility has financial interest/stake in the BIDDER's firm, the same shall be disclosed by the BIDDER at the time of filling of tender.

The term 'relative' for this purpose would be as defined in Section 6 of the Companies Act 1956.

2.13 The BIDDER shall not lend to or borrow any money from or enter into any monetary dealings or transactions, directly or indirectly with any employee of the Utility.

### **3. Previous Transgression**

3.1 The Bidder declares that no previous transgression occurred in the last three years immediately before signing of this Integrity Pact, with any other company in any country in respect of any corrupt practices envisaged hereunder or with any Public Sector Enterprise in India or any Government Department in India that could justify Bidder's exclusion from the tender process.

3.2 The BIDDER agrees that if it makes an incorrect statement on this subject, BIDDER can be disqualified from the tender process or the contract, if already awarded, can be terminated for such reason.

### **4. Earnest Money (Security Deposit)**

4.1 As per govt orders, EMD is not required to be submitted along with the bid and Bidders shall undertake in Form as given in the RFP not to withdraw the bid during its validity period and shall not withdraw the bid failing in which they will be suspended for 3 years period for participating in PFC tenders.

4.2 In the case of a successful Bidder a clause would also be incorporated in the Article pertaining to Performance Bond in the Purchase Contract that the provisions of Sanctions for Violation shall be applicable for forfeiture of Performance Bond in case of a decision by the Utility to forfeit the same without assigning any reason for imposing sanction for violation of this pact.

### **5. Sanctions for Violations**

5.1 Any breach of the aforesaid provisions by the Bidder or anyone employed by it or acting on its behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the Bidder) shall entitle the Utility to take all or any one of the following actions, wherever required:-

- I. To immediately call off the pre-contract negotiations without assigning any reason or giving any compensation to the Bidder. However, the proceedings with the other Bidder(s) would continue.
  - II. The Earnest Money deposit (in pre-contract stage) and/or Security Deposit/Performance Bond (after the contract is signed) shall stand forfeited either fully or partially, as decided by the Utility and the Utility shall not be required to assign any reason therefore.
  - III. To immediately cancel the contract, if already signed, without giving any compensation to the Bidder.
  - IV. To recover all sums already paid by the Utility, and in case of an Indian Bidder with interest thereon at 2% higher than the prevailing Prime Lending Rate of State Bank of India, while in case of a Bidder from a country other than India with interest thereon at 2% higher than the LIBOR or any other standard, as applicable. If any outstanding payment is due to the BIDDER from the Utility in connection with any other contract for any other stores, such outstanding payment could also be utilized to recover the aforesaid sum and interest.
  - V. To Ancash the advance bank guarantee and performance bond/ warranty bond, if furnished by
-

the Bidder, in order to recover the payments, already made by the Utility, along with interest.

- VI. To cancel all or any other Contracts with the Bidder. The BIDDER shall be liable to pay compensation for any loss or damage to the Utility resulting from such cancellation/rescission and the Utility shall be entitled to deduct the amount so payable from the money(s) due to the BIDDER.
- VII. To debar the BIDDER from participating in future bidding processes of the Government of India for a minimum period of five years, which may be further extended at the discretion of the Utility.
- VIII. To recover all sums paid in violation of this Pact by Bidder(s) to any middleman or agent or broker with a view to securing the contract.
- IX. In cases where irrevocable Letters of Credit have been received in respect of any contract signed by the Utility with the Bidder, the same shall not be opened.
- X. Forfeiture of Performance Bond in case of a decision by the Utility to forfeit the same without assigning any reason for imposing sanction for violation of this Pact.

- 5.2 The Utility will be entitled to take all or any of the actions mentioned at para 6.1 (i) to (x) of this Pact also on the Commission by the BIDDER or any one employed by it or acting on its behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the BIDDER), of an offence as defined in Chapter IX of the Indian Penal code, 1860 or Prevention of Corruption Act, 1988 or any other statute enacted for prevention of corruption.
- 5.3 The decision of the Utility to the effect that a breach of the provisions of this Integrity Pact has been committed by the Bidder shall be final and conclusive on the Bidder. However, the Bidder can approach the independent monitor(s) appointed for the purposes of this Pact.

## **6. Independent Monitors**

- 6.1 The Utility has appointed Independent Monitors (hereinafter referred to as Monitors) for this Pact in consultation with the Central Vigilance Commission (Name & Addresses of Monitors to be given).
  - 6.2 The task of the Monitors shall be to review independently and objectively, whether and to what extent the parties comply with the obligations under this Pact.
  - 6.3 The monitors shall not be subject to instructions by the representatives of the parties and perform their functions neutrally and independently.
  - 6.4 Both the parties accept that the Monitors have the right to access all the documents relating to the project/ procurement, including minutes of meetings.
  - 6.5 As soon as the Monitor notices, or has reason to believe, a violation of this Pact, he will so inform the Authority designated by the Utility.
  - 6.6 The BIDDER(s) accepts that the Monitor has the right to access without restriction to all Project documentation of the Utility including that provided by the BIDDER. The BIDDER will also grant the Monitor, upon his request and demonstration of a valid interest, unrestricted and unconditional access to his project documentation. The same is applicable to Subcontractors. The Monitor shall be under contractual obligation to treat the information and documents of the BIDDER/Subcontractors(s) with confidentiality.
  - 6.7 The Utility will provide to the Monitor Sufficient information about all meetings among the parties related to the Project provided such meetings could have an impact on the contractual relations between the parties. The parties will offer to the Monitor the option to participate in such meetings.
  - 6.8 The Monitor will submit a written report to the designated Authority of Utility/Secretary In the
-

department/ within 8 to 10 weeks from the date of reference or intimation to him by the Utility/ BIDDER and should the occasion arise, submit proposals for correcting problematic situations.

#### **7. Facilitation of investigation**

IN case of any allegation of violation of any provisions of this Pact or payment of a commission, the Utility or its agencies shall be entitled to examine all the documents including the Books of Accounts of the BIDDER and the BIDDER shall provide necessary information and documents in English and shall extend all possible help for the purpose of such examination.

#### **8. Law and Place of Jurisdiction**

This Pact is subject to Indian Law. The place of performance and jurisdiction is the seat of the Utility.

#### **9. Other Legal Actions**

The actions stipulated in this Integrity Pact are without prejudice to any other legal action that may follow in accordance with the provisions of the extant law in force relating to any civil or criminal proceedings.

#### **10. Validity**

- 10.1 The validity of this Integrity Pact shall be from the date of its signing and extend up to 5 years or the complete execution of the contract to the satisfaction of both the Utility and the BIDDER/ Seller, including warranty period, whichever is later. In case BIDDER is unsuccessful, this integrity Pact shall expire after six months from the date of the signing of the contract.
- 10.2 Should one or several provisions of this Pact turn out to be invalid; the remainder of this Pact shall remain valid. In this case, the parties will strive, to come to an agreement to their original intentions.

11. The parties hereby sign this integrity Pact at ..... on .....

Utility  
Name of the officer  
Designation  
<...name of utility...>.

BIDDER  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Witness

1. ....  
2. ....

Witness

1. ....  
2. ....

\*Provisions of these clauses would need to be amended /deleted in line with the policy of the BUYER in regard to involvement of Indian agents of foreign suppliers.

---

**Form F-4: Manufacturer Authorization Form**  
**(On letter head of each OEM)**

To

Chief Engineer (MM-2)  
MD Office, Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam Limited,  
Urja Bhawan, Victoria Park, Meerut-250001 (U.P.)

Dear Sir/Ma'am,

We [insert: name of Manufacturer/Integrator] who are established and [insert: name and/or description of the plant & equipment] having production/integration facilities at [insert: address of factory] do hereby authorize [insert: name & address of Bidder] (hereinafter, the "Bidder") to submit a bid, and subsequently negotiate and sign the Contract with you against [insert: title and reference number of Invitation for Bids] including the above goods and services.

We hereby as Manufacture/Integrator extend our full guarantee and warranty for the above specified plant & equipment materials or other goods offered supporting the supply, installation and achieving of Operational Acceptance of the plant by the Bidder against these Bidding Documents, and duly authorize said Bidder to act on our behalf in fulfilling these guarantee and warranty obligations. We also hereby declare that we and....., [insert: name of the Bidder] have entered into a formal relationship in which, during the duration of the Contract (including warranty / defects liability). We, the Manufacture/Integrator, will make our technical and engineering staff fully available to the technical and engineering staff of the successful Bidder to assist that Bidder, on a reasonable and best effort basis, in the performance of all its obligations to the Purchaser under the Contract.

For and on behalf of [insert: name of Manufacture/Integrator]

Signed: .....

Date: .....

In the capacity of [insert: title of position or other appropriate designation] and this should be signed by a person having the power of attorney to legal bind the manufacturer.

Date:.....

Place:.....

(Signature).....

(Printed Name).....

(Designation).....

(Common Seal).....

---

Note:

1. The letter of Undertaking should be on the letterhead of the Manufacturer and should be signed by a person competent and having Power of Attorney to legally bind the Manufacturer. It shall be included by the Bidder in its bid.
  2. Above undertaking shall be registered or notarized so as to be legally enforceable.
-

**Form F- 5: Certificate as to Corporate Principal**

**CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL**

(To be signed by any of Board Directors or Co. Secry.)

(To be accompanied along with requisite copy of the board resolution)

I \_\_\_\_\_ certify that I am \_\_\_\_\_ of the Company  
under the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ and that \_\_\_\_\_ who signed the  
above tender is authorized to bind the Company / Firm by authority of its governing body.

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Full Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Attachment 12**

**Declaration regarding Local content for granting of Purchase**

**Preference Please refer Annexure-II to BDS**

## **Contract Forms**

### **Agreement**

THIS AGREEMENT is made on this\_\_\_(e.g. 3<sup>rd</sup>) day of (e.g. February),\_\_\_(e.g. 2022), between\_\_\_\_\_of\_\_\_\_\_(herein after called “the Purchaser”) which expression shall unless repugnant to the context thereof include his successors, heirs, assigns, of the one part, and of (hereinafter called “the Supplier”) which expression shall unless repugnant to the context thereof include his successors, heirs, assigns, of the other part.

WHEREAS the Purchaser had invited bids for certain Goods and Related Services, viz., \_\_\_\_\_(ex. Name of bid) vide their bid document number\_\_\_\_\_, dated\_\_\_\_\_

AND WHEREAS various applications were received pursuant to the said bid

AND WHEREAS the Purchaser has accepted a Bid by the Supplier for the supply of those Goods and Related \_\_\_\_\_ Services in the sum of\_\_\_\_\_(hereinafter “the Contract Price”).

And in pursuance of having accepted the said bid the parties have agreed to enter into this agreement.

NOW THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract referred to.
  2. The following documents (collectively referred to as “Contract Documents”) shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement, viz.:
    - i. the Detailed award of the contract.
    - ii. the Service level agreement.
    - iii. Instructions to Bidders
    - iv. the Special Conditions of Contract;
    - v. the General Conditions of Contract;
    - vi. the MTS document
    - vii. the Scope of Work;
    - viii. the Technical Specifications
    - ix. the Purchaser’s Notification to the Supplier for Award of Contract;
    - x. Vendor’s response (proposal) to the RFP, including the Bid Submission Sheet and the Price Schedules submitted by the Supplier;
    - xi. Acceptance of purchaser’s notification
-

In the event of any discrepancy or inconsistency within the Contract documents, then the documents shall prevail in the order listed above.

3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Purchaser to the Supplier as indicated in this Agreement, the Supplier hereby covenants with the Purchaser to provide the Goods and Related Services and to remedy the defects therein and bring them in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.

4. The Purchaser hereby covenants to pay the Supplier in consideration of the provision of the Goods and Related Services and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ on the day, month and year indicated above.

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_ (Authorized

Utility official) Signed by \_\_\_\_\_ (for the

Supplier)

Witness-1

Witness-2

---

# PERFORMANCE SECURITY FORM

Bank Guarantee No. ....

Date.....

Contract No.....

.....\*Name of Contract+ .....

To: Chief Engineer (MM-2)  
MD Office, Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam Limited, Urja Bhawan Victoria  
Park Meerut-250001

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen,

We refer to the Contract ("the Contract") signed on .....(*insert date of the Contract*) between M/s. XXXXX (*Name of Employer*), having its Registered Office at XXXXX (*Registered Address of employer*) ("the Employer"/" XXXXX (*Name of Employer*)") **on behalf of XXXX (*Name of owner*) (hereinafter referred to as 'XXXX (*Short Name of Owner*)' / 'Owner')**, and M/s ..... (*Name of Contractor*)

.....,  
having its Principal place of business at .....(*Address of Contractor*)  
..... and Registered Office at .....(*Registered address of Contractor*)  
..... ("the Contractor") concerning  
..... (*Indicate brief scope of work*) ..... for the complete execution of the  
..... (*insert name of Package along with name of the Project*).....

[Applicable for Bank Guarantees issued by Contractor/Associate for those Contracts awarded to them]

Or

We refer to the Contract signed on.....(*insert date of the Contract*)... between M/s. XXXXX (*Name of Employer*), having its Registered Office at XXXXX (*Registered Address of employer*) ("the Employer"/" XXXXX (*Name of Employer*)") **on behalf of XXXX (*Name of owner*) (hereinafter referred to as 'XXXX (*Short Name of Owner*)' / 'Owner')**, and M/s ..... (*Name of Contractor*)

.....,  
having its Principal place of business at

... ..(*Address of Contractor*) ..... and Registered Office at  
... ..(*Registered address of Contractor*)

..... ("the Contractor") and the Contract  
("The Contract") signed on .....(*insert date of the Contract*) ..... between XXXXX  
(*Name of Employer*) **on behalf of Owner** and M/s ..... (*Name of Associate*).....,  
having its Principal place of business at .....(*Address of Associate*)

..... and Registered Office at .....(*Registered address of Associate*)

....., the Associate of the Contractor for

executing the Facilities concerning ..... (*Indicate brief scope of work*)  
.....for the complete execution of the ..... (*insert name of Package along with name of the Project*) ..... [*Applicable for Bank Guarantees to be issued by Contractor against those Contracts awarded to their Associate*]

By this letter we, the undersigned, .....(*insert name & address of the issuing bank*)  
....., a Bank (which expression shall include its successors, administrators, executors and assigns) organized under the laws of ..... and having its Registered/Head Office at .....(*insert address of registered office of the bank*) ..... do hereby irrevocably guarantee payment to the Employer up to..... i.e., Ten percent (10%) of the Contract Price until thirty (30) days beyond the Defect Liability Period i.e., up to and inclusive of (dd/mm/yy).

We undertake to make payment under this Letter of Guarantee upon receipt by us of your first written demand signed by the Employer duly authorized officer or the authorized officer of **Owner** declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and without cavil or argument any sum or sums within the above-named limits, without your need to prove or show grounds or reasons for your demand and without the right of the Contractor to dispute or question such demand.

Our liability under this Letter of Guarantee shall be to pay to the Employer whichever is the lesser of the sum so requested or the amount then guaranteed hereunder in respect of any demand duly made hereunder prior to the expiry of the Letter of Guarantee, without being entitled to inquire whether or not this payment is lawfully demanded.

This letter of Guarantee shall remain in full force and shall be valid from the date of issue until thirty (30) days beyond the Defect Liability Period of the Facilities i.e. up to and inclusive of (dd/mm/yy) and shall be extended from time to time for such period (not exceeding one year), as may be desired by M/s ..... on whose behalf this Letter of Guarantee has been given.

Except for the documents herein specified, no other documents or other action shall be required, notwithstanding any applicable law or regulation.

Our liability under this Letter of Guarantee shall become null and void immediately upon its expiry, whether it is returned or not, and no claim may be made hereunder after such expiry or after the aggregate of the sums paid by us to the Employer shall equal the sums guaranteed hereunder, whichever is the earlier.

All notices to be given under shall be given by registered (airmail) posts to the addressee at the address herein set out or as otherwise advised by and between the parties hereto.

---

We hereby agree that any part of the Contract may be amended, renewed, extended, modified, compromised, released or discharged by mutual agreement between you and the Contractor, and this security may be exchanged or surrendered without in any way impairing or affecting our liabilities hereunder without notices to us and without the necessity for any additional endorsement, consent or guarantee by us, provided, however, that the sum guaranteed shall not be increased or decreased.

No action, event or condition which by any applicable law should operate to discharge us from liability hereunder shall have any effect and we hereby waive any right we may have to apply such law so that in all respects our liability hereunder shall be irrevocable and, except as stated herein, unconditional in all respects.

For and on behalf of the Bank

*[Signature of the authorized signatory(ies)]*

Signature\_\_\_\_\_

Name\_\_\_\_\_

Designation\_\_\_\_\_

POA Number\_\_\_\_\_

Contact Number(s): Tel.\_\_\_\_\_Mobile\_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number\_\_\_\_\_

email \_\_\_\_\_

Common Seal of the Bank\_\_\_\_\_

Witness:

Signature\_\_\_\_\_

Name\_\_\_\_\_

Address\_\_\_\_\_

---

Contact Number(s): Tel. \_\_\_\_\_ Mobile \_\_\_\_\_

email \_\_\_\_\_

## Note :

1. For the purpose of executing the Bank Guarantee, the non-judicial stamp papers of appropriate value shall be purchased in the name of Bank who issues the 'Bank Guarantee'.
2. The Bank Guarantee shall be signed on all the pages by the Bank Authorities indicating their POA nos. and should invariably be witnessed.
3. The Bank Guarantee should be in accordance with the proforma as provided. However, in case the issuing bank insists for additional paragraph for limitation of liability, the following may be added at the end of the proforma of the Bank Guarantee [*i.e., end paragraph of the Bank Guarantee preceding the signature(s) of the issuing authority(ies) of the Bank Guarantee*]:

### Quote

“Notwithstanding anything contained herein:

1. Our liability under this Bank Guarantee shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ (value in figures) \_\_\_\_\_ (value in words).
2. This Bank Guarantee shall be valid up to \_\_\_\_\_ (validity date) .
3. We are liable to pay the guaranteed amount or any part thereof under this Bank Guarantee only & only if we receive a written claim or demand on or before (validity date) .”

### Unquote

---

## Format of Bank Guarantee verification Check list

NIT/RFB No.: *[insert details]*

Package Name/ Contract Title: *[insert details]*



Page\_\_\_\_\_of\_\_\_\_\_pages

Bidder's Name and Address:

To: XXXXXX (*Name and Address of Employer*)

*{ In case of JV bidder, mention name*

*and address of all the Joint Venture members }*

### (Bank Guarantee verification Check list)

Dear Sir/ Madam

We have ensured compliance to the following checklist in the submission of the Bank Guarantee :

S. No.	Checklist	Yes	No
1	Does the bank guarantee compare verbatim with standard proforma for BG?		
2(a)	Has the executing Officer of BG indicated his name designation & Power of Attorney No. / Signing power Number etc. on BG?		
2(b)	Is each page of BG duly Signed/ initialed by the executants and the last page is signed with full particulars as required in the standard proforma of BG and under the seal of the bank?		
2(c)	Does the last page of the BG carry the signatures of two witnesses alongside the signature of the executing Bank Manager?		
3(a)	Is the BG on non-judicial stamp paper of appropriate value?		

3(b)	Is the date of sale of non-judicial stamp paper shown on the BG and the stamp paper is issued not more than Six months prior to the date of execution of BG?		
4(a)	Are the factual details such as Bid specification No., LOA No. the contract price, etc. correct?		
4(b)	Whether Overwriting /cutting, if any on the BG, authenticated under the signature & seal of executants?		
5	Is the amount and validity of BG is in line with contract provisions?		
6	Whether the BG has been issued by a Nationalized bank / Non- non-nationalized bank acceptable to the Buyer /Scheduled Bank in India (the applicability of the bank should be in line with the provisions of bidding documents)?		

Dated the ..... *[Insert date of the month]* day of ..... *[Insert month, year]*  
at..... *[Insert place]*.

---

Signature ,(of Bidder's authorized Bid Signatory (ies)-<sup>#</sup> {In full and initials}):

Full name: {insert full name of authorized Bid Signatory }

Title: {insert title/position of authorized Bid Signatory }

Name of Bidder (Sole Bidder's name or Consortium/ JV's name, if applicable): Capacity: ,insert the person's capacity to sign for the Bidder}

Address: {insert the authorized Bid Signatory's address }

Phone/fax: ,insert the authorized Bid Signatory's phone and fax number, if applicable-

Email: ,insert the authorized Bid Signatory's email address}\_\_\_\_\_

(Common Seal).....

---

## **Appendix C - Supplier Response Format C1**

### **General Guidelines to the bidders**

The Purchaser will select a Supplier (also referred as the ‘bidder’) in accordance with the eligibility criteria indicated in Section IV.

The bidders are invited to submit a Technical Proposal and a Price Proposal for goods and related services required for the project as defined in Section VI, Scope of Work. This proposal will be the basis for contract negotiations and finalization of the contract with the successful bidder.

The bidders must familiarize themselves with local conditions and take these into account while preparing their proposals. To facilitate the bidders in making the Proposal, the Purchaser shall have a “Pre-Bid conference” at the address and date as given in ITB, Section II. Please note that:

- Costs involved in the preparation of the proposal and of negotiating the contract, including a visit to the Purchaser, are not reimbursable.
- The final evaluation shall be as per the evaluation methodology mentioned eligibility criteria.
- Please check all attachments with the checklist provided at the end, prior to submission of bid.

### **C 1.1: Guidelines for Technical Proposal**

In preparing the Technical Proposal, bidders are expected to examine this Bid document in detail. The proposal should cover all the aspects of this bid document. Any bid not found responsive to this bid document shall be rejected. Material deficiencies in providing the information requested may also result in the rejection of the proposal. The price proposal should follow standard formats/forms as given in Appendix C3

While preparing the technical proposal, bidders must give particular attention that the technical proposal does not include any financial information.

### **C.1.2 : Guidelines for Price Proposal**

In preparing the price proposal, bidders are expected to take into account the requirements and conditions of the bid document. The price proposal should follow standard formats/forms as given in Appendix C3.

---

## C2 : Technical Proposal

### C 2.1 General Requirements

#### *Company Statistics*

Please provide the general and financial details of each of the entities (bidder, consortium member (if any) and subcontractors) in the following formats:

**Table: Bidder – Company Statistics**

Details	Supplier Response
Bidder's Name	
Address	
Contact (s), Title (s), Telephone (s), E-mail id(s)	
Name of the Chairman/ MD/ CEO/ Partners	
Nature of Ownership	
Date of Incorporation of Company/Entity	

### C 2.2: Project Experience

Bidder shall provide details of projects with application modules and other requirements(as mentioned in Eligibility Criteria, (Section IV).

Bidders need to submit the details as per the format in the table provided.

Table: The details of the same should be included in the following format and necessary supporting documents should be attached with RFP:

#### **Details of Project Experience**

S.No.	Eligibility Criteria Clause	Client Name	Name of the Project	Date and Year of Commissioning	Indicate the modules implemented in the project (SCADA /DMS / RT-DAS)
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					

**Note :** Kindly provide Client Performance Certificates for the completed projects provided for establishing/confirming the requisite details for project experience as mentioned above

**Or**

Copy of LoA/ Work Order along with proof of release of final payment

### **C 2.3: Firm Detail**

Bidder shall provide details of net worth and turnover for the past three audited financial years in the following format:

#### **Firm Detail**

Details	FY 2021-22	FY 2022-23	FY 2023-24
Net-worth			
Turn-Over			

Audited financial reports and copies of the certificates supporting the above need to be submitted as proof.

### **C 2.4: Facility Management Services Plan**

The detailed plan for FMS shall be given in accordance with Section IV & chapter 17 of Section VI.

### **C 2.5: Project Management Practices**

Please provide high-level details of the project management practices that will be followed to manage the project. The project management practices would include (but not be limited to) details of:-

- Bidder must provide details of how they envisage the contract being managed including principles such as (but not limited to) joint planning and control mechanisms; regular and active review meetings; Project management of individual work streams and overall program management of the entire service; Performance reporting
- Bidder should outline their proposed governance structure and designate a Service Manager to coordinate their activities and provide a focal point of contact to whom Utility can refer on any matter concerning the service.
- Reporting lines and decision-making powers within the bidder's organization must be explained
- Reporting formats and templates that would be followed by the bidders
- Outline the proposed escalation procedures in the event that issues arise.

### **C 2.6: Quality Assurance**

- Quality of service - Suppliers must provide details of their proposed approach to quality assurance to ensure the quality of services in accordance with Chapter 18 of Section VI, Section IV. This should include
  - Responsibility of quality of service;

- How the supplier will ensure quality service is provided;
- How quality will be measured

Does your company (and consortium partner) have any quality certification / Assessment? If so, please provide your responses for the following:

Details of Certification

Description	Bidder's Response
Certification / Assessment Name	
Who issued the certification/assessment?	
When was the certification/assessment obtained?	
Does this certification/assessment process involve periodic reviews and observations/ remarks after such review? If so, please provide details and specify when your company is due for its next quality review.	

Please specify your company's process for product development and enhancements

**C 2.12: PREFERENCE TO MAKE IN INDIA AND GRANTING OF PURCHASE PREFERENCE TO LOCAL SUPPLIERS.**

**Refer Annexure-II to BDS**

**C2.13: Cyber Security Conformance Requirements:**

No. 12/34/2020-T&R  
Government of India / Bharat Sarkar  
Ministry of Power / Vidyut Mantralaya  
(T&R Division)

"F" Wing, 2nd Floor, Nirman Bhawan,  
New Delhi, Dated the 24th December, 2021.


ORDER

Subject: Testing of power system equipment for use in the Supply System and Network in the country for Cyber Security – reg.

Reference is invited to this Ministry's Order No.12/34/2020-T&R dated 8th June, 2021 on the above mentioned subject. The above Order stands revised to the extent attached in Annexure 1 to Annexure 4.

2. The above Order dated 8th June, 2021, shall be applicable for imported products as listed in Annexure-1 for orders placed on or after 8th June 2021.
3. The subject order will be reviewed and updated as needed and the same will be notified as and when any changes / updates are implemented.
4. This issues with the approval of the competent authority.

Encl: Annexure 1 to 4.

  
(Ujjwal Kumar Sinha)  
Deputy Secretary to the Govt. of India  
Tel: 23063497

To

1. All Ministries/Departments of Government of India (As per list)
2. Secretary (Coordination), Cabinet Secretariat
3. Vice Chairman, NITI Aayog
4. Comptroller and Auditor General of India
5. Chairperson, CEA
6. Secretary (Power/ Electricity), all State Governments & Union Territory Administration as per mailing list.
7. Chairman of all State Power Utilities as per mailing list.
8. CMDs of CPSEs/ Chairman, of DVC & BBMB/ MD, EESL/ DG, NPTI/ DG, CPRI/ DG, BEE
9. All ASs / JSs / EA, MoP

Copy to:

1. PS to Hon'ble PM, Prime Minister's Office
2. PS to Hon'ble MoP for Power and NRE
3. PS to Hon'ble MoS for Power and Heavy Industries
4. Sr. PPS to Secretary (Power)

## Annexure-1

### List of designated laboratories for cyber security conformance testing

**Table -A. Field Equipment /Operational Technology (OT)**

Sl. No.	Equipment	Communication Protocol Conformance Standards	Protocol Security Conformance Standards	Designated Laboratories
1	Remote Terminal Units (RTUs) / Feeder / Field RTUs (FRTUs)&PLCs with IEC communications protocols	IEC 60870-5 -101 / IEC 60870-5 -104 Test Details- annexure 2)	IEC 60870-5-7 & (security extension IEC 62351 series specifically IEC 2351-100 parts I & II) ( Test Details annexure-2)	Central Power Research Institute (CPRI), Prof Sir H V Raman Road, Kadashiva Nagar PO, Bengaluru - 560080, Karnataka <b>PRI</b>
2	Intelligent Electronic Devices (IED) /Equipment/ Numerical protection Relays/ Bay Control Units / Bay Protection Units, gateways, Transformer Tap controller/ changer with IEC 1850 communication protocol	IEC 61850-5 to IEC 61850-10 Test Details- annexure 2)		
3	Smart meters with IEC 62056 communication protocols	IEC 15959 series and IEC 16444 series Test details- annexure 2)	IEC 15959 series and IEC 16444 series Test Details annexure 2)	1. CPRI Electrical Research and Development association (ERDA), ERDA Road, GIDC, Vardhappur, Vadodra - 390 010 Gujarat Yadav measurements Pvt. Ltd. (YMPL) 373-75, RJICO Hamashah Industrial Area J.K. Aladwas 313003 Ludhiana - Rajasthan

### Information Technology (IT) Equipment (Main / Backup / Disaster recovery (DR) Control Center/ Substation control center IT equipment)

All IT products procured /supplied shall have a valid Certificate of Common Criteria as per ISO/IEC

15408 issued by signatories of the Common Criteria Recognition Agreement (CCRA)

...



[www.commoncriteriaportal.org](http://www.commoncriteriaportal.org)

Import/procurement/supplied from vendors sourcing from prior reference countries, the Certificate for Common Criteria shall be from Government Laboratories in India according to the IC3S scheme operated by Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology, which is a signatory to CCRA.  
<https://www.commoncriteria-india.gov.in/>



**Details of tests for various identified products**

**Remote Terminal Units (RTUs)/ Feeder / Field RTUs (FRTUs) & PLC's**  
(Sl No. 1 of Table - A of Annexure - 1)

**Test protocol:**

Utilities / manufacturers will submit the sample along with all the required technical documentation for taking up testing to the designated laboratory.

**Reference standards**

- 1) IEC 60870-5-101 & IEC 60870-5-104 as applicable
- 2) IEC 60870-5-7 Telecontrol equipment and systems - Part 5-7: Transmission protocols - Security extensions to IEC 60870-5-101 and IEC 60870-5-104 protocols (applying IEC 62351)
- 3) IEC 62351-100-1 & IEC 62351-100-3 and other cross referenced standards

**Test cases****Extract from standard (IEC 62351-100-1)**

The conformance test cases are divided into four clauses:

- Clause 5: Verification of configuration parameters. This clause contains the configuration parameters affecting the message contents and/or the protocol behaviour.
- Clause 6: Verification of communication. The goal of this clause is to verify that Device Under Test (DUT) is able to implement the security extension messages as described in IEC TS 60870-5-7.
- Clause 7: Verification of procedures. The goal of this clause is to verify that DUT is able to execute the security extension procedures as described in IEC TS 62351-5.
- Clause 8: Test result chart. This clause contains the results of the test cases listed in Clauses 6 and 7 for each supported value of the configuration parameters listed in Clause 5.

The test cases are organized in tables. They are numbered; their numbering syntax is: Sub clause number (where the Table is located) + test case number.

In the column 'reference' each test case has a direct reference to IEC TS 62351-5 or IEC TS 60870-5-7 where the clause under test is defined.

Test cases are mandatory depending on the description in the column 'Required'. The following situations are possible:

M= Mandatory test case. The test is referencing a clause that is mandatory in IEC TS 62351-5 or IEC TS 60870-5-7.

Protocol Information Conformance Statement (PICS) x, x = Mandatory test case if the functionality is enabled in the PICS (by marking the applicable check box), with a reference to the section number of the PICS (x.x).

## Conformance testing of security extension procedures

The security extension procedures can be summarized as follows:

- User management
- Update key maintenance
- Session key maintenance
- Challenge/Reply authentication
- Aggressive Mode authentication

### Extract from standard (IEC 62351-100-3)

IEC 62351-3 defines the requirements related to the authentication/encryption protocol, procedures and methods to be implemented at TCP/IP (transport) level.

The conformance test cases are divided into three clauses:

- Clause 5: Verification of configuration parameters. This clause contains the parameters specified by the standards referencing IEC 62351-3 (see IEC 62351-3:2014/AMD1:2018, Clause 7) and affecting the protocol behavior.
- Clause 6: Verification of IEC 62351-3 requirements. The goal of this clause is to verify that OUT is conformant to the requirements of the IEC 62351-3.
- Clause 7: Test result chart. This clause contains the results of the test cases listed in Clause 6 for each supported value of the configuration parameters listed in Clause 5.

The test cases are organized in tables. They are numbered, their numbering syntax is: Sub clause number (where the table is located) + test case number

In the column 'Reference' each test case has a direct reference to IEC 62351-3 where the clause under test is defined. PICS or Protocol Implementation eXtra Information for Testing (PIXIT) could be found in the "Reference" column for some test cases whenever the execution of the test case shall take into account specific parameter values declared in the PICS or PIXIT of the OUT.

Test cases are mandatory depending on the description in the column 'Required'. The following situations are possible:

M = Mandatory test case. The test is referencing to a clause that is mandatory in IEC 62351-3.

PICS

or

PIXIT = Mandatory test case! if the functionality is enabled in the PICS or PIXIT by marking the applicable check box or declaring the applicable value.



## **Annexure-3**

### **Testing Criteria**

#### **1) Supply from Trusted Sources**

The sample size shall be as specified by CEA as per the approved criteria for Trusted Vendors

#### **2) Supply from other than trusted vendors**

For RTUs /FRTUs and IEDs, the sample size for testing shall be minimum one number from each make and having same firmware version for the supply lot size of 200 numbers or less. For every additional supply lot of up to 200 numbers, one sample having the same firmware version as that of the first lot shall be tested for randomly selected test cases. For smart meters, the sample size for testing shall be minimum one number from each make and having same firmware version for the supply lot size of 5000 numbers or less. For every additional supply lot of up to 5000 numbers, one sample having the same firmware version as that of the first lot shall be tested for randomly selected test cases. The manufacturer shall submit request to the Nodal agency along with vendor's/ manufacturer's certifications for supply chain management system practices and secure product development process implementations based on any one or more of standards ISO / IEC 27036, ISO / IEC 20243, IEC 62443 for verification.

After scrutiny of vendor's/ manufacturers proof and certifications the supplier/ utilities shall be asked to submit product to the designated laboratory for communication and cyber security conformance testing. All certifications shall be valid as on the date of submission of samples for testing and product certifications / type test reports shall not be older than 5 years.

The entire supply lot shall stand rejected on failure of any sample drawn from the lot to comply with the test requirements.

#### **3) Supply from prior reference countries**

The utility shall obtain prior permission from the Government of India for importing the product / system from prior reference countries.

The sample size shall be 5% of the supply lot/ ordered quantity (minimum one) from each make and having same firmware version for each supply lot shall be tested. The manufacturer shall submit request to the Nodal agency & along with vendor's / manufacturer's certifications for supply chain management system practices and secure product development process implementations based on any one or more of standards ISO / IEC 27036-ISO , IEC 20243, IEC 62443 for verification. All certifications shall be valid as on the date of submission of samples for testing and product certifications/ type test reports shall not be older than 5 years.

After scrutiny of vendor's/ manufacturer's proof and certifications the supplier/ utilities shall be asked to submit product to the designated Government , Government controlled Autonomous laboratory for type tests (Annexure - 4) and for communication & cyber security conformance testing (Annexure 1 and Annexure 2).



The entire supply lot shall stand rejected on failure of any sample drawn from the lot to comply with the test requirements.

A small, circular stamp containing handwritten text, likely a signature or initials, in dark ink. The text is stylized and difficult to decipher, but appears to be a name or set of initials.

**Type Tests**

Products imported from prior reference countries shall also undergo type testing (one sample) as per following standards in addition to communication protocol and security conformance testing at the designated Government / Government controlled Autonomous laboratory:

**Type test standards for RTUs/ FRTUs**

1. IEC 60870-1-2: 1989 Telecontrol equipment and systems. Part 1: General considerations. Section Two: Guide for specifications.
2. IEC 60870-2-1: 1995 Telecontrol equipment and systems - Part 2: Operating conditions - Section 1: Power supply and electromagnetic compatibility.
3. IEC 60870-2-2: 1996 Telecontrol equipment and systems - Part 2: Operating conditions - Section 2: Environmental conditions (climatic, mechanical and other non-electrical influences).
4. IEC 60870-3: 1989 Telecontrol equipment and systems. Part 3: Interfaces (electrical characteristics).

**Type test standard for IEDs/ Numerical Protection Relays/ Bay controls units**

1. The applicable testing standards for Protection Relays, Sensors, Tap Changer Control, Bay Protection Units, Measurement Equipment is IEC 60255-1 (Common Requirements), -21 (Vibration, Shock & Burp), -26 (Electromagnetic Compatibility) and - 27 (Safety) for Measurement Relays and Protection Equipment.
2. IEC 61850-3: 2013, Ed. 2 Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 3: General requirements.

**Type test standards for Smart meters**

1. IS 16444: 2015 AC static direct connected without smart meter class 1 and 2 - Specification.
2. IS 16444 Part 2: 2017 AC static transformer operated without and var - Hour smart meters, class 0.2 S, 0.5 S and 1.0 S: Part 2 specification transformer operated smart meters.

**Note:**

1. All above referred standards shall be latest with amendments if any at the time of submission of sample(s) for testing.
2. Type tests generally covers functionality, environmental, mechanical, EMI/ EMC and electrical safety related tests.
3. All certifications shall be valid as on the date of submission of samples for testing and product certifications/ type test reports shall not be older than 5 years.

### C3: Price proposal

Utilities to prepare the detailed price schedules as per the Sample Price schedule is provided hereunder:

### Price proposal

Bidders are requested to provide cost for each of the Project Area in the subsequent formats. The Bidders should take a note of following points while filling the Price proposal.

- 1) Bidder will be responsible for payment of Taxes (including local entry taxes), duties, cess, charges etc., including taxes, duties, cess, charges etc., to be paid by the Supplier pre- or post-delivery. Such taxes, duties, cess, charges etc., if not explicitly mentioned in the following tables, but applicable under law, should be included in the Quote under “Any other levies” column.
- 2) The Bidder will provide Tax rates assumed for the calculation at the time of proposal for each item in notes to respective table.
- 3) Please refer to GCC Clause 12.2 and the SCE for Price adjustments due to change in Tax rates (including local entry taxes), duties, cess, charges etc.
- 4) Purchaser reserves the right to deduct and pay to the government authorities the taxes at applicable rates from the price payable to the supplier.
- 5) The unit prices mentioned for various components should be the same for all Project Areas. In case of any discrepancy among unit prices of various Project Areas, the lowest unit price of equipment mentioned for any Project Area shall prevail.

#### C 3.1: Project Area with Data Recovery Center

Bidder should refer Appendix F to fill in following information:

Name of Project Area (town):-	
Location Data Center:-	
Number Subdivision Offices under the Project Area:-	
Number of Other Offices under the Project Area:-	

- Forms (Form 1 to Form 10) should fill, by the bidder

**A/ U TOWN SCADA CONTROL CENTER WISE CONTROL****CENTER LOCATION****DISASTER RECOVERY LOCATION :****CONTROLLED TOWN/TOWNS****Form : 1 Project Management Cost**

	<b>Project Management Cost Including all Taxes &amp; Duties</b>	<b>Unit</b>	
	Installation, Testing and Commissioning Cost to Integrate Entire SCADA & IT (relevant to SCADA) Infrastructure	Rs.	
	Integration with legacy applications & Data Migration	Rs.	
	Training for the Employees	Rs.	Refer Form-9
	<b>Sub-Total A1</b>		
	<b>Grand Total A</b>	<b>Rs.</b>	

**\*Project management costs include applicable tax /GST etc.**

**Specific Exclusions**

- Land, Control Center & various server rooms and other Civil & Structural Works including earthing.
- Infrastructures such as Air conditioning systems,
- External & Internal electrification & Lighting,
- Fire-fighting system
- DG Set for meeting the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center critical load requirements
- Any mobile equipment such as Crane, truck, Jeep, filter M/c, etc.
- Any T&P, testing equipment's. etc.
- Furniture for the computers required for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION & SCADA system
- Any contract for IT/ Outsourcing of services of revenue expenditure type where there is no capital addition.
- Communication equipment such as mobile phones, telephones, etc. other than those specified in MTS-SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION
- DISCOM Manpower for managing SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system

**Note :**

- Bidder shall specify make & model of proposed items by adding two columns by the utility in price proposal between column : equipment” and Column “ Unit” in all forms Form 2 - 12
- Sum of cost of FMS/year shall match with FMS cost indicated /year in Form 10 . Bidder shall ensure the same.
- Cost of basic unit price of RTU in Form 11 and basic unit price FRTU in Form 12 comprising of panel, rack , DI, DO,AI , CPU ,PS , COMM card shall match with Form 4 (row 1) & Form 5 (row1 )
- Bidder may club functions in common server as per their architecture. Indicative quantity is given in Table 9 of Chapter 19. However , they shall mention the same in a remark in Form about the same . However, bidder shall be solely responsible for meeting CONFIGURATIONAL , FUNCTIONAL, PERFORMANCE, SECURITY AND SLA requirements as per SBD .Bidder shall provide hardware and software SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION

**AUTOMATION Control Center Cost (BoQ)****Form : 2**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties))	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs		
<b>C1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>					
	SCADA Server	No.	2			
	DMS Server	No.	2			
	OMS Server	No.	2			
	FEP server with interface switches	No.	2			
	ISR server	No.	2			
	NMS server	No.	2			
	DTS server	No.	2			
	Other Active Devices	No				
	Developmental server	No.	2			
	Communication Server	No.	2			
	Web/Directory server	No.	2			
	SMS gateway	No.	2			
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring)	No.	3			
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (Network monitoring)	No.	3			
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.	30			
	Developmental console with one TFT	No.	2			
	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.	2			

	Video Projection system with 2X3 Module configuration with each module at At least 67" diagonal with projector	No.	1			
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>					
	External RAID Mass storage device( for 24 months online backup)	No.	1			
	External DAT drive	No.	1			
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>					
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN)	No.	2			
	Layer II switch (Planning & Development system LAN)	No.	2			
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>					
	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION DR center	No.	2			
	Router at remote VDU	No.	30			

	<b>Security system (DMZ)</b>					
	Web server with load balancing	No.	2			
	Mail server	No.	2			
	Router	No.	2			
	Firewall & network IDS/IPS	No.	2			
	Layer II switch	No.	2			
	<b>Other Active Devices</b>					
	GPS Time synchronization system	Set	2			
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set	1			
	<b>Printers</b>					
	Color inkjet printer	Set	2			
	B/W Laser printer	Set	2			
	<b>Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per MTS</b>	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total C1 (Hardware)</b>					
<b>C2</b>	<b>Software for Control Center</b>					
	SCADA software	Lot	1			
	ISR Software	Lot	1			
	DMS software	Lot	1			
	OMS Software	Lot	1			
	DTS software	Lot	2			
	Developmental software	Lot	1			
	Network Management Software	Lot	1			
	WEB /Network security software (INCL IN WEBSERVER)	Lot				
	RDBMS package(incl in ISR)	Lot	1			
	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot	1			
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total -B2 (Software)</b>					

<b>C3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of C1</b>					
	Mandatory spares	L/S	1			
	<b>Sub -Total C3 spares</b>					
	<b>Grand Total C</b>					

### SCADA/ Disaster Recovery Control Cost (BoQ)

Form : 3

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties)	Total Cost	FMS Cost
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>D1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>					
	SCADA Server	No.	2			
	DMS Server	No.	2			
	OMS Server	No.	2			
	FEP server with interface switches	No.	2			
	ISR server	No.	2			
	NMS server	No.	2			
	DTS server	No.	1			
	Other Active Devices	no				
	Developmental server	No.	1			
	Communication Server	No.	2			
	Web/Directory server	No.	2			
	SMS gateway	No.	2			
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring)	No.	2			
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (Network monitoring)	No	1			
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.				
	Developmental console with one TFT	No.	2			
	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.	2			
	Video Projection system with 2x3 Module configuration with each module at least 67" diagonal with projector	No.	1			
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>					

	External RAID Mass storage device ( for 24 months online backup)	No.	1			
	External DAT drive	No.	1			
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>					
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN)	No.	2			

	Layer II switch ( Planning & Development system LAN)	No.	2			
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>					
	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION DR Center	No.	2			
	Router at remote VDU	No.				
	<b><u>Security system (DMZ)</u></b>					
	Web server with load balancing	No.	2			
	Mail server	No.	2			
	Router	No.	2			
	Firewall & network IPS/IDS	No.	2			
	Layer II switch	No.	2			
	<b><u>Other Active Devices</u></b>					
	GPS Time synchronization system	Set	2			
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set	1			
	<b><u>Printers</u></b>					
	Color inkjet printer	Set	2			
	B/W Laser printer	Set	2			
	Any other item to meet specification Requirements					
<b>D2</b>	<b>Software</b>					
	SCADA software	Lot	1			
	ISR Software	Lot	1			
	DMS software	Lot	1			
	DTS software	Lot	1			
	OMS Software	Lot	1			
	Developmental software	Lot	1			
	Network Management Software	Lot	1			
	RDBMS package	(incl in ISR)	1			
	WEB /Network security software	(Incl in web server)				
	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot	1			
	Any other item to meet specification Requirements	Lot				

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties))	Total Cost	FMS Cost
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>D3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of D1</b>					
	Mandatory spares	L/S	1			
	Sub -Total d3 spares					
	Grand Total D					

## Form 4

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties)	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>E1</b>	<b>RTUs</b>					
	RTU base equipment comprising panels, racks, sub-racks, Power Supply modules, CPU, interfacing equipment, required converters & all other required items/accessories including complete wiring for all modules for locations mentioned	Set	50			
	Multi-function transducers	No.	688			
	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)	No.	12402			
	Heavy duty relays for Control	No.	1647			
	Dummy Breaker Latching Relays	No.	50			
	Transformer Transducers	No.	548			
	Single TFT PC for LDMS with 2KVA UPS	No	50			
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub - Total (Hardware) -E1</b>					
<b>E2</b>	<b>Software for LDMS</b>					
	LDMS software	No.	50			
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E2</b>					
<b>E3</b>	<b>TEST EQUIPMENT for RTU</b>					
	RTU Database Configuration & Maintenance Software tool	No.	4			

	Master Station cum RTU Simulator & Protocol analyzer software tool	No.	4			
--	--	-----	---	--	--	--

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties)	Total Cost	FMS Cost
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware including Hub	No.	4			
	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E3</b>					
<b>E4</b>	<b>MANDATORY SPARES FOR RTU</b>					
	5% of E1		1			
	<b>Sub - Total (mandatory spare) -D4</b>					
	<b>Grand total E</b>					

#### Form 5

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties)	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>F1</b>	<b>FRTUs</b>					
	Mini pole mounted FRTU base equipment along with enclosure suitable to work in open environment (Adequate protection from water & dust) , racks, sub-racks, Power Supply modules with power backup , I/o modules, CPU, interfacing equipment, required converters & all other required items/accessories including complete wiring for all modules for locations mentioned	No.	966			
	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)	No.	22997			
	Heavy duty relays for Control	No.	13238			
	Multifunction transducer	No.	1160			
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total (Hardware) F1</b>					
<b>F2</b>	<b>Test Equipment for FRTU</b>					

	FRTU Database Configuration & Maintenance Software tool	No.	11			
	Master Station cum FRTU Simulator & Protocol analyzer software tool	No.	11			
	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware including Hub	No.	11			
	<b>Sub-Total (Test equipment) F2</b>					
<b>F3</b>	<b>MANDATORY SPARES FOR FRTU</b>					
	5% of E1		1			
	<b>Sub-Total (Spares) F3</b>					
	<b>Grand Total F</b>					

## Form 6

S.No	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties)	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>G1</b>	<b>MPLS</b>					
	Annual charges for min 10 MBps Links with RTUs	No.	82			
	MPLS Router	No.	82			
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS					
	<b>Sub - Total g1</b>					
<b>G2</b>	<b>GPRS/MPLS-4G</b>					
	Annual charges for min 64 kbps Links with FRTUs /FPI	No.	1964			
	Modems	No.	1964			
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS					
	<b>Sub - Total g2</b>					
	<b>Mandatory spares 5% of g1,g2</b>					
	<b>Grand Total G</b>					

**Form 7**

S.No.	Survey	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties))	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>H1</b>	<b>Main Equipment's - Control Center</b>					
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*	Set	1			
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration	Set				
	<b>Sub- Total H1</b>					
<b>H2</b>	<b>Main Equipment's - DR Center</b>					
	<b>Main Equipment's</b>					
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*		1			
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration					
	<b>Sub-Total H2</b>					
<b>H3</b>	<b>II For RTU / Data Concentrator / Communication Equipment</b>					
	DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS		50			
	Battery bank for above DCPS (VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs backup					
	<b>Sub-Total H3</b>					
<b>H4</b>	<b>For FRTU</b>					
	48 V DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS		966			
	Battery bank for above DCPS					

	(VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs backup					
	<b>Sub-Total H4</b>					
<b>H5</b>	<b>Remote VDU, Location</b>					
	UPS (2 kVA )		50			
	<b>Sub-Total H5</b>					
<b>H6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares for UPS</b>		1			
	5% of above H1TO H5					
	<b>Sub-Total H6</b>					
	<b>Grand Total (H)</b>					

### Form 8

S.No.	Survey	Type	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties))	Total	FMS Cost / year
					Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>J1</b>	<b>RMU (WAY requirement)</b>	<b>No of WAYS</b>					
	RMU	3 way	No	267			
	RMU	4 way	NO	376			
	RMU	5 way	NO	21			
	33 kv RMU	5 WAY	NO	25			
	<b>Sub- Total J1</b>						
<b>J2</b>	<b>SECTIONLIZER /RECLOSER</b>						
	Sectionlizer		No	277			
	Recloser		No				
	<b>Sub-Total J2</b>						
<b>J3</b>	<b>FPI</b>						
	Communicable		No	998			
	<b>Sub-Total J3</b>						
<b>J4</b>	<b>RECONDUTORING (Specify type of each conductor existing &amp; recondutoring)</b>						
			Km				
			Km				
	<b>Sub-Total J4</b>						

<b>J5</b>	<b>Control/power cable for RTUs from outdoor switchgear, if any at</b>						
	<b>S/S and numerical relays</b>						
	control /power cable		Km				
	Numerical relay /BCPU		Nos	428			
	<b>Sub-Total J5</b>						
<b>J6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares</b>						
	5% of above J1 TO J5			1			
	<b>Sub-Total J6</b>						
	<b>Grand Total (J)</b>						

### Form 9 : Training

	Description	Duration in days	Total Cost (Rs.)
<b>A.</b>	<b>Operator's Training</b>		
1.	Operator for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center	5	
2.	Instructor for DTS	10	
<b>B.</b>	<b>Maintenance Training</b>		
1	Computer Hardware & System Software	10	
2.	Application Software (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION)	10	
3.	RTU & FRTU	5	
4.	Database & display development	5	
6.	Auxiliary Power Supply	3	
7.	Communication System including NMS	5	

### Form10 : FMS

S.No.	Description	Duration	Per YEAR cost	FOR 2 YEAR S	FOR 5 YEARS (Addl 3yrs)
1	FMS charges for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system (maintaining overall system availability as per TS)	Per year			
2	FMS charges for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system (maintaining availability individual hardware & software application as per TS)	Per year			
3	Total FMS charges				

- The necessary spares required for maintenance of the system during FMS shall be provided by the contractor. However, the consumables shall be provided by the owner.
- FMS shall include all the supplied hardware & software under the project
- Cost of overall system availability/year shall not be less than 40 % and more than 60% of total FMS charges/year
- The cost of shall not be less than 20 % of total contract value. The cost per year for all 5 year shall be same

**B & C TOWN ZONAL SCADA CONTROL CENTER WISE (ZSCC) ZONAL  
CONTROL CENTER LOCATION**

**DATA RECOVERY LOCATION :**

**CONTROLLED TOWN/TOWNS**

**Form : 1 Project Management Cost**

	<b>Project Management Cost Including all Taxes &amp; Duties</b>	<b>Unit</b>	
	Installation, Testing and Commissioning Cost to Integrate Entire SCADA & IT (relevant to SCADA) Infrastructure	Rs.	
	Integration with legacy applications & Data Migration	Rs.	
	Training for the Employees	Rs.	Refer Form-9
	<b>Sub-Total A1</b>		
	<b>Grand Total A</b>	<b>Rs.</b>	

**\*Project management cost include applicable tax /GST etc.**

**Specific Exclusions**

- Land, Control Center & various server rooms and other Civil & Structural Works including earthing.
- Infrastructures such as Air conditioning system,
- External & Internal electrification & Lighting,
- Fire-fighting system
- DG Set for meeting the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center critical load requirements
- Any mobile equipment such as Crane, truck, Jeep, filter M/c, etc.
- Any T&P, testing equipment's. etc.
- Furniture for the computers required for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION & SCADA system
- Any contract for IT/ Outsourcing of services of revenue expenditure type where there is no capital addition.
- Communication equipment's such as mobile phone, telephone etc. other than those specified in MTS -SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION
- DISCOM Manpower for managing SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system

**FORM 2**

ZSCC wise

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties)))	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs
<b>C1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>					
	SCADA server	No.				
	FEP server with Interface switches	No.				
	ISR server	No.				
	NMS server	No.				
	DTS server	No.				
	Developmental Server	No.				
	Communication Server	No.				
	Web/Directory server	No.				
	SMS gateway	No.				
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (S/S monitoring)					
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (FPI monitoring)	No.				
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring) - RTDAS					
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (FPI monitoring)- RTDAS	No.				
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.				
	Developmental console with one TFT	No.				

	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.				
	Video Projection system with 2x3 Module configuration with each module at least 60" diagonal with Projector	No.				
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>					
	External RAID Mass storage device ( for 24 months online backup)	No.				
	External DAT drive	No.				
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>					
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN)	No.				
	Layer II switch ( Planning & Development system LAN)	No.				
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>					
	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUB STATION AUTOMATION DR Center	No.				
	Router at remote VDU	No.				
	<b><u>Security system (DMZ)</u></b>					
	Web server with load balancing	No.				
	Mail server	No.				
	Router	No.				
	Firewall & network IDS/IPS	No.				
	Layer II switch	No.				
	<b><u>Other Active Devices</u></b>					

	GPS Time synchronization system	Set				
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set				
	<b>Printers</b>					
	Color inkjet Printer	Set				
	B/W Laser printer	Set				
	<b>Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per UMTS</b>	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total C1 (Hardware)</b>					
<b>C2</b>	<b>Software for Control Center</b>					
	SCADA software	Lot				
	ISR Software	Lot				
	<b>DMS software</b>	Lot				
	DTS software	Lot				
	Developmental software	Lot				
	Network Management Software	Lot				
	WEB /Network security software (Incl in webserver)	Lot				
	RDBMS package(In cl in ISR )	Lot				
	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot				
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of UMTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total -B2 (Software)</b>					

<b>C3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of C1</b>					
	Mandatory spares	L/S				
	<b>Sub -Total C3 spares</b>					
	<b>Grand Total C</b>					

FORM 3

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost	Total	FMS Cost / year
				(incl taxes & duties) Rs.	Rs.	Rs
<b>D1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>					
	DR server	No.				
	Communication Server	No.				
	Workstation with one TFT Monitors	No.				
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>					
	External storage device	No.				
	External DAT drive	No.				
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>					
	Layer II switch (DR LAN)	No.				
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>					
	Router for interfacing SCADA DMS Center at	No.				
	<b><u>Printers</u></b>					
	Color inkjet printer	Set				
	B/w Laser printer	Set				
	Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per UMTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total D1 Hardware</b>					

<b>D2</b>	<b>Software for Control Center</b>					
	RDBMS package (Incl in ISR)	Lot				
	Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per UMTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total D1 Software</b>					
<b>D3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of D1</b>					
	Mandatory spares	L/S				
	<b>Sub -Total d3 spares</b>					
	<b>Grand Total D</b>					

#### FORM-4

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost	Total	FMS Cost / year
				(incl taxes & duties) Rs.	Rs.	Rs
<b>E1</b>	<b>RTUs B &amp; C -TYPE</b>					
	RTU base equipment comprising panels, racks, sub-racks, Power Supply modules, CPU, interfacing equipment, required converters & all other required items/accessories including complete wiring for all modules for locations mentioned					
	Multifunction's Transducers					
	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)					
	Heavy duty relays for Control					
	Dummy Breaker Latching Relays					
	Transformer Transducers					
	Single TFT PC for LDMS with 2KVA UPS					

	Any other hardware to meet functional					
	/performance requirement of MTS					
	<b>Sub - Total (Hardware) -E1</b>					
<b>E2</b>	<b>Software for LDMS</b>					
	LDMS software					
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS					
	<b>Sub - Total (SOFTWARE) -E2</b>					
<b>E3</b>	<b>TEST EQUIPMENT for RTU</b>					
	RTU Database Configuration & Maintenance Software Tool					
	Master Station cum RTU Simulator & Protocol analyzer software tool					
	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware including Hub					
	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E3</b>					
<b>E4</b>	<b>MANDATORY SPARES FOR RTU</b>					
	5% of E1					
	<b>Sub - Total (mandatory spare) - D4</b>					
	<b>Grand total E</b>				-	

FORM 5 NOT APPLICABLE

## FORM6

S.No	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Total l (per unit)	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs
<b>G1</b>	<b>MPLS</b>					
A)	Annual charges for min 10MBps Links with RTUs	No.				
B)	MPLS Router	No.				
C)	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS					
<b>G2</b>	<b>Sub - Total g1</b>					
	<b>GPRS/MPLS-4G</b>					
A)	Annual charges for min 64 kbps Links with SA-FPIs	No.				
B)	Modems	No.				
C)	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS					
	<b>Sub - Total g2</b>					
<b>G3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares 5% of g1,g2</b>					
<b>Grand Total G</b>						

## FORM 7

S.No.	Survey	Unit	Quant i ty	Per Unit Cos t (incl taxes & duties)	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs
<b>H1</b>	<b>Main Equipment - Control center</b>					
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*					
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration					

	<b>Sub- Total H1</b>					
<b>H2</b>	<b>Main Equipment - DR Center</b>					
	<b>Main Equipment</b>					
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*					
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup Duration					
	<b>Sub-Total H2</b>					
<b>H3</b>	<b>II For RTU / Data Concentrator / Communication Eqpts.</b>					
	DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS					
	Battery bank for above DCPS (VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs backup					
	<b>Sub-Total H3</b>					
<b>H4</b>	<b>For FRTU</b>					
	48V DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS					
	Battery bank for above DCPS (VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs backup					
	<b>Sub-Total H4</b>					
<b>H5</b>	<b>Remote VDU location</b>					
	UPS (2 kVA )					
	<b>Sub-Total H5</b>					
<b>H6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares for UPS</b>					
	5% of above H1 TO H5					
	<b>Sub-Total H6</b>					
	<b>Grand Total (H)</b>					

Form 8

S.No.	Survey	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties)	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs
<b>J1</b>	<b>RMU</b>					
	RMU	No	-		-	

	Sub- Total J1				-	
J2	SECTIONLIZER /RECLOSER					

	Sectionlizer recloser	No	-		-	
	<b>Sub-Total J2</b>				-	
<b>J3</b>	<b>FPI</b>					
	Communicable	No	-		-	
	<b>Sub-Total J3</b>				-	
<b>J4</b>	<b>RECONDUTURING (Specify type of each conductor existing &amp; reconductoring )</b>					
		Km	-		-	
		Km	-		-	
	<b>Sub-Total J4</b>				-	
<b>J5</b>	<b>Control/power cable for RTUs from outdoor switchgear, numerical relays if any at S/S</b>					
	Control /Power cables	Km	-		-	
	Numerical relay	Nos	-	1	-	
	<b>Sub-Total J5</b>				-	
<b>J6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares</b>					
	5% of above J1 TO J5		-		-	
	<b>Sub-Total J6</b>				-	
	<b>Grand Total (J)</b>				-	

### Form 9 : Training

	Description	Duration in days	Total Cost (Rs.)
<b>A.</b>	<b>Operator's Training</b>		
1.	Operator for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center	5	
2.	Instructor for DTS	10	
<b>B.</b>	<b>Maintenance Training</b>		
1	Computer Hardware & System Software	10	
2.	Application Software (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION)	10	
3.	RTU & FRTU	5	

4.	Database & display development	5	
6.	Auxiliary Power Supply	3	
7.	Communication System including NMS	5	

**Form10 : FMS**

S.No.	Description	Duration	Peer YE R cost	FOR 2YEA RS	FOR 5YEAR S( Addl 3yrs )
1	FMS charges for SCADA system (maintaining overall system availability as per TS)	Per year			
2	FMS charges for SCADA system (maintaining availability individual hardware & software application as per TS)	Per year			
3	Total FMS charges	Five Year			

- The necessary spares required for maintenance of the system during FMS shall be provided by the contractor. However, the consumables shall be provided by the owner.
- FMS shall include all the supplied hardware & software under the project
- Cost of overall system availability/year shall not be less than 40 % and more than 60% of total FMS charges/year
- The cost of shall not be less than 20 % of total contract value. The cost per year for all 5 year shall be same

## PACKAGE COST : SUM OF RESPECTIVE FORMS

A TOWN SCADA CONTROL CENTER WISEOR

B/C ZSCC

CONTROL CENTER LOCATION

DISASTER RECOVERY LOCATION

:CONTROLLED TOWN/TOWNS

Form : 1 Project Management Cost

	Project Management Cost Including all Taxes & Duties	Unit	
	Installation, Testing and Commissioning Cost to Integrate Entire SCADA & IT (relevant to SCADA) Infrastructure	Rs.	
	Integration with legacy applications & Data Migration	Rs.	
	Training for the Employees	Rs.	Refer Form-9
Sub-Total A1			
Grand Total A		Rs.	

**\*Project management cost include applicable tax /GST etc.**

### Specific Exclusions

- Land, Control Center & various server rooms and other Civil & Structural Works including earthing.
- Infrastructures such as Air conditioning system,
- External & Internal electrification & Lighting,
- Firefighting system
- DG Set for meeting the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center critical load requirements
- Any mobile equipment such as Crane, truck, Jeep, filter M/c, etc.
- Any T&P, testing equipment. etc.
- Furniture for the computers required for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION & SCADA system
- Any contract for IT/ Outsourcing of services of revenue expenditure type where there is no capital addition.
- Communication equipment's such as mobile phone, telephone etc other than those specified in MTS -SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION
- DISCOM Manpower for managing SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system

**Form : 2**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Per Unit Cost (incl taxes & duties)	Total	FMS Cost / year
<b>C1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>					
	SCADA Server	No.				
	DMS Server	No.				
	OMS Server	No.				
	FEP server with interface switches	No.				
	ISR server	No.				
	NMS server	No.				
	DTS server	No.				
	Other Active Devices	no				
	Developmental server	No.				
	Communication Server	No.				
	Web/Directory server	No.				
	SMS gateway	No.				
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring)	No.				
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (Network monitoring)	No.				
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.				
	Developmental console with one TFT	No.				
	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.				
	Video Projection system with 2x3 Module configuration with each module at least 60" diagonal with projector	No.				
	<b>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</b>					
	External RAID Mass storage device( for 24 months online backup)	No.				
	External DAT drive	No.				
	<b>Switches</b>					
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN)	No.				
	Layer II switch ( Planning & Development system LAN)	No.				
	<b>Routers</b>					

	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION DR Center	No.				
	Router at remote VDU	No.				
	<b><u>Security system (DMZ)</u></b>					
	Web server with load balancing	No.				
	Mail server	No.				
	Router	No.				
	Firewall & network IDS/IPS	No.				
	Layer II switch	No.				
	<b><u>Other Active Devices</u></b>					
	GPS Time synchronization system	Set				
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set				
	<b>Printers</b>					
	Color inkjet printer	Set				
	B/W Laser printer	Set				
	<b>Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per MTS</b>	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total C1 (Hardware)</b>					
<b>C2</b>	<b>Software for Control Center</b>					
	SCADA software	Lot				
	ISR Software	Lot				
	DMS software	Lot				
	OMS Software	Lot				
	DTS software	Lot				
	Developmental software	Lot				
	Network Management Software	Lot				
	WEB /Network security software (INCL IN WEBSERVER)	Lot				
	RDBMS package	Lot				
	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot				
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total -B2 (Software)</b>					
<b>C3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of C1</b>					
	Mandatory spares	L/S				
	<b>Sub -Total C3 spares</b>					
	<b>Grand Total C</b>					

**SCADA/ Disaster Recovery Control Cost (BoQ) FOR SCADA DMS  
CONTROL CENTERS**

**Form : 3**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Inclusive of all taxes, duties, Freight &Insurance )	Total Cost	FMS Cost/ye ar
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>D1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>					
	SCADA Server	No.				
	DMS Server	No.				
	OMS Server	No.				
	FEP server with interface switches	No.				
	ISR server	No.				
	NMS server	No.				
	DTS server	No.				
	Other Active Devices	no				
	Developmental server	No.				
	Communication Server	No.				
	Web/Directory server	No.				
	SMS gateway	No.				
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (S/S monitoring)	No.				
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (Network monitoring)	No				
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.				

	Developmental console with one TFT	No.				
	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.				
	Video Projection system with 2x3 Module configuration with each Module at least 60" diagonal with projector	No.				
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>					
	External RAID Mass storage device ( for 24 months online backup)	No.				

	External DAT drive	No.				
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>					
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN)	No.				
	Layer II switch ( Planning & Development system LAN)	No.				
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>					
	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS /SUBSTATION AUTOMATION DR Center	No.				
	Router at Remote VDU	No.				
	<b><u>Security system (DMZ)</u></b>					
	Web server with load balancing	No.				
	Mail server	No.				
	Router	No.				
	Firewall & network IPS/IDS	No.				
	Layer II switch	No.				

	<b><u>Other Active Devices</u></b>					
	GPS Time synchronization system	Set				
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set				
	<b><u>Printers</u></b>					
	Color inkjet printer	Set				
	B/W Laser printer	Set				
	Any other item to meet specification requirements					

A2	<b>Mandatory Spares</b>					
1.	5% of a1	No.				
D2	<b>Software</b>					
2.	SCADA software	Lot				
3.	ISR Software	Lot				
4.	DMS software	Lot				
5.	DTS software	Lot				
6.	Developmental software	Lot				
7.	Network Management Software	Lot				
8.	RDBMS package	(incl in ISR)				
9.	WEB/Network security software	(Incl in web server)				
10.	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot				
11.	Any other item to meet specification requirements	Lot				
D3	<b>Mandatory Spares</b>					
	5% of D1	No.				
	Sub -Total d3 Spares					
	Grand Total D					

# **SCADA/ Disaster Recovery Control Cost (BoQ) FOR**

## **ZSCC Form : 3**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Inclusive of all taxes, duties, Freight &Insurance)	Total Cost	FMS Cost/ye ar
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>D1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>					
	SCADA Server	No.				
	DMS Server	No.				
	OMS Server	No.				
	FEP server with interface switches	No.				
	ISR server	No.				
	NMS server	No.				
	DTS server	No.				
	Other Active Devices	no				
	Developmental server	No.				
	Communication Server	No.				
	Web/Directory server	No.				
	SMS gateway	No.				
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring)	No.				
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (Network monitoring)	No				
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.				
	Developmental console with one TFT	No.				

	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.				
	Video Projection system with 2x3 Module configuration with each module at least 60" diagonal with common projector	No.				
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>					
	External RAID Mass storage device ( for 24 months online backup)	No.				
	External DAT drive	No.				
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>					
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS LAN)	No.				
	Layer II switch ( Planning & Development system LAN)	No.				
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>					
	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION DR Center	No.				
	Router at remote VDU	No.				
	<b><u>Security system (DMZ)</u></b>					
	Web server with load balancing	No.				
	Mail server	No.				
	Router	No.				
	Firewall & network IPS/IDS	No.				
	Layer II switch	No.				
	<b><u>Other Active Devices</u></b>					

	GPS Time synchronization system	Set				
--	---------------------------------	-----	--	--	--	--

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Inclusive of all taxes, duties, Freight & Insurance )	Total Cost	FMS Cost/year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set				
	<b>Printers</b>					
	Color inkjet printer	Set				
	B/W Laser printer	Set				
	Any other item to meet specification requirements					
<b>D2</b>	<b>Software</b>					
	SCADA software	Lot				
	ISR Software	Lot				
	DMS software	Lot				
	DTS software	Lot				
	Developmental software	Lot				
	Network Management Software	Lot				
	RDBMS package	(incl in ISR)				
	WEB /Network security software	(Incl in web server)				
	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot				
	Any other item to meet specification requirements	Lot				
<b>D3</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares</b>					
	5% of D1	No.				
	Sub -Total d3 spares					
	Grand Total D					

**Form 4**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Inclusive of all taxes, duties, Freight & Insurance )	Total Cost	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs
<b>E1</b>	<b>RTUs</b>					
	RTU base equipment comprising panels, racks, sub-racks, Power Supply modules CPU, interfacing equipment, required converters & all other required items/ accessories including complete wiring for all modules for locations mentioned	Set				
	Multi-functions transducers	No.				
	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)	No.				
	Heavy duty relays for Control	No.				
	Dumm Breaker Latching Relays	No.				
	Transformer Transducers	No.				
	Single TFT PC for LDMS INCL 2KVA UPS	No				
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub - Total (Hardware) -E1</b>					
<b>E2</b>	<b>Software for LDMS</b>					
	LDMS software	No.				
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot				

	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E2</b>					
<b>E3</b>	<b>TEST EQUIPMENT For RTU</b>					
	RTU Database Configuration & Maintenance Software tool	No.				
	Master Station cum RTU Simulator & Protocol analyzer software tool	No.				
	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware including Hub	No.				
	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E3</b>					
<b>E4</b>	<b>MANDATORY SPARES FOR RTU</b>					
	5% of E1					
	<b>Sub - Total (mandatory spare) - D4</b>					
	<b>Grand total E</b>					

**Form 5**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Inclusive of all taxes, duties, Freight & Insurance)	Total	FMS Cost / year
					Rs.	Rs
<b>F1</b>	<b>FRTUs</b>					
	Mini pole mounted FRTU base equipment along with enclosure suitable to work in open environment (Adequate protection from water & dust) , racks, sub-racks, Power Supply modules with power backup , I/o modules, CPU, interfacing equipment, required converters & all other required items/accessories including complete wiring for all modules for locations mentioned	No.				
	<b>Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)</b>	No.				
	<b>Heavy duty relays for Control</b>	No.				



	Multifunction transducer	No.				
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot				
	<b>Sub-Total (Hardware) F1</b>					
<b>F2</b>	<b>Test Equipment's for FRTU</b>					
	FRTU Database Configuration & Maintenance Software tool	No.				
	Master Station cum FRTU Simulator & Protocol analyzer software tool	No.				
	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware including Hub	No.				
	<b>Sub-Total (Test equipment) F2</b>					
<b>F3</b>	<b>MANDATORY SPARES FOR FRTU</b>					
	5% of E1					
	<b>Sub-Total (Spares) F3</b>					
	<b>Grand Total F</b>					

## Form 6

S.No	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Inclusive of all taxes, duties, Freight & Insurance)	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
	<b>MPLS</b>					
	Annual charges for Min 10 MBPs Links with RTUs	No.				
	MPLS Router	No.				

	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS					
	<b>Sub - Total g1</b>					
	<b>GPRS/MPLS-4G</b>					
	Annual charges for Min 64KBPS Links with FRTUs/FPI	No.				
	Modems	No.				

	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS					
	<b>Sub - Total g2</b>					
	<b>Mandatory spares 5% of g1,g2</b>					
	<b>Grand Total G</b>					

## Form 7

S.No.	Survey	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Inclusive of all taxes, duties, Freight &Insurance )	Total	FMS Cost / year
				Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>H1</b>	<b>Main Equipment- Control Center</b>					
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*	Set				
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration	Set				
	<b>Sub- Total H1</b>					
<b>H2</b>	<b>Main Equipment - DR Center</b>					
	<b>Main Equipment</b>					
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*					
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration					
	<b>Sub-Total H2</b>					
<b>H3</b>	<b>II For RTU / Data Concentrator / Communication Equipment</b>					

	DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS					
	Battery bank for above DCPS (VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs. backup					
	<b>Sub-Total H3</b>					
<b>H4</b>	<b>For FRTU</b>					
	48V DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS					
	Battery bank for above DCPS (VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs backup					
	<b>Sub-Total H4</b>					
<b>H5</b>	<b>Remote VDU Location</b>					
	UPS (2 kVA )					
	<b>Sub-Total H5</b>					
<b>H6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares for UPS</b>					
	5% of above H1 to H5					
	<b>Sub-Total H6</b>					
	<b>Grand Total (H)</b>					

### Form 8

S.No.	Survey	Type	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price (Inclusive of all taxes, duties, Freight & Insurance )	Total	FMS Cost / year
					Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
<b>J1</b>	<b>RMU (WAY requirement)</b>	<b>No of Ways</b>					
	RMU		No				
	<b>Sub- Total J1</b>						
<b>J2</b>	<b>SECTIONLIZER /RECLOSER</b>						
	Sectionlizer		No				

<Utility Name>

Page

<Date of release of Document>

	Recloser		No				
	<b>Sub-Total J2</b>						
<b>J3</b>	<b>FPI</b>						
	Communicable		No				
	<b>Sub-Total J3</b>						
<b>J4</b>	<b>RECONDUTORING</b> (Specify type of each conductor existing & recondutoring )						
			Km				
			Km				
	<b>Sub-Total J4</b>						
<b>J5</b>	<b>Control/power cable for RTUs from outdoor switchgear, if any at S/S and numerical relays</b>						
	control /power cable		Km				
	Numerical relay /BCPU		Nos				
	<b>Sub-Total J5</b>						
<b>J6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares</b>						
	5% of above J1 TO J5						
	<b>Sub-Total J6</b>						
	<b>Grand Total (J)</b>						

### Form 9 : Training

	Description	Duration in days	Total Cost (Rs.)
<b>A.</b>	<b>Operator's Training</b>		
1.	Operator for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center	5	
2.	Instructor for DTS	10	
<b>B.</b>	<b>Maintenance Training</b>		
1	Computer Hardware & System Software	10	
2.	Application Software (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION)	10	
3.	RTU & FRTU	5	
4.	Database & display development	5	
6.	Auxiliary Power Supply	3	
7.	Communication System including NMS	5	

**Form10 : FMS**

S.No.	Description	PER YEAR	2YEARS initial after operational acceptance	3 more years
1	FMS charges for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system (maintaining overall system availability as per TS)			
2	FMS charges for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system (maintaining availability individual hardware & software applications functions as per TS)			
3	Total FMS charges			

- Cost of FMS for 5 years shall not be less than 20% of total project cost and per year unit rate shall be same. In case bidder quotes FMS less than 20%, bid shall be disqualified
- Cost of FMS for overall cost system availability shall not be less than 40% or not more than 60% of total FMS cost
- FMS Cost of all items shall be specified. FMS cost of non-critical items such as printer , DAT, DTS consoles , DTS server shall not be more 10% of unit rate of item and no FMS for Bandwidth charges . The same needs to be specified in the cost and shall be paid on SLA on actual usage basis
- The necessary spares required for maintenance of the system during FMS shall be provided by the contractor. However, the consumables shall be provided by the owner.
- OMS software for basic B/C towns shall be included with SCADA software

Bidder can define quantity of servers, router, switches as per system configuration in the bid subject to adherence to functional, performance, redundancy , cyber security and all technical requirements . The quantity shall be as per indicative quantity in Chapter 19, Table9 . However, utility to define quantity as per approved project and bidder can define quantity of servers, router, switches as per system configuration of the proposal in the bid subject to adherence to functional, performance, redundancy, cyber security and all technical, test requirements.

As per condition in note “μ” chapter 19 If certain items are applicable for NSRC delivery, the same shall be included in the BOQ schedule . (Refer chapter 19)

Unit price is inclusive of taxes, freight and insurance, However , GST % to be indicated by bidder for items

## For milestone payment – Payment schedule calculation

- *Hardware components* =  $C1 + D1 + E1 + F1 + G1B + G1C + G2B + G2C + H1 + H2 + H3 + H4 + H5 + J1 + J2 + J3 + J4 + J5$
- Software components =  $C2 + D2 + E2 + F2$
- SPARES component =  $C3 + D3 + E4 + F4 + G3 + H6 + J6$
- TEST CONFIG TOOL component =  $E3 + F3$
- Training = Form 9
- FMS – Form 10
- Project Management, Installation, Testing and Commissioning Cost = Form 1

**Form 11 : RTU BREAKUP**

**Break up of RTU unit price in form 4 row 1 (Only basic RTU i.e, panel rack , Power supply card, Communication card , CPU , DI,DO, AI card without MFT, CMR, HDR etc.)**

**Total cost of basic RTU in form 4 row 1 shall be comparable with the breakup given below in Form 11. This is to derive unit rate of the modules**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Total (per unit)	Total
				Rs.	Rs.
<b>A</b>	<b>RTUs</b>				
1	Power supply module	No.			
2	CPU Module	No.			
3	Communication module (Specify no of Ethernet and serial ports	No.			
4	Digital Input (DI) Module (Specify no of channels	No.			
5	Digital Output (DO) Module (Specify no of channels	No.			
6	Analog input if any (AI) Module (Specify no of channels	No			
7	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot			
	<b>Sub - Total (1 TO 7 = (ROW 1 OF FORM F4)</b>				

**Form 12 : FRTU BREAKUP**

**Break up of FRTU unit price in form 5 row 1 (Only basic FRTU i.e., panel rack , Power supply card, Communication card , CPU , DI, DO, AI card without MFT, CMR, HDR etc.)**

**Total cost of basic FRTU in form 4 row 1 shall be comparable with the breakup given below in Form**

**11. This is to derive unit rate of the modules**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Total (per unit)	Total
				Rs.	Rs.
<b>A</b>	<b>FRTUs</b>				
1	Power supply module	No.			
2	CPU Module	No.			
3	Communication module (Specify no of Ethernet and serial ports)	No.			
4	Digital Input (DI) Module (Specify no of Channels)	No.			
5	Digital Output (DO) Module (Specify no of channels)	No.			
6	Analog input if any (AI) Module (Specify no of Channels)	No			
7	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot			
<b>Sub - Total (1 TO 7 = (ROW 1 OF FORM F5)</b>					

#### **C4: Checklists**

Please submit a copy of this section with cover letter while submitting the proposal.

##### **C 4.1: Mandatory forms that needs to be submitted**

###### **Check List for Mandatory Forms**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Furnished</b>
1	Documents against eligibility criteria	Yes/ No
2	Bid Security Declaration / Bid Security	Yes/ No
3	Technical Proposal	Yes/ No
4	Financial Proposal	Yes/ No
5	Proof of turnover and net worth for the last three audited financial years of Bidder, consortium member (if any) and sub-contractors	Yes/ No
6	SLA confirmation	Yes/ No
7	Filled-in copy of Bidding forms (Section V)	Yes/ No

##### **C 4.2: Compliance checklist**

###### **Check List for proper Documentation & Compliance**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Furnished</b>
1	Please confirm you agree to all clauses specified in the Section II, ITB	Yes/ No
2	Please confirm you have submitted all the mandatory forms specified in Appendix C (Technical & Financial Proposal)	Yes/ No
3	Please confirm you have noted the bid submission deadline specified in Section III, BDS (ITB 23.1)	Yes/ No
4	Please confirm you have noted that the performance security will be furnished within time period as specified in Section II, ITB clause 42.1	Yes/ No
5	Please confirm you have provided all document proof to substantiate you qualifying the eligibility criteria as mentioned in Section IV	Yes/ No
6	Please confirm you have complied with the proposed solution architecture specified in MTS Document	Yes/ No
7	Please confirm you have complied with all services specified in the scope of services mentioned in Section VI	Yes/ No

<b>8</b>	<b>Please confirm that you comply with all clauses specified in the General Conditions of Contract specified in Section VII</b>	<b>Yes/ No</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Please confirm that you comply with all clauses specified in the Special Conditions of Contract specified in Section VIII</b>	<b>Yes/ No</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Please confirm that all goods (software and hardware) and services have been included in the price proposal and is complete in all respects without any deviation/ missing items</b>	<b>Yes/ No</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Please confirm that you have not submitted any alternate proposal</b>	<b>Yes/ No</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Please confirm that you have noted the SLA guidelines and penalty clauses applicable as specified in Section VI.</b>	<b>Yes/ No</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Please confirm you have provided sufficient Bid security improper form as specified in clause 20, Section II ITB</b>	<b>Yes/ No</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Please confirm you have responded to all mandatory technical specification given in Appendix A (Utility to specify specific need, if any within domain of the project as per model technical specification of RDSS)</b>	<b>Yes/ No</b>

### Expected Implementation Schedule

The bidder is expected to complete the implementation within 24 months from the date of award of contract by the utility for B,C towns and 24 months from the date of award of contract by the utility for A,U towns.

Facilities Management Services post successful completion of acceptance tests shall be provided for a period of five years from the date of completion of acceptance test.

Bidder shall submit a detail Gantt chart as per along with the following implementation schedule. Bidders shall drill down these activities into sub/sub-sub activity in the chart. The chart shall also detail out time and resource effort required to execute each activity. The detailed bar charts for all the work activity shall however, be discussed and agreed to by the successful Bidder with the owner before start of the execution of work.

**Table 7: Expected Implementation Schedule**

	Activity/ Sub Activity (standard TIME IN MONTHS FROM ZERO DATE )	A/U towns	B/C Towns	Weekly Plan					End
	Zero date – award	No of months from zero date or award date		W1	W2	W3	W4	..	
1	Mobilization at site with establishment of site office, requisite resource deployment etc.	2	2						
2	Field Survey for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Data, BOQ finalization	6	4						
3	Document approvals, type test etc. as per BOQ	9	6						
3	System Design (Pre-Implementation Plan, Testing and Development) and Approval	12	9						
4	Factory Acceptance Test (FAT)	15	12						
	- SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center								
	- RTUs								
	- FRTUs								
	- Auxiliary Power Supply								
	- Communication Equipment								
	- Other Bought Out Items if any								
5	Installation/Erection of Control Center	18	14						
6	Installation/Erection of Equipment at RTU/FRTU/Locations /FPIs	20	15						
7	End to End testing of RT/FRTU/FPI etc.	24	18						

8	Integration of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System with other systems viz IT system under R-APDRP, SLDC if envisaged	27	21						
9	Commissioning and Site Acceptance Test(Operational Acceptance of the System)	30	24						
10	Facility Management Services (FMS) (5 years from date of operational acceptance	90	84						

## BANK GUARANTEE FORM FOR ADVANCE PAYMENT

Bank Guarantee No. ....

Date.....

Contract No.....

.....\*Name of Contract+.....

To: [Name and address of the Employer]

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen,

We refer to the Contract ("the Contract") signed on .....(*insert date of the Contract*) ..... between you and M/s ..... (*Name of Contractor*) ....., having its Principal place of business at .....(*Address of Contractor*) ..... and Registered Office at .....(*Registered address of Contractor*) ..... ("the Contractor") concerning ..... (*Indicate brief scope of work*) ..... for the complete execution of the ..... (*insert name of Package along with name of the Project*).....

Whereas, in accordance with the terms of the said Contract, the Employer has agreed to pay or cause to be paid to the Contractor an Advance Payment in the amount of .....(*Amount in figures and words*).....

By this letter we, the undersigned, .....(*insert name & address of the issuing bank*)....., a Bank (which expression shall include its successors, administrators, executors and assigns) organized under the laws of ..... and having its Registered/Head Office at..... (*insert address of registered office of the bank*).....do hereby irrevocably guarantee repayment of the said amounts upon the first demand of the Employer without cavil or argument in the event that the Contractor fails to commence or fulfill its obligations under the terms of the said Contract, and in the event of such failure, refuses to repay all or part (as the case may be) of the said advance payment to the Employer.

Provided always that the Bank's obligation shall be limited to an amount equal to the outstanding balance of the advance payment, taking into account such amounts, which have been repaid by the Contractor from time to time in accordance with the terms of payment of the said Contract as evidenced by appropriate payment certificates.

This Guarantee shall remain in full force from the date upon which the said advance payment is received by the Contractor up to thirty (30) days beyond the date on which the entire advance so advanced along with the interest if any due thereon has been fully adjusted in terms of the Contract i.e., up to of thirty (30) days beyond the date of Completion of the Facilities under the Contract. This Guarantee may be extended from time to time, as may be desired by M/s.....on whose behalf this Guarantee has been issued.

Any claims to be made under this Guarantee must be received by the Bank during its period of validity, i.e. up to thirty (30) days beyond the date of Completion of the Facilities by the Employer i.e. up to and inclusive of ... ..(*dd/mm/yy*).

For and on behalf of the Bank

[Signature of the authorized signatory(ies)]

Signature\_\_\_\_\_

Name\_\_\_\_\_

Designation\_\_\_\_\_

POA Number\_\_\_\_\_

Contact Number(s): Tel.\_\_\_\_\_Mobile\_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number\_\_\_\_\_

email \_\_\_\_\_

Common Seal of the Bank\_\_\_\_\_

Witness:

Signature\_\_\_\_\_

Name\_\_\_\_\_

Address\_\_\_\_\_

Contact Number(s): Tel.\_\_\_\_\_Mobile\_\_\_\_\_

email \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:**

1. For the purpose of executing the Bank Guarantee, the non-judicial stamp papers of appropriate value shall be purchased in the name of Bank who issues the 'Bank Guarantee'.
2. The Bank Guarantee shall be signed on all the pages by the Bank Authorities indicating their POA nos. and should invariably be witnessed.
3. The Bank Guarantee should be in accordance with the proforma as provided. However, in case the issuing bank insists for additional paragraph for limitation of liability, the following may be added at the end of the proforma of the Bank Guarantee [i.e., *end paragraph of the Bank Guarantee preceding the signature(s) of the issuing authority(ies) of the Bank Guarantee*]:

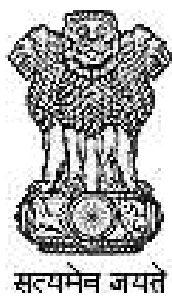
Quote

“Notwithstanding anything contained herein:

1. Our liability under this Bank Guarantee shall not exceed\_\_\_\_\_ (*value in figures*)\_\_\_\_\_ [*value in words*]\_\_\_\_\_.
2. This Bank Guarantee shall be valid upto\_\_\_\_\_ (*validity date*)\_\_\_\_\_.
3. We are liable to pay the guaranteed amount or any part thereof under this Bank Guarantee only & only if we receive a written claim or demand on or before\_\_\_\_\_ (*validity date*)\_\_\_\_\_.”

Unquote





GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
**MINISTRY OF POWER**



# **STANDARD BIDDING DOCUMENT**

## **Section VI**

### **MODEL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS**



# POWER FINANCE CORPORATION

## Table of Contents

CHAPTER-1: INTRODUCTION & GENERAL INFORMATION .....	1
1.0 Introduction.....	1
1.1 Objectives .....	1
1.2 Parts of the Scheme .....	1
1.2.1 Eligible Works and Activities under Part A – Metering .....	1
1.2.2 Eligible Works and Activities under Part A- Distribution Infrastructure Works .....	2
1.2.3 Eligible entities for Part A.....	2
1.2.4 Eligible Works and Activities under Part B.....	3
1.3 SCADA /DMS system.....	3
1.3.1 Groups of SCADA system eligibility criteria's & components.....	3
1.3.2 Make in India .....	10
1.3.3 Broad Role Definition for SIA.....	10
1.3.4 Specific Exclusions .....	14
1.3.5 Generic requirements .....	14
1.3.6 Facilities to be provided by Employer/Owner (Utility) .....	15
1.3.7 General Requirements.....	15
1.3.8 General Bidding Requirements .....	16
1.3.9 Items of Special Interest.....	17
1.3.10 Site Conditions.....	17
1.3.11 Applicable Standards.....	17
1.3.12 Warranty .....	18
1.3.13 Terms for utility & SIA .....	18
1.3.14 Proposed SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system .....	18
1.3.15 Existing System for Group A , B, C & U towns separately .....	19
CHAPTER -2: SCADA FUNCTIONS.....	20
2.0 General requirements .....	20
2.1 Design requirements.....	20
2.1.1 SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Function Access .....	20
2.1.2 Critical & non-critical functions .....	20
2.2 SCADA Functions.....	21
2.2.1 Communication protocol .....	22
2.2.2 Data Acquisition .....	23
2.2.2.1 Polling method .....	23
2.2.2.2 Telemetry Failure .....	24
2.2.3 Time synchronization of RTUs .....	25
2.2.4 Data Exchange .....	25
2.2.5 Data Processing.....	26

2.2.6	<u>Continuous Real-time data storage and playback.....</u>	<u>30</u>
2.2.7	Sequence-of-Events data.....	31
2.2.8	SCADA language.....	31
2.2.9	Supervisory Control.....	31
2.2.10	Fail-soft capability .....	35
2.2.11	Remote database downloading, diagnostics & configuration .....	35
2.3	Information Storage and Retrieval.....	35
2.3.1	Circuit breaker status Table.....	36
2.3.2	Real-time Database Snapshot Tables .....	36
2.3.3	Hourly Data tables.....	37
2.3.3.1	Missed Hourly Data Storage .....	37
2.3.3.2	Hourly Data Calculations .....	38
2.3.4	SAIDI/SAIFI table .....	38
2.3.5	Daily Energy Data table .....	38
2.3.6	Load priority table .....	38
2.3.7	SOE data table.....	39
2.3.8	Feeder Limit overshoot table.....	39
2.3.9	FPI fault table.....	39
2.3.10	Equipment Failure Table .....	39
2.3.11	User defined index table.....	39
2.3.12	Average time restoration table.....	39
2.3.13	Daily/Weekly Flash report for management of utility .....	40
2.3.14	Historical Information (HI) Data Retrieval.....	40
2.3.15	System Message Log Storage and Retrieval .....	40
2.3.16	Mass storage of data/files .....	40
2.4	Load Shed Application (LSA).....	40
2.4.1	Basic rules for load shedding & restoration.....	41
2.4.2	Modes of operation .....	41
2.4.2.1	Manual Load Shed .....	41
2.4.2.2	Manual Load Restoration .....	42
2.4.2.3	Auto Load Shed.....	42
2.4.2.4	Auto Load Restoration .....	42
2.4.3	Alarms/Events.....	43
2.4.4	Summary Report .....	43
2.5	Common Disaster Replica Recovery Center ( DRR) .....	43
2.6	Data recovery function (DR) .....	43
2.7	RT-DAS system .....	44
CHAPTER 3: DMS FUNCTIONS & SUPPORTING FUNCTIONS .....		45
3.0	General Requirements.....	45
3.1	DMS functions .....	45

3.1.1	Network Connectivity Analysis (NCA).....	51
3.1.2	State Estimation .....	53
3.1.3	Load Flow Application (LFA).....	55
3.1.4	Volt –VAR Control (VVC) .....	58
3.1.5	Fault Management & System Restoration (FMSR) Application .....	59
3.1.6	Loss Minimization via Feeder Reconfiguration (LMFR).....	62
3.1.7	Load Balancing via Feeder Reconfiguration (LBFR).....	63
3.1.8	Operation Monitor.....	64
3.2	Outage Management System.....	65
3.2.1	Outage Scheduling Management.....	65
3.2.2	Trouble Call Management System .....	65
3.2.3	Crew Dispatch & Work Management Key Features.....	66
3.2.4	Outage Analytics & Reporting .....	67
3.2.5	Web Clients & Mobile Views .....	67
3.3	Dispatcher Training Simulator (DTS) .....	68
3.3.1	Instructor Control.....	69
3.3.2	Trainee control .....	69
3.3.3	Pre-Session Activities .....	69
3.3.4	Scenario Construction .....	69
3.3.5	Event Types.....	70
3.3.6	Event Initiation.....	71
3.3.7	Session Activities .....	71
3.3.8	Post-session Activities.....	72
3.3.9	DTS Performance and Sizing .....	72
3.3.10	DTS Database and Displays .....	72
CHAPTER –4: USER INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS .....		73
4.0	General Requirements.....	73
4.1	System Users.....	73
4.2	Function and Data Access Security .....	73
4.3	Windows Environment.....	74
4.4	Display interactions.....	75
4.4.1	Display Requests.....	75
4.4.2	Display navigation .....	75
4.4.3	Permanent Indicators.....	76
4.4.4	Default Screen Layout.....	77
4.4.5	Display Note pad .....	77
4.4.6	Quality Code and Tag Indication .....	77
4.5	User Interaction Techniques.....	77
4.5.1	User Guidance .....	78
4.5.2	User Help .....	78

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION

4.5.4	Function Key Usage .....	79
4.6	Trend .....	79
4.6.1	Graphical Trend.....	79
4.6.2	Tabular Trending.....	80
4.7	Alarms.....	80
4.7.1	Alarm Categories .....	81
4.7.2	Alarm Priority levels .....	81
4.7.3	User Interaction for Alarms.....	81
4.7.4	Alarm Inhibit/Enable.....	81
4.7.5	Alarm Acknowledgment .....	81
4.7.5.1	Audible alarm silencing .....	82
4.7.5.2	Change Alarm Limits .....	82
4.7.5.3	Alarm Presentation.....	82
4.8	Events.....	82
4.9	Hardcopy Printout .....	82
4.10	Report Generation .....	83
4.11	System Configuration Monitoring and Control .....	83
4.12	Dynamic Data Presentation .....	83
4.13	Element Highlighting.....	84
4.14	Display Types.....	84
4.14.1	Dashboard .....	84
4.14.2	SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System Display .....	84
4.14.3	Distribution System Network Display .....	84
4.14.4	Interchange Display.....	85
4.14.5	Substation SLD displays Menu .....	85
4.14.6	Substation SLD Displays.....	85
4.14.7	Control panel displays.....	85
4.14.8	Tabular Displays .....	85
4.14.9	Alarm Summary Displays .....	85
4.14.10	Event Summary Displays .....	85
4.14.11	Operating Information Summaries.....	86
4.14.12	Manual Override Summary .....	86
4.14.13	Off-Normal Summary .....	86
4.14.14	Out-of-Scan Summary.....	86
4.14.15	Alarm Inhibit Summary .....	86
4.14.16	Tag Summary.....	86
4.14.17	Graphical Trending Summary Displays .....	86
4.14.18	Tabular trending summary display .....	86
4.14.19	Notes display .....	86
4.14.20	Computer system configuration monitoring display .....	86

4.14.21	RTU/FRTU/FPI channel monitoring display .....	87
4.14.22	SCADA /DMS application monitor display.....	87
4.14.23	SAIDI/SAIFI display .....	87
4.14.24	SLA monitoring display.....	87
4.14.25	Help displays .....	87
CHAPTER -5: SYSTEM SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS .....		88
5.0	General .....	88
5.1	Software Standards.....	88
5.1.1	Design and Coding Standards for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications	88
5.2	Operating System .....	89
5.3	Time and Calendar Maintenance .....	89
5.4	Network Software .....	89
5.4.1	Network Communication .....	89
5.4.2	Network Security.....	89
5.4.3	Network services .....	89
5.4.4	Security Services .....	90
5.4.5	Features .....	90
5.4.6	Other Aspects of Security.....	93
5.4.6.1	Application Security Monitoring .....	93
5.4.6.2	Analysis and Reports.....	93
5.4.6.3	Log Archiving .....	93
5.4.6.4	Data Access through intranet.....	94
5.4.6.5	Signature Updating Requirements .....	95
5.4.6.6	Network Management system (NMS) .....	95
5.4.6.7	Central Cyber security Monitoring & Detection .....	96
5.5	Database structure .....	98
5.5.1	Software Maintenance and Development Tools.....	99
5.6	Database Development software .....	101
5.6.1	Run-Time Database Generation and Maintenance .....	102
5.7	Display Generation and Management.....	103
5.7.1	Display Elements.....	104
5.7.2	Display Generation and Integration .....	105
5.8	Report Generation Software .....	105
5.9	System Generation and Build .....	106
5.10	Software Utilities .....	106
5.10.1	File Management Utility.....	106
5.10.2	Auxiliary Memory Backup Utility .....	106
5.10.3	Failure Analysis Utility .....	106

5.10.4	Diagnostic Utility .....	107
5.10.5	System utilization Monitoring Utility.....	107
5.10.6	Other Utility Services .....	107
<b>CHAPTER -6: HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS FOR SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION</b>		<b>108</b>
6.0	Introduction.....	108
6.1	General Requirements for Hardware .....	108
6.2	Hardware Configuration.....	109
6.2.1	Servers.....	109
6.2.2	Operator Workstations .....	113
6.2.3	LED color monitor .....	114
6.2.4	WAN router.....	114
6.2.5	Local Area Network (LAN) and Device Interfaces .....	117
6.2.6	Printers .....	117
6.2.7	Time and Frequency system.....	118
6.2.8	Digital Light Processing (DLP) or LED based Video Projection System.....	119
6.2.9	Furniture.....	120
6.3	Auxiliary Power Supply for Computer systems .....	120
6.4	Environmental Conditions .....	120
6.5	Acoustic Noise Level .....	120
6.6	Construction Requirements of panels.....	120
6.7	Assembly and Component Identification .....	121
6.8	Interconnections .....	121
6.9	Consumables .....	121
6.10	Certain criteria for Hardware /Configuration .....	122
<b>CHAPTER 7: CONFIGURATION &amp; SYSTEM AVAILABILITY</b>		<b>123</b>
7.0	General.....	123
7.1	System Redundancy.....	123
7.2	Server and Peripheral Device States.....	123
7.3	Server States.....	123
7.4	Peripheral Device States.....	124
7.5	Functional Redundancy.....	124
7.6	Backup Databases .....	124
7.7	Error Detection and Failure Determination .....	125
7.8	Server and peripheral device Errors .....	125
7.9	Software Errors .....	125
7.10	Server Redundancy and Configuration Management.....	125
7.11	Server Startup.....	126
7.12	Peripheral Device Redundancy and Configuration Management .....	127
7.13	System Configuration Monitoring and Control .....	127
<b>CHAPTER 8: TESTING &amp; DOCUMENTATION</b>		<b>128</b>

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION

8.0	General .....	128
8.1	Type testing .....	128
8.2	Ad-doc testing .....	128
8.3	Factory Acceptance Tests (FAT).....	128
8.3.1	Hardware Integration Test .....	128
8.3.2	System Build test.....	128
8.3.3	Functional Performance Test .....	129
8.3.4	Continuous operation Test (48 hours) .....	130
8.4	Field Tests (Site Acceptance tests -SAT) .....	130
8.4.1	Field Installation Tests .....	130
8.4.2	End-to-End Test .....	130
8.4.3	Field Performance Test.....	131
8.4.4	Cyber security compliance .....	131
8.5	System Availability Test (360 hours) .....	131
8.5.1	Downtime.....	133
8.5.2	Holdtime .....	133
8.6	Documentation .....	134
CHAPTER-9: TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF RTU .....		136
9.0	General .....	136
9.1	Design Standards.....	136
9.2	RTU Functions .....	136
9.3	Communication ports.....	137
9.3.1	Master Station Communication Protocol.....	138
9.3.2	Communication Protocol between RTU & MFTs.....	138
9.4	Analog Inputs .....	138
9.5	Status input.....	139
9.6	Sequence of Events (SOE) feature .....	139
9.7	IED pass through.....	140
9.8	PLC capability.....	140
9.9	Control Outputs .....	140
9.9.1	Heavy duty control output relays .....	140
9.9.2	Control Security and Safety Requirements.....	141
9.9.3	Local/Remote selector switch.....	141
9.9.4	Dummy breaker latching relay .....	141
9.10	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs).....	141
9.11	Time facility .....	142
9.12	Diagnostic Software .....	142
9.13	SCADA language based on IEC61131-3 .....	142
9.14	Input DC Power Supply .....	142
9.15	Environmental Requirements.....	142

9.16	RTU Size and Expandability .....	142
9.17	RTU Panels .....	143
9.18	Wiring/Cabling requirements.....	143
9.19	Terminal Blocks (TBs).....	144
9.20	RTU Architecture.....	144
9.21	Local Data Monitoring System (LDMS).....	144
CHAPTER-10: TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF FRTU .....		145
10.0	General .....	145
10.1	Design Standards.....	145
10.2	FRTU Functions.....	145
10.3	Communication ports.....	146
10.3.1	Master Station Communication Protocol.....	146
10.3.2	Communication Protocol between FRTU & MFTs.....	147
10.4	Analog Inputs .....	147
10.5	Status input.....	147
10.6	Sequence of Events (SOE) feature .....	147
10.7	Control Outputs.....	148
10.7.1	Heavy duty control output relays.....	148
10.7.2	Control Security and Safety Requirements.....	149
10.7.3	Local/Remote selector switch.....	149
10.7.4	Dummy breaker latching relay .....	149
10.8	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs).....	149
10.9	Time facility .....	150
10.10	Diagnostic Software .....	150
10.11	Input DC Power Supply .....	150
10.12	Environmental Requirements.....	150
10.13	FRTU Size and Expandability.....	150
10.14	FRTU Panels .....	150
10.15	Wiring/Cabling requirements.....	151
10.16	Terminal Blocks (TBs).....	152
CHAPTER-11: TRANSDUCER & MODEM REQUIREMENTS .....		153
11.0	Transducer & Modem Requirements .....	153
11.1	Multi-Function Transducers (MFTs) .....	154
11.2	DC Transducer .....	154
11.3	Transformer Tap Position Transducer .....	155
11.4	Modems.....	155
11.5	WAN router.....	157
SECTION 3, CHAPTER –12 .....		158
TEST EQUIPMENT FOR RTU/FRTU .....		158
12.0	RTU/FRTU Configuration and Maintenance Tool .....	158

12.1	RTU/FRTU Data base configuration & Maintenance software tool.....	158
12.2	Master station-cum-RTU/FRTU simulator & protocol analyzer software tool.....	158
12.3	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware .....	158
CHAPTER –13: TESTING, TRAINING & DOCUMENTATION .....		159
13.0	RTU/FRTU Testing .....	159
13.1	Training.....	159
13.2	Documentation .....	160
CHAPTER 14: AUXILIARY POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM .....		164
14.0	General.....	164
14.1	Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS).....	164
14.1.1	UPS Functions.....	164
14.1.2	UPS Operation .....	165
14.1.3	4.1.3 UPS Equipment Design .....	165
14.1.4	Rectifier/Charger Units.....	166
14.1.5	Invertors .....	166
14.1.6	Static Bypass Switches.....	166
14.1.7	Manual Maintenance Bypass Switches .....	167
14.1.8	Batteries .....	167
14.1.9	Battery Breaker for UPS system.....	167
14.1.10	UPS Control/Monitoring.....	167
14.1.11	Internal Wiring .....	168
14.1.12	Enclosures/Panels design .....	168
14.1.13	Equipment / Panel Earthing.....	168
14.1.14	External Power Connections .....	168
14.1.15	Testing of UPS .....	169
14.1.16	Type Test of UPS .....	169
14.1.17	Factory Acceptance Test of UPS .....	169
14.1.18	Documentation, and completeness of the hardware .....	169
14.1.19	Environmental Conditions .....	169
14.2	AC Distribution Boards.....	170
14.2.1	Enclosures/Panels.....	171
14.2.2	Equipment/Panel Earthing & Surge Protection .....	171
14.2.3	Cabling Requirements .....	171
14.2.3.1	Power Cables .....	171
14.2.3.2	Cable Identification.....	171
14.2.3.3	Cable and Hardware Installation .....	172
14.2.3.4	Enclosures/Panels design .....	172
14.2.3.5	Enclosure/Panel Earthing .....	172
14.3	DC POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM.....	173
14.3.1	General Technical Requirements for SMPS based DC power supply units.....	173

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION

14.3.2	Operational/Component Requirements.....	174
14.3.3	Wiring .....	174
14.3.4	Bus Bars .....	174
14.3.5	Earthing.....	174
14.3.6	Finish and Painting.....	176
14.3.7	Marking and Labelling of Cables .....	176
14.3.8	Name Plate .....	176
14.3.9	System and Panel Configuration .....	176
14.3.10	System Configuration .....	176
14.3.11	Constructional Features of Panel.....	177
14.3.12	Electrical Requirements .....	177
14.3.13	DC output Characteristics of Modules .....	178
14.3.14	Current Limiting (Voltage Droop) .....	178
14.3.15	Soft/Slow Start Feature .....	178
14.3.16	Voltage overshoot/Undershoot.....	178
14.3.17	Electrical Noise .....	179
14.3.18	Parallel Operation.....	179
14.3.19	Protection .....	179
14.3.19.1	DC Over voltage protection .....	179
14.3.20	Fuse/Circuit Breakers .....	179
14.3.21	AC Under/Over Voltage Protection.....	179
14.3.22	Overload/Short Circuit Protection.....	179
14.3.23	Alarms and indicating lamps .....	179
14.3.24	Termination.....	180
14.3.25	4.3.25 DC Terminations .....	180
14.3.26	Power Cables .....	180
14.3.27	Earthing Cables .....	180
14.3.28	Alarms.....	180
14.3.29	Temperature Compensation for Battery.....	181
14.3.30	Digital Meters/Display Unit.....	181
14.3.31	Type Testing of DCPS .....	181
14.3.32	Factory/Site Testing of DCPS .....	182
14.4	BATTERY REQUIREMENTS .....	183
14.4.1	Constructional Requirements .....	184
14.4.2	Containers .....	184
14.4.3	Cell Covers.....	184
14.4.4	Separators.....	184
14.4.5	Pressure Regulation Valve.....	184
14.4.6	Terminal Posts.....	184
14.4.7	Connectors, Nuts & Bolts, Heat Shrinkable Sleeves .....	185

14.4.8	Flame Arrestors .....	185
14.4.9	Battery Bank Stand.....	185
14.4.10	Capacity Requirements .....	185
14.4.11	Expected Battery Life.....	185
14.4.12	Routine Maintenance of Battery system .....	186
14.4.13	Testing of Battery.....	186
14.5	Testing Requirements.....	186
14.6	2KVA UPS.....	186
14.7	Documentation.....	187
14.8	Mandatory Spares.....	188
CHAPTER-15: SCADA ENABLERS .....		189
15.0	STANDARDS.....	189
15.1	11kV 5 - 3 way Ring Main unit .....	189
15.1.1	Key RMU Configurations of Ring Main Unit .....	190
15.1.2	Scope of Work.....	190
15.1.3	Environmental Conditions .....	191
15.1.4	Distribution Network Electrical Parameters .....	191
15.1.5	Testing.....	191
15.1.6	11 kV 5 way and 3 way RMU Technical Parameters .....	192
15.1.7	Maintainability, Expandability and Life Span .....	193
15.1.7.1	Maintainability.....	193
15.1.7.2	Expandability .....	193
15.1.7.3	Life Span.....	193
15.1.8	Outdoor Features .....	193
15.1.8.1	General .....	193
15.1.8.2	Corrosion Protection .....	193
15.1.8.3	Immunity to Electrical Stress and Disturbance.....	194
15.1.8.4	Minimum Insulation of Equipment .....	194
15.1.8.5	Nameplate Information .....	194
15.1.9	Interconnecting Cables, Wiring, Connectors, and Terminal Blocks .....	194
15.1.9.1	Metallic Cables.....	194
15.1.9.2	Connectors .....	195
15.1.9.3	RMU-FRTU Connectors.....	195
15.1.10	5.6 RMU Characteristics.....	195
15.1.11	General Requirements.....	195
15.1.12	Parameter Requirements .....	196
15.1.13	Design Details .....	197
15.1.14	Earthing.....	198
15.1.15	Incomer Load Break Switches.....	198
15.1.16	Circuit Breakers .....	198

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION

15.1.17	Cable Termination.....	199
15.1.18	Safety of Equipment.....	199
15.1.19	Current and Voltage Transformers.....	199
15.1.19.1	Current Transformers .....	199
15.1.19.1.1	CTs for Metering .....	199
15.1.19.1.2	CTs for Protection .....	200
15.1.19.2	Voltage Transformers.....	200
15.1.20	Fault Passage Indicator for RMU .....	200
15.1.20.1	The FPIs shall include .....	200
15.1.20.2	The characteristics of the FPIs shall include.....	201
15.1.20.3	Protection Relay .....	201
15.1.20.3.1	General .....	201
15.1.20.3.2	Features and Characteristics.....	201
15.1.21	Power Supply and Auxiliary Power Transformer.....	202
15.1.22	Multi-Function Transducer (MFT) .....	203
15.1.23	Construction .....	203
15.1.24	Enclosures .....	203
15.1.25	Motors .....	204
15.1.26	Inspection and Test.....	204
15.1.26.1	Inspections .....	204
15.1.26.2	Test Procedures .....	205
15.1.26.3	Test Reports .....	205
15.1.26.4	Factory Acceptance Test .....	205
15.1.26.5	Routine Factory Tests.....	205
15.1.27	Operating Manuals .....	206
15.1.27.1	As-Built Documents and Drawings .....	206
15.2	11 KV Auto-recloser .....	206
15.2.1	Scope of Work.....	207
15.2.2	Applicable Standard .....	208
15.2.3	Definitions and Abbreviations.....	208
15.2.4	Requirements .....	210
15.2.4.1	General .....	210
15.2.4.2	Environmental Conditions .....	210
15.2.4.3	Testing.....	211
15.2.4.4	Mounting Features of Auto recloser .....	211
15.2.4.5	Bushings.....	211
15.2.4.6	Finish.....	211
15.2.4.7	Control Equipment .....	211
15.2.5	Auto recloser Operation parameters .....	214
15.2.6	Auto Recloser Statistical Measurement Functions .....	214

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION

15.2.7	Power Quality analysis characteristics .....	215
15.2.7.1	Local Engineering .....	215
15.2.7.2	Event Records .....	215
15.2.7.3	Tele Control Requirements .....	216
15.2.7.4	Communication.....	217
15.2.7.5	Power Supply .....	217
15.2.7.6	Maintenance and commissioning .....	217
15.2.7.7	Rating Plate .....	217
15.2.7.8	Additional Information.....	218
15.2.7.9	Tests .....	219
15.2.7.10	Packing and Documentation.....	219
15.3	11 KV Sectionalizer .....	220
15.3.1	Scope of Work.....	220
15.3.2	Applicable Standard .....	220
15.3.3	Construction .....	220
15.3.3.1	General .....	220
15.3.3.2	Environmental Conditions .....	221
15.3.3.3	Distribution Network Electrical Parameters .....	221
15.3.4	Definitions And Abbreviations.....	221
15.3.5	Testing.....	223
15.3.6	Mounting of Sectionalizer .....	223
15.3.7	Bushings.....	223
15.3.8	Finish.....	223
15.3.9	Control Equipment .....	223
15.3.10	Detection, Measurement & Power Quality characteristics .....	224
15.3.11	Power Quality analysis characteristics .....	226
15.3.12	Tele Control Requirements .....	227
15.3.13	Communication.....	227
15.3.14	Power Supplies.....	227
15.3.15	Maintenance and Commissioning .....	228
15.3.16	Rating Plate .....	228
15.3.17	Additional Information.....	229
15.3.18	Test.....	230
15.3.19	Packing/Documentation .....	230
15.3.20	Auxiliary Supply to the Controller Unit of Auto Recloser and Sectionlizer .....	231
15.3.20.1	STD: IS 3156-1992: voltage transformers.....	231
15.3.21	Fault passage indicators .....	231
15.3.21.1	Environmental specifications .....	231
15.4	Fault Passage Indicator (Communicable with FRTU/ Direct to Control Center ) .....	232
15.4.1	Scope.....	232

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION

15.4.2	Quality Assurance .....	232
15.4.3	Wireless communication Fault detection systems .....	232
15.4.3.1	General information .....	232
15.4.4	Constitution.....	233
15.4.4.1	Components .....	233
15.4.5	Installation.....	234
15.4.5.1	Inrush Restraint .....	232
15.4.5.2	Reset.....	234
15.4.5.3	Transient fault evolution .....	234
15.4.6	Operational specifications .....	234
15.4.6.1	Fault detection.....	234
15.4.7	Additional requirements.....	237
15.4.7.1	Marking.....	237
15.4.7.2	Environmental specifications .....	237
15.4.7.3	Dielectric withstand.....	237
15.4.7.4	Electromagnetic compatibility .....	237
15.4.7.5	Environment.....	238
15.5	Numerical relays / BCPU .....	238
15.5.1	Engineering Tools .....	239
15.5.2	Standards Compliance and Certificates .....	239
15.5.3	Protection and Control.....	240
15.5.4	Measurement, Power Quality and Records.....	241
15.6	General Requirements .....	241
15.6.1	Documentation .....	241
15.6.2	Labels/Name Plate .....	241
15.6.3	Surface Treatment and Painting Of Steel Parts.....	241
15.6.4	Workmanship .....	242
15.6.5	Drawing and Literatures ETC.....	242
15.6.6	Overall Dimensions.....	242
15.6.7	Tests & test certificates .....	242
15.6.8	Guarantee .....	242
15.6.9	Training.....	242
15.6.10	RMUs .....	243
15.6.11	Auto Reclosers .....	243
15.6.12	Sectionalizer.....	243
15.6.13	Fault passage indicators .....	243
CHAPTER 16: SUPPORT SERVICES AND TRAINING.....		246
16.0	General .....	246
16.1	Training Course Requirements.....	246
16.1.1	Database, Display Building & Report generation Course .....	246

16.1.2	Computer System Hardware & Software Course.....	247
16.1.3	Application Software Course.....	247
16.1.4	RTU/FRTU / SCADA enabler course .....	248
16.1.5	Operator Training Course .....	248
16.1.6	SCADA enabler, networking, power supply related Training.....	248
CHAPTER 17: SUPPORT SERVICES- FMS .....		249
17.0	Introduction.....	249
17.1	Scope of Work.....	249
17.1.1	Hours of cover .....	250
17.1.2	Essence of the Agreement .....	251
17.1.2.1	Service Delivery Management.....	251
17.2	Support Services.....	256
17.2.1	Emergency Support .....	256
17.2.2	Monitoring .....	256
17.2.2.1	Error Log Monitoring .....	256
17.2.2.2	Resource Monitoring .....	256
17.2.3	Support for System expansion.....	257
17.3	Problem Severity Levels.....	257
17.3.1	Severity of the system under different Severity level .....	257
17.4	Problem/Defect Reporting Procedure.....	258
17.5	Response and Resolution Time .....	258
17.5.1	Emergency Support Response/Resolution Time .....	259
17.6	Preventive Maintenance.....	259
17.7	Availability and Payment charges Calculation .....	260
17.7.1	Availability computation for SCADA-DMS-OMS System .....	260
17.7.2	Payment of maintenance charges (based on SCADA-DMS -OMS System availability )	260
17.8	The Contractor's Obligations.....	264
17.9	Responsibilities of Utility.....	264
17.10	Responsibility Matrix .....	264
CHAPTER 18: PROJECT MANAGEMENT, QUALITY ASSURANCE AND DOCUMENTATION .....		267
18.0	Project Management.....	267
18.1	Project Schedule.....	267
18.2	Progress Report .....	267
18.3	Transmittals	267
18.4	Quality Assurance & Testing.....	268
18.4.1	Quality Assurance and Quality Control Program.....	268
<del>18.4.2</del>	<del>Inspection</del> .....	<del>269</del>
18.4.3	Inspection and Test .....	270
18.4.3.1	Test Plans & Procedures.....	271
18.4.3.2	Test Records.....	271

18.4.3.3	Reporting of variances.....	271
18.4.3.4	Factory Test.....	271
18.4.3.5	Field Performance Test.....	272
18.5	Type Testing .....	272
18.6	Documentation.....	272

Chapter 19 Design & performance tables & Indicative BoQ

Table 1-8 Design & performance tables .....	275-291
Table 9 indicative BoQ .....	292- 316

## CHAPTER-1: INTRODUCTION & GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1.0 Introduction:-

As per the Government of India's commitment for providing 24x7 uninterrupted, quality, reliable and affordable power supply, the Revamped Reforms Based and Results Linked Distribution Sector Scheme has been formulated by Ministry of Power for supporting DISCOMs to undertake reforms and improve performance in a time bound manner.

The Revamped Reforms-based and Results-linked, Distribution Sector Scheme seeks to improve the operational efficiencies and financial sustainability, by providing conditional financial assistance to DISCOMs for strengthening of supply infrastructure based on meeting pre-qualifying criteria and achieving basic minimum benchmarks.

The Revamped Distribution Sector Scheme has the following parts:

**Part A - Metering & Distribution Infrastructure Works:** Facilitating in installing smart prepaid meters for all consumers, communicable meters integrated with AMR for all DTs & Feeders and a unified billing and collection system; Feeder Segregation, aerial bunched cables, SCADA and distribution management system (DMS) in urban areas and regular distribution infrastructure creation and strengthening works in all areas.

**Part B - Training & Capacity Building and other Enabling & Supporting Activities:** Supporting and enabling components, such as Nodal Agency fee, enabling components of MoP (communication plan, consumer awareness and other associated measures such as third- party evaluation etc.), up-gradation of Smart Grid Knowledge Center, training and capacity building, awards and recognitions etc.

### 1.1 Objectives

The objectives of the scheme are to:

- Improve the quality, reliability and affordability of power supply to consumers through a financially sustainable and operationally efficient distribution sector;
- Reduce the AT&C losses to pan-India levels of 12-15% by 2024-25;
- Reduce ACS-ARR gap to zero by 2024-25.

The state-wise targets will depend on their current levels of AT&C losses and ACS-ARR gap.

### 1.2 Parts of the Scheme

The Scheme has the following parts -

- **Part A**
  - Component I: Metering
  - Component II: Distribution Infrastructure Works
  - Component III: Project Management
- **Part B:** Training, Capacity Building and other Enabling & Supporting Activities.

#### 1.2.1 Eligible Works and Activities under Part A – Metering

- Facilitating in installing prepaid smart meters for all consumers along with associated AMI, communicable meters for DTs & Feeders, ICT including Artificial Intelligence (AI), Machine Learning (ML), etc. based solutions for power Sector and

a unified billing and collection system;

- Distribution infrastructure works as required for strengthening and modernizing the system as well as measures for loss reduction. The infrastructure strengthening works will include separation of Agriculture feeders to enable implementation of the KUSUM scheme, Aerial Bunch cables and HVDS for loss reduction, replacement of HT/LT lines as required, construction of new/ up-gradation of substations, SCADA and DMS system etc. Each DISCOM/ State will draw up the scheme according to its requirement with the end objective of reducing losses and ensuring 24 x 7 supply.

### **1.2.2 Eligible Works and Activities under Part A- Distribution Infrastructure Works**

Under this component, DISCOM can take up works related to loss reduction and system strengthening. 33kv level and below will be eligible under this component. In areas, where 33kV system does not exist, 110 kV/ 66kV shall be permitted. A list of indicative works is given below:

- i. Construction of new substations, augmentation of substations
- ii. Provision of Armoured/Aerial bunched Cables (ABC) or High Voltage Distribution System in high loss areas.
- iii. Segregation / Bifurcation of feeders and other allied works
- iv. Replacement of conductors, which are old/frayed
- v. Additional HT lines to improve quality of supply
- vi. IT/OT works
- vii. Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) and Distribution Management System (DMS) in urban areas
  - SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION in 100 towns (approx.) with eligibility of towns having population  $\geq 1$  Lacs in special category states and towns having population  $\geq 2.75$  Lacs in other states as per Census 2011 data, as well as all Capital/DISCOM HQ towns, if not covered earlier.
  - Basic SCADA in 3875 towns approx. based on district-wise or Circle-wise common control centers in all other statutory towns
- viii. Works like new feeders, capacitors etc. for loss reduction
- ix. Under-ground cabling works
- x. Any other works required for system strengthening and loss reduction

Segregation of feeders dedicated only for supply of power for agricultural purpose, which are proposed to be solarized under Kisan Urja Suraksha Evam Utthan Mahabhiyan (KUSUM) scheme will be sanctioned on priority under the scheme. Further, agricultural feeders once segregated will not be used for serving other non-agricultural consumers.

### **1.2.3 Eligible entities for Part A**

All State-owned Distribution companies and State /UT Power Departments (referred to as DISCOMs collectively) excluding private Sector power companies will be eligible for financial assistance under the revamped scheme. The State transmission utilities which own and operate network at 110 kV and 66 kV levels in areas where 33 kV system does not exist shall also be eligible (for this purpose, all eligibility, and other relevant parameters of respective DISCOMs shall be evaluated) Further, funds release and any coordination shall be

Through DISCOM only, for such works to be executed in the specific manner by the transmission utility). The scheme would be optional to DISCOMs and will be implemented in urban and rural areas of all States/UTs except private DISCOMs.

#### **1.2.4 Eligible Works and Activities under Part B -**

Part B encompasses work related to Training, Capacity Building and other Enabling & Supporting Activities

### **1.3 SCADA /DMS system**

The objective of reducing Aggregate Technical and Commercial (AT&C) losses in the project area can be achieved by plugging pilferage points & reliability by improvement in supply of quality power, faster identification of faults & early restoration of power, proper metering, strategic placement of capacitor banks & switches, proper planning and design of distribution network. Bidder /Contractor responsible to implementation of the system shall be SIA(SCADA Implementation Agency)

#### **1.3.1 Groups of SCADA system eligibility criteria's & components**

##### **1.3.1.1 Group-A: SCADA /DMS system in towns**

###### **1.3.1.1.1 Eligibility**

The real time monitoring & control of the distribution system through state-of-the art SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system encompassing all distribution Sub-stations & secondary network emanating from S/S shall be implemented to achieve objective of this scheme. SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system for Towns with following criteria shall be eligible

<b>Non special category states</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Town population <math>\geq</math> 2.75 Lacs (as per 2011 Census data) in non-special category states and Capital /Discom/PD HQ towns</b></li></ul>
<b>Special category states</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Town population <math>\geq</math> 1 Lacs (as per 2011 Census data) in special category states and Capital /Discom HQ towns</b></li></ul>






Further, works in existing SCADA /DMS towns due to outgrowth /suburb and differential area/electrical network (newly added S/S, Feeders) or functions such as OMS, FPI , additional RTU/ FRTU w.r.t RAPDRP or legacy SCADA/RT-DAS (For new locations or locations where faulty equipment or equipment with end of life ) may be considered as up-gradation of the system as **Group U towns**.

Further, where RTDAS under IPDS is commissioned, the existing FRTU shall act as Sub RTU to new RTU and report all Input points captured to new RTU and I/O card for differential points may only be considered in configuration of new RTU in order maximize usage of infrastructure created under RT-DAS.

In case of numerical relays, RTU at substations to act as gateway , data concentrator for numerical relays/ BCPUs connected over IEC 61850 and I/O Cards in RTUs to be configured accordingly i.e. for bays where requisite I/Os are not served through numerical relays/ BCPUs.

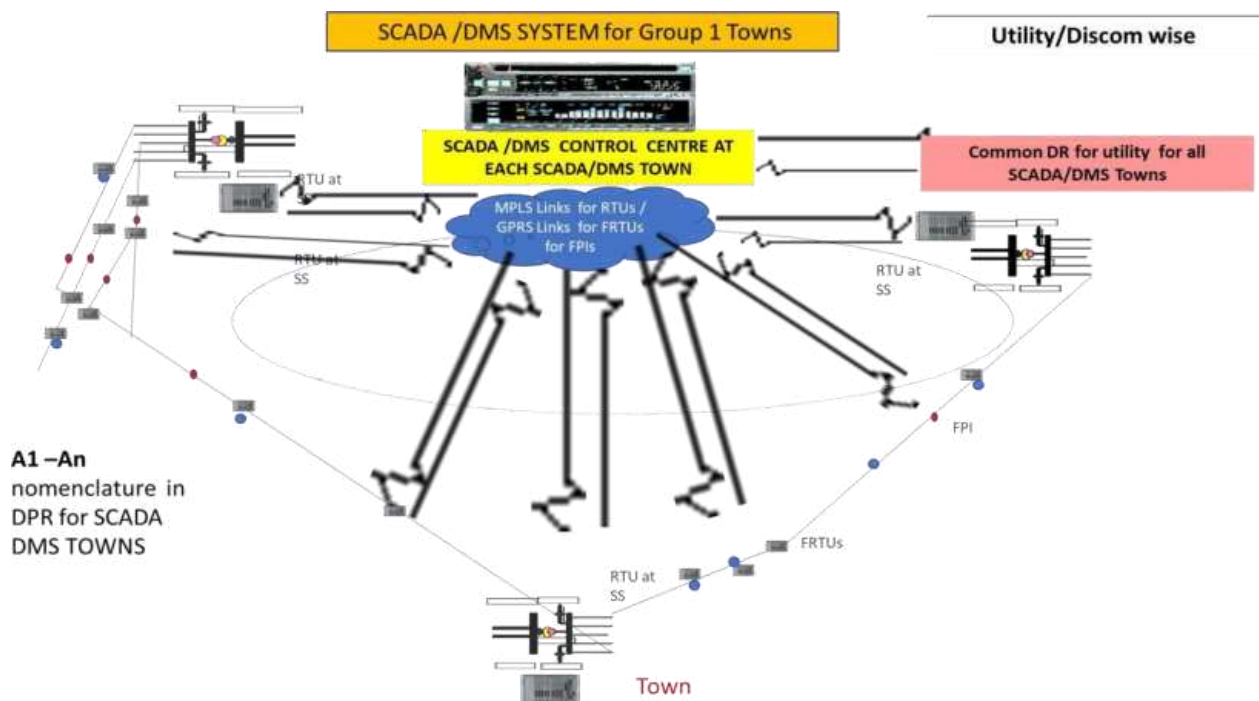
###### **1.3.1.1.2 Components of Group- A towns**

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.

Major components that a SCADA /DMS implementation would include are given as under. However, the final scope of work will be finalized by the utilities as per their requirements in the relevant RFP document. Survey, Supply, Design, Engineering, Installation, Testing, Commissioning, Go-Live & service based (SLA) for utility for:

- a. SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center (SDCC) at each Group-A town
  - b. Common Disaster Recovery Center for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION for group-A towns per utility or town as per requirement and availability of infrastructure (Building etc.) by utility (CDRC)
  - c. SCADA & Information Storage & Retrieval (ISR) Functions
  - d. Load Shed application (LSA)
  - e. Outage data analytics and reporting (ODAR)
  - f. DMS Functions
    - i. Network Connectivity Analysis (NCA)
    - ii. State Estimator (SE)
    - iii. Load Flow (LF)
    - iv. Voltage VAR Control (VVC)
    - v. Fault Management and System Restoration (FMSR)
    - vi. Feeder Reconfiguration, Loss Minimization, Load Balancing, LMFR, LBFR)
    - vii. Operation Monitor (OM)
  - g. OMS Functions
    - i. Trouble call & Outage Management System (TCOMS)
    - ii. Crew assignment & Work Order Management (CAWOM)
    - iii. Mobile APP, Web client for Crew (MAWC)
  - h. SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/ Dispatcher training simulator (DTS) for each town
  - i. SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system to supervise & control primary S/S & secondary HV Distribution network
  - j. RTUs at all primary S/S & FRTUs at RMUs, /Auto Reclosers/Sectionalizers, FPI communicable on secondary HV Distribution network etc. MFTs at Feeders
  - k. Ring Main Units (RMUs) suitable for multi-feed systems for proposed loads
  - l. Sectionalizers for sectioning the circuit
  - m. Auto reclosers at proposed feeder heads
  - n. Fault passage Indicators (Communicable ) for fault reporting
  - o. Secured Communication using VPN/SSL
    - i. MPLS network for connecting all S/S RTUs to Main & DR center
    - ii. Secured GPRS/MPLS-4G/DLC etc. for communicating of FRTUs /FPIs with Control centers
-

- p. Protocols for communication
  - i. IEC 60870-5-104 –RTU, IEC 60870-5-104/101 for FRTUs, FPI to control centers.
  - ii. MODBUS or IEC 60870-5-101/104 – MFTs to RTUs/FRTUs
  - iii. ICCP (TASE.2) between SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control center /DR center & state load dispatch center(optional)
  - iv. Support /compliance to IEC61850 ,IEC60870-5 suite for RTU/CC for numerical relays
- q. Support /compliance to DLMS/ IEC 62056 for SMART meters
- r. Cyber security compliance from CERT.IN empaneled agencies and any other notified MoP/Nodal agency /CEA from time to time.
- s. Machine to Machine requisite data transfer of reliability to National Power Portal or any other portal as directed by MoP /PFC / CEA in the desired format such as JSON Object, XML , CSV etc.
- t. Conducting Factory Acceptance Test (FAT), Site Acceptance Test (SAT), Type test (as required), etc. successfully, Go live, operational acceptance & handing over to customer.
- u. Service based (SLA ) support for utility post enterprise Go-Live to utility



**Ref Fig 1.1**

**FIG - SCADA DMS CONTROL CENTRE (SDCC) FOR EACH SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION**

### **1.3.1.2 Group-B : SCADA system in towns**

#### **1.3.1.2.1 Eligibility**

The real time monitoring & control of the distribution system through state-of-the art SCADA system encompassing all distribution Sub-stations & FPIs at secondary network emanating

from S/S shall be implemented to achieve objective of this scheme. SCADA system for Towns with following criteria shall be eligible

**SCADA in towns based on Common district-wise or Circle-wise or Zone wise common control centers in all other statutory towns (2011 census) with population 25000 or more.**

**1.3.1.2.2 Components of Group- B towns**

Major components that a SCADA implementation would include are given as under. However, the final scope of work will be finalized by the utilities as per their requirements in the relevant RFP document. Survey, Supply, Design, Engineering, Installation, Testing, Commissioning, Go-Live & service based (SLA) utility for:

- Common District/ Circle /Zone - wise, Standard SCADA Control Center (SSCC) for all eligible in the district. (A district control center can be clubbed into Zonal SCADA control centers (ZSCC) adjoining districts if present count of aggregated O/G Feeders is up to 400 feeders. This includes monitoring of Substations of Group C also). Further, for Ladakh, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Meghalaya, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Tripura, Andaman, Puducherry, DNH&DD, Goa, Lakshadweep etc. may have common ZSCC in each state for all towns for SCADA besides SDCC for capital town. This is a guideline to create appropriate architecture. However, utilities of other states can decide to club / co-locate ZSCC with SDCC as per the ease in monitoring/control of electrical network / optimize control centers requirements based on availability of building infra for control centers as per sanction
- Common Data Recovery Center for SCADA for group-B towns per utility
- SCADA & Information Storage & Retrieval (ISR) Functions
- Network Connectivity Analysis (NCA)
- State Estimator (SE)
- Load Flow (LF)
- Load Shed Application (LSA)
- Outage data analytics and reporting (ODAR)
- SCADA Dispatcher training simulator (DTS) per Control center
- SCADA system to supervise& control primary S/S & monitor FPIs at secondary HV Distribution network
- RTUs at all primary S/S &, FPI communicable on secondary HV Distribution network etc. MFTs at Feeders
- Fault passage Indicators (Communicable/ Non-Communicable) for fault reporting
- Secured Communication using VPN/SSL
  - MPLS network for connecting all S/S RTUs to Main & DR center
  - Secured GPRS/MPLS-4G/DLC etc. for communicating of FPIs with control centers
- Protocols for communication
  - IEC 60870-5-104 –RTU, IEC 60870-5-104/101 for FRTUs, FPI to control centers.
  - MODBUS or IEC 60870-5-101/104 – MFTs to RTUs

- ICCP (TASE.2) between SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control center /DR center & state load dispatch center(optional)
- Support /compliance to IEC61850, IEC60870-5 suite for RTU/CC for numerical relays

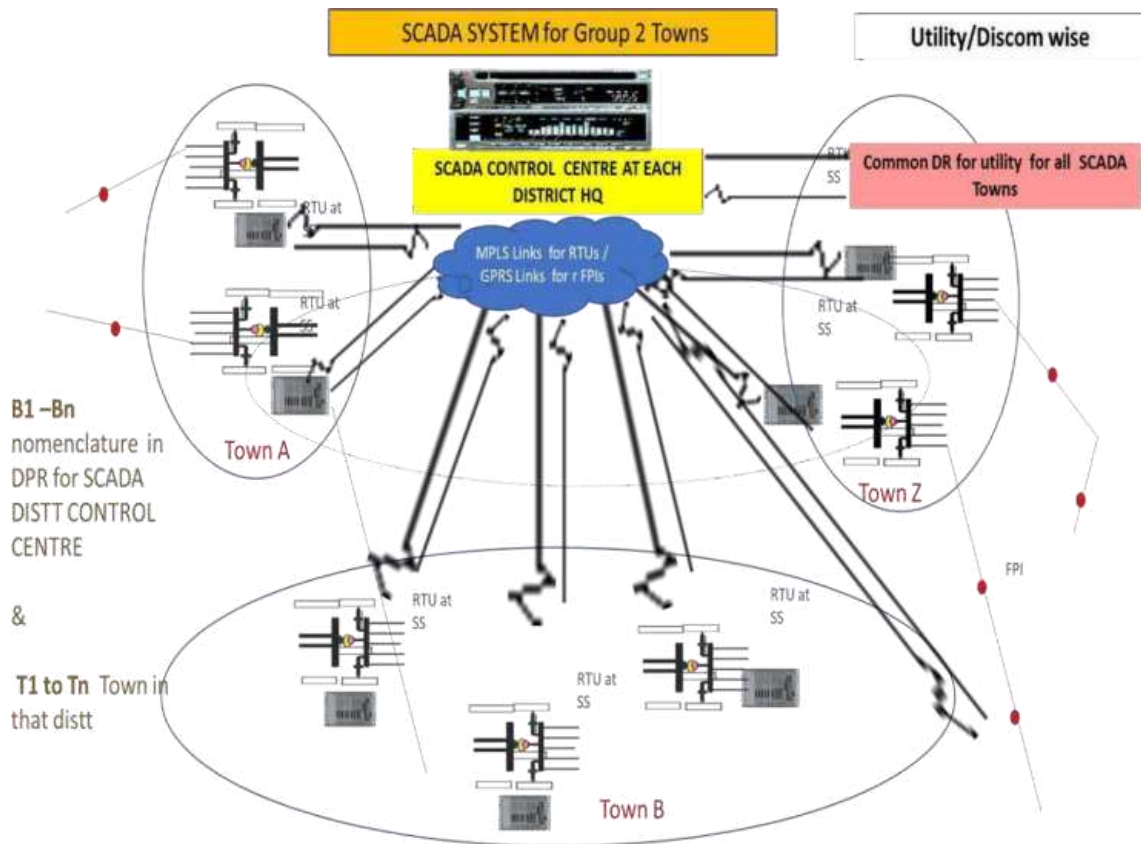


FIG – STANDARD SCADA CONTROL CENTRE (SSCC) FOR DISTT OR ZONAL SCADA CONTROL CENTRE (ZSCC EACH SCADA AND RT-DAS TOWNS (GROUP B & C)

**Ref. Fig 1.2**

- Support /compliance to DLMS/ IEC 62056 for SMART meters
- Cyber security compliance from CERT.IN empaneled agencies and any other notified MoP/Nodal agency /CEA from time to time.
- Machine to Machine requisite data transfer of reliability to National Power Portal or any other portal as directed by MoP /PFC / CEA in the desired format such as JSON Object, XML, and CSV etc.
- Conducting Factory Acceptance Test (FAT), Site Acceptance Test (SAT), Type test (as required), etc. successfully, Go live, operational acceptance & handing over to customer.
- Service based (SLA) support during FMS for utility post Operational acceptance (S.A.T)
- Further, where RTDAS under IPDS is commissioned, existing FRTU shall act as

Sub RTU to new RTU and report all Input points captured to new RTU and I/O card for differential points may only be considered in configuration of new RTU in order maximize usage of infrastructure created under RT-DAS

- In case of numerical relays, RTU at substations to act as gateway , data concentrator for numerical relays/ BCPUs connected over IEC 61850 and I/O Cards in RTUs to be configured accordingly i.e. for bays where requisite I/Os are not served through numerical relays/ BCPUs

### **1.3.1.3 Group-C : RT-DAS system in towns**

#### **1.3.1.3.1 Eligibility**

The real time monitoring of the distribution system through state-of-the art ~~RT-DAS~~ SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system encompassing all distribution Sub-stations & FPIs at secondary network emanating from S/S shall be implemented to achieve objective of this scheme. SCADA system for Towns with following criteria shall be eligible

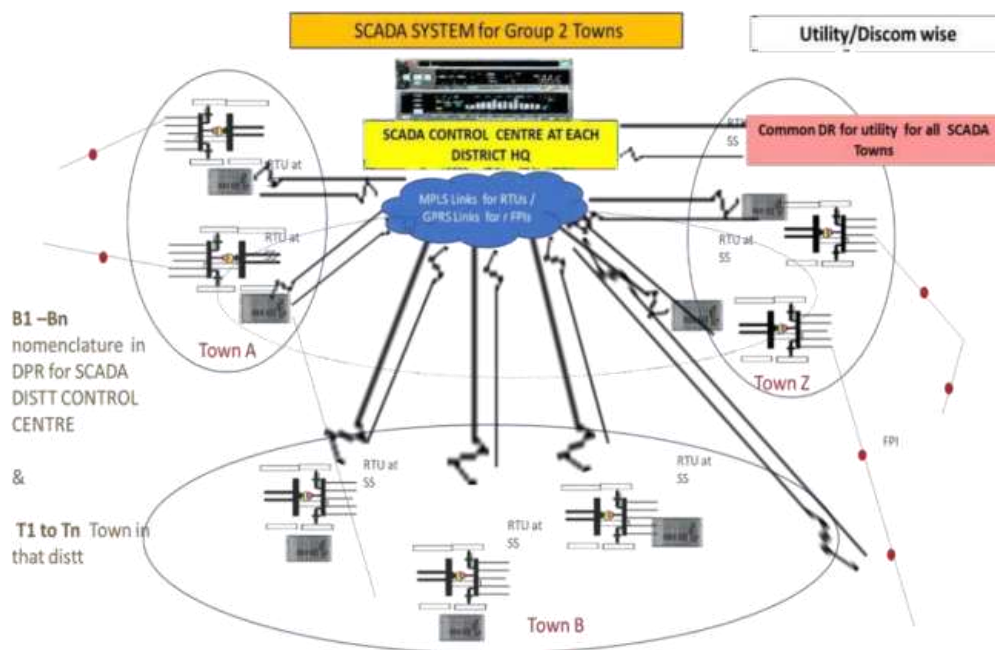
**RT-DAS in towns based on Common district-wise or Circle-wise or Zone wise common control centers of Group B in all other statutory towns (2011 census) with population less than 25000. However, based on the requirement, utility may opt basic SCADA**

#### **1.3.1.3.2 Components of Group- C towns**

Major components that a RT-DAS implementation would include are given as under. However, the final scope of work will be finalized by the utilities as per their requirements in the relevant RFP document. Survey, Supply, Design, Engineering, Installation, Testing, Commissioning, Go-Live & service based (SLA) for utility for:

- Common District/ Circle /Zone - wise, Standard SCADA Control Center (SSCC)for all eligible in the district. (A district control center can be clubbed Zonal SCADA control centers (ZSCC) adjoining districts if present count of aggregated O/G Feeders is up to 400 feeders. This includes monitoring of Substations of Group C also. Further, for Ladakh, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Meghalaya, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Tripura, Andaman, Puducherry, DNH&DD, Goa, Lakshadweep shall have common ZSCC in each state for all towns for SCADA besides SDCC for capital town.
- Real time Data Acquisition & Information Storage & Retrieval (ISR) Functions
- Network Connectivity Analysis (NCA)
- State Estimator (SE)
- Load Flow (LF)
- Outage data analytics and reporting (ODAR)
- RT-DAS system to supervise primary S/S & monitor FPIs at secondary HV Distribution network
- RTUs at all primary S/S &, FPI communicable on secondary HV Distribution network etc. MFTs at Feeders
- Fault passage Indicators (Communicable/ Non-Communicable ) for fault reporting
- Secured Communication using VPN/SSL
  - MPLS network for connecting all S/S RTUs to Main & DR center.

- Secured GPRS/MPLS-4G/DLC etc. for communicating of FPIs with control centers.
- Protocols for communication
  - IEC 60870-5-104 –RTU, IEC 60870-5-104/101 & IEC 20922 (OPTIONAL) for FRTUs, FPI to control centers.
  - MODBUS or IEC 60870-5-101/104 – MFTs to RTUs
  - ICCP (TASE.2) between SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control center /DR center & state load dispatch center(optional)
  - Support /compliance to IEC61850 ,IEC60870-5 suite for RTU/CC for numerical relays



**Ref Fig 1.3**

**RT-DAS FOR GROUP C TOWNS**

- Support /compliance to DLMS/ IEC 62056 for SMART meters
- Cyber security compliance from CERT.IN empaneled agencies and any other notified MoP/Nodal agency /CEA from time to time.
- Machine to Machine requisite data transfer of reliability to National Power Portal or any other portal as directed by MoP /PFC / CEA in the desired format such as JSON Object, XML , CSV etc.
- Conducting Factory Acceptance Test (FAT), Site Acceptance Test (SAT), Type test (as required), etc. successfully, Go live, operational acceptance & handing over to the customer.

- Service based (SLA ) support during FMS for utility post Operational acceptance (S.A.T)

### 1.3.2 Make in India

Keeping in view the aims and objectives of Atma Nirbhar Bharat Abhiyan, Ministry of Power has issued Public Procurement (Preference to Make in India) for Purchase Preference (linked with local content) Order in respect of Power Sector on 28.7.2020. This order is in line with the DPIIT Notification No.P-45021/2/2017-PP (BE-II) dated 4th June, 2020. This order along- with amendments, if any, from time to time, shall be followed by the DISCOMs and bidder in the implementation of the scheme.

### 1.3.3 Broad Role Definition for SIA

The SIA in coordination with utility (as per the requirement to be given in the detailed RFP and group A , B , C, U towns ) shall carry out field survey, design ,engineering, supply, installation, testing & commissioning of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION software applications, Dispatcher Training Simulator (DTS) , hardware (including PCs, Servers, Routers, Switches, VPS, RTU, FRTUs, Multi-function Transducers (MFTs), Communication equipment , Auxiliary power supply etc.), software (including operating system, databases, network management system etc.), network (LAN,WAN), RMUs, Sectionalizers, A/R , FPIs etc.

Integration with existing /under implementation IT system under IPDS & any other relevant SCADA/ DMS or RT-DAS legacy/ Numerical relay in the identified project areas of the utility in the RFP

Data of outage /SAIDI/SAIFI to be transported in machine-to-machine mode to National Power portal or any other GoI portal as notified in future.

Integration with State Load Dispatch center (SLDC) for the state for exchanging relevant real time data & scheduling data over ICCP if opted by utility. In case utility includes data exchange facility with SLDC, then it is their responsibility to do necessary bilateral agreement for data exchange with TRANSCO or owner of SLDC. & facilitate necessary help to SIA

Facilities management services for maintaining infrastructure as per SLA , post successful completion of acceptance tests for a period of seven years from the date of completion of acceptance test.

The key components of the model RFP include & not limited to following:

- 1) **Hardware:** site survey, planning, assembly/ manufacturing, design & Engineering, Supply, loading, transportation, unloading, insurance, delivery at site, handling, storage, installation, testing, commissioning and documentation of all necessary hardware and networking equipment and its connectivity, as specified in the detailed specifications. The SIA shall take the responsibility to install the servers, RTU/FRTU,MFTs, Video Projection System (VPS) switches, routers, backup and tape devices, Workstation PCs, Aux Power supply, communication equipment, RMUs, Sectionalizers, A/R, FPIs etc. and other necessary hardware/software at the sites. The SIA shall provide the time frame for procuring and delivering all the necessary hardware. Though the scope covers establishment of a SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center along with associated hardware and software, the SIA shall design and provide the Software & hardware at SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center including RTU/FRTU locations with 100% expandability for future growth in electrical distribution network of the city. The delivered hardware ( Processor ,HDD, RAM &software etc.) for servers, PCs ,RTU, FRTU etc. shall be sized for ultimate system sizing while maintaining the

performance, availability & functions as per specification. However, other items such as I/O modules, additional workstation can be added as per the growth in the network. The SIA shall provide the necessary design & engineering documents, drawings and plan, sizing, cabling and connectivity and the bill of material, etc. & obtain approval from utility.

- 2) **Software:** Site survey, planning, assembly/ manufacturing, design & Engineering, Supply, loading, transportation, unloading, insurance, delivery at site, handling, storage, installation, testing, commissioning and documentation of operating systems at servers/desktops, database and SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION,OMS, RTDAS application software, etc.
- 3) **Facilities management services (FMS)** for maintaining infrastructure, activities for creation/ modification /deletion of database / display, reports , GIS data maintenance and activities related to additional RTU/FRTU/ and enablers etc. procured by utility to cater growth of electrical distribution network . During the FMS period any creation modification/addition/deletion of database incl. GIS , RTU/FRTU/displays/ reports, limits setting etc. shall be ensured in line with change/ growth of electrical network in form of new RTU/FRTU/ RMU/Sectionalizers/ FPIs , numerical replays etc. and requirement provided by utility. The activities shall be ensured for at least post successful completion of acceptance tests for a period of seven years from the date of completion of operational acceptance of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System. However, under RDSS scheme, utilities will be funded & awarded for FMS for two years from the date of Go-Live /S.A.T only but bids will be evaluated considering 5 years of FMS

The Contractor shall be required to provide the services under FMS so as to manage entire system including all equipment, installations including hardware, software & networks installed & commissioned by Contractor for the utility in order that they meet the availability requirement as specified in the document.

The System Management Services shall be provided by SIA as FMS Contractor in order that maximum uptime & performance levels of systems installed are ensured. As such, FMS Contractor is expected to provide services as per ITIL (IT Infrastructure Library) standards with performance levels meeting or exceeding those mentioned in Service Level Agreement (SLA) agreed between utility & Contractor.

To achieve the desired Service Levels, the Contractor may need to interact, coordinate and collaborate with the other Service Providers as required. The Contractor will act as the Single Point of Contact for all issues relating to the Service Levels. The Contractor will have the responsibility to deal with the other vendors (during warranty period) /other vendors as selected by utility (after warranty period) as the case maybe, to provide the services at agreed service levels. However, the prime responsibility of providing desired services shall be that of lead Contractor during warranty period. The role of SIA as FMS Contractor (shall start immediately after systems are installed, commissioned and handed over to the owner after Operational acceptance (S.A.T) of the System.

The Scope of Work shall include the software and hardware maintenance support to be provided by the Contractor in respect of the system supplied including interim audit in case of major change and regular annual Cyber security audit by CERT.IN empaneled agency or any agencies notified by MoP/GoI /Nodal agency under this project during 5 years Facility Management Services (FMS) period along

with Supervision & Operationalizing 7 years warranty of the SCADA,DMS,OMS, RTDAS System and communication network after the Operational Acceptance of the same.

- 4) **System Design and Engineering:** The SIA shall be responsible for detailed design and engineering of the overall system, sub-systems, elements, system facilities, equipment, services, including systems application software and hardware etc. It shall include proper definition and execution of all interfaces with systems, equipment, material and services of utility for proper and correct design, performance and operation of the project.

SIA shall provide complete engineering data, drawings, reports, manuals and services offered etc. i.e. complete set of documentation /drawings for Utilities review, approval and records

- 5) **Supply of Equipment and Material:** The SIA shall also be responsible for manufacture, inspection at manufacturer's works, supply, transportation, insurance, delivery at site, unloading, storage, complete supervision, installation and successful commissioning of all the equipment, systems and application software. The proposed deliverables should be state of the art in architecture and engineering practices In case of third-party products/software packages, SIA should furnish at least 7 years warranty along with supporting plan from respective OEMs to support FMS timeline.

Any item though not specifically mentioned, but is required to complete the project works in all respects for its safe, reliable, efficient and trouble-free operation & to meet performance, availability & functional requirements as envisaged in the RFP shall also be taken to be included, and the same shall be supplied and installed by the SIA without any extra cost.

- 6) **Testing and Commissioning:** The SIA shall be responsible for the testing processes such as planning (includes preparing test plans and defining roles and their responsibilities), preparation (consists of preparing test specification, test environment and test data) for all tests viz. Type tests, FAT, SAT and successful commissioning. During the FMS period any modification/addition/deletion of database/displays/reports etc. shall be ensured in line with growth of electrical network in form of new like RTU/FRTU/ RMU/Sectionalizers / FPIs provided by utility. SIA shall also be responsible for successful conduction of cyber security audit by CERT.IN empaneled agency.

- 7) **Geographical Scope:** The Locations where the systems shall be implemented shall be detailed by the particular utility in the RFP

- 8) **Integration Scope:** SIA should ensure that legacy systems and the new solutions lined up by them are tightly integrated and do not remain stand-alone and shall perform on real time basis as envisaged in specifications. All required external systems shall be integrated using an integration middleware layer. The scope of integration of external systems includes, legacy SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system, RTU/FRTU, IT systems, Numerical relays etc. including billing, customer care, GIS etc. already existing and functional in the utility, but outside the present scope of work and defined in RFP by utility . The integration is expected to be Industry Standards Based on IEC 61968-1 Bus (SOA Enabled on enterprise Bus) using CIM/XML, OPC, ICCP etc., which is, on- line, real time or offline where appropriate and shall operate in an automated fashion without manual intervention, which is documented for future maintenance.

SIA shall make necessary provisions/software linkages in the proposed solution so that the IT system or any legacy SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system as specified in the RFP may be integrated seamlessly.

- 9) **Training for Employees:** The SIA shall organize training to the core Group of implementation team of the utility as well as end user training. Representatives from the successful bidder, Purchaser's implementation project and change management teams will be involved throughout in the development of training strategy, training material design and development, standards and training delivery to ensure that change management issues are incorporated, and that training strategies and materials are aligned to the requirements of the project and as business-specific as possible
- 10) **Assist Utility and PMA for responding to queries to Nodal Agency:** SIA may be responsible for preparing responses to the queries raised by the Nodal Agency. Adequate support will be provided by the utilities to the SIA
- 11) **Progress Update:** The SIA may also provide periodic status update reports highlighting critical issues to the utility. Further, any information (progress report, etc.) as and when sought by the Nodal Agency/Ministry of Power shall be furnished by the SIA.
- 12) In addition to the above, following works are also in the scope of the contractor:
  - (a) Database, Reports and display development
  - (b) Training
  - (c) Obtaining the statutory clearances required, if any from Ministry of Communication/ Govt Authority. All the charges deposited to aforesaid authority for obtaining statutory clearance will be reimbursed by the owner. The owner will also provide the necessary support if required in getting the clearances
  - d) Hired /leased communication network & arrange SLA with service provider in line with SLA of FMS period. Once SIA is appointed, a tripartite agreement among Utility, service provider & SIA shall be signed.
  - e) Sufficient SPARES /INVENTORY for FMS period of 5 years to meet SLA
- 13) **Other Services and Items:** The scope also includes, but not limited to the following services/items described herein and elsewhere in specification:
  - a. **Project Management and Site Supervision:** The bidder shall be responsible for the overall management and supervision of works, including the implementation of risk management as well as change management initiatives. He shall provide experienced, skilled, knowledgeable and competent personnel for all phases of the project, so as to provide the utility with a high- quality system.
  - b. **Interface Coordination:** The bidder shall identify all interface issues with utility and other agencies if any, and inform utility which shall interface, coordinate and exchange of all necessary information among all concerned agencies.
  - c. **Scope Change Management:** Utility to finalize the scope change management procedure during development/Implementation stage
  - d. **Suitable Electronic Earthing** and surge protection devices to insulate SCADA/

RT-DAS system including RTU/FRTU from fault current / voltage surges in the HV electrical system etc.

- e. **Any compliance notified by GOI/ MoP/CEA** from time to time such as cyber security guidelines dtd 07.10.21 etc.

#### **1.3.4 Specific Exclusions**

The SIA is not expected to address the following:

- a. All civil & architectural works, internal and external electrification, Air conditioning and ventilation, fire-fighting system and Access control system required for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system are outside the scope of the SIA, however contractor has to indicate the space requirement for control center, DR center, RTU / FRTU/Auxiliary power supply & communication equipment any other specific requirement, power supply requirement including standby supply requirement, so that the utility can provide the same as per bidder's requirement
- b. Manpower required operating SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, SCADA, RTDAS system.
- c. A.C. input power supply
- d. Augmentation of field devices to make existing field devices, CT/PT, breaker, switches etc. SCADA ready ( If not part of their scope of contract i.e. under . enabler)

The detailed technical requirements including Bill of Quantity of the above components is described in subsequent sections of this volume.

The responsibility of the Contractor shall include supplying, laying and termination of the cables, wherever required for:

- a. Acquiring analog data using MFT, transducer, sensor which shall be connected with the primary devices.
- b. Acquiring the digital data for status of field devices relays in the control room.
- c. Extending control output to field devices through heavy duty relays
- d. Interconnection between Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs) and RTUs/FRTUs& field devices (CMRs to be supplied by the contractor as per BOQ),
- e. Power and signal cabling between the supplied equipment & Owner's equipment Incl. Outdoor panels
- f. Any other cabling required for completion of the project.

#### **1.3.5 Generic requirements:**

The contractor shall undertake detailed site survey immediately after award of the contract of all the sites to access the various requirements such as space, identification of input terminals, and availability of air-conditioning, spare contacts etc. for completion of engineering, site installation, testing and commissioning of the project. The type and number of hardware and software elements (Bill of Quantity) within the scope of the project to be supplied for the various sites are identified in the Appendices. The individual functions to be performed by the hardware and software and system sizing criteria are described in the relevant sections. The specification defines requirements on functional basis and does not intend to dictate a specific design. On the other hand, certain minimum requirements must be met in accordance with the particular details provided elsewhere in the specification.

The items, which are not specifically identified but are required for completion of the project within the intent of the specification, shall also be supplied & installed without any additional cost implication to the employer/owner.

The utility can invite bids in multiple packages i.e. Group of districts /zone/region including upgradation separately (Zone size for packaging may be maximum 2 Zones per package).

Similarly for Group A Towns of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, bidding can be done in multiple packages (Maximum 5 towns of Group A). Also, for Group U Towns of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, bidding can be done in multiple packages (Maximum 5 towns of Group U). The package mentioned here is indicative for optimal configuration for packaging and utility may reconfigure as per the need of the project

### **1.3.6 Facilities to be provided by Employer/Owner (Utility)**

- a. Arranging necessary shutdowns and work permits at various sites.
- b. Formation of team for SCADA works at control center and field level both.
- c. Timely approval of documents, tests etc. to ensure completion of project in time.
- d. Timely release of payment to contractor on achievement of milestones/compliances
- e. Reconductoring of line for switching of loads in case of RMU connected networks
- f. Retro-fitment of breaker for SCADA ready
- g. Any other communication infra like Fiber/ radio optic etc. other than MPLS ,GPRS/ MPLS-4G
- h. Providing all the necessary data regarding the power distribution system network.
- i. Providing storage space at site free of cost wherever available. Special storage needs such as watch and ward services and air conditioning shall be provided by the contractor.
- j. The existing earthing system at the substations may be utilized for earthing of the offered equipment. However, it is essential that the contractor shall assess its suitability for the offered equipment and carry out the modifications if required. It is recommended to provide separate electronic earthing for SCADA equipment by contractor.
- k. Suitable space/Infrastructure incl. civil works, electrical raw supply , Air-conditioning , firefighting , building security , lighting , furniture etc. for Control center/DR, Substations for installation of control center/ DR equipment, RTUs /FRTUs/APS etc.in line with SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system implementation schedule.
- l. Providing details of Existing Legacy systems if any SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/ RTDAS, RTU/FRTU, IT, Numerical relays RMU/FPI, GIS etc. system under R-APDRP for integration.
- m. Utility shall ensure that Project implementation & operation to be done by O&M dept. Of utility where IT dept. /cadre shall work as support. This is mandatory

### **1.3.7 General Requirements**

The Bidder's proposal shall address all functional, availability and performance requirements within this specification and shall include sufficient information and supporting documentation in order to determine compliance with this specification without further necessity for enquiries

An analysis of the functional , availability and performance requirements of this

Specification and/or site surveys, design, and engineering may lead the Contractor to conclude that additional items and services are required that are not specifically mentioned in this

specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing at no added cost to the employer all such additional items and services such that a viable and fully functional system is implemented that meets or exceeds the capacity, and performance requirements specified. Such materials and services shall be considered to be within the scope of the contract. To the extent possible, the Bidders shall identify and include all such additional items and services in their proposal.

All equipment provided shall be designed to interface with existing equipment and shall be capable of supporting all present requirements and spare capacity requirements identified in this specification.

The offered items shall be designed to operate in varying environments including suitability as per higher altitude requirement. Adequate measures shall be taken to provide protection against rodents, contaminants, pollutants, water & moisture, lightning & short circuit, vibration and electro-magnetic interference etc.

The Contractor shall demonstrate a specified level of performance of the offered items during well-structured factory and field tests. Further, since at the substations limited space is available the contractor shall make all the efforts to economize the space requirement.

The Bidders are advised to visit sites (at their own expense), prior to the submission of the proposal, and make surveys and assessments as deemed necessary for proposal submission.

The successful bidder (Contractor) is required to visit all sites. The site visits after contract award shall include all necessary surveys to allow the contractor to perform the design and implementation functions.

After the site/route survey the Contractor shall submit a survey report for all the sites. This report shall include at least the following items; however, the exact format of the report shall be finalized by the contractor with the approval of Employer.

- a. Proposed layout of Equipment in the existing rooms and buildings.
- b. Proposed routing of power, earthing, signal cables and etc.
- c. Confirmation of adequacy of Space and AC Power supply requirements
- d. Proposals for new rooms/buildings, if required
- e. Identification of facility modifications, if required
- f. Identify all additional items required for interconnection with the existing equipment.
- g. Requirement of Modification to existing earthing arrangement, if any.

### **1.3.8 General Bidding Requirements**

The offered equipment/system/ solution must be in successful operation for at least one year as on the date bid opening. However, the computer software /hardware shall be of latest current industry technology/ standard models as per Model Technical specification chapter 1-19 The Bidder shall be responsive to the technical requirements as set forth in this specification. To be considered responsive, the Bidder's proposal shall include the following:

1. A detailed project implementation plan and schedule that is consistent with the scope of the project. The plan shall include all the activities required, show all key milestones, and clearly identify the nature of all information and project support to be provided for completion of the project. Manpower resources, proposed to be
-

deployed by the Contractor during the execution phase, shall be clearly indicated.

2. Documentary evidence in support of the qualifying requirements specified in the bidding document i.e. RFP shall be submitted along with the bid.
3. Performance certificate for the offered equipment/systems from the user's in line to The requirements mentioned in the bidding documents.
4. The type test certificates for the offered equipment. In case it is not type tested. The commitment for same to be conducted during implementation
5. Completed equipment Data Requirement sheets/Questionnaire
6. Technical details of the offered equipment/systems.
7. Description of existing IT system shall be included by utility
8. SLA & Cyber security compliance plan

### **1.3.9 Items of Special Interest**

To assist in understanding the overall requirements of the project, the following items of special interest are listed. The Bidder shall pay particular attention to these items in preparing the proposal.

- a. The contractor shall be responsible for overall project management, system integration and testing to complete all the facilities under the project.
- b. The project shall be implemented in the time schedule described in the section- 9.
- c. The database displays and reports for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS/RT-DAS system are to be developed by the contractor; however, the contractor shall associate the employer/owner's engineers also during the database development. The required hardware & software for completion of this activity may be used out of the hardware & software to be supplied under this contract.
- d. The APIs (Application Program Interfaces) specified/needed chapter 2 is to be supplied. However, the supply of source code is not mandatory. (API only for customized portion ,if any is to be provided )
- e. Integration with legacy system if indicated in the RFP

### **1.3.10 Site Conditions**

The sites are located in the towns of Group A for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION as per list in Chapter 19 Annexure 1. The minimum to maximum temperature & relative humidity generally falls between ... to ... C. & to. % respectively. The sites are located in the towns of Group B for SCADA as per list in chapter 9 Annexure

2. Further, where RTDAS under IPDS is commissioned, the existing FRTU shall act as Sub RTU to new RTU and report all Input points captured to new RTU and I/O card for differential points may only be considered in configuration of new RTU in order maximize usage of infrastructure created under RT-DAS as per list in chapter 19 Annexure 2.

The minimum to maximum temperature & relative humidity generally falls between ... to ... C. &..... to.... % respectively. The sites are located in the towns of Group C for SCADA as per list in Annexure 3 The minimum to maximum temperature & relative humidity generally falls between ... to ... C. &..... to % respectively. The sites are located in the towns of Group U for SCADA /DMS as per list in Annexure 4 The minimum to maximum temperature & relative humidity generally falls between ... to ... C. &..... to.... % respectively. Utility shall also indicate locations at above 2000 m form M.S.L if any so that bidder can include

hardware to suit requirement of higher altitude. The system/equipment shall be designed as per the environmental conditions mentioned in the relevant section of this specification. The operating and ambient temperature specified for hardware /equipment in respective chapters are indicative for each equipment in the specification . Utility may change as per the climatic condition and operational requirement with vendor neutral approach

### **1.3.11 Applicable Standards**

The applicable standards are mentioned in the respective technical section. The offered equipment shall conform to the standards mentioned in the specification except to the extent modified by this specification. In case of any discrepancy between the description given in the specification and the standards the provisions of the technical specification shall be followed. The parameters not specifically mentioned in this specification shall conform to the standard mentioned in this specification.

Wherever new standards and revisions are issued during the period of the contract, the Contractor shall attempt to comply with such standards, provided there is no additional financial implication to employer/owner.

In the event the Contractor offers to supply material and/or equipment in compliance to any standard other than those listed herein, the Contractor shall include with their proposal, full salient characteristics of the new standard for comparison for equivalence or better.

For Group A , SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS and Group B , SCADA and Group C RTDAS and Group U shall be considered irrespective of terms of SCADA , DMS, OMS, RTDAS is mentioned in any combination in specification as per the relevant functional requirements common and specific both that group .

### **1.3.12 Warranty**

This would include 7 years warranty for the related hardware & software supplied under the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION project after the Site acceptance test (S.A.T), operational acceptance of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System. The 7-year warranty shall include comprehensive OEM on-site warranty for all components (H/W and Software including OS) supplied including reloading and reconfiguration of all Software and device drivers/patches etc. if required. *In case 7 Years warranty is beyond the standard warranty period of the equipment or required to cover FMS period, the extended warranty shall be the responsibility of SIA.*

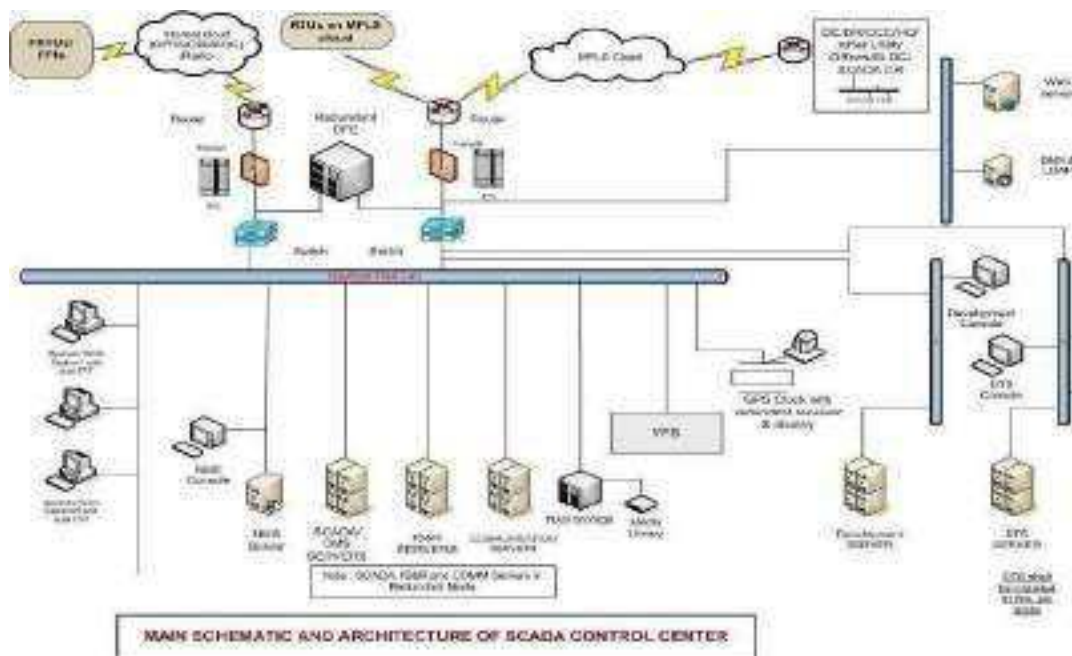
### **1.3.13 Terms for utility & SIA**

The term contractor & bidder shall be referred as SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION implementation agency (SIA) & owner; employer shall be referred as utility wherever mentioned in the RFP/Model Technical specification (MTS)

### **1.3.14 Proposed SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system**

Utility shall write in brief about the proposed system for Group A ,B ,C & U

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.



**Ref Fig 1.3**

**1.3.15 Existing System for Group A , B, C & U towns separately.**

Utility shall include write up about their existing geographical details ( pop (2011 census), annual energy in MUs , sq.km, organization setup , hierarchy, town , district , no. of substations, DT, RMU , electrical network etc. Of the project area. Utility shall provide details electrical system considered /committed, enabling SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION implementation.

Utility shall also list all existing infrastructure / legacy systems viz SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, RTU, FRTU, MFTs , RMU/Sectionalizers, Numerical relays/ IT system under R-APDRP viz. billing ,customer care, GIS etc., if any that are required to be integrated with this system. Utility shall provide details of Existing Legacy systems SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, RTU/FRTU, IT system under R- APDRP for integration including protocol implementation profiles, interface details etc.

Utility shall give configuration diagram & technical write up of IT data center, customer care center DR center, sub div, other offices under R-APDRP.

Utility shall provide details electrical system considered for enabling SCADA implementation.

Utility shall mention details of existing communication, power supply, building infrastructure for SCADA system. Utility shall ensure the data mentioned above is true & according to approved DPR for the project area.

**End of Chapter 1**

## **CHAPTER -2: SCADA FUNCTIONS**

### **2.0 General requirements**

This chapter describes the functions to be performed by the SCADA applications for distribution system for the project area. Bidders are encouraged to supply standard, proven & tested products that meet or exceed the Specification requirements. This chapter describes the requirements of ISR functions also. Unless specified as optional functions/ features all functions/ features mandatory for the project area. This chapter is applicable to Group A, B, C,U towns as per functional requirements

### **2.1 Design requirements**

The software shall be modular in nature. The software shall be able to work platform based on minimum 64 bits architecture. All the variable parameters of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications, which require adjustment from time-to-time, shall be defined in the database and shall be adjustable by system personnel. All periodicities and time intervals contained in the Specification that define these parameters shall be considered as initial values to be used for performance purposes. The adjustments made to parameters by the user or programmer shall become effective without having to reassemble or recompile programs or regenerate all or portions of the database.

The specific requirements for output results are described along with the other requirements of each function. However, all results that the user deems to be important shall be stored in a form accessible for display and printing, whether or not explicitly specified in the particular subsection.

The SCADA functions specified for Group A Towns only means that system will presently be using the same due to consideration of corresponding field equipment like FRTU at RMU, SECTIONLIZER etc. but the system for Group B Towns shall also be compliant to use the function to use field devices if available on field/ will be available in future. In the specification SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION or SCADA or RTDAS shall be considered by per functional requirement of Group A , Group B towns , Group C and term SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall be read as SCADA for B , C Towns accordingly as per functional and BoQ requirements or unless specified in the bid specifically .

#### **2.1.1 SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Function Access**

Various application functions shall be designated as single user/ multi-user. For a single- user function, the user with access to the function must relinquish access to it before access can be granted to another user. For a multi-user function any number of users, up to the maximum designated for the function, may have access to the function simultaneously. All such actions shall be recorded as events in the event log

#### **2.1.2 Critical & non-critical functions**

The functions defined in this specification shall be classified as Critical or as Non- critical. Every critical function must be supported by sufficient hardware & software redundancy to ensure that no single hardware & /software failure will interrupt the availability of the functions for a period exceeding the automatic transfer time defined in the specification.

Non-critical function may not be supported by hardware & software redundancy and can be suspended in case of non-availability of corresponding hardware.

Generally, the following are to be classified as Critical functions:-

- a) All SCADA applications
- b) Information Storage and Retrieval (ISR)
- c) Load Shed application (LSA)
- d) Outage data analytics and reporting (ODAR)
- e) All DMS & OMS applications (Group A Towns only)
- f) Data exchange among the contractor supplied SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system, IT system established under R-APDRP
- g) Web server applications, Security applications
- h) Network Management system (NMS)
- i) Disaster Recovery for Group A & Data recovery function (DR) for Group B & C

The following are non-Critical functions

- a) Dispatcher Training Simulator (DTS)
- b) Database modification and generation
- c) Display modification and generation
- d) Report modification and creation
- e) Data exchange with Remote VDUs, if any

## **2.2 SCADA Functions**

The following SCADA functions are envisaged under this specification.

- Data Acquisition from RTUs at S/S & FPIs , FRTUs at RMU/Sectionalizers for Group A/U towns
- Data Acquisition from RTUs at S/S & FPIs for Group B,C Towns
- Time synchronization of RTUs, FRTUs & FPIs(if time synch is supported in FPI)
- Data Exchange among the contractor supplied SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system, IT system established under IPDS (in specified format (OPC / CIM-XML / ICCP / ODBC Format) Model & Data Exchange over IEC 61968-1 Enterprise SOA Based BUS), or any other legacy system defined in the RFP
- Continuous real-time data storage and playback
- Sequence of event processing
- Supervisory Control for all towns except Group C
- Fail-soft capability
- Remote database downloading ,diagnostics & configuration
- CIM compliance IEC61968
- GIS adaptor (GIS Land base data, network model using GIS engines/adaptors supporting Native Adapters , CIM/XML Model for Distribution / Power System, using Model Exchange & Data Exchange over IEC 61968-1 Enterprise SOA Based BUS) (Group 1 Towns only)

- Information Storage & Retrieval (ISR)
- Load Shed Application (LSA)
- Disaster Replica Recovery (DRR) for Group A & Data recovery function (DR) for Group B& C

The System Design Parameters of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions, the power system sizing, Performance requirements for complete SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system are specified in DESIGN PARAMETERS AND PERFORMANCE given chapter 19

The SCADA system shall have capability to accept data from the following sources:

- (a) Telemetered data received from RTUs,
- (b) Telemetered data received from FRTUs (Group A Towns only)
- (c) Telemetered data received from FPIs
- (d) Data received from IT system established under IPDS Data exchange
- (e) Calculated data
- (f) Pseudo-data (Manually entered data)
- (g) GIS land base data, network model using GIS engines/adaptors (Group A Towns only)

All input data and parameters, whether collected automatically or entered by a user, shall be checked for reasonability and rejected if they are unreasonable. All intermediate and final results shall be checked to prevent unreasonable data from being propagated or displayed to the user. When unreasonable input data or results are detected, diagnostic messages, clearly describing the problem, shall be generated. All programs and all computer systems shall continue to operate in the presence of unreasonable data.

Each of the SCADA functions is described below.

### **2.2.1 Communication protocol.**

SCADA system shall use the following protocols to communicate

- (a) For RTU - IEC 870-5-104 protocol also 101 to communicate when acting as data concentrator with slave devices
- (b) For FRTU- IEC 870-5-101 /104 protocol
- (c) For FPIs - IEC 870-5-101 /104 protocol d) for MFTs – MODBUS
- (d) For DR & Other any other SCADA system - ICCP/TASE.2 in specified format (OPC / CIM-XML / ICCP / ODBC Format) Model & Data Exchange over IEC 61968-1 Enterprise SOA Based BUS)
- (e) For IT Systems - (in specified format (OPC / CIM-XML / ODBC Format) Model & Data Exchange over IEC 61968-1 Enterprise SOA Based BUS)
- (f) In case existing system uses DNP3.0 protocol, the same shall be used for integration of existing RTUs.
- (g) IEC62056 (DLMS) SMART meters compliant in case of integration of SMART Meters in future
- (h) Can be optionally used in case IEC 20922 protocol is used for FRTU /RTU communication as part of implementation solution by bidder in addition to IEC 104

The protocol considerations shall be made in accordance to the system/ device to be interfaced. However, system shall have capability to interface using all necessary protocols as specified above for the devices that may be interfaced in future

### **2.2.2 Data Acquisition**

SCADA system shall acquire data from Remote Terminal Units (RTUs) (Group A, B, C, U Towns), FRTUs (Group A, U Towns) & FPIs (Group A, B,C, U Towns).

The type of data to be acquired through RTUs, FRTUs shall include analog values, digital status data (Double point and single point indications) and SOE data from the substation, RMUs etc.

Analog values like P, Q, F, each phase V, each phase I, each phase pf, and energy values (Export/Import KWh and KVARh) shall be collected by the RTU, FRTUs from the M F T s .

Analog values such as station battery voltage, oil temperature, winding temperature, tap changer, transducer data etc. shall also be acquired through RTU using analog input modules & suitable transducer, if defined in the RTU BOQ.

For FPIs, Digital status in the form Fault protection indication viz O/C & E//F & in case also analog data such as Fault settings are remotely.

The actual point counts & type of data acquired are given in the RTU, FRTU are specified in Annexure **for in I/O points in chapter 19**

#### **2.2.2.1 Polling method**

Digital status data from RTU shall be reported by exception and shall be updated and displayed within 3 seconds. Digital status data from FRTU & FPI shall be also be reported by exception and shall be updated and displayed within 3 seconds. Digital status data shall have higher priority than the Analog data. The system shall have dead band for data by exception.

All analog values except energy values shall be reported by exception from the RTU, FRTU & FPI. The analog value, when reported by exception, shall be updated & displayed within 4 sec from S/S & 6 sec from RMU/Sectionalizers locations at the control center. An integrity scan of all status & Analog values shall also be made every 10 minutes (configurable).

The provision shall also be made to report analog values & status data periodically at every 10sec (user configurable), if required by the user.

The time skew at SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center, S/S , RMU,FPI shall not be more than 0.1sec at each location & latency shall not be more than 0.5sec for status. For analog data the time skew shall not be more than 1sec & latency shall not be more than 1sec for analog as per IEEE C37.1.

Energy values of 15-minute blocks shall be collected periodically from the RTU, FRTU at scan rate of 15 minute/1 hour (configurable up to 24 hours). Alternatively, the energy values shall be calculated for each 15 minutes/1-hour blocks at SCADA level from the acquired energy values of MFTs through RTU & FRTU.

The contractor must assess & take the network delay into consideration while designing the system so that the update time in normal & peak level of activities are met.

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION computer system shall also be able to collect any and all analog & digital data from its RTUs/FRTU/FPI on demand. Apart from the periodic integrity scan, the integrity scan shall also be initiated automatically for an RTU/ FRTU/ FPI whenever the following situations arise:

- i. Upon startup of the system
- ii. RTU/ FRTU/ FPI status change is detected such as RTU/ FRTU/ FPI restart, Communication Link restoration
- iii. On demand by SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions
- iv. On request by the user

The TCP/IP Communication for RTU, FRTU, FPI on public network shall be encrypted over SSL Security / VPN & the equipment should take control command from designated Master IP address only and no other IP. The RTU, FRTU, FPI & all TCP/IP devices that are on Public Network shall form a private VPN network with the SCADA Front End, through which encrypted data gets exchanged. In case, RMU & Sectionalizers is supplied with built -in FRTU is supplied, then also the above time skew and update requirement shall be met .

#### 2.2.2.2 Telemetry Failure

If data is not received from an RTU/FRTU/ FPI after a user-adjustable number of retries, each affected point in the SCADA system shall be marked with a **‘telemetry failure quality code’** and an alarm shall be generated. Telemetry failure of data can be due to failure of communication link, failure of complete RTU/, FRTU/FPI or RTU/ FRTU module or MFT etc. Only a single alarm shall be generated if an entire RTU/ FRTU or its communication channel fails.

In the event of telemetry failure, the last good value/status shall be retained in the database for each affected point. When telemetry returns to normal, the associated SCADA system shall automatically resume updating the database with the scanned data.

The user shall be able to substitute a value in the database for any point that is experiencing telemetry failure which shall be marked with **‘manual replaced’ quality code** in addition to the **‘telemetry failure’ quality code**. The user shall also be able to delete any point (or entire RTU/FRTU/FPI) from scan processing. All deleted points shall be marked with a **‘delete-from-scan’ quality code**.

#### Acquisition Modes

The following modes of data acquisition shall be supported:

- a) Enable  
When RTU/FRTU/FPI is enabled, the data is scanned in normal fashion and control command execution is allowed.
- b) Disable  
When RTU/FRTU/FPI is disabled, the data scanning & control execution is disabled. This is equivalent to” delete from scan “of complete RTU/FRTU/FPI
- c) Test/Maintenance

Placing an RTU/ FRTU in test mode shall generate an appropriate event message. When an RTU/FRTU is in the test mode, the real-time database shall retain the last value from all points collected via the RTU/FRTU before it was placed in the test mode. The points shall be marked in the database with a quality code indicating that their source RTU/FRTU is in the test mode. All system displays, programs, data links, and other devices shall use this value. Supervisory control of points that are in the test mode shall not be permitted.

When an RTU/FRTU is removed from the test mode, a message shall be generated, the test mode quality code shall be removed from all points assigned to the RTU/FRTU, the

database values shall resume updating on each scan, and any controls for the RTU/FRTU shall be enabled.

### **2.2.3 Time synchronization of RTUs**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system will be synchronized from the GPS based Time and frequency system. The SCADA system shall synchronize the time of all connected RTUs/FRTUs/FPI every 15 minutes (user configurable from 5 minutes to 24 hrs.) using time synchronization message in the IEC 870-5-104/101 protocol /NTP/SNTP. The servers /Workstations at SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center shall be synchronized using NTP/SNTP. The time of DR center shall also be synchronized from the GPS based system installed in one of the associated SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center or SCADA Center in the DISCOM

### **2.2.4 Data Exchange**

*Utility shall specify the external systems, if any with which data exchange of SCADA system is envisaged and shall specify interface and interoperability parameters in the RFP.* Utility shall also provide the required access & information of such existing systems to SIA for implementation

#### **2.2.4.1 National Power Portal (NPP) & National Feeder Monitoring System (NFMS)**

Machine to Machine data transfer to existing National Power Portal (NPP) & National Feeder Monitoring System (NFMS envisaged under PART A of the scheme separately. The data transfer shall be done in JSON object, or any other format as finalized required, by creating suitable APIs at SCADA control Center. The data primarily will be feeder wise SAIFI/SAIFI values on daily basis. Further, it shall be possible to transfer other telemetered data of interest of feeder also. The data & exchange format will be decided during design & Engineering phase.

Further, the real time SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION status /reports in view only mode for capacity building may be required to be linked with any common infra directed by MoP/ PFC i.e. NSRC

#### **2.2.4.2 SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system with IT system (optional)**

If data exchange requirement of specific parameters with IT system is envisaged by utility in the RFP then, SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System shall exchange data with ISR System & ISR System shall be the nodal interface with all IT System. The Data Center, DR Center and Customer Care Center under IT System, shall exchange data with the ISR System, using Open Standards like CIM/XML & IEC 61968 Series Standards for Power System, OPC, ICCP/TASE.2., ODBC The GIS System shall exchange data with SCADA System over IEC 61968-1 SOA based ESB/Bus using CIM/XML Models for Power System using GIS Engine/ Adapters supporting the standard.

Direct SQL/ODBC interfaces should continue to be supported for report generation and ad-hoc queries.

If utility was having GIS/ billing/customer system prior to this scheme such as IPDS i.e. considered as legacy, then interfaces may be selected accordingly viz. ODBC/DDE etc. using ASCII files. However, they shall provide system in compliance of the data exchange requirement specified in this para.

Data to be exchanged with IT system is defined in ISR section. For DR & SLDC, it is given below:

**2.2.4.3 For data exchange between SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control centers & DR center, optional (SLDC):**

If opted & requirement specified by utility in this RFP, then SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center shall also exchange data using ICCP with State Load Dispatch Center (SLDC) of the state. Data exchange shall also allow other information to be transferred report by exception but also configurable periodically, or on demand. It shall be possible to exchange at least the following data:

- Real-time telemetered data of the interconnected network,
- Non-telemetered data of the interconnected network,
- Calculated data of the interconnected network,
- SOE data of the interconnected network
- Historical data of the interconnected network
- Scheduling data
- Operator messages.
- Event /alarm lists

It is envisaged that the utility shall get the load forecasting & drawl schedules from SLDC & versa in order to execute planning of load distribution. In addition, status /measurement of interconnected network shall be able exchanged in both directions.

For Group-A towns, Disaster recovery is replica of main control center and hence shall be in sync on daily basis or on demand also.

Whereas for Group B&C, the data exchange with DR is required all the data to be transferred from control center to DR which is required for system build in order to build a system from scratch. ICCP TASE.2 protocol or equivalent nonproprietary/ De-Facto protocol shall be used transfer network model / database changes on incremental /global basis automatically once a day & on demand It shall transfer all data /information which are required for system build in order to build a system from scratch.

**2.2.5 Data Processing**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall prepare all data that they acquire for use by the power system operations and other applications. The data processing requirements shall apply to data collected from all specified sources.

Data acquired from RTUs/FRTUs/FPI/IT system, as well as data received from the DMS and the existing control centers (if any and specified by utility in this RFP), shall be processed and placed in the Real-Time Database as soon as it is received.

Data processing involves a value which has been converted to internal form and analyzed for violations of limits. The data processing shall set various data attributes depending on the results of the checks and shall trigger any additional processing or calculation. The SCADA /DMS system shall prepare all the acquired data for use by the power system applications. The SCADA system shall have capability to accept data from the following sources:

- a. Real-time (also referred as telemetered) data received from control centers /IT system (data center, customer care, DR center and RTUs/FRTU/FPI etc.)
- b. Calculated data
- c. Manually entered data
- d. Sequence of events data
- e. Alternate data sources

### 2.2.5.1 Analog Data Processing

Analog data processing shall be performed according to the requirements listed below.

#### (i) Conversion to Engineering Units

Analog points that are transmitted to SCADA system in raw data format shall be converted to engineering units before being stored in the database. This conversion function shall include, as a minimum, the capability to perform the following conversion algorithm:

$$\text{Value} = (A * \text{scanned valued}) + B,$$

Where A and B are programmer-adjustable constants assignable as database attributes on a per point basis.

#### (ii) Zero dead band processing

The SCADA system at control center shall process each analog input for dead band zone processing. The acquired value, if falls between the dead band range around zero then it shall be considered as clamped zero value else the actual value shall be considered.

#### (iii) Reasonability Limit Check

The reasonability limits shall represent the extremes of valid measurements for the point's value. All analog values shall be compared against defined high and low reasonability limits. The comparisons shall be performed at the scan rates of the analog values. An alarm shall be generated the first time a reasonability limit violation is detected. The last valid value of the variable shall be maintained in the database and marked with a quality code indicating the '**reasonability limit violation**'. When data returns to a reasonable value, the new value shall be accepted and a return-to-normal message shall be generated.

#### (iv) Limit Monitoring

For bi-directional quantities (positive or negative) there shall be a set of three limits for each direction. For unidirectional quantities there shall be a set of three limits in one direction. These limits will represent increasing levels of concern and shall be named as "**Operational**", "**Alarm**" and "**Emergency**" limits. These three limits shall be set within the boundaries of reasonability limit. Generally, any alarm can be assigned as audible alarm but emergency limit shall necessarily be assigned as audible alarm.

All telemetered and calculated analog point shall be compared against above sets of high and low limits each time the value is scanned or calculated. Whenever a monitored point crosses a limit in the undesirable direction a limit violation alarm message shall be generated. Whenever a monitored point crosses a limit in the desirable direction, an exit alarm message shall be generated. If multiple limits have been crossed since the last check, each limit crossed shall be reported.

All limit monitoring shall preclude annunciation of multiple alarms when a value oscillates about an alarm limit by utilizing a programmer-adjustable alarm dead- band for each point.

The user shall be able to temporarily override any of the above limits (which are in use) by entering a new value. When the user overrides a limit, it shall be marked with a '**limit override quality code**' on all displays. The override value shall be recognized, and any display, report, or log containing the value of the overridden limit shall include it as such. An override value shall be used instead of the permanent value until the user removes the override condition or system is re- initialized. Any change in alarm states resulting from a change in limit value shall be reported. Contractor shall finalize & take approval from utility for limit values.

**(v) Rate of change /Gradient**

All telemetered and calculated analog points shall also be processed for rate of change / Gradient processing, if defined that point for such processing in the database. An Alarm for overshoot & event message for return to normal shall be generated.

The rate of change shall be calculated periodically for each assigned point, by dividing the point's values at the beginning and the end of the period into the length of the period. Filtering shall be applied so that single scan excursions do not cause an alarm. The result shall be saved as a non-telemetered database point. All the requirements that apply to calculated points, such as limit checking,

Alarming and availability for display and processing shall apply to the ROC points. There shall be a positive limit and a negative limit to catch excessive rises in the analog value.

**(vi) Sign Conventions**

The sign conventions for the display, data entry and reporting of active and reactive power flow shall be used universally by all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions. All imports to bus bars shall be represented with + sign and all exports from bus bars shall be with –ve sign.

**(vii) Accumulator Processing**

The system shall be able to store accumulator history. Storing accumulator history shall be provided with a method in which that stores data only once per hour and in other method that stores data each time new data enters the system.

It shall be possible to use the two methods concurrently for any pulse accumulator, making it possible to maintain two records for data that are read more than once an hour.

**2.2.5.2 Digital Input Data processing**

Each state of a digital input point shall be associated with the state of an actual device. The number of bits that will be used to define the state of a device is defined in the RTU/FRTU Specification. A status point shall be defined as being either legal or illegal, and normal or abnormal:

- Illegal state: The first check on a new input to a digital status point is the legality check. If the new state is illegal, then the old value shall be left in the database and marked old with relevant quality code such as telemetry failure etc.
- Abnormal state: If the new state is legal, it shall be checked to see if it is among the normal states defined for the point. If not, the status point shall be marked as abnormal. While abnormal, it shall appear in the summary display of abnormal conditions/ off-normal summary
- Alarm checking: Each new value shall be checked to see if transitions into that state are to be alarmed. If so, and if no control action is pending on the status point, then an alarm action shall be triggered.

The following digital input data types shall be accommodated as a minimum:

- a. Two-state points: The following pairs of state names shall be provided as minimum :
  - (1) Open/Closed
  - (2) Tripped/Closed
  - (3) Alarm/Normal

- (4) On/Off
  - (5) Auto/Manual
  - (6) Remote/Local
  - (7) On Control/Off Control
  - (8) Set/Reset
- b. Three-state points: Any of the state combinations listed in (a) above shall be supported with a third, typically, in-transit state which is the case for slow operating devices such as isolator. If a device remains in this state for a period more than a threshold value, the same shall be alarmed.
- c. Momentary change Detection (MCD): The input to capture the states of fast acting devices such as auto-reclosers.

Commanded changes initiated by supervisory control shall not be alarmed but shall generate an event message. All other status changes in the state of telemetered, calculated digital input points & un-commanded changes shall be alarmed. Each CB, isolator, switching device etc. shall have normal & off normal positions states defined. In the event of off normal positions, the same shall be reflected in the off normal summary list

#### **2.2.5.3 Calculated Data processing**

SCADA system shall be capable of performing calculations and storing the result in the database as calculated data available for display. The database variables to be used for arguments and the mathematical/statistical/logical functions to be used as operations shall be definable interactively at a console as well as by the programmer using database creation and maintenance procedures.

Calculated analog values shall use database points as the arguments and mathematical and statistical functions as the operations. Functions such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, maximum value, minimum value and average value, count, integration, square root extraction, exponentiation, trigonometric functions, logarithms and logical & comparative operators etc. shall be provided.

It shall be possible to calculate running maximum value, minimum value and average value over a time interval (time interval configurable from 5 minutes to 60 minutes). The value shall be reset after the elapse of defined time interval. These values shall be stored with time of occurrence for maxima and minima and the time for averaging.

Calculated status values shall use database points as arguments and combinational logic functions that include the logical, comparative operators such as AND, inclusive OR, exclusive OR, NOT, Less Than, Greater Than, Less Than or Equal To, Greater Than or Equal To, and Equal To ,If , else if etc. Suitable rules or operators (such as multi-level parentheses) shall be provided to indicate the sequence of operations in the calculation.

#### **2.2.5.4 Substation Topology Processing**

The SCADA /DMS system shall be provided with a Substation topology processor function. This function shall be capable of analyzing the open/closed status of switching devices, such as breakers and disconnectors, in order to define the configuration of the substation for display. The energization of lines, transformers, bus sections and generating units shall be determined so that the associated displays may correctly show the status of these power system elements. The configuration shall be re-evaluated and updated whenever a

---

switching device status change & analog value change beyond dead-band is detected.

#### **2.2.5.5 Alternate source for data:**

The system shall have capability to accept multiple data sources by defining as main & secondary. Normally, data from normal source will be considered. In the event of non-availability of primary source, data from secondary source shall be considered & once primary source is healthy, it shall switch back to primary source. There shall be an indication for primary /secondary source in displays, reports etc. Suitable alarm shall be generated in the event to change from primary to secondary & vice versa. Alternate source of data can be defined for certain critical points in the database.

#### **2.2.5.6 Quality Codes**

Quality codes indicate the presence of one or more factors that affect the validity of a data value. All quality codes that apply to a data value shall be maintained in the database for that data value.

The quality of the calculated value shall be the quality of its "worst" component of its arguments. The presence of a quality code on any of the component data values shall not disrupt the calculation using that value. Results of calculations that are manually overridden by the user shall be denoted with a quality code that can be differentiated from the propagation of a manual replaced quality code from one of its component values.

At least the following data quality codes preferably as the following single letter code shall be provided. However, distinct symbols /shapes after approval from employer may also be used.

<b>S. No.</b>	<b>Quality code</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Reason</b>
1.	Telemetry Failure (RTU Link)	T	Telemetry has failed
2.	Manual Replaced	M	Manual updation
3.	Delete from Scan (RTU/point)	D	User disabled the scan of the of data/point
4.	Questionable data	Q	Analog values of the de- energized elements
5.	Calculated	C	Calculated data
6.	Estimated	E	Estimated data from state estimator
7.	Limit Override	L	Limits are overridden
8.	Primary /secondary source	P/S	Primary or secondary source
9.	Reasonability Limit Exceeded	R	Value beyond reasonability limit
10.	Alarm Inhibit	A	Alarm processing is inhibited
11.	Test or maintenance mode	X	Point is in test /maintenance mode

#### **2.2.6 Continuous Real-time data storage and playback**

All real-time data (Analog and status) shall be continuously stored in auxiliary memory for at least two weeks as and when it is received in the SCADA database from the RTUs/FRTUs//FPIs.

It shall be possible to playback above stored data on single line diagram and network Diagram for a time window of at least 10 minutes (configurable in seconds /minutes) by

defining Start and End date and time. It shall be possible to have tabular and graphical trends of the stored data. It shall be possible to set a different sampling rate for playback than the sampling rate for data storage.

The users shall be able to select the time window of interest for archival of data in the ISR system for future retrieval and playback in SCADA system. This archived data shall be transferable in RDBMS database tables of ISR system for generation of tabular displays and reports.

#### **2.2.7 Sequence-of-Events data**

Sequence-of-events (SOE) data shall be chronological listings of „status change events with time stamp“ acquired from RTUs /FRTUs/FPIs. The SOE data shall be collected from all RTUs/FRTU/FPI either in normal polling or periodically/on demand. SOE data collection shall have lower priority than supervisory control actions and normal data acquisition. The SOE data collected from different RTUs/FRTU/FPI shall be merged for chronological listings and stored for subsequent review. At least latest 1000 SOE data shall be available for display.

The SOE resolution of RTU/FRTU/FPI is defined in respective sections for RTU/FRTU. SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system at control center shall have 1ms SOE resolution. However, as SOE time stamping is done at RTU/FRTU/FPI level, the same shall be in line with resolution defined for RTU/FRTU/FPI.

All SOE data collected from all RTU/ FRTU/FPIs shall be stored in daily RDBMS database of ISR system.

#### **2.2.8 SCADA language**

The SCADA system shall have capability to write various programs using IEC 61131-3 SCADA language or C/C++ or any non-proprietary language. It will facilitate user (programmer) to write various programs/ logics using points defined in the database.

#### **2.2.9 Supervisory Control**

The operator shall be able to request digital status control, set-point control and raise/lower control on selected points and analogs using Select check before operate (SCBO) Sequence.

Supervisory control shall allow the SCADA system to remotely control switching devices. A control action shall require a confirmation-of-selection-prior-to-execution response. Initiation of the control execute step shall occur after the dispatcher confirms that the correct point and control action have been selected.

After the dispatcher/DMS function initiates control execution, the RTU/FRTU shall be addressed for verification that the correct point has been selected at the RTU/FRTU and then the control action shall be executed. It shall also be possible to reset the flag in FPI through a command.

It shall be possible to issue control commands as a group control from SCADA where switching devices pertaining to different RTUs/FRTU or a RTU/FRTU may be controlled as a group. The SCADA system shall send the control commands sequentially (without dispatcher intervention), if the commands pertain to switching devices in the same RTU/FRTU, using the Selection Check before operate (SCBO) of prior-to-execution. The control commands pertaining to different RTUs /FRTUs may be executed in parallel.

If, after selecting a point, the user does not execute the control action within a

programmer- adjustable time-out period, or if the user performs any action other than completing the control action, the selection shall be cancelled and the user be informed. If the communication to the RTU /FRTU/FPI is not available, the control command shall be rejected and shall not remain in queue.

The user shall not be prevented from requesting other displays, performing a different supervisory control action, or performing any other user interface operation while the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system waits for a report-back on previously executed control actions.

The system shall process supervisory control commands with a higher priority than requests for data from the RTU /FRTU /FPI data acquisition function.

Functional requirements for the various types of supervisory control are given below. A supervisory control request shall be sent from control center only after the controlled point was checked for proper conditions. The request shall be rejected by the System if:

1. The requested control operation is inhibited by a tag placed on the device or maintenance tag
2. The device or S/S in local manual control mode
3. An Uninitialized, Telemetry failure, delete from scan, manual replaced, Test/maintenance , or Manually Entered data quality indicator is shown for the device;
4. The Operating Mode/ user permission of the workstation/console attempting control does not permit supervisory control
5. The device is already selected for control request or control execution is from another workstation / user/window /console or control request is progressing
6. Time out after selection
7. The device is not subject to supervisory control of the type being attempted

Rejection of a control request from control center shall occur before any transmission is made for control purposes. A control rejection message shall be displayed for the Dispatcher

#### **2.2.9.1 Digital Status Control**

A digital control output results in the activation of an output relay in a RTU/FRTU. Different commands shall be possible for these digital status controls.

Successful completion of the control request shall be recorded as an event. Failures to complete shall be handled as specified in UI section. Control requests shall be canceled and the selection of the point shall be terminated when the user cancels a request, does not perform the next step of the control procedure within the selection time-out period from the previous step of the procedure, or the request is rejected.

##### **2.2.9.1.1 Breakers**

The user shall be able to select and operate the two state controllable switching device i.e. Circuit breakers/ LBS/ in case of RMUs, Isolator also

##### **2.2.9.1.1.1 Reset flag of FPI**

The user shall be able to select and operate switches or the reset flag of FPI as per utility SoP.

#### **2.2.9.1.1.2 Capacitor Banks**

The user shall be able to control capacitor devices. The procedure for controlling these devices shall be the same as that of a switching device except that any supervisory control action must be inhibited for a programmer-adjustable time period after the capacitor/ reactor device has been operated. A message shall appear if an attempt is made to operate the device prior to expiration of that time period & dispatcher is required to give command after expiration of inhibited time period.

#### **2.2.9.1.1.3 Tap Changing Transformers**

SCADA system shall have the capability to raise and lower the on load tap position of the transformers from SCADA control center through supervisory commands.

Depending on system conditions, the user may raise or lower the tap positions of On Load Tap Changing (OLTC) transformers. OLTC's tap position needs to be monitored if supervisory control action is to be exercised. OLTC tap position input shall be acquired as an analog value. Tap excursions beyond user-specified high and low limits shall cause the master station to generate an alarm.

Supervisory control of OLTCs shall only be permitted when the transformer's control mode is Supervisory. All attempted invalid control actions shall be rejected.

For supervisory operations, the initial selection and control of the transformer for a raise/lower operation shall follow the (SCBO) Sequence. Upon receipt of the raise/lower command, the RTU will immediately execute the control action. It shall not be necessary for the user to re-select the transformer for additional raise/lower operations; the user shall only have to repeat the desired number of raise/lower commands, which shall be executed immediately. Normal scanning functions shall not be suspended between the times that repeated raise/lower commands are issued.

The user shall be able to cancel the operation or have it automatically cancelled by the master station after a programmer-adjustable time period elapses after the last raise/lower command. This multi-step procedure as described below

1. The RAISE and LOWER pushbuttons shall be displayed.
2. The command shall be launched as soon as RAISE or LOWER is selected. The Raise and Lower buttons shall not be replaced by a single Execute button. The RAISE/LOWER pushbuttons shall continue to be displayed, and it shall be possible to initiate these controls repeatedly without reselection of the controlled point, provided that the execution of the previous control command has successfully been completed.
3. The RAISE/LOWER pushbuttons shall remain available until either (a) the dispatcher clicks the CANCEL button or (b) the control times out due to inaction by the dispatcher.
4. A separate timeout period, adjustable in the range of up to 120 seconds, shall be provided for incremental control. The timer shall be reset and start counting again whenever a RAISE or LOWER command is issued.

Successful completion of incremental control shall be recorded as an event. However failure of incremental control, including failure to achieve the intended result, shall be alarmed.

#### **2.2.9.1.1.4 Set point Control**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall provide the capability to issue set point control using SCBO procedure to field equipment The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall transmit a numerical value the device being controlled, to indicate the desired operational setting of the device.

#### **2.2.9.1.1.5 Auto execution sequence /Group control**

The Auto execution sequence function shall permit multiple supervisory control commands to be programmed for automatic execution in a predefined sequence. The dispatcher shall be able to execute this sequence. Commands to be supported shall include:

- Time delayed
- Pause & until a user commanded restart or step execution
- Jump to other sequence on certain conditional logic
- Manual Entry.

After executing a supervisory control action, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall pause to obtain an indication of a successful control completion check. If the control completion check is not received, or does not have the expected value, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall terminate the execution of the sequence and shall declare an alarm. Apart from waiting for control completion checks, and unless there is an explicit command for a delay, such as a “Pause” or “Stop” command, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall not introduce any other delays in the execution of a sequence. No limit shall be placed on the number of Auto execution sequences, which may execute in parallel. At any time during the execution of a list, the user shall be able to stop further execution via a cancel feature.

#### **2.2.9.1.1.6 Control Inhibit Tag**

A user shall be able to inhibit or enable supervisory control on any device. A tag symbol indicating the control inhibit conditions shall be displayed next to the device on all displays where the device is presented.

The programmer shall be able to define up to 4 tag types with the following attributes for each:

- a) Type of controls that shall be inhibited by the tag (e.g. open only (Green tag) close only (Yellow tag), open and close (Red tag), or information only - no control inhibit (White tag). Tags shall be preferably identified by colors. However, distinct symbols /shapes after approval from employer may also be used.
- b) Tag priority

Further the user shall be able to place at least 4 tags per device. Only the highest priority tag shall be displayed. Any combination of tags shall be supported, including multiple tags of the same type. The combined effect of multiple tags shall be to inhibit a type of control if it is inhibited by any of the tags.

When a tag is placed on a device, the user shall be prompted to enter tag number and comment. An event message shall be generated each time a control inhibit tag is placed or removed with information on user ID, type of tag, time of placement or removal of tags.

#### **2.2.9.1.1.7 Control Permissive interlocks**

It shall be possible to define the interlocks at SCADA level as necessary for control actions. It shall also be possible for operator to bypass the interlock which shall be recorded as an event message with user ID information.

#### **2.2.9.1.1.8 Control Action Monitor**

The response to all control actions shall be verified by monitoring the appropriate

feedback variable. A report-back timer (the duration dependent on the type of device) shall be initiated when the command is issued. At least ten timer periods of 1 to 60 seconds (adjustable in steps of one second) shall be supported, any of which may be assigned to any device.

The user shall be provided with an indication that a control action is in progress and, subsequently, a report of the result. If the control was unsuccessful, an alarm shall be generated that states:

- (a) The control message exchange was not completed successfully,
- (b) The device failed to operate, or
- (c) The device operated but failed to achieve the desired result (e.g., following a close control action, a three-state device operates from the open state, but remains in the transition state).

If the control was successful, an event message shall be generated.

For commands issued as part of a group control, DMS applications etc., the successful completion of all device control actions shall be reported via a single message. If the operation is unsuccessful, the user shall be informed of those devices in the group that failed to operate.

#### **2.2.10 Fail-soft capability**

The SCADA system shall be able to manage & prevent system from total shutdown / crash etc. in the event of system crosses mark of peak loading requirements through graceful degradation of non –critical functions & also relaxing periodicity / update rate of display refresh & critical functions by 50%.

#### **2.2.11 Remote database downloading, diagnostics & configuration :**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be able to download database run diagnostics & create/modify/delete configuration/ parameterization from centralized control center locations to RTU/FRTU/FPI etc. using ASDU/ messages of respective protocols or file transfer.

### **2.3 Information Storage and Retrieval**

Information Storage and Retrieval (ISR) function shall allow collection of data from real-time SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system and storing it periodically in a Relational database management system (RDBMS) database as historical information (HI) data. This includes storing of data such as SOE, status data, Analog values, calculated values, Energy values etc. Programmer shall also be able to set storage mode as by exception in place of periodic storage.

Subsequently, the data shall be retrieved for analysis, display, and trending and report generation. All stored data shall be accessible from any time period regardless of changes made to the database after storage of that data (e.g., it shall be possible to retrieve stored data for a variable that no longer exists in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION computer system through backups on storage medias viz. tapes /MO disks etc. and initialize study-mode DMS functions with stored data on the corresponding power system model).

The addition, deletion, or modification of data to be collected and processed shall not result in loss of any previously stored data during the transition of data collection and processing to the revised database.

It should be able to compress data, and should have 100% retrieval accuracy. However, the retrieval of compressed historical streams should be of the same performance levels as

normal SCADA retrieval. The ISR should be able to interface over ICCP, OPC, ODBC and CIM/XML, JSON to external systems (**as defined by utility to interface within the section “Data exchange”**) for analytics over SOA / ESB for Integration with IT Systems, over the Enterprise Services Bus & SOA Architecture provided as part of legacy system. The ISR system shall act as the real interface between SCADA and IT System, where-by the real-time operational system is not affected with a transaction processing system like IT, and the IT Integration efforts will not in any way effect the real-time operationally of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System.

In ISR should also support ad-hoc queries /reports, and define display and report formats for selected data via interactive procedures from operator workstations. Formatted reports and responses to user queries shall be presented in alphanumeric or graphical format on either operator workstations or printers at the option of the user. Procedure definition facilities shall be provided for activities that will be frequently performed. SQL-based language shall be used for selecting, retrieving, editing, sorting, analyzing, and reporting ISR data stored. The selection and sorting criteria shall include time tags and ranges, station names, point names, equipment types, status values, text string matches on selected data fields etc. and combinations of these criteria.

It shall be possible to reload any IS&R archival media that has been removed from IS&R and access the archived data without disturbing the collection, storage, and retrieval of IS&R data in real-time.

The ISR system shall also be used for mass storage of data/files such as DMS application save-cases, Output results of DMS applications, Continuous real-time data of selected time window etc.

The online period of data tables is 24 months, however, there shall not be time restriction to online availability of logs, real time data based on the stored values.

The System Design Parameters of ISR system is given in the **chapter19**

### **2.3.1 Circuit breaker status Table**

The ISR function shall maintain a table in RDBMS database where real-time status of all Circuit breakers, in case of RMU -LBS, isolators & Sectionalizers switching also along with the associated quality codes shall be stored. The change of status of any breaker shall be updated in this table as soon as the change is detected by the SCADA system. This table shall contain additional information such as date & time of tripping, cause of tripping, Expected duration of outage etc. Some of the causes of tripping could be Supervisory control by user, Protection tripping, Tripping / closing by DMS applications. Information on expected duration of outage shall be taken from schedules for DMS application such as Load shed application etc. For expected duration of outages due to p r o t e c t i o n tripping, the same shall be user enterable field. Such daily tables for 24 months duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory (Online). Tables for the previous day shall be backed up to Magnetic tape/or any offline storage device for this purpose by the user at 10AM daily.

The ISR function shall transfer the information available in the "Circuit breaker status table" as defined above, and may be used by existing Customer Care center /legacy system using SOA/Enterprise Service Bus, over ODBC/OPC/ICCP Adapters / Interfaces. The complete Circuit Breaker Information shall be transferred to Customer care center on demand & by exception along with the associated quality codes and additional information associated with the CB.

### **2.3.2 Real-time Database Snapshot Tables**

---

At the end of each 5 minutes, the following real time snapshot data shall be stored in RDBMS in **Real-time Database Snapshot tables**:

- a) All telemetered analog values and Calculated values for all tele-metered analog points (at least maxima & minima with associated time and average values). Energy values are not envisaged for storage in Data snapshot tables.
- b) All status values with time stamp

All the above values as specified above in (a) & (b) shall be stored along with their associated quality code. The periodicity of the snapshot shall be user adjustable to include 5, 15, 30, and 60 minutes. Data Snapshot tables shall be created on daily basis. Such daily tables for 24 months duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory (Online). Tables for the previous day shall be backed up to Magnetic tape/ or any offline storage device for this purpose by the user at 10AM daily.

The ISR function shall prompt the user through a pop-up window to inform the user for taking the backup. The pop-up window shall persist till user acknowledges the same. In addition to that data can be stored on offline storage device.

The user shall also be able to initialize the study-mode power system analysis functions from stored snapshot data.

### **2.3.3 Hourly Data tables**

At the end of each hour information as defined below shall be included in the hourly data tables, in RDBMS database form:

- (a) Selected analog values along with their associated quality codes
- (b) Selected status values along with their associated quality codes
- (c) Results of hourly calculations for selected analog points (at least maxima & minima with associated time and average) along with their associated quality codes.
- (d) In addition to above a separate hourly energy data table exclusively for energy values (Export and Import Active and reactive Energy values for each feeder) shall be created in ISR along with their associated quality codes.

**Hourly data tables** shall be created on daily basis. Such daily tables for 24 months duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory (Online). Tables for the previous day shall be backed up to Magnetic tape/ or any offline storage device for this purpose by the user at 10AM daily.

The ISR function shall prompt the user through a pop-up window to remind the user for taking the backup. The pop-up window shall persist till user acknowledges the same.

#### **2.3.3.1 Missed Hourly Data Storage**

The programmer shall be able to independently assign any one of the following processing for each hourly value to be executed when the value is missed and cannot be acquired prior to the storage of hourly values.

- (a) Store zero and a telemetry failure quality code for each missed hour.
- (b) Store the last good data value, with a questionable data quality code, for each missed hour.
- (c) Temporarily store zero with a telemetry failure code for each missed hour.
- (d) When the next good hourly value is obtained, divide that value by the number

Of hours since the last good value was obtained and insert this value, with a questionable data quality code, for all hours with missed data and the first hour that good data was obtained as is the case for energy values

### **2.3.3.2 Hourly Data Calculations**

The programmer shall be able to define calculated values using stored hourly data and constants as operands. The calculations shall allow the carry-forward of data from one day, week, or month to the next. The results of all calculations shall include quality codes derived from the quality codes of the operands. The following calculations shall be provided:

- (a) Addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division
- (b) Summation of an hourly value by day, week, and month: The running total of the summation for the current day, week, and month shall be updated each hour and made available for display.
- (c) Maximum and minimum of a value over a programmer-definable time period, and the time the maximum or minimum occurred
- (d) Average of a value over a programmer-definable time period

### **2.3.4 SAIDI/SAIFI table**

SAIDI/SAIFI values of each feeder shall be stored on daily/ weekly/ monthly/ quarterly and yearly and user defined timeline basis. The values shall be determined from IEEE 1366 standard formula. In addition any customization as per Govt requirement may also be incorporated.

The SAIDI/SAIFI data shall be determined from outage and restoration time (breaker on & off /on cycle) and the time of outage. SAIDI /SAIFI shall be determined considering reason of outage in terms of planned and unplanned outage (Planned due to maintenance /operator command driven), Unplanned ( Fault/Trip driven ). In addition, the data consumer count and load connected on feeder on monthly basis shall be updated from user entry or export from IT system if any. There shall be suitable alarm/event message including user ID for such activity. Such tables on daily/ weekly/ monthly/ quarterly and shall be available

The data so captured shall also derive town wise SAIDI/SAIFI on daily/ weekly/ monthly/ quarterly, yearly and user defined timeline basis. Such daily tables for two years duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory (Online). Tables for the every year shall be backed up to Magnetic tape/ or any offline storage device for this purpose by the user.

### **2.3.5 Daily Energy Data table**

The daily energy data table shall be generated for storage of daily energy values for 15 minute blocks / one hour blocks of a day & shall be stored for each feeder on daily basis along with quality codes. This daily energy data shall be exchanged with the Billing system in Data center/ legacy master billing center, if so defined to integrate in data exchange on daily basis and on demand. This table shall be created on daily basis. Such daily tables for 24 months duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory. Daily Energy data table for the previous month shall be backed up to Magnetic tape by the user on the 10<sup>th</sup> of every month.

### **2.3.6 Load priority table**

---

ISR system shall maintain a Load priority table containing information such as breaker name, number of consumers connected to each Breaker and Load priority of each Breaker. In addition, the priority of the feeders shall be updated from user entry or export from IT system if any on monthly basis or user defined based on AT&C and revenue generation /collection or any other priority Besides, this system shall also be able to set load priority based on the AT&C and revenue information collected from IT system for each feeder

There shall be suitable alarm/event message including user ID for such activity. The table information shall be used by various DMS applications

### **2.3.7 SOE data table**

ISR system shall maintain SOE data table which shall store the SOE data for complete distribution system. It shall be possible to sort the table by Time, Date, Substation name/, feeder/line name, device name etc. using SQL commands. This table shall be made on daily basis. Such daily tables for two years duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory. For the purpose of sizing of table, daily 4 changes per SOE point may be considered. All CBs, protection and alarm contacts shall be considered as SOE. Tables for the previous day shall be backed up to Magnetic tape/ MO disks by the user at 10AM of every day.

### **2.3.8 Feeder Limit overshoot table**

ISR system shall maintain feeder limit overshoot instances record for each feeder load for overload condition, voltage for under voltage, over voltage and power factor for low power factor any other parameter utility required to define Feeder Limit overshoot table. The data shall contain count of such instances and duration for which feeder experienced such condition and index for overshoot limit of voltage ) low ,high ), current ( high ), power factor(low) etc. on daily, monthly, quarterly, yearly basis. Such daily tables for two years duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory. Tables for the previous day shall be backed upto Magnetic tape/ MO disks by the user at 10AM of every day.

### **2.3.9 FPI fault table**

ISR system shall maintain feeder FPI instances record for each feeder for o/c & E/F instances required to define FPI index table . The data shall contain count of such instances and type, section (FPI ) for which feeder experienced such condition and index for FPI fault index on daily, monthly, quarterly, yearly basis. Such daily tables for two years duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory. Tables for the previous day shall be backed up to Magnetic tape/MO disks by the user at 10AM of every day

### **2.3.10 Equipment Failure Table**

ISR system shall maintain record of DT, Power transformer failure information on weekly manner . The same shall be collected from ERP system if any or any other system where such data is maintained and also there shall be provision for user to enter data pertaining to failure of power transformer and DT to determine DT & Power transformer failure rate shootinstances record on weekly monthly, quarterly, yearly basis. Such daily tables for two years duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory. Tables for the previous day shall be backed upto Magnetic tape/ MO disks by the user at 10AM of every day.

### **2.3.11 User defined index table**

ISR system shall maintain record of user defined indexes derived for performance from telemetered data to record on daily weekly monthly, quarterly, yearly basis. Such daily tables for two years duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory. Tables for the previous day shall

be backed up to Magnetic tape/ MO disks by the user at 10AM of every day.

#### **2.3.12 Average time restoration table**

ISR system shall maintain record of avg time to report outage location, restoration of supply of feeder, project area on monthly, quarterly, yearly basis. Such daily tables for two years duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory. Tables for the previous day shall be backed up to Magnetic tape/ MO disks by the user at 10AM of every day.

#### **2.3.13 Daily /Weekly Flash report for management of utility**

ISR system shall maintain record and flash report in form of dashboard for management of utility exhibiting key performance indices. Such daily tables for two years duration shall be stored on auxiliary memory. Tables for the previous day shall be backed up to Magnetic tape/ MO disks by the user at 10AM of every day

#### **2.3.14 Historical Information (HI) Data Retrieval**

The data stored in the ISR system shall support the following retrieval capabilities:

- (a) The user shall be able to view and edit HI data on displays/Forms and reports. The user shall be able to edit HI data, request recalculation of all derived values, and regenerate and print any daily, weekly or monthly HI report for the current and previous month.
- (b) The user shall be able to view tabular trend and graphical trend of multiple datapoints simultaneously by specifying the start date and time, the end date and time, and the time period between displayed samples. The duration of viewable tabular trend and graphical trend could be up to 24 hours. The features of Tabular/graphic trend are mentioned in the specification for User interface.
- (c) The HI retrieval shall expose the ISR Data over SOA / Enterprise Services BUS Supplied by ITIA, over CIM/XML, ICCP or OPC ODBC Interfaces / Adapters.
- (d) The retrieval shall provide 100% accuracy and fidelity of data

#### **2.3.15 System Message Log Storage and Retrieval**

System message log, which shall consist of the chronological listing of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION computer system alarm messages, event messages and user messages shall be stored for archival and analysis. Each entry shall consist of time tag and a text containing user and device identification as displayed on the Alarm Summary or Event Summary displays. The System message log data storage shall be sized for up to 20,000 entries per month.

System message log data shall be stored in daily tables & shall be available for minimum two months on auxiliary memory (online) System message log data for previous months shall be Backed up on Magnetic tapes/ MO disks by the user for which ISR function shall prompt the user every hour with suitable message to remind user for taking the backup on the 10<sup>th</sup> of every month. This message shall be disabled once the backup is taken.

Facilities to sort and selectively display and print the contents of the system message log shall be provided. The user shall be able to select the display of system message log entries based upon Alarm type, Events, User generated messages, Device, and Time period.

#### **2.3.16 Mass storage of data/files**

The ISR system shall be sized for mass storage of data/files for at least the following :

- a) 10 save-cases for each DMS & OMS application

b) 10 Output results of each DMS & OMS applications

## **2.4 Load Shed Application (LSA)**

The load-shed application shall automate and optimize the process of selecting the best combination of switches to be opened and controlling in order to shed the desired amount of load. Given a total amount of load to be shed, the load shed application shall recommend different possible combinations of switches to be opened, in order to meet the requirement. The dispatcher is presented with various combinations of switching operations, which shall result in a total amount of load shed, which closely resembles the specified total. The dispatcher can then choose any of the recommended actions and execute them. The recommendation is based on Basic rules for load shedding & restoration

In case of failure of supervisory control for few breakers, the total desired load shed/restore will not be met. Under such conditions, the application shall inform the dispatcher the balance amount of load to be shed /restore. The load-shed application shall run again to complete the desired load shed /restore process. The result of any Load Shed operation shall be archived in Information storage and retrieval (IS&R) system.

### **2.4.1 Basic rules for load shedding & restoration**

The load shall be shed or restored on the basis of following basic rules:

#### **(a) By load priority**

The LSA shall have a priority mechanism that shall allow the user to assign higher priorities for VIP/ Critical loads or any other important load or feeders with high revenue or low AT&C losses. The load assigned with the higher priorities shall be advised to be shed later and restore earlier than load with relatively lower priorities. Each load priority shall be user definable over the scale of at least 1-10.

#### **(b) By 24 Hrs. load shed /restore history**

The loads of equal priorities shall be advised for restoration in such a way that loads shed first shall be advised to be restored first. The application shall ensure that tripping operations is done in a cyclic manner to avoid the same consumers being affected repeatedly, however, priority loads shall be affected least.

#### **(c) By number of consumers affected**

The consumer with equal priority and similar past load shed history shall be considered by the application in such a way that minimum number of consumers are affected during the proposed load shed. The data for number of consumers connected to a feeder /device shall be taken from computerized billing system.

### **2.4.2 Modes of operation**

The load-shed application shall operate in the following modes:

- (a) Manual load shed
- (b) Manual load restoration
- (c) Auto load shed
- (d) Auto load restoration

Each mode of operation can be enabled or disabled by operator independently. The load can be shed & restore in possible combination i.e. manually shed & auto restore vice

versa or both operations in the same modes.

#### **2.4.2.1 Manual Load Shed**

In this mode operator specifies a load to be shed in a project area. The software shall determine & propose all the possible combinations of switches to be operated for the requested load shed considering the basic rules for load shed & restoration.

In case more than one options are possible, then the application shall identify all such options with the priority of consumers along with the number of consumers are likely to be affected for the particular load shed option. The despatcher shall select & execute one of these options for affecting the load shed.

#### **2.4.2.2 Manual Load Restoration**

In this mode operator specifies the desired load to be restored. The software shall determine the switches to be operated for the requested load restore considering the basic rules for load shed & restoration.

In case more than one options are possible, then the application shall identify all such options with the priority of consumers along with the number of consumers are likely to be restored for the particular load restore option if chosen by despatcher. The despatcher shall select & execute one of these options for effecting the load restoration.

The Load shed Application shall maintain a load restore timer, which shall automatically start after tripping of CB due to manual load shedding. An alarm shall be generated to remind the operator to restore the loads when this timer expires. For manual mode of operation the dispatcher shall enter the value of load restore timer.

#### **2.4.2.3 Auto Load Shed**

This shall have two modes namely frequency based load shed & time of day based load sheds described below.

##### **(a) Frequency based Load Shed**

The function shall execute the tripping of breakers based on the system frequency automatically considering the basic rules for load shed & restoration.

The software shall automatically execute the switching operations as soon as system frequency reaches at load shed start (LSS\_str) frequency threshold and it shall continue to do so unless system frequency crosses the load shed stop (LSS\_stp) frequency limit. The frequency limits shall be despatcher assignable up to single decimal points. Once frequency crosses below LSS\_stp limit, then load shed can only be started again when frequency attains LSS\_str. Limit LSS\_str shall be lower than LSS\_stp & suitable protection to ensure that shall be provided in user interface such as discard, forbidden etc. if user accidentally enters LSS\_str higher or equal to LSS\_stp or LSS are entered higher than LSR

##### **(b) Time of day-based Load Shed**

The function shall operate to shed load at the predefined time of the day & load to be shed. The software shall automatically execute the switching operations considering the basic rules for load shed & restoration.

#### **2.4.2.4 Auto Load Restoration**

This shall have two modes namely frequency based load restoration & time of day based

load restoration as described below:

**(a) Frequency based restoration**

The function shall execute the closing of breakers based on the system frequency automatically considering the basic rules for load shed & restoration.

The software shall automatically execute the switching operations as soon as system frequency attains load restore start frequency limit (LSR\_str) and it shall continue to do so as long as system frequency is crosses below the mark load shed restore stop frequency limit (LSR\_stp). The frequency limits shall be despatcher assignable up to single decimal points. Once frequency crosses below LSR\_stp limit , then load shed can only be started again when frequency attains LSR\_str. Limit LSR\_str shall be higher than LSR\_stp & suitable protection to ensure that shall be provided in user interface such as discard ,forbidden etc. if user accidently enters LSR\_stp higher or equal to LSR\_str or LSR limits or LSS \_str higher or equal to LSS\_stp or LSR limits, lower than LSS . The sequence of frequency limits shall be permitted as LSR str>LSR\_stp>LSS \_stp >LSS\_str. Adequate protection as mentioned above shall be given if user tries to violate the same.

suitable protection to ensure that shall be provided in user interface such as discard ,forbiddenetc. if user accidently enters LSR \_stp higher or equal to LSR\_str or LSR limits or LSS \_str higher or equal to LSS\_stp or LSR limits, lower than LSS . The sequence of frequency limits shall be permitted as LSR str>LSR\_stp>LSS \_stp >LSS\_str. Adequate protection as mentioned above shall be given if user tries to violate the same

**(b) Time of day-based restoration**

The function shall operate to restore load at the predefined time of the day & load to be restored. The software shall automatically execute the switching operations considering the basic rules for load shed & restoration.

**2.4.3 Alarms/Events**

All Load shed & restore operations executed shall be logged in the system as events. In case the supervisory control fails during the operation in predefined time, an alarm shall be generated with the possible reason for the failure.

**2.4.4 Summary Report**

Load shed application shall generate Summary Reports for project area on daily basis. These reports shall be available online for minimum period of two days. The following reports shall be made.

- (a) Daily Load shed report indicating, substation name, feeder/device name, date/time, duration of load shed and amount of load shed, Number of consumers affected based on consumer indexing information, mode of load shed including planned outages of feeders/network equipment.
- (b) Daily Alarm summary pertaining to LSA, substation wise.
- (c) Substation wise daily Served, un-served power & energy for every 5 minute time block
- (d) Served & un-served power for last seven days for every 5-minute time block to calculate Load forecast for the next day. The report shall contain a column to define weightage factor (multiplier) by despatcher to calculate Load forecast for the next day. The weightage factor is required to consider the type of the day such as holiday, festivals, rainy day, etc. Separate report for

total load forecast of complete project area shall also be generated from above two reports.

## **2.5 Common Disaster Replica Recovery Center ( DRR)**

The same shall be replica of SCADA DMS Control center for Group A and with secured permission and upon non availability of main SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control center, the operation of that town shall be possible from DRR. However, system shall remain in sync at hourly basis and shall be suitable interlocks to avoid any accidental command. In case main control center is not available, all underlying equipment i.e. RTU/FRTU/FPI etc. shall switch reporting to DRR and DRR will now act as master and sych old master. The process of switching shall not take more than 15 minutes. Now, after swapped configuration of DRR and Main Control Center, the data sych shall continue from new master SCADA Center to swapped DRR Center.

## **2.6 Data recovery function (DR)**

The DR function is a repository of system build up software of all towns Group B & Group C towns. Two year online backup shall be available at this location with data pertaining to each town i.e. system build ups shall be available of each town separately so that the same can be utilized upon setting up newer system after disaster. The data related to network model of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center of each town shall be sent to DR center periodically once a day & upon user request. The data shall be configured to be sent globally & incremental. All logs, data model etc. & necessary interfaces that are essential for complete system build up shall be stored at DR center. All requisite data which is build the system from scratch shall be transferred to DR. An alarm shall be generated & send to SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center uponattaining user defined threshold e.g. 80% for storage at DR center.

## **2.7 RT-DAS system**

The RT-DAS system shall use control center of Group B towns and shall have SCADA features except control capability. However, the same may be upgraded for enabling control ,if need be without additional license and only by adding output cards and enabling in the configuration software.

**End of Chapter 2**

## **CHAPTER 3: DMS FUNCTIONS & SUPPORTING FUNCTIONS**

### **3.0 General Requirements**

This chapter describes the Distribution Management System (DMS) applications & other supporting applications that are required for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System. The DMS applications shall utilize the data acquired by the SCADA application. Distribution management System Software shall include the following applications. Utilities shall select /all or certain applications according to the need & characteristic / profile of the electrical network in the project area. This chapter is applicable to Group A. However also applicable for B, C towns as per functional requirements mentioned explicitly in this chapter. For U category towns, the functions that are required sanctioned to be integrated, are applicable.

### **3.1 DMS functions**

These functions are applicable to Group A Towns only except LSA, LFA, OM & DTS functions which are also applicable for Group B, C towns as pseudo SCADA functions limited to substation network).

- Network Connectivity Analysis (NCA)
- State Estimation (SE)
- Load Flow Application (LFA) (Group B,C) towns also as a pseudo SCADA feature also limited to Substation network)
- Voltage VAR control (VVC)
- Load Shed Application (LSA) (Group B,C) towns also as a pseudo SCADA feature also limited to Substation network). (**Chapter 1, Clause No. 1.4**))
- Fault Management and System Restoration (FMSR)
- Loss Minimization via Feeder Reconfiguration(LMFR)
- Load Balancing via Feeder Reconfiguration( LBFR)
- Operation Monitor (OM) ) (Group B,C) towns also as a pseudo SCADA feature also limited to Substation network)

### **Other Supporting functions**

- Dispatcher training Simulator (DTS)

### **Contractor's Standard product**

The bidders are encouraged to supply standard, unmodified products that meet or exceed the Specification requirements. These products may be provided from the bidder's in-house baseline offerings as standard products from other established suppliers. Bidders shall describe all standard; unmodified products proposed and shall highlight those features that exceed the Specification requirements. Although the bidder is encouraged to use as much standard hardware and software as possible, the proposal will be judged by its conformance to the Specification. Hence, a minimum level of customization in order functional requirement is permitted. The product CIM based interfaces to other enterprise applications shall be available. Bidder shall survey and collect network element parameters from utility and utility shall provide the same to run DMS functions.

### **Graphical & Tabular display requirements for DMS functions**

A network overview display of the distribution system with substations, feeders color coded by voltage shall be provided. This display shall present the distribution system in a graphic format. Telemetered and calculated values like active and reactive power flows etc. shall be displayed with direction arrow. Lines, Loads, transformers etc. that have exceeded their loading limits shall be highlighted. Stations shall be depicted by suitable symbols which reflect the presence of alarms. Cursor selection of a station symbol shall result in display of the associated Single line diagram for that station. “What if “analysis shall be included to visualize network & verify the impact before an action is taken by dispatcher. For all switching actions which dispatcher have to execute manually/step by step shall have the option to simulate switching operations in order to visualize the effect on the distribution network using what if analysis.

All DMS result tabular displays shall have capability for sorting by name and calculated parameters. The solution prescribed by DMS application shall consider & identify & sort the following as minimum.

1. Remote controllable circuit breaker with capability to interrupt fault currents
2. Non-remote controllable circuit breaker with capability to interrupt fault currents
3. Remote controllable circuit breaker with no capability to interrupt fault currents
4. Non-remote controllable circuit breaker with no capability to interrupt fault currents.
5. Remote controllable disconnecter
6. Non remote controllable disconnecter.
7. Fuse
8. Ground/ Earth switch etc.
9. RMUs
10. Sectionlizer
11. Communicable FPIs

#### **Network Model, GIS association**

The DMS applications shall have a common model for the project area comprising of primary substation feeders, distribution network and devices with minimum 10 possible islands, which may be formed dynamically. All DMS applications shall be able to run successfully for the total distribution system with future expandability as envisaged under the specification. The following devices shall be represented in the model as a minimum:

- a) Power Injection points
- b) Transformers
- c) Feeders
- d) Load (balanced as well as unbalanced)
- e) Circuit Breakers
- f) RMUs & Sectionalizers
- g) Isolators
- h) Fuses

- i) Capacitor banks
- j) Reactors
- k) Generators
- l) Bus bars
- m) Temporary Jumper, Cut and Ground
- n) Ring, Meshed & radial network configuration
- o) Line segments, which can be single-phase, two-phase or three-phase and makeup a distribution circuit.
- p) Conductors & Cables
- q) Grounding devices
- r) Fault detectors/FPI
- s) IEDs
- t) Operational limits for components such as lines, transformers, and switching devices

All DMS applications shall be accessed from graphic user interface through Operator consoles as defined in this specification. Reports, results and displays of all DMS application shall be available for printing at user request.

Population and maintenance of the distribution network model should be possible by using the database maintenance tools to build the database from scratch. In case the required data already exists within the Employer's corporate Geographic Information System (GIS) as a legacy, the DMS database functions should leverage this effort by providing an interface/adaptor to extract GIS data using the CIM international standard IEC 61970/61968 and automatically generate the complete Network Operations Model. The data extracted should include network device information, connectivity, topology, nominal status and non- electrical data such as cable, land base data etc. Further Land base data can be sourced from GIS in Shape files or DXF. The utility shall provide all necessary details of legacy system for interface and to use this data. The extraction process should comply with the international standard CIM data descriptions. The CIM standard is maintained by the IEC (Technical Committee 57, Working Group 14) and is used for a wide range of purposes. The extraction process should be independent of the real-time network management system. Any GIS model should be extractable to build the network model regardless of the supplier or internal schema.

The extraction should also allow incremental updates & global transfer with no need to bring the system down or even fail over. The model should support extraction on a per- station basis and must be fully scalable from a single zone substation to the largest distribution networks. SCADA/ DMS should be able to present geospatial data even when the link to the source GIS at the data center/DR is not available. The user interface supporting the database will provide updated data directly to display geographic and/or schematic views of the network.

The model should support multiple geographic coordinate sets for each device so that, if available, the network can be displayed in custom geo- schematic formats. The network views may also include various levels of detail depending on the zoom level. Information

such as land-based data (provided as a dxf file, shape file etc.) may also be displayed as required.

An interface with the already existing Geographical Information Systems shall be developed using interoperability features between the DMS and the installed GIS.

Each of the two systems shall keep its own specificity, and shall be used for what it has been designed: the SCADA for the real-time data acquisition, control and processing, the GIS for the maintenance of the network construction and geographic data.

The interface shall be developed in order to obtain a maximum benefit of the two systems use. It shall be implemented while maintaining the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION and GIS integrity as individual systems. It is of the utmost importance that the two systems remain able to operate separately.

The required functionalities for this interface shall cover the two following aspects:

The transfer of specific real-time data from the DMS into the GIS data-base the possibility to navigate easily from one system to the other through the user's interface

Data exchanges shall be made through the Control Center LAN/WAN.. Bidder shall demonstrate its incorporation capability to the main GIS Vendors through a dedicated reference list or provide and support standard interfaces to GIS.

In case of non-availability of the interface details of legacy system by utility. GIS adaptor shall tested to establish with sample database and the bidder shall run the same through, single line diagrams schema with network element parameters. Bidder shall survey and collect network element parameters from utility and utility shall provide the same to run DMS application.

Utility shall specify availability of updated GIS based asset /network database and GIS application software In case of non-availability of the same , utility shall be provided through sanctioned scope of IT/AMISP etc. or on their own funds. For SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION , if existing database of electrical assets is not up to date or incorrect. Bidder may consider , the scope of survey , data entry , updation in their scope . Further , if license is not up to date or bidder assess complex to integrate, then bidder may include GIS software as part “any other items required to meet functional and performance requirement” in the BOQ or else to be provided without additional cost to employer. The details of software

,available, interface and state of data to be specified in the legacy section .i.e. chapter 1 of RFP. In case SCADA/ DMS database is commissioned without GIS due to unforeseen events, then SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall be completed by SLD based displays only and cost of the GIS may be deducted by utility

*As an option, utility may also include GIS software also in the RFP as per approved IT OR /SCADA projects . There shall not be duplication in IT (AMISP etc. and SCADA). Key feature / specification is given in the table below:*

Sr. No.	GIS Specifications
1	Geographic Information System solution consists of a system for capturing, storing, checking, integrating, modification , analyzing and displaying geo data related to positions on the Earth's surface and data related to attributes of the entities/Customers in an utility area. It pertains to both vector and raster GIS
2	The GIS product shall have an industry standard Data Model and shall be CIM compliant. Standard adaptors to export the data in CIM model should be available off the shelf.
3	Geographic Information System solution shall support modelling of High voltage, Medium voltage and Low voltage distribution network and associated assets including Generators, HV lines, HV Transformers, MV lines (OH & UG cables), Poles, Primary Substations, LV

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.

	lines (OH, ABC & UG cables, 1Phase, 2Phase & 3Phase), Switchgears, Auto-Reclosers, Load Break Switches, DDLO's, Distribution Transformers, LV fuses, Retail & Bulk customers, RMU, IED, FPIs etc. using appropriate GPS coordinate system.
4	Existing data if available with discom will be shared with the bidder which shall be migrated to the proposed GIS solution by the bidder.
5	Bidder will propose to follow the three-stage database modeling process involving Conceptual, Logical and Physical data models. The finalization of the data model would be performed as part of DESIGN ENGINEERING jointly with discom. To design the Data model, Bidder will develop conceptual model to assemble a high-level abstract representation of the GIS layers and to identify basic relationship between data entities by grouping of simple features into categories or thematic groups. Standard five key elements of Geo database design
6	Logical model will be developed further to visualize clearly data relationships, shapes and business attributes and finally Physical model will be prepared which will constitute complete details, defined schema design and specifically defines attributes and their characteristics like Relationships, Subtypes, Domains, Topology Rules, data dictionary, primary keys for each feature class. Fine-tuning of these models will be performed until all the data requirements are fulfilled.
7	This shall enable creation of GIS base application geo-database, which shall provide interfaces to the business process applications presently operational in the utility and to future business applications planned to be implemented by the utility.
8	Shall support structured export of connected network in CIM/XML format for one-time initial load as well as incremental changes. Shall also support structured publishing of proposed network changes with SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system.
9	The GIS Enterprise software package with latest version, and spatial database engine with industry proven database specifically for maintaining spatial networks and long transaction spatial handling scaling up to very large numbers of users and terabytes of data with latest version supplied. The system shall have to be Open GIS consortium (OGC) registered compliant product time tested, widely deployed at multiple utilities worldwide
10	The system shall provide support in the form of a documented interface specification (API) to allow software - based functionality
11	The system should have functionality to Zoom; PAN the display across the screen.
12	. The system shall generate color graphic displays of the system network which can be zoomed in / out. This shall represent each of the elements in the electrical system with suitable differing colors for the elements. The color-coding will be based on the rated voltage, Percentage of voltage at each bus, Percentage of loading of section, Symbols or any other chosen parameters by user.
13	Dynamic selection of attributes: User should be able to dynamically select one or more of the attributes of an object, to be displayed as label of the object. This can be for viewing, plotting and printing purposes
14	System should be able to perform move, copy, rotate, mirror and offset.
15	System should specify the real time measurement / length while drawing the lines.
16	Ability to report the lengths of conductors and the associated cost of the conductor (if available from associated compatible units.
17	The graphic user interface shall have a modular structure with main menus and sub- menus that allow users to dynamically configure their own user interface to required level.
18	It shall be possible to view the system elements such as Customer location etc. on, mapping and indexing work. It shall be dynamically possible to switch from one mode of view to the other by use of a pointing device. It shall be possible to view the physical system details in the background of the area maps created

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.

19	The application should have facility of cluttering and decluttering. The process of showing more details as users zooms in is called cluttering and process of hiding details as user zooms out is called decluttering
20	The software shall be able to check the electrical network line continuity for the power flow through graphical and non- graphical data as listed below : The electrical line tracing till the end of the line by considering the switch positions on the line. The line will have to be highlighted after the tracing.
21	Should provide a collection of tools for managing, modelling, and editing facility and land base data in an enterprise system.
22	Should have configurable tools such as. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support electric feeder/circuit creation and configuration</li> <li>• Support to industry standard utility data models</li> <li>• Support various types of electric feeder Traces (upstream, downstream, protective device etc.).</li> <li>• Network trace shall be configurable – By Voltage Class (HV,MV,LV), phase, circuit, upstream/downstream, etc.</li> </ul>
23	Should support for Standard distribution operations such as Phase Change/Phase propagation, Replacement or Addition of Conductor, Rotation of phasing information, updating flow directions, updating voltages etc.
24	Should have out of the box tracing tools for the Electric utility: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Find Downstream features</li> <li>• Find Upstream features</li> <li>• Protective device trace and options</li> </ul>
25	It should have out of box tools to store stored items and can update attribute in a mass manner.
26	Database extraction tools for importing and exporting network data.
27	Audit trail of changes made with details
28	System shall support effective management of asset lifecycle status. The current network shall include equipment that already exists in the field, and the future network shall include new network proposed in the design, together with the currently existing network.
29	To support the business processes that involve planning, design, maintenance and retirement of facilities, conducting and structure objects in the data model shall have a Lifecycle status attribute which determines whether the object is considered to belong in the current or future state of the network, or both
30	Report Generation Tools. A business user shall be able to connect to proposed GIS, other standard GIS databases as well as other enterprise system databases (Oracle, SQ Server) and flat file databases like excel, csv etc. without any data extraction or loading
31	Features should support file attachments, which should provide a flexible way to store additional information in any format related to your features. For example, if you have a feature representing a building, you could use attachments to add multiple photographs of the building taken from several angles, along with PDF files containing the building's deed and tax information
32	Multiple geometries per object to support multiple representations of same object, e.g. on geographic maps or schematic diagrams
33	System to support plotting functionalities including template creation for standard layouts and output the plot to PDF. Plot Series creation for creating map books and job sheets is also required
34	The system shall support to quickly generate plots for the Construction Pack provides tools to create construction plots and manage these and other related documents.

35	<p>The system shall support users to add content to layout document pages. The content could be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Text annotation: users can add free text or they can add predefined annotations to database objects shown in the viewport</li> <li>• Lines, arrows and symbols</li> <li>• Images</li> <li>• Additional Views</li> <li>• Stencils</li> </ul>
36	Snap to vertex, endpoint, midpoint, or along the edge of features & layer wise snapping
37	On-the-fly dynamic joins between different databases
38	Create statistics & various statistical operations, viz. create charts and reports, and Sort tables by multiple attributes, populate values based on expression, Summarize data.
39	Should be able to plot data on the map directly from the tables.
40	Software should support Display graphs, charts and calculated values
41	Tool should have simplified view of the network for better operations management and faster decision making.
42	Tool should Check network connectivity
43	<p><b>GIS solution shall be an integrated GIS product to deliver value beyond just asset data tracking.</b></p> <p><b>GIS Software should be compatible to be integrated with enterprise systems such as AMI, Mobile work Force Management, SCADA, DMS,OMS ERP, Online billing System, or</b></p> <p><b>any other system to be used by utility in future with standard interface specified.</b></p>
44	<b>Data analytical dashboards / reports</b>

### 3.1.1 Network Connectivity Analysis (NCA)

The network connectivity analysis function shall provide the connectivity between various network elements. The prevailing network topology shall be determined from the status of all the switching devices such as circuit breaker, isolators etc. that affect the topology of the network modeled.

NCA shall run in real time as well as in study mode. Real-time mode of operation shall use data acquired by SCADA. Study mode of operation will use either a snapshot of the real-time data or save cases.

NCA shall run in real time on event-driven basis. In study mode the NCA shall run on operator demand.

The topology shall be based on:

- (a) Tele-metered switching device statuses
- (b) Manually entered switching device statuses.
- (c) Modelled element statuses from DMS applications.

It shall determine the network topology for the following as minimum.

- (a) Bus connectivity (Live/ dead status)
- (b) Feeder connectivity
- (c) Network connectivity representing S/S bus as node
- (e) Energized /de-energized state of network equipment

(f) Representation of Loops (Possible alternate routes)

(g) Representation of parallels

Abnormal/off-normal state of CB/Isolators. The NCA shall assist operator to know operating state of the distribution network indicating radial mode, loops and parallels in the network. Distribution networks are normally operated in radial mode; loops and/or parallel may be intentionally or inadvertently formed.

A loop refers to a network connectivity situation in which there exist alternative power flow paths to a load from a single power source. A parallel refers to a topological structure in which a load is fed from more than one power source. Parallel paths often result in circulating currents and such operating conditions need to be avoided. All loops/parallels in an electrical network shall be shown by different colors in such a way that each is easily identifiable.

Abnormal state of CB/Isolators means these devices are not in their Normal OPEN or CLOSED position.

Alarms shall be generated when presence of abnormal switches, De- energized components of network and of Network loops / parallels is detected.

### 3.1.1.1 Tracing

NCA function shall also have the capabilities of network tracing when requested by the dispatcher. Dedicated colors shall be used for feeder and circuit tracing and also when information available is not complete or inconsistent. The trace shall persist through subsequent display call-ups, until the operator explicitly removes it or requests another trace. In addition, at the bottom of the geographic view the number of transformers and customers passed by the trace are shown.

- (a) **Feeder tracing** - This feature shall aid dispatcher to identify the path from a source to all connected components by same color.
- (b) **Circuit tracing**- This feature shall enable operator to select any device and identify the source and path by which it is connected through the same color.
- (c) **Between Tracing**- This feature shall enable the operator to select any two components of the network and shall be able to trace all components connected in between them.
- (d) **Downstream Trace**- from a selected circuit element the trace identifies all devices that are downstream of the selected element. In the case where a downstream trace is performed on a de-energized section of the network, the trace highlights all devices electrically connected to the element.

### 3.1.1.2 Temporary Modifications:

The NCA will allow temporary modifications at any point in the distribution network to change the network configuration, to isolate faults, restore services or perform maintenance. A Summary shall list the jumpers, cuts and grounds that are currently applied. The function is performed by the NCA and is implemented locally within the client software and has no effect on the operations model or other clients viewing the network.

### 3.1.1.3 Cuts:

Cuts facilitated in any line segment in the network. The cut may be applied to one or more available phases of the conductor. The cut could also be applied as a temporary switch inserted in the line.

- The cut must be given a name or id number for identification, which is displayed as a label on the geographic network view.
- It should be possible to select the position of the label relative to the cut symbol.
- The position can be altered after the cut has been placed.

Once placed the cut symbol can be selected and switched on and off by the operator in the same way as a standard disconnect switch. Cuts can also be tagged.

#### **3.1.1.4 Jumpers**

Jumpers are a means of providing a temporary, switchable connection between two points on the network. The operator should be able to select two points and place the jumper with relevant details. The initial state of the jumper may be set to open or closed. The jumper popup automatically defaults to show the phases available for connection between the two points but other partial or cross-phase connections may be made if required. The popup shall warn the operator about abnormal connections such as not all phases being connected or the nominal voltage being different at the two connection points. Once the jumper has been placed the switch symbol in the center can be selected and switched open or closed. The topology of the network model is updated accordingly. There is no restriction on the placement of jumpers between lines connected to different feeders or different substations.

Temporary connections between phases on the same line segment, known as a phase jumper shall be supported. This can be used in conditions where one phase is de-energized and it is desired to restore customers by energizing the dead conductor from one of the live phases.

#### **3.1.1.5 Temporary Grounds**

Temporary grounds should only be placed, for obvious reasons, on de-energized sections of a line. These grounds represent the mechanical grounding of lines for safety purposes during maintenance or construction.

A temporary ground may be placed on one or more of the available phases. It must be given a name and additional information can be included in the description field. If a line segment is re-energized while a temporary ground is still applied, the ground will be automatically removed.

#### **3.1.1.6 Reports and Displays**

The reports and displays shall be generated indicating the followings as a minimum:

- (a) Abnormal switches in tabular display
- (b) De-energized components of network in tabular display
- (c) Presence of loops & parallels on network displays
- (d) Un-served/ disconnected loads (loads affected due to tripping of CBs) in tabular displays
- (e) List of temporary jumpers/cuts /grounds

#### **3.1.2 State Estimation**

The primary function is to determine network state where SCADA system monitoring is directly envisaged. The State Estimation (SE) shall be used for assessing (estimating) the distribution network state. It shall assess loads of all network nodes, and, consequently,

assessment of all other state variables (voltage and current phasors of all buses, sections and transformers, active and reactive power losses in all sections and transformers, etc.).

Firstly, the symmetrical (per phase) and asymmetrical (three-phase) load of all nodes in the radial or weakly meshed MV network, which are not remotely monitored, that is not directly covered by the SCADA System shall be using evaluated Load Calibration . **SE** represents the basic DMS function, because practically all other DMS Analytical Functions are based on its results.

This is the unique function dealing with the unobservable load of the actual network, which is not directly covered by the SCADA System. Function is used for balanced and unbalanced networks.

The function is based on an algorithm specially oriented towards distribution networks, with low redundancy of real time, remotely monitored data, deficiency of real time data has to be compensated with historical data.

Beside the parameters of network elements, the real-time data consists of:

- Actual topology, transformers tap changer position, etc.
- Voltage magnitudes of supply point and other nodes in the network.
- Current magnitudes (active and reactive power) at feeder heads.
- Current magnitudes (active and reactive power) from the depth of the

network. The historical data of the network consists of:

- Daily load profiles – current magnitudes and power factors, or active and reactive powers for all load classes (types, for example: industrial, commercial, residential), for all seasons (for example: winter, spring, summer, autumn), for e.g. four types of days (for example: weekday, Saturday, Sunday and holiday).
- Peak-loads for all distribution transformers and/or consumers (peak-currents and/or peak powers) and/or monthly electric energy transfers across all distribution transformers (consumers).

**SE** function shall run in all cases from the range of networks where all historical data are known, but also in networks with no historical data available (based on parameters of the network elements).

Also according to users setting, the **SE** function shall be able to run:

- With or without verification of telemetered measurements.
- With manual or automatically processing unobservable parts of network.
- With or without fixed measurements.

This shall have real time & Simulation mode both. In the first one, the function shall be used for estimation of the current state. In the Simulation mode, the function is used for estimation of the desired state (e.g. any state selected from the saved cases).

The **SE** algorithm shall consider into account the non-availability of real-time data and compensates them with historical data, pseudo and virtual measurements, to achieve the minimal set of input data necessary for running a consistent Load Flow.

The **SE** algorithm shall consist of the next important steps:

- Pre-estimation – It shall be based on the historical data of the network: daily load profiles, peak-loads for all distribution transformers and/or consumers, etc. This step shall give pre-estimated states of considered MV networks.
- Verification of measurements– It shall be obtained from artificial redundancy of measurements (too small number of measurements and notable main number of pseudo measurements obtained from first approximation). This step shall consider two sub-steps: (a) in sighting evidence bad measurements, (b) verification and/or correction all permanent measurements. In this step, incorrect measurements shall be corrected or discarded.
- Load calibration – The function shall distribute the load to the busbars of the MV network on the basis of the set of verified measurements and historical data. Also, Load calibration shall deal with consumers specified directly through their current/time diagrams i.e. load curves as well as with consumers with constant consumption. The function shall run even any of these data are not available. It shall be designed in such a way that the quality of results of the function running increases directly with the amount of given data.
- Load Flow calculation – This shall be the next function in the specification based on the loads assigned in the previous step.

#### **3.1.2.1 Input/output**

Beside the network element parameters, main inputs for the functions consist of above noted real time and historical data. In the case of the function running in the Simulation mode, the real time data must be replaced with the corresponding data from the saved cases or forecasted ones.

Main outputs of the function are estimation of:

- Voltage magnitudes in the entire network.
- Current magnitudes and power factors for all network elements.
- Loads of all MV and LV consumption buses.
- Losses of active and reactive powers in the entire network, by each supply transformer or feeder.

Beside those results, output of **SE** function is tabular report, also. In this report measurement verification results are presented those results are:

- Pre-estimated and estimated values of measurements. Minimal and maximal expected values of measurement. Quality of each measurement.
- Deviation measured values from estimated and pre-estimated values.

#### **3.1.3 Load Flow Application (LFA)**

The LFA shall utilize information including real-time measurements, manually entered data, and estimated data together with the network model supplied by the topology function, in order to determine the best estimate of the current network state.

The Load Flow Application (LFA) shall determine the operating status of the distribution system including buses and nodes

The LFA shall take the following into consideration:

- a. Real time data
- b. Manual entered data
- c. Estimated data
- d. Power source injections
- e. Loops and parallels
- f. Unbalanced & balanced loads
- g. Manually replaced values
- h. Temporary jumpers/ cut/ grounds
- i. Electrical connectivity information from the real-time distribution network model
- j. Transformer tap settings
- k. Generator voltages, real and reactive generations
- l. Capacitor/reactor bank ON/OFF status value.
- m. Save case data

**General Characteristics of LF application:**

The following general characteristics/ capabilities shall be provided as minimum:

- The LF model shall support the different kind of lines such as cable feeders, overhead lines and different kind of transformers having various vector groups& winding configurations.
- Unbalanced & balanced three phase loads connected in radial and non-radial modes.
- Compute voltages and currents and power factor for each phase for every node, feeder and network devices.
- Compute each phase active and reactive loads and technical losses for the distribution system as a whole, for individual substations and feeder wise within telemetered zone.
- Use previous save-case to make new save case or use new snapshots to set the base case for LF.
- The results of the LF application shall reasonably match with the operating condition in which the distribution system is stable.
- The LFA function shall be executed in real time & study mode.
- It shall be possible to model load either as a percentage of system load or profile base load modeling
- It shall be possible to model individual component of load i.e. Active and Reactive parts

**3.1.3.1 Real Time Load Flow Execution:**

The Real-Time LF function shall be executed:

- On event trigger
- On periodic basis
- On demand basis
- On initiation by other DMS applications functions
- On placement of temporary jumper, cuts and ground

The Event Triggered LF execution shall always have the highest priority. The study mode LF function shall be executed on a snapshot or save case with user defined changes made to these cases. The study mode execution of LF Function shall not affect the Real-time mode execution of LF function.

**(a) Event Triggered Real Time LF Execution:**

The LF function shall be executed by pre-defined events that affect the distribution system. Some of the events the dispatcher may choose for triggers shall include:

- ☐ Power system Topology Change i.e. Alteration in distribution system configuration.
- ☐ Transformer Tap Position Change / Capacitive/reactor MVAR Change
- ☐ Feeder Over loadings
- ☐ Sudden change in feeder load beyond a set deadband

**(b) Periodic Real Time LF Execution:**

The real-time distribution system load flow application shall be executed periodically as configured by the dispatcher. The function shall be executed periodically even if there are no significant changes in the operating conditions, as some of the power flow outputs shall be required to provide aggregate summaries (losses, etc.)

**(c) On Demand Real Time LF Execution:**

Dispatchers may initiate the real-time LF function at any time through dispatcher command.

**(d) Real Time LF Execution initiated by other DMS Applications:**

Other DMS functions may initiate the real-time LF function at any time as desired for the execution of the respective functions.

**3.1.3.2 Study Mode Load Flow Execution:**

It shall provide dispatchers with estimates of kW, kVar, kV, Amps, power losses and the other information on the distribution system, but not necessarily reflecting its real-time state. In study mode the application should use the same data model and have direct access of the real time data as necessary. Study mode load flow shall be used to study contingency cases.

It shall be possible to prepare and store at least fifty cases along with the input parameters, network configuration and output results.

The dispatcher shall be able to select the saved Case to be used as a Base case for LF execution and modify the base case. Possible changes, which the dispatcher shall be permitted to make, shall include:

- (a) States of individual power system elements
- (b) Values of specific parameters including nodal loads, bus voltages,

Connected kVA, power factor etc.

The Study Mode shall calculate various values for each feeder and prepare summaries as LF output.

The Load Flow function shall provide real/active and reactive losses on:

- Station power transformers
- Feeders
- Sections
- Distribution circuits including feeder regulators and distribution transformers, as well as the total circuit loss

### **3.1.3.3 Load Flow Output:**

The following output capability shall be provided:

- (a) Phase voltage magnitudes and angles at each node.
- (b) Phase and neutral currents for each feeder, transformers, section
- (c) Total three phases and per phase KW and KVAR losses in each feeder, section, transformer, DT substation & for project area
- (d) Active & reactive power flows in all sections, transformers List of overloaded feeder, lines, bus bars, transformers loads etc. including the actual current magnitudes, the overload limits and the feeder name, substation name
- (e) List of limit violations of voltage magnitudes, overloading.
- (f) Voltage drops
- (g) Losses as specified above

### **3.1.3.4 Display and Reports**

All input and output data shall be viewed through tabular displays and overlay on the one line network diagram. Tabular displays shall consist of voltages, currents (including phase angles), real and reactive powers, real and reactive losses as well as accumulated total and per phase losses for each substation, feeder and project area. All the overloaded lines, busbars, transformers, loads and line shall start flashing or highlighted.

The LF outputs shall be available in the form of reports. The report formats along with its contents shall be decided during detailed engineering.

### **3.1.3.5 Alarms**

The LFA shall warn the Despatcher when the current operating limits are exceeded for any element or when lines are de-energized. It shall also warn the Despatcher when any abnormal operating condition exists.

Alarms generated during Study Mode shall not be treated as real-time alarms but shall be displayed only at Workstation at which the LF application is running in study mode.

### **3.1.4 Volt –VAR Control (VVC)**

The high-quality coordination of voltages and reactive power flows control requires coordination of VOLT and the VAR function. This function shall provide high-quality voltage profiles, minimal losses, controlling reactive power flows, minimal reactive power

Demands from the supply network.

The following resources will be taken into account for voltage and reactive power flow control:

- TAP Changer for voltage control
- VAR control devices: switchable and fixed type capacitor banks.

The function shall propose the operator solution up on change in the topology of the network switching. The function shall consider the planned & unplanned outages, equipment operating limits, tags placed in the SCADA system while recommending the switching operations. The functions shall be based on user configurable objectives i.e. minimal loss, optimal reactive flow voltage limits, load balancing. These objectives shall be selectable on the basis of feeder, substation & group of substations or entire network. The despatcher shall have the option to simulate switching operations and visualize the effect on the distribution network by comparisons based on line loadings, voltage profiles, load restored, system losses, number of affected customers. The solution shall identify /sort the different type of switches that are required for operation i.e. remote /manual etc.

#### **3.1.4.1 Modes of operation**

The VVC function shall have following modes of reconfiguration process:

- (a) Auto mode
- (b) Manual mode

The despatcher shall be able to select one of the above modes. These modes are described below:

##### **Auto mode**

In auto mode, the function shall determine switching plans automatically and perform switching operations upon despatcher validation automatically.

##### **Manual mode**

In manual mode, the function shall determine switching plans automatically and perform switching operations in step-by-step manner.

A filter for remote operable & manual switches shall be provided with switching plan.

#### **3.1.4.2 Reports**

Detailed reports of complete switching sequence for VVC operation, including voltage / VAR levels before switching & after switching shall be presented.

#### **3.1.4.3 Displays**

The User interface for VVC function shall have following summary displays as minimum:

- (a) Network & tabular display to VVC switching
- (b) Tabular display giving chronological sequence for VVC operation

#### **3.1.5 Fault Management & System Restoration (FMSR) Application**

The Fault Management & System Restoration application software shall provide assistance to the despatcher for detection, localization, isolation and restoration of distribution system after a fault in the system. The FMSR function shall be initiated by any change in the

network connectivity due to any fault. It shall generate automatic report on switching sequence depicting analysis of fault, location of fault & recommendations for isolation of faulty sections& restoration of supply.

#### **3.1.5.1 Functional Requirement**

The FMSR function shall include the following characteristics:

- 1) FMSR shall be capable of handling phase-to-ground and phase-to-phase faults and shall not be restricted by their time of occurrence on one or more feeders. Thus, the ability to handle multiple faults of different types, on multiple feeders, shall be provided. It shall be capable to carry out restoration of large area after a occurrence wide spread faults amounting to substantial outages in the town.
- 2) FMSR shall be capable of allowing the substitution of an auxiliary circuit breaker or line reclosers that may temporarily function in place of a circuit breaker or line reclosers that is undergoing maintenance.
- 3) The Operator shall be able to suspend FMSR restoration capabilities by activating a single control point. Otherwise, FMSR shall continue to operate for fault detection and isolation purposes. The Operator shall be able to resume FMSR's normal operation by deactivating the same point.
- 4) FMSR shall be capable of isolating faulty sections of network by opening any available line Circuit Breaker that may be necessary, however operating limitations on device such as control inhibit flag shall be respected.
- 5) FMSR application shall utilize the results of LF for recommendations of switching steps for restoration where in it should guide the operator for amount of overloading in lines ,bus voltage violations and amount of load that can be restored for various options of restorations ,the operator shall have the privilege of selecting the best restoration option suggested by FMSR before it starts restoration .The operator shall also be to simulate the LF for the recommended switching actions ,so that the necessary violations can be displayed on graphical display also. If an overload condition is expected as a result of the proposed switching, it shall be displayed to the operator on a graphical display and proposed alternative switching sequence to avoid or minimize the overload.
- 6) FMSR shall be capable of using data derived from substation RTUs/FRTUs /FPIs to recognize faults in substation transformer banks, any fault on the primary side of these banks that cause loss of outgoing feeder voltage and current or any fault occurred on 11KV network.
- 7) FMSR shall be capable to make Restoration plans with identification name and respective merit orders & its execution of Restoration plan using network Display and single line diagram of substation.
- 8) FMSR shall be capable to find delay in the restoration of network beyond specified time (Despatcher configurable) and shall be able to report separately in the form of pending restoration actions.

#### **3.1.5.2 Detection of fault**

FMSR function shall detect the faulty condition of the network causing CB tripping due to protection operation or FPI indication. The Circuit breakers having auto-reclose feature, the FMSR application shall wait for programmer specified (settable for individual feeders) duration before declaring the network as faulty. On detection of fault in the network, an alarm shall be generated to draw attention of the dispatcher.

Switching device tripping caused by SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications shall not be considered as a faulty condition. FMSR application shall also not be initiated if the quality flags such as, manually replaced value , and Out of scan are set for a switching device.

To avoid potential difficulties during severe storm conditions, the Operator shall be able to suspend FMSR switching sequence of restoration capabilities by activating a single control point. Otherwise, FMSR shall continue to operate for fault detection and isolation purposes. The Operator shall be able to resume FMSR's normal operation by deactivating the storm-mode control point. When this occurs, FMSR shall be ready to restore power as well as detect and isolate faults following the next outage event. The same shall be recorded as an event.

#### **3.1.5.3 Localization of Fault:**

Wherever protection signal or FPI indication is not available, FMSR function shall determine the faulty section by logically analyzing the telemetered data (status of CBs, analog values etc.) as acquired through SCADA system. Besides this, for such cases an iterative method for determining fault shall be used e.g. In case of fault, upstream breaker is tripped & long stretch of multiple sections are having no intermediate fault indicators & intermediate switches are not capable to trip on fault up to the closest NO(Normal open) point, the dispatcher can open the last switch before NO point & try to close breaker , if trips again fault is on further upstream & the same method is to be repeated else fault is located in the downstream section only. For the sections where protection signal or FPI indication is available, the same shall be derived through these telemetered signals. Network diagram identifying the faulty sections/components shall be displayed identifying the relevant section. And various configurations of switch type etc.). Minimum of following switch types shall be considered by FMSR system:

1. Remote controllable circuit breaker with capability to interrupt fault currents
2. Non-remote controllable circuit breaker with capability to interrupt fault currents
3. Remote controllable circuit breaker with no capability to interrupt fault currents
4. Non-remote controllable circuit breaker with no capability to interrupt fault currents.
5. Remote controllable disconnectors
6. Non remote controllable disconnectors.
7. Fuse
8. Ground/ Earth switch etc.

#### **3.1.5.4 System isolation & restoration**

Once faulty section is identified, the FMSR function shall determine the switching plan to isolate healthy area from unhealthy area. FMSR function shall suggest switching plans for restoration of power to the de-energized healthy sections of the network. It may be done by closing NO switch to allow the power from alternate source. In case more than one

feasible switching plan exist, the dispatcher shall be guided for most optimum plan based on the merit order i.e. minimum switching operations, minimum loss path, and system operation within the safe limits of various network elements. The dispatcher shall have the option to simulate switching operations and visualize the effect on the distribution network by comparisons based on line loadings, voltage profiles, load restored, system losses, number of affected customers. The FMSR function shall have feature to attain the pre-fault configuration on dispatcher's request after repair of faulty sections.

The FMSR function shall have following modes of restoration process:

- (a) Auto mode of restoration
- (b) Manual mode of restoration

The dispatcher shall be able to select one of the above modes. These modes are described below:

**(a) Auto mode of restoration**

In auto mode, the FMSR shall determine switching plans automatically upon experiencing fault & proper isolation of unhealthy network from healthy part of the network and perform restoration actions upon dispatcher validation automatically.

**(b) Manual mode of restoration**

In manual mode, the FMSR shall determine switching plans upon experiencing faulty state & proper isolation of unhealthy network from healthy part of the network. The switching plans shall be presented to dispatcher for step-by-step restoration. Dispatcher shall be allowed to introduce new steps.

A filter for remote operable & manual switches shall be provided with switching plan,

### **3.1.5.5 Reports**

Detailed reports of complete switching sequence from outage to restoration, feeder-wise outage duration with Date & Time stamp, and quantum of served & un-served load, number of consumers interrupted & restored and network parameters limits violations shall be generated by FMSR application

### **3.1.5.6 Displays**

The User interface for FMSR function shall have following summary displays as minimum:

- (a) Network & tabular display to identify faulty network
- (b) Network & tabular display to identify remotely controllable devices
- (c) Network Display to show plan for Isolation of faulty sections from the network using single line diagram of substation or network as selected by the dispatcher.
- (d) Tabular display for Restoration plans with identification name and respective merit orders & execution of Restoration plan using network Display, and single line diagram of substation
- (e) Delay in the restoration of network beyond specified time (Dispatcher configurable) shall be reported separately in the form of pending restoration actions in Tabular display.
- (f) List of sections not restored with the reasons for non-restoration such as overloading and voltage limit violations etc. shall be shown in tabular display.

### **3.1.6 Loss Minimization via Feeder Reconfiguration (LMFR)**

This function shall identify the opportunities to minimize technical losses in the distribution system by reconfiguration of feeders in the network for a given load scenario. The technical losses are the losses created by characteristic of equipment & cable such as efficiency, impedance etc.

The function shall calculate the current losses based on the loading of all elements of the network. The telemetered values, which are not updated due to telemetry failure, shall be considered by LMFR application based on recommendations of LF Application.

Function shall advise the transfer of load to other elements of the network with an aim to minimize the loss. All such advises shall indicate the amount of loss reduction for present load condition. The LMFR application shall consider the planned & unplanned outages, equipment operating limits, tags placed in the SCADA system while recommending the switching operations. The despatcher shall have the option to simulate switching operations and visualize the effect on the distribution network by comparisons based on line loadings, voltage profiles, load restored, system losses, number of affected customers.

LMFR application shall run periodically at every 15 minutes and on demand. Short duration Power Interruption to the consumers during suggested switching operations may be permitted.

#### **3.1.6.1 Modes of operation**

The LMFR function shall have following modes of reconfiguration process:

- (a) Auto mode
- (b) Manual mode

The despatcher shall be able to select one of the above modes. These modes are described below:

##### **Auto mode**

In auto mode, the function shall determine switching plans automatically for minimal loss condition in the network and perform switching operations upon despatcher validation automatically.

##### **Manual mode**

In manual mode, the function shall determine switching plans automatically for minimal loss condition in the network based on which despatcher can perform switching operations in step-by-step manner.

A filter for remote operable & manual switches shall be provided with switching plan,

#### **3.1.6.2 Displays & Reports**

At the defined periodicity or on demand, the despatcher shall be presented with the tabular & graphical displays indicating feeder-wise, substation-wise, project area wide technical losses in % before & after the feeder reconfiguration.

The summary report shall also be generated periodically to display technical losses and possible reduction in losses if despatcher follows the LMFR recommended switching operations. The report shall also highlight violations that are occurring in the network with display layers before and after reconfiguration.

### **3.1.7 Load Balancing via Feeder Reconfiguration (LBFR)**

The Load Balancing via Feeder Reconfiguration function shall optimally balance the segments of the network that are over & under loaded. This function shall help in better utilization of the capacities of distribution facilities such as transformer and feeder ratings.

The Feeder Reconfiguration Function shall be activated either by an overload condition, unequal loadings of the parallel feeders and transformers, periodically or on demand by the dispatcher. It shall generate the switching sequence to reconfigure the distribution network for transferring load from some sections to other sections. The LBFR application shall consider the planned & unplanned outages, equipment operating limits, tags placed in the SCADA system while recommending the switching operations. The function shall distribute the total load of the system among the available transformers and the feeders in proportion to their operating capacities, considering the discreteness of the loads, available switching options between the feeder and permissible intermediate overloads during switching. The dispatcher shall have the option to simulate switching operations and visualize the effect on the distribution network by comparisons based on line loadings, voltage profiles, load restored, system losses, number of affected customers.

#### **3.1.7.1 Modes of operation**

The function shall have following modes of reconfiguration process:

- (a) Auto mode
- (b) Manual mode

The dispatcher shall be able to select one of the above modes. These modes are described below:

##### **Auto mode**

In auto mode, the function shall determine switching plans automatically for load balancing in the network and perform switching operations upon dispatcher validation automatically.

##### **Manual mode**

In manual mode, the function shall determine switching plans automatically for load balancing in the network based on which dispatcher can perform switching operations in step-by-step manner.

A filter for remote operable & manual switches shall be provided with switching plan,

#### **3.1.7.2 Displays & Reports**

The summary report shall cover the followings:

- (a) Loadings of feeders and transformers before and after reconfiguration.
- (b) Voltage profile of the feeders before and after reconfiguration.

The report shall also highlight violations that are occurring in the network with display layers before and after reconfiguration."

### **3.1.8 Operation Monitor**

The Operations Monitoring function shall track the number of operations made by every breaker, capacitor switch, reclosers, OLTC, isolator and load break switch that is monitored by the System. Devices shall be identified by area of responsibility, substation, feeder, and

device ID to provide the necessary information for condition-based maintenance of these devices.

Each monitored device shall be associated with a total operations counter. This counter shall be incremented whenever the associated device changes state. When a multiple change (such as a trip-close-trip sequence) is reported by an RTU/FRTU, each transition shall be counted separately. In addition, a fault operations counter is required. This counter shall be incremented only for un-commanded trip operations. The date and time of the last operation shall be saved for each device when one of the counters is incremented.

An Operator with proper authorization shall be able to enter total operations and fault operations limit for each counter. An alarm shall be generated when a counter exceeds its limits. No additional alarms shall be generated if the counter is incremented again before it is reset. For each counter, the System shall calculate the present number of operations expressed as a percent (Which may exceed 100%) of the corresponding limit.

The ability to reset individual counters shall be provided. In addition, a user shall be able to inhibit operations counting for individual devices. Such devices shall be included in summaries based on areas of responsibility. Resetting and inhibiting counters shall be permitted only for devices that belong to the areas of responsibility and resetting shall require the console to be assigned to an appropriate mode of authority. The user info, date and time, when each counter was last reset shall be saved.

The counters and other related information shall be available for display and inclusion in reports. The user shall be able to view the date and time of a device's last operation together with its accumulated operations data by simply selecting the device on any display where it appear

### **3.2 Outage Management System**

#### **3.2.1 Outage Scheduling Management**

**Full-fledged OMS is envisaged in A/U towns and in B/C it is limited to Fault reporting from FPI to maintenance crew over mobile and information to customer care Center and considered in SCADA functions and servers under B/C towns**

The system shall enable utility to partially or completely deenergize an electric circuit and notify utility concerned personnel and provide interface to customer care system. The system shall exhibit following features

- Advance notifications
  - Priority Management of outage requests
  - Work permits
  - Generating switching plans to support the power outage requests
  - Status updates
  - Work order completion
  - Notifies affected customers in advance so that they have adequate time to make appropriate decisions or alternate plans
  - Allows for field crew to communicate delays in planned work and assists in providing a timely update to the expected time of restoration
  - Allows for field crew to promptly provide notifications when their work is completed
-

- Crews can submit preliminary information about changes made to the energized system, and close the associated work orders or tasks

### **3.2.2 Trouble Call Management System**

Customer outage related trouble call management system summarizes all of the ticket information and primarily used by the operator or dispatcher to analyze the location of any ticket (prediction or confirmed outage). The data of OMS regarding outages / tickets shall be shared with Customer Care Center of DISCOM.

The system shall exhibit following features:

- Trouble call summary display provides an itemized summary of all trouble calls on the system in whole or by area.
- Switching devices operated by SCADA as a commanded change of state will generate an outage ticket which does not have to be confirmed by a crew.
- Telemetered protective devices operate automatically on a fault condition when they are tripped by relay. In this condition, outage prediction will 'walk' downstream to predict incident downstream of tripped protective device.
- If a telemetered protective device closes automatically, or under SCADA control, the system will close the outage ticket and commence with the call back process to inform the affected customers.
- Trouble calls are organized into accounts and may be expanded by geographical, electrical or work areas:
  - Normal
  - Critical
  - Premium / VIP
  - Medical, etc.
- SCADA generated outages are logged as SCADA generated so as to differentiate them from trouble calls generated manually or by the prediction algorithm.
- Customer-centric information organized and displayed both graphically and in tabular form by area
- User friendly table organizes the calls into the following basic ticket groups which are filtered by type based on the user's area of responsibility:
  - Unassigned
  - Assigned
  - Incident
  - Trouble Calls
  - Outages
  - Completed Trouble Calls
  - Rejected
  - Closed

### **3.2.3 Crew Dispatch & Work Management Key Features**

---

Crew & Work Order Management provides an organized and efficient way to manage the correlation of crews to Work Orders or Tickets. Crew Management user interface enhances the dispatcher and supervisor's situational awareness via an easy to use and visual progress of outage restoration or work resolution.

- Enables Operator / Dispatcher to monitor crews and assign crews to jobs
- Manage crews and activity related to daily work orders
- Schedule the work for independent creation, tracking and management of each job
- Work orders may be linked to Trouble Calls if the work order is related to the outage
- Dispatcher is able to monitor the crew workload and the crew's progress. Summary screens to monitor and manage Work Orders and Trouble Calls
- Crew workload can be balanced to handle changes in the personnel or resources

### **3.2.4 Outage Analytics & Reporting**

Real-time dashboard summaries as well as detailed tabular and customizable graphic reports supporting drill-down and query capability shall be built up

- User-defined reports covering crew, trouble calls, outage, outage codes, call codes, failure codes, calculations, area reports, device operation, planned outages, etc.
- Create custom reports using drag and drop from the data model.
- Automatic calculation and reporting of several performance indices including IEEE 1366 continuity of service indices: SAIDI, CAIDI, SAIFI, MAIFI, etc.
- Quality of Service (QoS) reporting based on the logged events, times and degree of restoration for display and reporting.
- Reporting to crew through SMS about on configured feeder manager nos.

The following reports shall be minimum and shall be defined apart from utility specific reports :

- Outage History
- Cause analysis
- KPI indices (Reliability, efficiency in closure of tickets)
- Recurring trouble summary
- Worst performing feeders/ devices
- Crew assignments
- Closed cases

### **3.2.5 Web Clients & Mobile Views**

The Web-Based Solution offers an extended thin-client web-based application that allows users to visualize, simulate, and manage their electrical systems remotely from the web.

This tool applies to Real-Time operations as well as analysis, and optimization. It provides

the user with a remote platform for executing “what-if” scenarios on existing operating conditions and predicts system responses using analysis calculations. Users can monitor single or multiple systems from a single web page; No software installation is required at the client machines.

### **Applications**

- Predictive “What-if” Simulation using exiting operating conditions
- Remote Scenario Execution
- Review Results on the One-Line Diagrams & Reports
- System Monitoring & KPI Views
- Geographical Power Distribution Views
- Alarms & Events
- Load Shedding System View
- Switching Sequence Management
- Customizable User Interface & Reporting

### **3.3 Dispatcher Training Simulator (DTS)**

A Dispatcher Training Simulator (DTS) shall be provided for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system for training of operators/dispatchers during power system normal, emergency/ disturbance and restoration activities. The DTS shall be installed at the at each SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center for Group A towns and District Scada Control Center for Group B towns, where it shall be used to train employer and other utilities dispatchers. The major DTS features shall include:

- a. The DTS model shall simulate the distribution power system in a realistic manner, including its response to simulated events, Instructor actions, and Trainee actions. The response shall be identical to the response observed by the dispatcher in the actual computer system environment.
- b. The consoles shall be assignable as trainee or instructor consoles. The DTS shall support at least one instructor & two trainees
- c. Instructor control features shall include the ability to set up, control, participate in, and review the results of a training session.
- d. Dispatcher control feature shall facilitate dispatchers to train dispatcher to use all SCADA, dispatcher & DMS functions under normal & disturbed conditions.
- e. An ability to obtain data from the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION systems automatically for DTS initialization. The initialization data shall include save cases, predefined & instructor defined scenarios.
- f. It shall prevent actions & keep insulated the actions performed by the Instructor and Trainee using the DTS from affecting the real-time system database or the actual power system.
- g. An ability to simulate actual system disturbances from historical data "snapshots" stored by the real-Time database Snapshots.
- h. DTS function shall have ability to establish the following training conditions as a minimum:

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.

- a) Normal steady state
  - b) Disturbed network conditions for distribution network
  - c) High & Poor Voltage conditions
  - d) Poor VAR conditions
  - e) Indiscriminate tripping
  - f) islanding
  - g) System blackout
  - h) System restoration
  - i) Conditions/functions included for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION real time system
  - j) OMS related actions
- i. Following features as minimum:
- a) All SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS functions as envisaged in the specification
  - b) Cry wolf alarms
  - c) Record/ Playback /slow/real-time/fast forward
  - d) Record trainee actions

DTS Model features, functions & user interface shall be true replica of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system model for that project area. The DTS can be used in the following modes as minimum:

1. Instructor Control
2. Trainee Control

### **3.3.1 Instructor Control:**

The Instructor shall be able to perform pre-session, session, and post-session activities. Each training session shall consist of executing a scenario (tailored to the simulated SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system) starting from a base case. The base case shall consist of a solved network output case from the NCA or load/power flow and one or more load curves.

Pre-session activities consist of scenario building and development of events that occur during the training scenario. A load/power flow function shall be provided in the DTS to support this feature.

Session activities performed by the Instructor include initiation, control, and participation in the training session.

Post-session activities shall consist of session review and evaluation of Trainee performance. The DTS shall maintain records of the training session so that the base case, scenario, Trainee actions, and other session activities may be reviewed. Instructor shall have all rights of trainee mode also as mentioned below:

### **3.3.2 Trainee control :**

All activities, features, functions, user interfaces, which dispatcher can perform or use in real time shall be available to trainee in trainee control mode.

### **3.3.3 Pre-Session Activities**

The Instructor shall be able to create a base case and to execute a power flow if desired to

initialize the base case. The Instructor shall be able to build groups of events scheduled to occur during the training session. A training session shall be built by combining one or more event groups with a base case.

### 3.3.4 Scenario Construction

The following features shall be provided for building a training session:

- (a) Base Case Construction: shall allow Instructor to set conditions, parameters, and limitation for equipment in the network database. It shall be possible to initialize a base case from the following sources:
  - (1) A stored base case created in the DTS
  - (2) A power flow solution obtained in the DTS
  - (3) A power flow or NCA /SE solution obtained from real-time system.
  - (4) Output of real time DMS executed functions
- (b) Base Case Store: shall allow instructor to save a base case for future use. It shall be possible to transfer saved base cases to auxiliary memory (e.g., magnetic tape) and to reload saved base cases from auxiliary memory.
- (c) Base Case Select: shall allow instructor to select a specific base case for modification or further processing. Base case selection may be indexed by title or subject.
- (d) Base Case Review: shall allow instructor to display the contents of the base case.
- (e) Base Case Editing: shall allow instructor to modify a base case and to store the updated version.
- (f) Event Group Construction: shall allow instructor to construct event groups containing one or multiple events. The Instructor shall be able to define the events within the event group to occur simultaneously or according to other parameters of time or system conditions. Checks shall be performed to assure that each event entered is one of the predefined set of events and that the equipment and parameters associated with the event are valid for the event specified.

The system shall provide an interactive means for specifying the device or point associated with each event.
- (g) Event Group Store: shall allow the Instructor to save the event group constructed for future use.
- (h) Event Group Select: shall allow the Instructor to select one or more event groups for incorporation into a training scenario.
- (i) Event Group Review: shall allow the Instructor to display events within an event group.
- (j) Event Group Editing: shall allow the Instructor to modify an existing event group and to store the updated version.

### 3.3.5 Event Types

The Instructor shall be provided with a set of permissible event types that can be scheduled as part of a scenario. As a minimum, the following event types shall be included:

- i. Change of bus load
- ii. Change of system load
- iii. Fault application/FPI indication
- iv. Circuit breaker trip/close
- v. Circuit breaker trip with successful reclosers
- vi. Circuit breaker trip with unsuccessful reclosers
- vii. Isolators switching
- viii. Supervisory control disable/enable for specific device
- ix. Relay status enable/disable
- x. Loss of RTU /FRTU/FPI due to telemetry failure for specified period of time
- xi. Loss of single RTU /FRTU/FPI point
- xii. Replace value of telemetered point
- xiii. Messages to Instructor
- xiv. Pause simulation
- xv. Demand snapshot.
- xvi. Cry wolf alarms

### **3.3.6 Event Initiation**

Events shall be executed at an Instructor-specified time, when Instructor-specified conditions occur, upon Instructor demand, and when protective relays operate. Event initiation shall include:

- (a) Time Dependent Events: These events shall be scheduled by the Instructor to occur at a specified simulated clock time or at time intervals relative to the start time of the scenario.
- (b) Conditional Events: Conditional events shall be based on simulated power system conditions obtained from DTS model. The Instructor shall be able to specify a conditional event by specifying a permissible events and a Boolean equation for the power system condition that will trigger the event. The Boolean equation shall allow the following triggers to be incorporated separately or in combination:
  - (1) A status variable equal to a defined state
  - (2) An analog variable above or below a defined threshold
  - (3) Change in analog variable from one DTS cycle to the next by more than a defined amount (positive or negative).
- (c) Demand Events: The Instructor shall be able to demand the immediate execution of an event without having to insert it in the events list.
- (d) Relay Initiated: The operation of a relay shall result in the execution of one

or more Instructor-specified events.

### 3.3.7 Session Activities

The Instructor shall be able to monitor the training scenario and guide it toward a specific objective by inserting new events omitting scheduled events, and performing other actions. The following commands shall be provided to control a Trainee scenario:

- (a) Pause/Resume: Shall allow the Instructor to suspend or resume the training scenario without affecting the scenario. While in the Pause mode, the Trainee and Instructor shall be able to call all displays but perform no other functions. The Resume command shall resume the simulation from the point at which the pause occurred.
- (b) Slow/Fast Forward: shall allow the Instructor to move a training scenario forward at a Instructor-specified speed slower/faster than real-time.
- (c) Event Insertion: shall allow the Instructor to add new events when a training scenario is in progress without the need to interrupt the training scenario.
- (d) Event Demand: shall allow the Instructor to demand the immediate execution of an event.
- (e) Event Omission: shall allow the Instructor to omit a scheduled event from the training scenario in progress without interrupting the training scenario.
- (f) Periodic Snapshot: shall allow the instructor to create a historical file that is periodically updated with session data necessary to resume simulation as it occurs during the simulation. The DTS shall not pause while the snapshots are being collected and saved. The snapshot save area shall be circular in nature where the oldest snapshot will be overwritten each time a new snapshot is saved when the save area is full.
- (g) Demand Snapshot: shall allow the Instructor to create a historical file, identical to that created by a periodic snapshot, on demand during the simulation. The DTS shall not pause while the snapshots are being collected and saved.

### 3.3.8 Post-session Activities

The DTS shall provide the following capabilities to assist the Instructor in reviewing a training session with the Trainee:

- (a) Snapshot Review: shall initialize the DTS with a snapshot saved during a training session. After a snapshot has been loaded, the Trainee and Instructor shall be able to call displays to examine any data available during a session.
- (b) Snapshot Resume: shall resume the simulation from a snapshot in the same manner as it would resume from a Pause.
- (c) Evaluation report: Based on the actions performed, timeliness & an evaluation report shall be created to review performance of trainee.

### 3.3.9 DTS Performance and Sizing

The DTS shall be sized the same in all respects as the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control system. In addition, the capabilities of the DTS shall include the following items as minimum:

- (a) 20 DTS base cases
- (b) 20 scenarios

- (c) 250 event groups
- (d) 50 events per group
- (e) 50 session snapshots
- (f) 5-minute snapshot periodicity
- (g) 100 conditional events
- (h) 1000 variables in conditional events.
- (i) 2 Trainee (according to no. of DTS consoles) & 1 instructor

### **3.3.10 DTS Database and Displays**

The DTS SCADA and Network model database must have the same functionality & displays as the real-time system database & displays. It must be possible to initialize the DTS with a copy of the database of real-time system in addition creation of database locally.

**End of Chapter 3**

## CHAPTER –4: USER INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS

### 4.0 General Requirements

This chapter describes the User Interface requirements for the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. All SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions shall have common user interface as user interaction shall be performed from Operator Consoles envisaged in this specification. This chapter is applicable to Group A, B, C towns as per functional requirements. All user interactions shall be from full graphics display. The sizing requirements are given in **the appendices in chapter 19**

### 4.1 System Users

The term "user" is applied to the personnel interacting with the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. These users shall be required to login in one or more of following **user modes**, which include:

- (a) **Supervisor:** Personnel responsible for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system administration and management such as assigning the access area to users, creating users etc.
- (b) **Dispatcher:** Personnel responsible for real-time Power system operations including real-time study as per assigned town /domain in AoR (Area of Responsibility)
- (c) **Engineer:** Personnel having access to certain SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system functions and maintenance of database/ displays and responsible for support activities such as post fault analysis, report generation, regular backup of database
- (d) **Programmer:** Personnel responsible for continuing development and maintenance of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system functions, databases, displays and report formats. Security system
- (e) **Remote VDU user:** Personnel having only monitoring access of real-time power system from SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system, reports.
- (f) **DTS (Instructor & Trainee modes):** The Consoles dedicated for DTS shall have instructor & trainee modes. The requirements are defined in chapter 2 & chapter 3

The role, accessibility for each mode is defined as above, However, the Utility with login as supervisor shall be able to assign the operation of certain functions, or features of functions, to specific user modes. Utility shall maintain the privileges as specified to each user mode. Each individual user shall be assignable to anyone or more user modes. User access to all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions shall follow a consistent set of common user access guidelines. A mechanism for defining and controlling user access to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be provided.

Password security shall be provided for access to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system, its operating system, layered products, and other applications. Each password shall be validated against the corresponding user information in the database. Users shall have the ability to change their own passwords.

### 4.2 Function and Data Access Security

After a user has successfully logged on, access to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions, displays, reports, and databases shall be restricted by pre-assigned operating jurisdictions. These operating area assignments shall be made when the function, display, report, or database element is defined.

The access security function shall compare the user's assigned operating jurisdiction against the operating jurisdictions assigned to the function, display, report, or database element each time a user attempts a console action, such as:

- (a) Calling a display
- (b) Entering or changing display data
- (c) Viewing, editing, or printing a report
- (d) Executing a supervisory control action

There shall be no restrictions on the assignment of multiple jurisdictions to a console & user or the assignment of a jurisdiction to multiple consoles & users. The access security function shall ensure that each jurisdiction is at all times assigned to a least one console. If a console failure or manual reassignment of jurisdiction results in one or more jurisdictions not being assigned to at least one console, the unassigned jurisdictions shall be automatically assigned to a pre- assigned default console and suitable alarms shall be generated.

SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION users shall not require additional login (user name and password) to the other facility allowed as per operating jurisdictions such as ISR. "Single Sign-On" (SSO) technology be employed (i.e., a user logs on once to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION using individually defined user name and password which permits appropriate level of access to all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION facilities, including IS&R. Further, the facility should be compatible with enterprise-wide SSO capabilities.

Each log-on and log-off shall be reported as an event. Unsuccessful attempts to log-on shall also be reported as events.

#### **4.3 Windows Environment**

The user interface for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be web enabled. The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system display shall operate within a windows environment and shall conform to the standards contained in the X Consortium's Inter-Client Communications Conventions Manual (ICCCM). The window system shall work with the graphical user interface provided and shall allow windows created on the workstations to communicate with processors equipped with X Windows- compatible software on their respective local area networks (LANs) and with future remote applications over the wide area network (WAN).

Alternatively, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system can have the user Interface based on Microsoft Windows. The functionality in technical specification related to the GUI features of X- windows, shall be met by available features of Microsoft Windows.

It shall be possible to save window configuration in Rooms. Rooms shall allow each user to configure and save a preferred layout, size, and location of windows and displays. The World Display Features shall provide two-dimensional graphic world displays that a user shall be capable of panning, zooming and rubber banding. The world display features such as Layers, Declutter levels, Overlays shall be supported. Displays & navigation on VPS shall be same as on the operator workstations.

The user interface software shall be based on state-of-the-art web-based technology to present interactive, full-graphics views of system data via LAN, corporate intranet or the internet. The same displays shall be used.

It is essential that the same web-based user interface (same navigator, same tools) be available to the operator either for local use in the dispatching center or remotely.

Real-Time Dynamic Graphics and HMI Solutions for C/C++, C# / NET, Java and Web / Mobile is envisaged.

The web technology shall be natively supported by the SCADA & DMS product, which means that having the displays shown in the web browser shall not bring additional work to the maintenance engineer at display building time. Nor shall it require additional third-party software products like specific plug-ins.

C/C++, Java and C# .NET libraries for a variety of Windows, Linux/Unix and embedded platforms, with MFC, Qt and Gtk support. z Cross-platform support for a run-time choice of a graphics driver: hardware-accelerated OpenGL or a native GDI. z Web deployment via a client-side HTML5 and JavaScript, or server-side (ASP.NET or JSP. Supported platforms: Windows, Linux, Solaris, AIX, HP/UX etc.

A vast collection of pre-built widgets - real-time charts, graphs, dials, meters, process control symbols and others – to be provided with the Toolkit. The Graphics Builder may be used to modify widget drawings, create dashboards containing multiple widgets, as well as design custom widgets and add them to the Builder's palettes.

The web user interface shall support and enforce all security features including cyber security compliances.

#### **4.4 Display interactions**

Rapid, convenient, and reliable display requests shall be provided using the following methods:

##### **4.4.1 Display Requests**

- a) Selection of a display from a menu display
- b) Cursor target selection on any menu, graphic, or tabular display
- c) Selection of an alarm : in this case, it shall call up the one-line display containing the alarm's location,
- d) Selection of an alarm or event message on a summary display followed by a display request command
- e) Selection of display by Entering a display name or number
- f) Forward and reverse paging in a page-based display.
- g) Selecting a previous display by re-call command.
- h) Selecting a point of interest from an Overview display for viewing on full screen (such as viewing a SLD of a substation by selecting the Substation node from a Network diagram).
- i) Selecting function keys or cursor targets dedicated to displays.

##### **4.4.2 Display navigation**

Display navigation methods shall provide a consistent approach for moving within a display. The following methods shall be provided:

- a) Panning with cursor positioning device or scroll bars
- b) Zooming with cursor positioning device

- c) Navigation window for rapid movement between portions of a world display
- d) Rubber-band zooming.
- e) Tool tip
- f) Find & locate
- g) Drag & drop

Zooming shall affect the magnification level of the data displayed. Panning shall move the viewed portion of a world map space. The size of the viewed portion of the map relative to the whole display shall be indicated by the width of the sliders in the scroll bars of the window displaying the sector. When a display is first called up in a window, it shall be automatically scaled as per default zoom level.

Both continuous and discrete panning and zooming control shall be provided. Continuous panning and zooming shall be done in a convenient and intuitive way using the mouse; and the resulting changes in the screen contents shall be “smooth” and instantaneous without any noticeable delay. Discrete panning and zooming in larger steps shall be possible by dragging the mouse, using the keyboard, and clicking on pushbuttons on toolbars.

When only a part of the display is shown in the active window, the user shall be able to request a “navigation” window for orientation. This window shall show a small replica of the complete display, with the displayed sector of the display highlighted. The user shall be able to move the navigation window anywhere on the screen, and shall be able to close it.

A decluttering mechanism that defines the visibility of a graphic construct as a function of its magnification shall be provided. As zooming changes the magnification of data displayed, the declutter mechanism shall cause levels of detail to be shown or suppressed.

The magnification range corresponding to each declutter level shall be defined as system configuration parameter. Static and dynamic element within a display shall have associated with it a visibility designation as yes or no for each

In addition to reaching the various decluttering levels through zooming, users shall also be allowed to request a specific level from a dialog menu.

The user shall be able to scale (zoom) the image of a world co-ordinate space or display in a smooth fashion to any convenient scale factor. The scale factors shall allow the presentation of an entire world co-ordinate space or display on the full screen or a window.

Static and dynamic data shall be displayed and updated during a scaling operation, and display text shall be scalable to be consistent with the scaled image. At defined scale factors, levels of de-clutter shall be invoked.

The user shall be able to select an area of a world co-ordinate display by cursor manipulation (“rubber-banding”) and cause the display to be redrawn with the selected area centered in the display and with the selected area magnified to best fit the full window. The window dimensions shall not be changed by such an action.

A tool tip or equivalent method shall be provided for displaying information in English text & numeral upon moving cursor on the device etc.

Find & locate feature to take the user to the online/ network display where the particular component exists.

#### **4.4.3 Permanent Indicators**

Several indicators, including those listed below, shall be permanently shown on each

SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Display screen as minimum:

- Date and Time: Date shall be presented in the format DD/MM/YY.
- Time shall be presented in the format HH:MM:SS with a resolution of one second, and shall be updated once per second.
- Username: Name of the user logged in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Name of the active server
- Name of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION display accessed
- Name of the display window

#### **4.4.4 Default Screen Layout**

It shall be possible for each user to define a personal layout (Rooms) for the screens displayed on the screen(s) of the workstation, i.e. to define a personal default setup of the position, size, and contents of the screens.

The user's default layout shall appear when the user logs on to a workstation. When a dispatcher takes over a new shift by logging on without the previous dispatcher logging off first, the current screen layout shall be preserved. It shall be possible to go to another room layout of the logged on user at any time.

#### **4.4.5 Display Note pad**

User shall be able to place and edit a note on bays, devices etc. on any display. A symbol shall appear on the display indicating the presence of Note on that display. The content of the note shall be callable using a cursor target.

#### **4.4.6 Quality Code and Tag Indication**

All displays and reports containing telemetered analog values, device status and calculated values shall have a data quality code associated with each data field. The quality code shall reflect the condition of the data on the display or report. When more than one condition applies to the data, the symbol for the highest priority condition shall be displayed.

A separate indicator shall identify the devices that have supervisory control inhibit tags. When more than one tag is present on a device, the highest priority tag shall be displayed.

### **4.5 User Interaction Techniques**

The user's interaction with the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system for power system operations shall primarily be accomplished using a menu item selection technique. The first step in the interaction will be selection of the item to be operated upon. The user shall then be provided a menu of operations applicable to the selected item. The required operation alternatives include:

- (a) Supervisory control
- (b) Data entry
- (c) Device status entry
- (d) Scan inhibit/enable
- (e) Tag placement/removal
- (f) Trend.

A set of parameters shall be presented appropriate to the item type and operation to be performed. For example, selecting a device for control shall cause a menu of control actions

to be presented. Selecting an analog value for trending shall cause a menu of parameters, such as range and trend rate etc., to be presented.

As appropriate for the data and function requested, a menu containing output destinations such as screen, printer, or file shall be presented. When the destination is selected by the user, the requested action shall begin. It shall not be necessary to select an execute command to complete the interaction except for supervisory control actions.

The user shall be able to end the interaction sequence at any time by selecting a cancel command. The progress of all user operations shall be monitored. If the user does not complete to a step within a multi-step operation within a pre-defined time, the process shall reset, and the user shall be informed of the reset. A partially completed action shall be reset if the user begins another non-related sequence.

A programmer-adjustable time-out cancel shall also be provided.

#### **4.5.1 User Guidance**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall respond to all user input actions indicating whether the action was accepted, was not accepted, or is pending. For multi-step procedures, the systems shall provide feedback at each step. User guidance messages shall be English text and shall not require the use of a reference document for interpretation. User shall be guided for multiple options. The use of mnemonics is prohibited, unless the mnemonics are industry- accepted or approved by employer. Provisions are required for administrators to edit the toolbars and menus, user guidance messages and to construct new ones through an interactive procedure and without programming.

#### **4.5.2 User Help**

In addition to the user guidance, general and specific context-sensitive on-line help shall be available to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION user. Context sensitive means that the help information provided shall be applicable to the next step or steps in the sequence being performed. The Help menu shall present a list of topics available for reference. The topics shall refer to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION user documents. The ability to scroll through the topic's explanatory text shall be supported.

The Help button in a dialog box and help key shall present the text of the user documents where use of the dialog box is explained. The user shall be able to scroll through this text. Exit from the help facility shall return the user to the same point in the sequence for which help was requested.

Context sensitive help facilities shall be provided for each application software package and operator display. The capability to easily edit or add additional help facilities in the future shall be provided.

The provided help facility shall also support:

- Search mechanism
- Navigation links between related topics within the help documents
- select/copy mechanism
- Print facilities

#### **4.5.3 Overlapping user access**

The ability to queue multiple commands from different consoles shall be provided. In this

---

regard, however, interlocks shall be provided to avoid overlapping user access to certain functions such as data entry and supervisory control as follows:

- (a) Data Entry: Although the same data entry field, device status entry or fields (in the case of full-page data entry) may appear concurrently in multiple windows at multiple consoles, data entry for the field or fields shall be restricted to one window at one console at a time. An attempt to initiate data entry for the field or fields from another window shall result in a user guidance message. Concurrent data entry on different areas of a world display, however, shall be allowed.
- b) Supervisory Control: Although the same power system device, such as a circuit breaker, may appear concurrently in multiple windows at multiple consoles, control of the power system device shall be restricted to one window at a console at a time. An attempt to initiate control of the power system device from another window shall result in a user guidance message.

#### **4.5.4 Function Key Usage**

Special functions shall be assigned to the 12 function keys on a standard keyboard. With extensions (e.g., Shift, Alt, Esc) this shall result in a minimum of 48 function key actions.

#### **4.6 Trend**

Trend shall be a display of series of values of parameters on a time axis. Both graphical trend and tabular trends shall be supported. The attributes of the trend display shall be user configurable. The trend application shall be able to show trends for any measurement type from more than one source, at least from real-time, historical and forecast sources. It shall be possible to combine this data showing data for comparison using a shared timeline simultaneously comparing for example yesterday (historic) and today (historic, actual and forecast) as two curves on the same time axis. It should be possible to trend different types of parameters (P, Q, V, I, F etc.) with associated Scales on the same display. The user shall be able to select a trend rate different than the sampling rate.

##### **4.6.1 Graphical Trend**

The user shall be able to select and configure trending on Graphical displays enabling user for entry of the following parameters:

- (a) Data value name
- (b) Trend header
- (c) Trend direction (horizontal or vertical)
- (d) Scale (unidirectional and bi-directional)
- (e) Zero offset
- (f) Trace number, color & texture
- (g) Trend data rate
- (h) Trend start time and date (historical data only)
- (i) Total trend duration (historical data only)
- (j) Reference lines or shading axes (With default to restrictive Alarm limits)

- (k) Windows/chart to be used
- (l) Simultaneous trending of different parameters with associated scales.

Trending of at least four values simultaneously, on a common axis or separate axes shall be supported. All scales corresponding to the values selected shall be visible on the Trend Display simultaneously. There shall be automatic movement of data down or across the screen as new values are generated. When the number of real-time trend samples reaches the limit that can be displayed, the oldest value shall automatically be removed as the display is updated.

The magnitude & time of all the trended quantities at a particular time instant shall be displayed when the cursor is placed on the timescale on the trend display.

When historical data is selected for trending, the user shall be able to page forward and backward, or scroll by the use of a scroll bar, through a non-updating snapshot of the data within the constraints of the data stored in the historical files.

Shading between each trend value and user-definable axes shall be provided. Trend colour shall be changeable based on a comparison of the trend value against associated alarm limits.

It shall be possible to have at least data samples corresponding to 2 months on line storage for each of the trended variable. The user shall be able to print the trend without interfering with the continuing trending process.

#### **4.6.2 Tabular Trending**

Tabular trending shall be a listing of the time-sequential values of a variable/ variables. The tabular trend shall present the data in a tabular form with one column for Date/time and additional columns for each of the trended variable. The tabular trend shall contain at least rows for samples corresponding to 2 months on line storage. Each row shall contain the values of the trended variables. It shall be possible to scroll up and down to see the rows. The sampling rate shall be individually definable for each tabular trend.

The historical tabular trends, which shall be produced from the previously stored values in trend files, it shall be possible to choose the start time, the end time, and the sampling rate independently of the sampled rate of historical data.

It shall also be possible to save trend output to an Excel, .csv, ASCII file., with date and time information and the engineering unit value of the trended variables for each collection interval. The user shall be able to print the trend on a user-selected printer without interfering with the continuing trending process.

#### **4.7 Alarms**

Alarms are conditions that require user attention. All alarms shall be presented to the user in a consistent manner. Alarm conditions shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Telemetered or calculated value limit violations
- (b) Values returning to normal from a limit violation state
- (c) Un-commanded changes of a power system device state
- (d) SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION application program results
- (e) Data source communication errors resulting in loss of data
- (f) SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system hardware or software failures.

Each alarm shall be subjected to a series of alarm processing functions. A device or value's alarmable conditions shall be assigned to an alarm category and alarm priority levels. Alarms shall also be subjected to advanced alarm processing. The results of the alarm processing shall determine the console(s) that will receive and be authorized to respond to the alarm and the associated actions with the alarm.

All alarm messages shall be recorded on auxiliary memory of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system and archived in chronological order & reverse chronological order. It shall be possible to sort, display and print user selected alarm messages from any console by the user.

#### **4.7.1 Alarm Categories**

An alarm category provides the logical interface that connects an alarm condition to a specific Area of Responsibility (AOR) or operational jurisdiction as defined and accordingly alarm shall be reported to user. Every alarm shall be assignable to a category. Each category shall, in turn, be assignable to one or more users. A means shall be provided for changing operating shifts without reassignment of alarm categories at a console. Each log-on and log-off shall be reported as an event.

#### **4.7.2 Alarm Priority levels**

Each alarm shall be assigned to an alarm priority level. Up to 8 alarms priority levels shall be supported. Each alarm priority level shall be presented in separate display. For each alarm, it shall be possible for the programmer to independently configure the following actions:

- (a) Audible alarm tone type selection and its enabling/disabling
- (b) Alarm messages to be displayed on an alarm summary
- (c) Alarm message deleted from alarm summary when acknowledged
- (d) Alarm message deleted from alarm summary when return-to- normal alarm occurs
- (e) Alarm message deleted from alarm summary when return-to- normal alarm is acknowledged
- (f) Alarm message deleted by user action.

This assignment shall determine how the alarm will be presented, acknowledged, deleted, and recorded.

#### **4.7.3 User Interaction for Alarms**

The User shall be able to perform the alarm interactions described below.

#### **4.7.4 Alarm Inhibit/Enable**

Inhibiting alarms for a value or device, including a complete RTU /FRTU/FPI or other data source, shall cause all alarm processing of that value or device to be suspended. The action shall be recorded in the event log. However, Scanning of the value or device shall continue and the database shall be updated.

#### **4.7.5 Alarm Acknowledgment**

An alarm shall be acknowledged by selecting an alarm acknowledge command when the item in alarm is selected on:

- (a) Any display showing the item in alarm
- (b) Any display showing the alarm message.

User shall be able to acknowledge alarm individually, by page, user selected manner. It shall be possible for the user to distinguish persistent & reset alarms under acknowledged & unacknowledged conditions. All alarms shall be stored by the system.

#### **4.7.5.1 Audible alarm silencing**

User shall be able to silence alarm without acknowledgement and shall remain until the user enable the audible alarm. The silencing & enabling shall be recorded as event. The tones shall be definable on the console basis. For each console, multiple tones shall be available. Tones shall be of continuous & short duration type both. The former shall be of high priority condition & require operator intervention to stop. In case of short duration tone, it shall go off at its own.

#### **4.7.5.2 Change Alarm Limits**

The user shall be able to change the alarm limits. When the user selects an item to change its alarm limits, a menu showing the alarm limits currently in use and a data entry field for the revised limits shall appear. All changes to alarm limits shall be subjected to data entry error checking and recorded as events. The alarms shall be annunciated according to the changed alarm limits. The user shall be able to reset alarm limits to the limits set in the SCADA database. However, these shall be treated as temporary changes & if the system is re-initialized, the original limits defined in the SCADA database shall be operationalized.

#### **4.7.5.3 Alarm Presentation**

Alarm presentation shall be determined by the alarm's category and priority. Displays shall highlight every alarm condition using a combination of color, intensity, inverse video, blinking and audible sound. The alarm condition highlighting shall show whether the alarm has been acknowledged. The highlighted alarm condition shall appear on all displays containing that device or value at all consoles regardless of the alarm's category.

Alarm messages shall be a single line of text describing the alarm that has occurred and the time of occurrence. The alarm message shall be English text and shall not require the use of a reference document for interpretation.

### **4.8 Events**

Events are conditions or actions that shall be recorded by the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system but do not require user action. Events shall be generated under the following conditions

- (a) User initiated actions
- (b) Conditions detected by application functions that do not require immediate user notification, but should be recorded.

Events shall be recorded in the form of an event message. The event message format shall be similar to the alarm message format. The same message format shall be used for displaying and printing events. Event messages shall be displayed on an events summary.

Event messages shall be stored on auxiliary memory of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system and archived in chronological order and reverse chronological order. It shall be possible to sort, display, and print event messages from any console.

### **4.9 Hardcopy Printout**

---

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall have features to produce a print out of a display, reports, Alarms, Events etc. from a menu. Any of the available printers shall be selectable by the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION users from menus for taking printout.

It shall be possible to print a complete display or a selected portion of a display. The options for printing shall include at least choice for orientation, background color, page size, color/black & white and print preview. Also any of the available printers shall be selectable from the print Menu.

#### **4.10 Report Generation**

The contractor shall be required to generate the Daily, Weekly, Monthly reports formats for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The report formats shall be finalized during detailed engineering stage. Further modification ,addition deletion of reports as required by utility is also required to be generated during implementation and FMS The user shall be able to schedule periodic generation of reports, direct report to display, print report, and archive report using report-scheduling display. The report scheduling display shall enable entry of the following parameters, with default values provided where appropriate:

- (a) Report name
- (b) Report destination (printer or archiving device)
- (c) Time of the system should produce the report.

The user shall be able to examine and modify the contents of reports for the current period and for previous report periods using displays. Any calculation associated with the revision of data in a report shall be performed automatically after data entry has been completed.

The report review displays shall accommodate formatted report pages up to 132 characters in width and 66 lines in length and shall contain headings that correspond to the printed report headings. For reports containing more columns or rows than the display, the system shall include a means to view the entire report in a graphic format. The report view and editing displays shall function with the initially supplied reports and all future reports added by employer.

#### **4.11 System Configuration Monitoring and Control**

The user shall be provided with the capability to review SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION computer system configuration and to control the state of the configuration equipment using displays. The following operations shall be possible:

- (a) Failover of each server
- (b) Monitoring of servers, device, including workstations, RTUs, FRTUs, FPIs, status & loading of WAN LANs etc.
- (c) Monitoring of the processor resource, hard disk & LAN/WAN

Utilization

- (d) Control & monitor of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions

#### **4.12 Dynamic Data Presentation**

It shall be possible to present any item in the database on any display. All supervisory control and data control capabilities shall be supported from any window of a world display. Device status or data values shall be displayable anywhere on the screen, excluding dedicated screen areas such as the display heading.

Only standard X Window system or Microsoft windows standard fonts shall be provided with the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION. All fonts supplied shall be supported on the user interface devices and all printers supplied with the system. The types of

fonts to be used in a particular display shall be selected at display definition time.

Status and data values shall be presented in the following formats as appropriate:

- (a) Numerical text that presents analogue values shall have the provision for the format definition of the text shall include the number of characters, number of decimal places, and the use of positive /negative sign or flow direction arrows, etc.
- (b) Normally the telemetered MW/Mvar values along with the sign/direction shall be displayed on the Single line diagram and Network diagram. However the user shall also be able to display all other telemetered and calculated/ estimated analog values (I, V, pf etc. for each phase) on the Single line diagram (SLD) and Network diagram.
- (c) Symbols, including alphanumeric text strings for an item, based upon state changes e.g., circuit breaker (OPEN/CLOSE/ INVALID).
- (d) Symbols, including alphanumeric text strings for indicating the data quality flags.
- (e) Colors, textures and blink conditions based upon state or value changes or a change of data quality, e.g., alarm limits.

#### **4.13 Element Highlighting**

Element highlighting techniques shall be provided to draw the attention of Dispatcher to critical state of the system. The highlighting technique shall include change of color, color intensity, blinking, Character inversion, Line texture, appended symbols etc. This feature shall be used to highlight alarms, power system device and measurement status, data quality, data entry locations on a display and error conditions.

#### **4.14 Display Types**

The following indicative list describes the types of displays that are to be included in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The user interface shall support the capabilities of all displays as specified. The User mode, Current Time and date shall be displayed on a screen-basis, not on a display basis, and shall be always visible.

##### **4.14.1 Dashboard**

A suitable dashboard for utility to view vital parameters at a glance shall be created.

##### **4.14.2 SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System Display**

A display shall be provided that lists all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system directory displays. The displays shall be listed in alphabetical order with suitable separation in the list to enhance readability. Each entry in the list shall have a cursor target for display selection.

##### **4.14.3 Distribution System Network Display**

A graphic overview network display of the distribution system with substations, feeders. Distribution network color coded by voltage shall be provided. This display shall present the distribution system in a graphic format provided by employer. Telemetered and calculated data like Real and reactive power flows shall be displayed as a value with a direction. Lines that have exceeded their loading limits shall be highlighted. Substations and power stations shall be depicted by symbols that reflect the presence of

---

alarms at that substation or power station. Cursor selection of a substation/ power station symbol shall result in the associated Single line diagram display for that substation/ power station.

#### **4.14.4 Interchange Display**

The interchange display shall be provided as a schematic diagram showing power transfers among various utilities. This diagram shall show each power system as a block with actual and scheduled net interchange values outside the block. Symbolic arrows shall indicate power flow directions. The diagram shall also show schedule deviations. This display shall show the frequency values collected from all substations having tie-lines.

#### **4.14.5 Substation SLD displays Menu**

A display shall be provided that lists all substations that can be viewed via a SLD display. The name of the SLD displays shall be listed in alphabetical order, according to substation name, with suitable separation in the list to enhance readability. Each entry in the list shall have a cursor target for graphic display selection.

#### **4.14.6 Substation SLD Displays**

SLD displays shall be provided for each substation, including those for which telemetry may not be available but are required for running the DMS applications. Each display shall present telemetered, manually entered, and calculated power system data on a Single line diagram that shows substation layout in terms of its buses, switches, lines, and transformers. The feeder names in the SLD shall have linkage with remote substation end SLD, distribution network associated with that feeder. It shall be possible to move to remote-end substations SLD by selecting this feeder. The user shall be able to perform any user interaction defined by the Specification on these displays.

#### **4.14.7 Control panel displays**

As utilities are presently using conventional panels at S/S for supervision & monitoring, The control panel displays giving look -alike feeling shall be provided for operator supervise & operate

#### **4.14.8 Tabular Displays**

Tabular displays shall be provided for each substation. These displays shall list the real-time values of telemetered, manually entered, and calculated data associated with the substation as well as related information such as alarm limits. The user shall be able to perform any user interaction defined by the Specification on these displays.

#### **4.14.9 Alarm Summary Displays**

Displays that list or summarize all unacknowledged and acknowledged alarms shall be provided. The summary shall separate acknowledged and unacknowledged alarms. Capacity shall be provided for at least 200 alarm messages for each alarm summary type. If an alarm summary display becomes full, the oldest messages shall be automatically deleted and the newest messages shall be added. It shall be possible to perform any alarm interaction from this display. The user shall be able to select between viewing events in chronological or reverse chronological order.

#### **4.14.10 Event Summary Displays**

Event summary displays shall list the most recent events and shall be organized by category for those categories assigned to a given console, as one summary display for all categories assigned to a console, or by all conditions system-wide without reference to the categories

assigned to a console, as selected by the user. The user shall be able to select between viewing events in chronological or reverse chronological order.

#### **4.14.11 Operating Information Summaries**

The operating information summaries defined below shall be provided. Summary items shall be listed in reverse chronological order with the most recent item shown on the first page. All summary displays, except for Tag Summary shall be information-only displays; no user interaction, other than display call up, shall be associated with them. The Tag Summary shall be interactive, i.e., the user shall be able to place or remove tags on this summary.

#### **4.14.12 Manual Override Summary**

The manual override summary shall list all telemetered and calculated device status and data values for which a user has substituted a value

#### **4.14.13 Off-Normal Summary**

The off-normal summary display shall list devices and values that are found to be abnormal, i.e., are not in their normal state. Telemetered, calculated, and manually entered status and data values shall be included.

#### **4.14.14 Out-of-Scan Summary**

The out-of-scan summary display shall list device status and data values that are not currently being processed by the system. If an entire telemetry source such as an RTU /FRTU/FPI is out-of-scan, the out-of-scan summary shall display the source without any of the individual device status or data values associated with the source

#### **4.14.15 Alarm Inhibit Summary**

This display shall list devices and data values for which the user has suspended alarm processing.

#### **4.14.16 Tag Summary**

This display shall list and describe all active device tags.

#### **4.14.17 Graphical Trending Summary Displays**

The summary display shall list all items being trended. The list shall include the item name, trace number or color, trend orientation, and trend range.

#### **4.14.18 Tabular Trending Summary Displays**

The summary display shall list all items being recorded for tabular trends. The list shall include the item name and the file name.

#### **4.14.19 Notes Display**

This display shall include a minimum of 5 pages on which a user at any console may enter and edit messages. The contents of these pages shall be accessible by any console. The user shall have the ability to clear any page of this display and to type over previous messages.

#### **4.14.20 Computer system Configuration and Monitoring Displays**

Graphic and tabular displays shall be provided that allow the user to:

- (a) Monitor and revise the configuration of the computer system
- (b) Monitor the system's resource utilization statistics

#### **4.14.21 RTU/ FRTU/FPI Communication Channel Monitoring and Control Display**

This display shall show information on the status of the system's communication interface

devices (including communication channels), the accessibility of each RTU/FRTU/FPI in a graphical form. The user shall be able to Enable/Disable any communication channel from this display. Such actions shall be recorded with User ID details

#### **4.14.22 SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Application Program Displays**

Application program displays shall be provided to satisfy the user interface requirements of the system functions stated throughout this Specification. Application program displays shall be based on a standard user interface design across all applications to provide a common look and feel. The application's information shall be presented in such a way as to facilitate user operations.

The required displays for all DMS Applications, as defined in Chapter 2 shall also be made available to the user.

#### **4.14.23 SAIDI/SAIFI displays**

There shall be suitable displays to visualize SAIDI /SAIFI (Planned, unplanned & total ) feeder wise, Substation wise , Town wise, Distt. wise or any another logical boundary mentioned by utility on daily, weekly, month, quarterly, FY , Yearly basis with comparison with past years through suitable navigation

#### **4.14.24 SLA monitoring displays**

The display shall capture and maintain record and display historical and current values as per requirement of monitoring of SLA as per chapter 17

#### **4.14.25 Help Displays**

Help displays shall be provided to aid the user in interpreting displayed information and to guide the user through a data entry or control procedure. Help displays shall be provided for each display that is provided with the system. Each display shall have a prominent cursor target that the user can select to request the associated help display. For standard displays, software aids (such as context sensitivity) shall be used to present pertinent help information in an expeditious manner. A programmer shall be allowed to modify and create help displays.

Further, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION dynamic distribution network with GIS land base at the background shall be available for navigation. Operator shall be able to perform all functions & have features as envisaged in the specification. Suitable GIS adaptor shall be provided to import the distribution network model & GIS information from GIS system. Refer other GIS details as mentioned in chapter 1 &2 of this section.

### **End of Chapter 4**

## **CHAPTER -5: SYSTEM SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS**

### **5.0 General**

This chapter describes the characteristics of system software such as Operating system, RDBMS and support software (programming language compilers, database development and maintenance, display development, network services, report generation, diagnostics and backup utilities) to be provided by Contractor and the original software manufacturer as necessary to support the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS/RT-DAS applications. This chapter also describes the standards to be followed for all supplied software. It is necessary that functional, availability & performance aspects are met. Bidder shall assess the adequacy of software specified & if any additional software is required to meet all the requirements of the technical specifications, the same shall also be included in the offer. This chapter is applicable to Group A, B, C towns as per functional requirements

### **5.1 Software Standards**

All SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION software provided by the Contractor, including the Operating system, RDBMS and support software, shall comply with the industry-accepted software standards produced by national and international organizations, such as ANSI, ISO, IEC, IEEE, ECMA in order to facilitate maintenance and enhancement of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION systems being supplied. In areas where these organizations have not yet set standards, the software shall comply with those widely accepted de- facto standards put forth by industry consortiums, such as OSF and X/Open or equivalent. The Contractor shall commit to meet the "open systems" objective promoted by industry standards groups by using software products that are based on open standards.

#### **5.1.1 Design and Coding Standards for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications**

All SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications shall be maintainable by employer using the supplied software utilities and documentation. The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION software design and coding standards shall also address the following:

- (a) Expansion/ scalability: software shall be dimensioned to accommodate the ultimate size of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system envisaged.
- (b) Modularity: software shall be modular to minimize the time and complexity involved in making a change to a program.
- (c) User-Directed Termination: Functions taking long execution times shall recognize and process user requests to abort the processing.
- (d) Programming languages: The software shall be written using ISO or ANSI or ECMA standard programming languages like FORTRAN, C, C++ and SQL and for Unix based systems the APIs shall be POSIX- conforming.
- (e) SOA architecture: Software shall conform to SOA.
- (f) Enterprise service bus (ESB): ESB based architecture is essential to enable interaction of applications from different product manufacturer, platforms etc.
- (g) Portability & Interoperability: The software shall be designed for hardware independence and operation in a network environment that includes dissimilar hardware platforms to the extent possible. The use of system services software shall be built on Open standards

## **5.2 Operating System**

The contractor shall use Unix /Linux / Microsoft Windows™ operating system servers. The servers based on of Unix O/s, shall generally comply with the evolving set of POSIX standards defined by IEEE.

## **5.3 Time and Calendar Maintenance**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall maintain Time and date for use by various software applications. The GPS based time receiver shall be used for synchronizing the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system time. All Servers and O p e r a t o r workstation clocks shall be synchronized within the accuracy of +/-100 milliseconds. The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall not be dependent on a particular server for time /calendar maintenance. . The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall include two redundant time and frequency standards. Failure of the online unit shall result in automatic switching to the redundant unit. The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall periodically check if the backup unit is operational and failure of either unit shall be alarmed.

The frequency reading shall be accessible by SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications with three post- decimal digits resolution .The system shall support communication protocols such as NTP and SNTP. The time and frequency standard unit shall support a common time code output format such as IRIG-B.

A surge protection system shall be included to prevent the time and frequency standard equipment from lightning.

## **5.4 Network Software**

The network software for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall include software for network communication, security and services.

### **5.4.1 Network Communication**

Users and various applications shall be able to communicate within the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION local area network and operate as described in this Specification. The network communications software shall use a standard network protocol such as TCP/IP. The software shall link dissimilar hardware nodes, including local and remote workstations, application servers, communication servers, and various peripherals (such as printers) into a common data communication network allowing communications among these devices.

### **5.4.2 Network Security**

A user authentication scheme consisting of at least of a user identification and password shall be required for the user to request a connection to any network node.

The design & configuration , parameterization, placement of DMZ shall be such that SCADA /DMS /RTDAS system shall be protected from intrusion /vulnerabilities from outside world as per IEC62443-2, IEC 62351-3, ISO/IEC27001. The cyber security same shall certified on SAT by CERT.IN empaneled agency/ NCIIPC or any GoI agency before Operational acceptance by SIA. The same shall be required to be verified at least once annually or Major upgrade or change on the system or data of validity of certification which ever earlier during the FMS period also and maintain required performance and functional requirements/SLA

### **5.4.3 Network services**

The following network services shall be provided for the users of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system:

- (a) Network file management and transfer, for files containing text, data, and/or graphics information
- (b) Network printing management
- (c) Network time synchronization
- (d) Network backup over LAN
- (e) Task-to-task communications to external computers
- (f) LAN global naming facilities.
- (g) Remote procedure call
- (h) Remote terminal session

#### **5.4.4 Security Services**

The security solution shall comprise of comprehensive solution for secured zone Firewalls i.e LAN Firewall & Gateway Firewall, intrusion Prevention system IPS (Network based & Host based) & Strong Authentication (multi layered), LDAP , Encryption mechanism. The contractor shall provide a tightly integrated intrusion detection system to detect and prevent intrusion

Followings are the functional requirement from the security system:

- System shall have Multilayer (at least network, application layer ) firewall which shall protect the complete system network from unwanted users. Further the separate firewall of different OEMs shall be provided to take care the security of all the servers & shall have High Availability architecture with No Single Point of Failure (NSPOF).
- Gateway Firewall should be capable of load balancing multiple links from different service providers.
- LAN Firewall shall provide isolation/security services between the subsystems installed under SCADA system
- Firewalls deployed should not become a bottleneck. It shall be Robust, Secure, Scalable and future-proof with Centralized Management.
- Two type of IPS Host based & Network based shall be deployed with minimum hardware & they should not go blind in peak traffics.
- IPS should have hybrid technology to detect attacks. It should detect through a combination of Protocol Anomaly and Signature matching.
- Shall have Gateway antivirus which will protect from inflow of virus from the Internet and other WAN locations at the gateway itself with content filtering without any lag in data transmission.
- Shall have strong authentication containing user name and passwords which shall be very difficult to compromise.
- SSL over VPN to provide secured link over public network such as with RTU/FRTU/FPI

#### **5.4.5 Features**

Followings are the features specific to each component of security system

#### **5.4.5.1 Firewall**

The Firewall shall be hardware box Firewall system with following features.

- Firewall speed >250 Mbps
- Data encryption supported DES (56 bits) 3 DES (168 bits) and hashing algorithm like MD5 and SHA-1
- Encryption to offload the main CPU or any other standard method to meet firewall functional, security & performance requirement
- It shall have minimum 8 Ethernet 10/100 /1000 ports (4ports for connectivity to two web servers & 4 Ports for connectivity to LAN
- Support NAT and PAT
- Capability of working in Load sharing and hot standby mode
- Denial of service prevention.
- DNS guard features
- JAVA and ActiveX blocking
- Radius integration
- Web based management interface
- Stateful inspection for web, mail, SQL application etc.
- Detailed system logging and accounting feature
- No. of concurrent TCP Sessions supported shall be more than 5000.

##### **5.4.5.1.1 Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)**

The contractor shall provide a tightly integrated intrusion detection & prevention system Capable for detecting the intrusion attempt that may take place and intrusion in progress and any that has taken place.

Both Network based and Host based IPS should have centralized Management Console system which will be either the application server with NMS or any of the workstation. The Centralized management console shall have integrated event database & reporting system & it must be able to create and deploy new policies, collect and archive audit log for post event analysis. The system shall have Integrated Event Database & Reporting System.

Automated Update of the signature for contract period shall be provided and there should be provision for creating customized signature

##### **(A) Intrusion Prevention System (Network Based)**

After detecting any intrusion attempt there should be provision to configure to perform the following functions:

- Capability for Detecting the intrusion attempt that may take place, intrusion in progress and the intrusion that has taken place
- Reconfigure the firewall provided in this package.
- Send an SNMP Trap datagram to the management console.
- The NMS server envisaged under the specification shall be used as management console also.
- Beep or play a .WAV file

- Send an event to the event log.
- Send E-mail to an administrator to notify of the attack.
- Save the attack information (Timestamp, intruder IP address, victim IP address/port, protocol information).
- Save a trace file of the raw packets for later analysis
- Launch a separate program to handle the event
- Forge a TCP FIN packet to force a connection to terminate.
- Detect multiple forms of illicit network activity: -Attempted
- Vulnerability Exploits -Worms -Trojans -Network Scans -Malformed
- Traffic -Login Activity
- The System shall support monitoring of multiple networks. The system shall also support the monitoring of additions or changes to addresses of devices on the network.

The system shall have detection rules for monitoring faults, dangerous and malicious activity related to IP based protocols. The Contractor shall also apply its power control and security experience to enhance these detection rules for specific issues within the system.

#### **(B) Intrusion Prevention System (Host Based)**

Host based IPS shall run on the servers. After detecting any intrusion attempt there shall be provision to configure the IPS to perform following actions

- Send an SNMP Trap datagram to the management console. The NMS server envisaged under the specification shall be used as management console also.
- Send an event to the event log. Send e-mail to an administrator to notify of the attack.
- It should be capable of creating audit trail for user and file access activity, including file accesses, changes to file permissions, attempts to install new executable and/or attempts to access privileged services,
- In an event where user accounts are added, deleted, or modified changes to key system files and executable is done in by unauthorized account or there is unauthorized attempt to overwrite vital system files, to install Trojan horses or backdoors, suitable action shall be taken such as :
  - Terminate user Login (intruder)
  - Disable user Account (intruder)
  - Administrator can define the action to be taken
  - Forge a TCP FIN Packet to force a intruder connection to terminate.
- Should provide events check for suspicious file transfers, denied login attempts, physical messages (like an Ethernet interface set to promiscuous mode) and system reboots.

#### **5.4.5.1.2 Gateway Antivirus**

This shall be used for Gateway scanning of viruses. Gateway antivirus shall have Centralized-user Administration which will Communicate directly with centralized user

directories such as LDAP. It shall have the all the essential/standard features of Latest version of Gateway antivirus, some of the features are as following:

- It shall have Policy-based URL filtering and Dynamic Document Review.
- It shall protect web traffic with high-performance, integrated virus scanning and web content filtering at the gateway
- It shall ensure protection by combining list-based prevention with heuristic content analysis for both virus protection and web content filtering
- It shall eliminate unwanted content and malicious code & Scan all incoming and outgoing HTTP and FTP traffic etc.

The Security System shall use the best practices to prevent the System itself being a source of security compromise. The System shall be hardened, patched, tested, and designed with security as a primary objective. Communication with (GUI and notifications) and within (agent reporting and updates) the System shall use encryption and authentication.

#### **5.4.6 Other Aspects of Security**

##### **5.4.6.1 Application Security Monitoring**

The standard operating system shall support the monitoring of security on host installed applications. The system shall support or allow the creation of monitoring for:

- Application Software Error Conditions
- Application Software Performance Issues
- Application Configuration Changes
- Application Logins, etc.

The system shall be capable of annunciation, to include audible and visual alarms and remote paging whenever a security event takes place and shall support the following:

- Instant notification through email or pager
- Logical grouping of security events by time, location, and device, etc
- Interactive dashboard window for viewing and acknowledgement

##### **5.4.6.2 Analysis and Reports**

- The system with the stored information shall be able to produce analyses and reports to meet security compliance requirements. The system shall be equipped with best practices ad-hoc reports widely used in the industry.
- The employer's personnel shall be trained to be capable of creating new custom analysis and reports, and revising existing, without requiring external consultation.

##### **5.4.6.3 Log Archiving**

The security system shall archive, record, and store all security related events in raw form for at least one year. As a minimum, the event logger shall record all security related events from the perimeter security devices and the host IPS. Graphical trend displays of each event shall be available along with specific information on the type of intrusion, the area affected and the source via IP address.

#### **5.4.6.4 Data Access through intranet**

The Web server at Control Center is to function as source of information on the distribution network. It will be accessed by utility intranet user. Any additional client software, if required, at external clients/users ends, the same shall be made dynamically available from Web server for its downloading by these external clients. There shall not be any restriction to the number of clients downloading this software (i.e. Unlimited number of client downloads shall be provided).

The external users shall be licensed users of the employer. The following features are required:

- a) The Web servers shall be sized to support at least 50 concurrent external intranet clients/users for providing access to real-time data.
- b) External intranet clients/users shall be connected to the web servers through secure authentication such as VPN access. These users shall be denied direct access to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION protected LAN.
- c) Internal SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION users shall not have any dependency on the availability of the Web servers.
- d) For the purpose of transfer of data/displays/ from the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system to the Web server system, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall initiate a session with the Web server and any attempt to initiate a session by the Web server shall be terminated by the Firewall in SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system LAN. Interface between Web server and SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION zone shall preclude the possibility of external clients defining new data/Report/Displays.

For any sessions initiating from the DMZ LAN into the protected

LAN, the servers shall be located in a separate DMZ LAN that will be isolated from common applications connected directly to ISP such as email. The Access to these servers from the external web will be through authorization of Virtual Private Network.

- e) The web server shall provide access to allowable real time data and displays, at defined periodicity, for viewing by external clients/users. The access to each display shall be definable on per user type basis. It shall be possible to define up to 100 users. Further the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system administrator shall exercise control over the real-time displays which can be accessed through the Web server.
- f) The Web server at Control Center shall also facilitate exchange of email messages from ISP (Internet Service Provider) and other mail servers supporting SMTP.
- g) Suitable load balancing shall be provided among the web servers where each shall serve proportionate number of clients.

However in case of failure of one of the servers, all the clients shall automatically switch to the other web server(s).

Typical displays/pages for Intranet access shall be same as that on the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION. Real time SCADA data on web server shall be refreshed every minute. The access to Web server/site shall be controlled through User ID and password to be maintained /granted by a system administrator. Further, different pages/data access shall be limited by user type (i.e. CMD, Mgmt. user, in-charge etc.). The access mechanism shall identify and allow configuration of priority access to selected users.

Further, tools shall be provided for maintaining the website, web server configuration, E- mail configuration, FTP configuration, Mailing lists setup and customer support. Latest protections against viruses shall be provided.

#### **5.4.6.5 Signature Updating Requirements**

The system shall be able to accept timely updates. The updates shall keep the threat signatures current, providing the latest detection and protection. The updates shall also incorporate the latest security enhancements into the Security Management System. These enhancements shall increase security and functionality, without requiring redesign or reengineering efforts.

#### **5.4.6.6 Network Management system (NMS)**

A network monitoring and administration tool shall be provided. The interface of this tool shall show the DMS hardware configuration in form of a map. The network-monitoring tool shall automatically discover the equipment to construct the map. It shall support management of multi-Vendor network hardware, printers, servers and workstations.

It shall support remote administration of network devices, management of thresholds for monitoring performance and generation of alarm and event notifications. It shall be possible to send these notifications to maintenance personnel through e-mail

The Network management system shall manage the interfaces to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION servers, workstations, devices, communication interface equipment, and all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION gateways and routers ,switches etc.

The network management software shall be based on the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP-Internet latest RFC ) over TCP/IP (CMOT), with additional proxy software extensions as needed to manage SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION resources.

The NMS software shall provide the following network management capabilities:

- (a) Configuration management
- (b) Fault management
- (c) Performance monitoring.

The network management software shall:

- (a) Maintain performance, resource usage, and error statistics for all of the above interfaces (i.e. servers, workstation consoles, devices, telephone circuit interface equipment, and all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION gateways , routers etc.) and present this information via displays, periodic reports, and on-demand reports.

The above information shall be collected and stored at user configurable periodicities i.e. up to 60 minutes. The Network Management System(NMS) shall be capable of storing the above data for a period of one year at periodicity of 5 minutes.

- (b) Maintain a graphical display of network connectivity to the remote end routers
- (c) Maintain a graphical display for connectivity and status of servers and peripheral devices for local area network.
- (d) Issue alarms when error conditions or resource usage problems occur.
- (e) Provide facilities to add and delete addresses and links, control data blocks, and set data transmission and reception parameters.
- (f) Provide facilities for path and routing control and queue space control.
- (g.) SLA monitoring - Availability of all devices shall be monitored and SLA shall be calculated as per SLA requirement specified in FMS chapter

#### **5.4.6.7 Central Cyber security Monitoring & Detection**

The Contractor shall implement a unified cyber security Application platform purpose built to monitor, manage & maintain the security posture of the overall control system network. The system shall establish mechanisms & processes for detection of cyber security threats, to ensure cyber security threats or incidents can be responded promptly to. These shall include key security technologies like central security policy management for host machines, capturing and & analyzing security event logs from all security/networking assets and continuous threat detection systems adopted for an operational technology environment.

The proposed deployment shall be based on a **vendor agnostic** platform, natively supporting the said cyber security services, while offering **flexibility and scalability** to provide additional functionalities needed in the context of security improvement plan.

The software platform shall be designed in conformance to key global standards like IEC 62443 and IEC 62351 while supporting compliance to the country specific guidelines/frameworks.

The central security management server shall be deployed in the De-Militarized zone inside the control room segregated by suitable firewalls and shall act as an IT/OT interface

All hosts machines shall implement advanced end point protections including antimalware, application whitelisting, data loss prevention, HIPS etc. The whitelisting and application control shall allow only list of permitted applications, services and processes to run on each host; no other processes shall be permitted to be executed on the host. It shall not be possible for users to circumvent the malicious code protection on a host device.

The Host based IPS shall monitor the characteristics of a host and the events occurring within that host for suspicious activity. The characteristics which need to be monitored include network traffic, system logs, running processes, file access & modification, and system & application configuration changes.

The central policy Orchestrator shall be deployed to enable operators/security administrators to centrally monitor and manage the security policy for all host workstations. The application shall allow creation of automated workflows, support creation of reports, customized dashboards to analyze the performance of each security setting while tracking

the deployment of signature (DAT files) updates date from a single location.

Continuous (24/7) anomaly & threat detection shall be implemented to detect and alert for all known & unknown threats including Zero days, MITM attacks, DDoS attacks, unauthorized behavior or malicious activities on the network. The system shall support a wide range of IT & OT communication protocols including the proprietary protocols, and able to discover information from the network passively using Deep Packet Inspection by connecting to the Mirror Port / SPAN port on a backbone switch(s).

The proposed system shall support the following capabilities:

- **Real time network visualization** of the entire ICS network, including asset inventory information, communication patterns, connections, protocols and topology.
- Discover detailed **asset inventory information** (like Manufacturer, Model, Firmware, serial no etc.) from network devices including nested devices to enable enhanced visibility, segmentation, and vulnerability management. Additionally, it should be capable of automatic asset grouping to help visualize a micro-segmentation view of the network primarily based on asset behavior.
- Automated **identification of vulnerabilities** in the environment, correlated with operational context to provide detailed insights and rapid remediation.
- The system shall learn typical behavior through **Dynamic learning via artificial intelligence** to automatically learn nodes, devices, connections, etc. to accurately profile normal process behavior and engage a "protection mode" where variants and risks from the learned process behavior are alerted.
- Create detailed behavioral profiles for every device according to the process state thereby identifying/alerting users for anomalies on the network such as new or unusual assets, communication patterns, configuration changes, malfunctions etc. based on extensive learned baselines using **Deep Packet Inspection (DPI) into the OT protocols**.
- System should be able to calculate a **granular Risk score** for each identified threat based on the context it has about the network, the assets and the events that occurred.
- Automatically capture network traffic associated with the alert to **analyze and identify** what happened before and after the Incident.
- **Integrates with firewalls** to inject rules associated with an alert or policy

The security monitoring application shall encompass collecting security logs from various devices in the system (Hosts, IED's, Firewalls, routers, IDS, AV Servers etc.) over standard protocol formats i.e. syslog/SNMP/WMI etc. and provide dashboards for real-time situational security awareness and alerts. The application must be compliant to international standards IEC 62443-3-3 (for providing syslog server and audit trail capabilities) and IEC 62351-14 (for central management functionalities).

The system shall have a capability to archive, record and store all security related events. The logs of the system shall be analyzed for exceptions and the possible incident of intrusion/trespass shall be presented to the employer in the form of alerts/notifications. The

audit log function must be enabled and protected against tampering. The Bidders shall put in place audit trail and logging mechanism to ensure security logs are available for up to 12months.

The entire system shall use a uniform system time which can be synchronized with an external time source (GPS).

The tool must be open and customizable with dashboards as per the local infrastructure requirements and business KPI's. Typically it should support basic used cases like:

### **Application Security Monitoring**

The standard operating system shall support the monitoring of security on host installed applications. The system shall support or allow the creation of monitoring for:

- Application Software Error Conditions
- Application Software Performance Issues
- Application Configuration Changes
- Authentication activities - login, logout, failure access

### **Host Security Monitoring:**

- Security policy changes.
- Anti-malware activities - alerts provided by antivirus or whitelist solutions
- Mobile drive activities - USB connection in the system
- Windows event logs from Windows Machine System - Windows patches and activities,

### **Network monitoring alerts and events:**

- Configuration update activities - settings and parameters changes in systems
- Unauthorized access attempts events from Security appliances

Application must be simple and intuitive to support OT operators with limited IT skills to quickly identify the security issues or any unauthorized access to the system and respond to it before it becomes a major threat to the system. Employer's personnel shall be trained to be capable of creating new custom analysis and reports.

The contractor shall propose a centralized patch management solution to securely execute and manage all necessary systems, security mitigation and signature-related patching in timely manner. All host machines shall be configured via domain policy to contact patch servers and check for missing updates. These updates shall be installed manually to avoid cause unscheduled disruptions.

All the security appliances (Firewalls, Antivirus, central cyber security monitoring & detection appliances etc.) being supplied under this project shall have definition updates for virus/signatures and updates for software patches for the warranty and complete FMS period. The signature and patches shall then be deployed to all the respective devices. These enhancements shall increase security and functionality, without requiring redesigning or reengineering efforts.

## **5.5 Database structure**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION RTDB (Real Time Data Base) shall be an active process model. i.e. It shall initiate actions or events based on the input it receives. The RTDB shall describe the state of the power system at a given point in time and the events that move the system to a new state at the next point in time. This database is required to support the data access to real time information and to allow efficient integration and update.

A library of event routines may encapsulate or interface the RTDB with other components of the system. These event routines shall be the preferred means for application programs to interact with RTDB. This way, application programs (and programmers) only need to concern themselves with callable interface (API) of these routines. Each application shall interact with the RTDB through the event library. These event routines shall serve as generic APIs for database access thereby eliminating proprietary database function calls at the application level.

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall include a single logical repository for all data needed to model the historical, current, and future state of the power system and SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION – the Source Database (SDB). All information needed to describe the models on which the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION operates, shall be defined once in the SDB and made available to all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications, real-time database, and user interface maintenance tools that need the information.

Any database update, whether due to local changes or imported network model changes, shall be able to be placed online in a controlled manner without causing undue interruption to network operations, including without losing any manually entered data. For example, a network model update to introduce a new substation shall not interrupt the ability to perform supervisory control actions or receive telemetry to view the network state. It shall be possible the changes, local or imported, to be placed online either automatically or under manual control with proper validation. It shall be possible to easily revert to an earlier database Version, again without undue interruption to network operations.

The capability to import & export the CIM compliant network model data including the corresponding telemetry and IEC data reference in XML format to send it to other parties shall be provided. The capability to import the CIM compliant network model data from other parties in XML format shall also be provided.

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall provide a consistent interface to accept XML format data for updates from other database applications; and provide a consistent interface to import & export data in XML format.

### **5.5.1 Software Maintenance and Development Tools**

#### **5.5.1.1 General requirements**

A set of software shall be provided to enable maintenance of application software and development of new software in software development mode.

All hardware and software facilities shall be provided to allow creation, modification and debugging of programs in all languages that are supplied.

The following shall thus be possible:

- Program and data editing
- Program compiling and assembling linking

□

- Loading, executing and debugging program. Version management
- Concurrent development.

The following features shall be provided:

- Library management
- Programs allowing to copy and print any data or program file
- Backup and restore File comparison Sort and merge
- Programs that allow to partially save and recover volumes
- Core and memory dump.

In addition tools shall have the following:

#### **5.5.1.2 Command language**

A complete command language shall be provided that allows interactive use of any console to interactively create, modify and debug programs in all languages provided. It should also be possible to create and save command procedure file and to execute it sequentially.

#### **5.5.1.3 Linkage Editor and Loader**

Compilers and assemblers, linkage editor and loader shall be provided to link object modules from an assembly or compilation to produce an executable module and load it in system. As far as possible, the loader shall accept object modules issued from various language compilers.

#### **5.5.1.4 Symbolic Debugger**

A language-independent, interactive symbolic debugger shall be provided to enable the user to test new software and inspect the characteristics of existing software. The execution of a program shall be under the control of the debugger according to parameters entered by the user. The following features shall be supported:

- (a) Program execution breakpoint control
- (b) Program execution sequence tracing
- (c) Display and modification of program variables
- (d) Attachment of specifically written debug code to the program undertest.

The debugger shall allow halting execution of a program at predefined points, reading and modifying the registers and memory locations and executing step by step a program. Tender shall describe the features of debuggers for each type of equipment.

#### **5.5.1.5 System Integration**

System integration services shall be provided for adding new programs to the set of active software after the programs have been tested. These services shall include commands to substitute one program for another, to set up or modify operating system tables, and to schedule and activate a new program with a minimum of interference with the normal running of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions. The capability to restore the system to its status prior to the new program integration shall be provided.

---

### **5.5.1.6 System Generation**

System generation software and procedures shall be provided to generate an executable object code of all software, databases, displays, and reports. Employer personnel shall be able to perform a system generation on site, using only equipment, software, procedures, and documentation supplied with the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION. It shall not be necessary to return to the Contractor's facility or rely on the assistance of Contractor personnel.

The procedures necessary to perform a complete system generation shall be provided as interactive or batch commands maintained on auxiliary memory and on archive storage, source listings, and detailed manuals. System generation shall be accomplished without programming; only directives or control commands described in the procedures shall be required.

### **5.5.1.7 Code Management**

A code management utility shall be provided for documenting and controlling revisions to all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION application programs. The utility shall maintain a library of source, object, and executable image code and provide a controlled means for changing library files containing this code.

The code management utility shall include inventory, version, and change control and reporting features. Program dependencies shall be included in the library for user reference. The code management facility shall retain a complete history of additions, deletions, and modifications of library files.

An integrated source code development subsystem supporting C, Fortran, Java, and C++, other programming languages used in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall provide a software configuration management system to define the elements and the associated attributes of the applications provided in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION. Source definitions for all elements of an application shall be maintained in disk files under a code management system. As a minimum, the code management system shall:

- 1) Manage source code and binary images
- 2) Allow tracking of code changes by date, author, and purpose
- 3) Manage documentation modules and associate them with source code, binary images, and other documentation
- 4) Support multiple teams of programmers working concurrently on the same modules
- 5) Provide an efficient link between modules

## **5.6 Database Development software**

The databases organization shall be designed to meet the following major functional requirements:

- Data consistency,
- Compliance with the system performance requirements including both response times and expansion capabilities,

A Database development software shall be provided which shall contain database structure definitions and all initialization data to support the generation of all relational , real time

database (RTDB) non-relational run-time databases required to implement the functions of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. All the facilities required for generating, integrating and testing of the database shall be provided with the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The delivered SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION database shall be sized for the ultimate system as described in this Specification. The database development facility shall be available on development system comprising of server & workstation. Once the database creation/modification activity is over, the compiled runtime executable shall be downloaded to all respective machines. Executing the database generating functions shall not interfere with the on-line SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions.

The database development function shall locate, order, retrieve, update, insert, and delete data; ensure database integrity; and provide for backup and recovery of database files. The database development function shall generate and modify all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION data by interfacing with all database structures. The location of database items shall be transparent to the user performing database maintenance.

Extensive reasonability, integrity, and referential integrity checks shall be made on user entries to detect errors at the time of entry. Invalid entries, such as entering an invalid data type or attempting to define contradictory characteristics for a database item, shall be detected and reported to the user in an error message. All error messages shall be in plain English. The user shall not be required to repeat steps that were correctly executed prior to the erroneous action. Help displays shall be available to provide additional, detailed information to the user on request.

All newly defined points shall be initially presented to the user with default values for all parameters and characteristics where defaults are meaningful. It shall also be possible to initialize a new database point description to an existing database point description. The user shall be guided to enter new data, confirm existing data, and change default values as desired.

All required entries for any database item selected for changes shall be presented to the user. When parameters are entered that require other parameters to be specified, the additional queries, prompts, and display areas required to define the additional parameters shall be presented automatically.

- (a) Add, modify, and delete telemetered, non-telemetered, or calculated database items and data sources such as RTUs/ FRTUs / FPI, data links, and local I/O.
- (b) Add, modify, and delete application program data
- (c) Create a new database attribute or new database type
- (d) Resize the entire database or a subset of the database
- (e) Redefine the structure of any portion of the database.

The database tool for creation, editing, generation, export, import of ICCP database including complete definition, association, bilateral tables, objects etc. shall be provided.

#### **5.6.1 Run-Time Database Generation and Maintenance**

The database development software shall generate incremental database changes as well as run-time (loadable) databases from the global source database (user entered database)

Incremental structure changes in the source database such as addition of a bay or a substation shall not require regeneration of the entire run-time database. Based on the nature of the change, the database development software shall determine which portion of the database must be regenerated and which displays, reports, and software functions must be re-linked.

All errors that were not detected during data entry time but are encountered during run-time database generation shall be flagged. The database generation routines shall continue processing the database in an effort to detect all errors present in the database before terminating the generation task.

#### **5.6.1.1 Data Retention**

The database generation process shall retain and utilize data from the current SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION database in the newly generated database, even when a newly generated database contains structure changes. Data to be retained across database generation cycles shall include, but not be limited to, quality codes, manual entries, tags, historical data, and tuning parameters.

#### **5.6.1.2 Making Database Online**

After an error-free database generation, the user shall be able to test the database in an off-line server prior to its use in an on-line server. The previous run-time database of the server shall be archived such that it is available to replace the new database upon demand. The archived database shall be deleted only when directed by the user.

Newly generated run-time databases shall only be placed on-line by user command. Following the assignment of a new database to a server and on user demand, the database management software shall access each SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION server to ensure that all databases are consistent. Inconsistencies shall be annunciated to the user.

#### **5.6.1.3 On-Line Database Editing**

Selected database management functions and changes to a run-time database shall be possible without requiring a database generation. These shall be limited to viewing functions and changes to the contents, but not the structure of the database. On-line changes shall be implemented in all applicable SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION run-time databases without system downtime. Changes shall also be implemented in the global database to ensure that the changes are not lost if a database regeneration is performed. On-line database editing shall not affect the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system's reaction to hardware and software failures nor shall it require suspension of exchange of data among servers for backup purposes.

#### **5.6.1.4 Tracking Database Changes**

The database manager utility shall maintain Audit trail files for all changes made by all users. The audit trails shall identify each change including date and time stamp for each change, and identify the user making the change. An audit trail of at least last 2 months shall be maintained and another audit trail maintaining records of who/when performed the edit operation shall be maintained for a period at least 2 months.

#### **5.6.1.5 Initial Database Generation**

The initial database shall contain all data required by the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION systems. Default values shall be used in consultation with the employer for data that is not provided by employer. Population and maintenance of the distribution network model should be possible by using the database maintenance tools to build the database from scratch.

## **5.7 Display Generation and Management**

SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION displays shall be generated and edited using interactive display generation software delivered with the system. The display generator shall be available on development system & once the display/ displays creation/ modification activity is complete, the compiled runtime executable shall be downloaded on all workstations/servers.

The display editor shall support the important construction options like:

- Copy/move/delete/modify,
  - Building at different zoom level,
  - Linking of any defined graphics symbol to any database point, Pop-up menus,
  - Protection of any data field on any display against user entry based on log- on
  - identifiers
- Activation of new or modified displays for any application or across all applications of the system by a simple command that causes no noticeable interruption of on-line DMS system activity.

All displays, symbols, segments, and user interaction fields shall be maintained in libraries. The size of any library and the number of libraries shall not be constrained by software. The display generator shall support the creation, editing, and deletion of libraries, including copying of elements within a library and copying of similar elements across libraries. A standard set of libraries and libraries of all display elements used in the delivered SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be provided.

Displays shall be generated in an interactive mode. The user shall be able to interactively:

- (a) Develop display elements
- (b) Link display elements to the database via symbolic point names
- (c) Establish display element dynamics via database linkages
- (d) Define linkages to other displays and programs
- (e) Combine elements and linkages into display layers
- (f) Combine display layers into displays.

The display generation, compilation & loading shall not interfere with the on line SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions. All user interface features defined in this Specification shall be supported by the display generator.

### **5.7.1 Display Elements**

The elements available to create a display shall consist of graphic primitives symbols, segments, User Interaction Field and layers. These elements shall be available to be linked to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions and dynamically transformed on the display as governed by linkages to the database.

#### **5.7.1.1 Segments**

The display generator shall support the construction of display segments consisting of symbols, primitives, and dynamic linkages to the database and user interface. Typical uses of display segments are pull-down menus, bar charts, and common circuit breaker representations. The display generator shall be able to save display segments in segment libraries for later use. The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall include a base library of segments commonly used by display builders.

The display generator shall support the addition, deletion, and modification of segments, including the merging of one segment with another to create a new segment. Segment size shall not be limited. Segments shall be defined at an arbitrary scale factor selected by the user.

#### **5.7.1.2 Dynamic Transformation Linkages**

Dynamic transformations shall be performed on symbols and display segments based upon dynamic linkages to database variables. All linkages to the database shall be defined via symbolic point names. Each symbol or segment stored in a library shall include its dynamic transformation linkages, although the specific point names shall be excluded. Dynamic transformation linkages shall support the dynamic data presentation

#### **5.7.2 Display Generation and Integration**

The displays shall be constructed from the display elements described above. The display definition shall allow displays to be sized to meet the requirements of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION application for which they are used; displays shall not be limited by the size of the viewable area of the screen. The display generation software shall allow unbroken viewing of the display image being built as the user extends the size of the display beyond the screen size limits. Each display shall include the display coordinates definition that will permit a user to navigate successfully to the portion of the display that is of interest.

It shall be possible for a user to build a new display starting with a blank screen or an existing display. The definition of each layer shall include a range of scale factors over which the layer shall be visible. The display generator shall also support manual control of layer visibility, where the user of the display shall determine the layers on view. Each display may incorporate manually and automatically (by scale factor) displayed layers. The user shall also define the periodic update rate of the dynamic information on the display and any programs called before or after presentation of the display.

The display generator shall support the integration of new and edited displays into the active display library. During an edit session, the display generation software shall allow the user to store and recall any display. To protect against loss of display work when computer fails, the current work shall be automatically saved every 5 minutes (user adjustable) to an auxiliary memory file.

The display generator shall verify that the display is complete and error-free before integrating the display into the active display library. A copy of previous display library shall be saved & protected and it shall be brought back on line or can be deleted upon user request. It shall not be necessary to regenerate any display following a complete or partial system or database generation unless the database points linked to the display have been modified or deleted.

### **5.8 Report Generation Software**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION /OMS system shall include report generation software to generate new report formats for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS and edit existing report formats. The user shall be

guided in defining the basic parameters of the report, such as the report database linkages as symbolic point names, the report format, the report activation criteria, the report destination (workstation, printer, or text file), and the retention period for the report data.

The user shall be able to construct periodic reports and ad-hoc queries via interactive procedures. The capability to format reports for workstations and printers shall be provided. The user shall be able to specify the presentation format for periodic reports and ad-hoc query reports as alphanumeric display format, graphical display format, or alphanumeric printer format. The user shall be able to specify that processing functions, such as summations and other arithmetic functions, be applied to portions of the report data when the report is processed for display, printing, or file storage. The software shall provide for generation of reports that are the full character width of the printers and that use all of the printer's capabilities, such as font sizes and styles and print orientation. For report data editing, the user shall be able to obtain the data from a retained report, modify the data, repeat the inherent data calculations, reprint the report, and save it in a report retention file on auxiliary memory without destroying the original report.

The user shall also be able to access a retained report, modify its point linkages to the database, modify its format, and save it in a report retention file on auxiliary memory as a new report without destroying the original report.

Executing the report generating functions shall not interfere in any server of the system with the on-line SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions.

## **5.9 System Generation and Build**

System generation includes the activity of generating an executable object code of all databases, displays, and reports as required for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. System build is the process under which all the above executable and the executable provided for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION application software are ported to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system hardware and configuring to make it operational.

The contractor shall do the complete system generation and build as required for successful operation of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The contractor shall also provide the complete backup of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system in electronic media such as tapes, CDs, MO disks etc. Employer personnel shall be able to restore the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system at site by using above backup tapes/CDs etc. The contractor shall provide the procedures necessary to restore the system from the backup tapes/CDs etc. The DR system shall always have updated set of system build. It shall be synchronized with the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center .

## **5.10 Software Utilities**

All software utilities used to maintain SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION software, whether or not specifically required by this Specification, shall be delivered with the system.

The software utilities shall operate on-line (in background mode) without jeopardizing other SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION application functions that is running concurrently. This utility software shall be accessible from workstations, programming terminals, and command files on auxiliary memory. Multiple users shall have concurrent access to a utility program task, provided there are no conflicts in the use of peripheral devices.

#### **5.10.1 File Management Utility**

File management utilities shall be provided that allocate, create, modify, copy, search, list, compress, expand, sort, merge, and delete program files, display files, and data files on auxiliary memory and archive storage.

#### **5.10.2 Auxiliary Memory Backup Utility**

A utility to backup auxiliary memory of server and workstation files onto a user- selected auxiliary memory or archive device shall be supplied. The backup utility shall allow for user selection of the files to be saved based on:

- (a) Server and workstation
- (b) File names (including directory and wildcard designations)
- (c) File creation or modification date and time
- (d) Whether or not the file was modified since the last backup.

A backup utility that can backup all server and workstation auxiliary memories on to a single target auxiliary memory or archive device shall be provided. The backup utility must ensure that the source auxiliary memory files are captured properly regardless of caching activity.

#### **5.10.3 Failure Analysis Utility**

Failure analysis Utility shall be provided to produce operating system and application program status data for analyzing the cause of a fatal program failure. The failure information shall be presented in a condensed, user-oriented format to help the user find the source of the failure. The information shall be presented on displays and recorded for historical records and user-requested printed reports.

#### **5.10.4 Diagnostic Utility**

The system shall have suitable auto diagnostic feature, online & offline diagnostic Utility for on-line and off-line monitoring for equipment of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be provided.

#### **5.10.5 System utilization Monitoring Utility**

Software utility shall be provided in each server and workstation to monitor hardware and software resource utilization continuously and gather statistics. The monitoring shall occur in real-time with a minimum of interference to the normal SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions. The period over which the statistics are gathered shall be adjustable by the user, and the accumulated statistics shall be reset at the start of each period. The statistics shall be available for printout and display after each period and on demand during the period.

#### **5.10.6 Other Utility Services**

Online access to user and system manuals for all software/Hardware products (e.g., Operating System and Relational Database Software/hardware) and SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications shall be provided with computer system.

### **End of Chapter 5**

## **CHAPTER -6: HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS FOR SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION**

### **6.0 Introduction**

This chapter articulates the hardware requirements for the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The conceptual hardware configuration diagram of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center is indicated in Figure-1 of chapter 1. The bidders are encouraged to optimize the hardware for servers where SCADA, DMS & ISR applications can be combined or distributed in any combination with adequate redundancy. However, quantity of servers shall be as per detailed bill of quantities for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION defined in chapter 19. Bidder shall assess the adequacy of hardware specified in the BOQ & if any additional hardware is required to meet all the requirements of the technical specifications, the same shall also be included in the offer. The Bidder shall offer the minimum hardware configuration as specified here for various equipment, however if required, higher end hardware configurations shall be offered to meet all the requirements of the technical specification. The redundant hardware such as servers (Except DTS, development server) , CFE, etc. shall work in hot standby manner. It is necessary to ensure that the functional requirements, availability & performance aspects are met as per SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system specification. This chapter is applicable to Group A,B,C, U towns as per functional requirements

### **6.1 General Requirements for Hardware**

All hardware shall be manufactured, fabricated, assembled, finished, and documented with workmanship of the highest production quality and shall conform to all applicable quality control standards of the original manufacturer and the Contractor. All hardware components shall be new and suitable for the purposes specified. All hardware such as computers, computer peripherals/accessories etc. and networking products proposed and implemented shall conform to latest products based on industry standard. All hardware shall be of reputed make.

All servers and workstations shall include self-diagnostic features. On interruption of power they shall resume operation when power is restored without corruption of any applications.

The hardware shall be CE/FCC or equivalent international standard compliance. The specification contains minimum hardware requirement. However, the contractor shall provide hardware with configuration equal or above to meet the technical functional & performance requirement. Any hardware /software that is required to meet functional, performance & availability requirement shall be provided by Contractor & the same shall be mentioned in the BOQ at the time of bid . If not mentioned at the time of bid, contractor shall provide the same without any additional cost to the owner The proposed system shall be designed for an open & scalable configuration, to ensure the inter-compatibility with other systems of the Utility, the future smooth expansion as well as the easy maintainability. The proposed hardware configuration should be extended by adding either CPU processors / memory boards / disks etc.in delivered units or additional units for capacity extension.

The configuration of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION shall comprise a distributed computing environment with an open systems architecture. The system architecture shall be open internally and externally to hardware or application software additions, whether supplied by the original supplier of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION or obtained from third party

vendors, both for capacity expansion and for upgrading functionality, without affecting existing SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION components or operation.

To be recognized as a true open computer system, all internal communications among the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Servers and all external communications between the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION and other computer systems shall be based on widely accepted and published international or industry standards which are appropriate and relevant to the open systems concept or should have a field proven acceptance among utilities. This applies to the operating system, database management system, and display management system, as well as to APIs providing standardized interfacing between System software and application software.

The contractor should ensure that at the time of final approval of hardware configuration/BOQ, all the above hardware are current industry standard models and that the equipment manufacturer has not established a date for termination of its production for said products. Any hardware changes proposed after contract agreement shall be subject to the following: -

- a) Such changes/updates shall be proposed and approval obtained from Employer along with the approval of Drawings/documents.
- b) The proposed equipment shall be equivalent or with better features than the equipment offered in the Contract.
- c) Complete justification along with a comparative statement showing the original and the proposed hardware features/parameters including technical brochures shall be submitted to the Employer for review and approval.
- d) Changes/updates proposed will be at no additional cost to the Employer.

## **6.2 Hardware Configuration**

In this technical specification all hardware has been broadly classified as server and Peripheral device. The term "server" is defined as any general-purpose computing facility used for hosting SCADA, DMS & ISR application functions as defined in the specification. The servers typically serve as the centralized source of data, displays and reports. The term "Peripheral Device" is used for all equipment other than servers. Peripheral device includes Operator Workstations, WAN router, LAN, Printer, Time and Frequency system, External Auto loader, External Cartridge Magnetic tape drive, VPS, RTU/FRTU etc.

### **6.2.1 Servers**

The OEM of servers shall be member of TPC/SPECMARK. can be broadly classified into the following categories:

#### **A) Application server**

- SCADA
- DMS (Group A /UONLY)
- OMS (Group A/U ONLY)
- ISR
- NMS
- Web server

#### **B) Communication server**

- Front –End server (Communication Front End) FEP(CFE)
- ICCP /Inter control center communication server

**C) De –militarized server (DMZ)**

- Web server with load balancing

**D) Training & development system server**

- DTS #
- Developmental server #

**E) Data recovery**

/DRR/DR/ Communication server ^

The minimum hardware configuration of the servers shall be:

- *2.8GHZ each processor - Min 2X8 Core or min 1x16 (in case the offered server is RISC & EPIC based processor speed shall be at least 2GHz)*
- *64GB Main memory (RAM)*
- *Hard disk - SAS HDD with 1 TB or better configuration (For ISR Server SSD type hard disk with Min. 4 TB)*
- *19” LED color monitor*
- *Keyboard & Mouse*
- *4 nos. of Gigabit Ethernet ports (2 nos. for DTS & Development Server)*
- *DVD-R/W drive*
- *One hot pluggable port for external Storage drive (Servers for which external storage connectivity is required)*
- *Redundant power supply (230 VAC) & fan*

SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION and other servers shall be RISC (Reduced Instruction Set for Computation) or Non RISC e.g. EPIC/CISC etc.

Contractor shall provide cubicle mounted servers. The main & standby servers shall be provided with separate cubicles where each cubicle can be provided with one set of LED monitor, keyboard, and mouse through KVM switch with re-traceable tray.

**6.2.1.1 Application servers**

Redundant SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION servers shall house SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION application. Redundant ISR application shall be provided with common external memory for mass historical data storage and retrieval. The external memory shall comprise of multiple hot pluggable type hard disks configured in RAID configuration. (Except RAID-0) The external memory shall be connected either directly to the ISR server through SATA/ SCSI /SAS interface or directly on the LAN (Network Attached Storage). Alternatively, the bidder may offer RAID with each server to meet the mass storage requirement in place of common external memory. The minimum requirement for external RAID for ISR servers is as below. The SCADA shall include historical data storage configured to store historical data at the storage rates, for the required period of time, and for the Ultimate historical database sizes given in section 8.

- Storage Array
- Controller Cache: 512 MB per controller standard
- Integrated RAID controller with an LCD/LED status display and 256 MB
- read/write battery-backed cache (expandable to 512 MB per controller).
- Host Interface: Fiber Channel connection per controller from the host side
- Host Ports per Controller: Dual 2 Gb/s RAID Levels (EXCEPT RAID 0)
- Redundant Controller: Yes

Redundant Web / Active Directory Services Server shall host Web Applications for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN and the DNS configuration

Redundant NMS server shall be provided to host NMS application

#### **6.2.1.2 Communication Servers:**

##### **6.2.1.2.1 FEP ( CFE) Server**

The redundant FEP server shall be a functional unit that offloads the task of communication & pre-processing between RTUs/FRTUs/FPIs & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION servers. All RTUs/FRTUs/FPIs shall be connected to CFE through IEC 60870-5-104/101 link. For any existing RTUs/FRTU/FPI that are to be integrated, interface must be available to use existing protocols. Free slots shall be made available inside the FEP server, so as additional communication boards can be plugged-in to meet the network future expansion. Each channel shall be assigned a different protocol and the front-end shall be able to manage several protocols in parallel.

The redundancy of front-end servers shall allow handling of RTUs/FRTUs/FPIs connected either through single channel or redundant channels. In both cases, one FEP server shall be able to take control of all RTUs/FRTUs/FPIs channels. In order to meet network's expansion behind the full capacity of a pair of FE servers, it shall be possible to connect additional FE servers' pairs to the LANs. Each communication line shall be able to support its own communication protocol. The CFE shall comply VPN / SSL based security for connecting with IEC 60870-5-104 & 101 nodes on public networks. Further the nodes and CFE shall be self-certified by manufacturers as NERC/CIP compliant to comply with future smart grid requirements.

All FEPs shall not have open ports other than needed for protocol traffic / SCADA traffic, and shall have an audit trace of all login attempts / connection attempts. This FEP shall exchange data through secured SSL / VPN and encryption of protocol traffic whether it is a public network or a dedicated one. The equipment should take control command from designated Master IP address only and no other IP.

All RTU/FRTU/FPI shall be connected to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center.

RTU Communication Card / Module shall support VPN / SSL Security / Encryption of data coming to it through Public network, and then send over private & secure Utility network to the SCADA Control Center.

The Communication Servers shall be able to process time – stamped data and can be directly connected to GPS device for time synchronization

#### **6.2.1.2.2 ICCP Server /inter control center communication server**

Depending upon the protocol i.e. ICCP or other inter control center protocol used as permissible as per this specification for , the server shall be called as ICCP or inter control center communication server. The redundant ICCP/*inter control center communication server* servers shall be installed at each SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control centers of eligible towns of the state and DR center & shall be used to retrieve, transmit and process data to and from remote sources i.e. remote control centers. Data retrieved and processed from remote sources maybe stored in communication servers, which then distributes the data to other servers periodically or on demand. The server may also be used by utility to exchange data with State Load Dispatch Centers (SLDC) of the state where scheme will be implemented for exchange of scheduling data.

#### **6.2.1.2.3 Network Management System (NMS) Servers**

Redundant NMS servers shall be used for configuration management, fault management & performance monitoring of servers, workstations, routers & LAN equipment etc. Part of the above functions may be performed by other servers as per the standard design of offered product.

#### **6.2.1.2.4 Web servers with Active directory:**

Redundant Web servers with active directory LDAP, DNS shall be provided.

#### **6.2.1.3 Demilitarized/ Security servers**

##### **6.2.1.3.1 Web servers with Firewalls and IPS:**

Redundant Web servers shall be provided to allow the access of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system data, displays by outside users. One router shall be provided which shall be connected to the external LAN/WAN communicating SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The external LAN/WAN users shall be able to access SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION data through the Web server system through this router.

Web servers shall also be provided with host based Intrusion prevention & detection system (IPS ). The host-based IPS will be installed in both the Web-servers. The Network based IPS shall be supplied for both the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION dual LAN and DMZ dual LAN.

All necessary hardware & software for Web Servers with firewalls and IPS shall be supplied by the contractor.

The design & configuration, parametrization, placement of DMZ shall be such that SCADA /DMS system shall be protected from intrusion /vulnerabilities from outside world as per IEC62443, IEC 62351-3, ISO/IEC27001. The cyber security shall be certified on SAT by CERT.IN empaneled agency/ NCIIPC or any GoI agency before Operational acceptance by SIA . The same shall be required to be verified at least once annually or Major upgrade or change on the system or data of validity of certification which ever earlier during the FMS period also and maintain required performance and functional requirements

##### **6.2.1.3.2 Firewall:**

Two firewalls shall be provided, one between Web servers & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION dual LAN and another between Web servers & Web server dual LAN. Specification of the firewall is given in the chapter for software requirements.

Contractor shall provide equivalent tools such as Apache etc. for Web servers if UNIX or LINUX O/s is used to meet the security requirement as envisaged in the specification.

#### **6.2.1.4 Training & development system server**

##### **6.2.1.4.1 DTS server;**

A non-redundant server to host DTS applications shall be provided to impart the training.

##### **6.2.1.4.2 Development server**

A non-redundant server to host Developmental applications shall be provided

#### **6.2.1.5 Data recovery cum communication server**

Redundant DR server shall be provided with common external memory for mass historical data storage and retrieval. The external memory shall comprise of multiple hot pluggable type hard disks configured in RAID configuration. (Except RAID-0) The external memory shall be connected either directly to the ISR server through SCSI/SAS interface or directly on the LAN (Network Attached Storage). Alternatively, the bidder may offer RAID with each server to meet the mass storage requirement in place of common external memory. The minimum requirement for external RAID for ISR servers is as below. The SCADA shall include historical data storage configured to store historical data at the storage rates, for the required period of time, and for the Ultimate historical database sizes given in chapter 19

- Storage Array
- Controller Cache: 512 MB per controller standard
- Integrated RAID controller with an LCD/LED status display and 256 MB read/write battery-backed cache (expandable to 512 MB per controller).
- Host Interface: Fiber Channel connection per controller from the host side
- Host Ports per Controller: Dual 2 Gb/s FC enabled
- RAID Levels (EXCEPT RAID 0)
- Redundant Controller: Yes

#### **6.2.2 Operator Workstations**

The operator Workstation console shall be used as a Man Machine Interface (MMI) by despatcher for interacting with all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. Operator Workstation consoles shall also be used as development console to take up developmental/ maintenance activities such as generation/ updation of database, displays etc. & to impart training through DTS workstation consoles.

Each workstation shall consist dual monitors & single keyboard and a cursor positioning device/mouse.

Workstation consoles for development system shall also be available with single TFT monitor. Operator workstation consists of a console driving single/ dual monitors as defined in the BOQ. The user shall be able to switch the keyboard and cursor-positioning device as a unit between both monitors of console. The minimum hardware configuration of operator workstation shall be:

- *Multi core , Processor Speed : 3.2Ghz or better.*
- *16GB Main memory (RAM)*

- 1TB Auxiliary memory (Hard disk drive)
- 21 inch LED colour monitors
- Graphic adaptor cards
- Two speakers for audible alarms with configurable tones
- Keyboard & Mouse
- Dual 10/100/1000Mbps Ethernet ports

The specification of Remote VDU, LDMS is same as of workstation for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system mentioned above, except, it shall have suitable software & hardware to facilitate remote VDU user to monitor remotely, the real time power system from SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system & have facility to generate report. The additional associated hardware is mentioned in the BOQ.

### 6.2.3 LED color monitor

The LED monitor shall have flat panel color screen. The following is the minimum characteristics of LED color monitors

S. No	Specification	For 19" monitor	For 21" monitor
1	Diagonal Viewable size	19"	21"
2	Viewing angle	Sufficiently wide horizontal & vertical viewing angles	Sufficiently wide horizontal & vertical viewing angles
3	Response time	5ms or better	5ms or better
4	Resolution	1920x1080 (Full HD)	1920x1080 (Full HD)
5	On screen Control	Yes	yes
6	Anti glare & anti static	Yes	yes
7	Tilt , Swivel	yes	yes

Monitor shall have inbuilt audio and speaker

### 6.2.4 WAN router

WAN router shall be required for data exchange of SCADA /DMS control centers with other systems (Other Data center, SLDC etc. if envisaged in the RFP ), remote VDUs and LDMS & SLDC optional. Further, data exchange between RTU and SCADA control center is also envisaged over MPLS using routers. The data exchange between the two centers shall be over TCP/IP using Ethernet based communication network on various mediums viz FO, radio etc. The router shall have the following features:

- Working on G.703 interface & OSI and TCP/IP protocols
- Support for X.21/V.35 for interfacing communication

The data exchange between the two centers shall be primarily over MPLS based secured network using TCP/IP on various mediums as per the requirement and availability in

the respective project area viz FO, radio, V-SAT etc.by network bandwidth service provider(NBSP ) part of SIA team. The router shall support the OSI and TCP/IP protocols.

The Wide Area Links are planned for 2Mbps or higher Bandwidth capacity from ISPs (BSNL, MTNL or any other NBSP)

The Router offered shall deliver high performance IP/MPLS features and shall support Layer 3 MPLS VPN connection. It shall support PPP/Frame Relay transport over MPLS.

The Routers shall be configurable and manageable through local console port, http interface, NMS software and as well through Telnet.

The Router shall provide built-in monitoring and diagnostics to detect failure of hardware. The Router shall be provided with LED/LCD indication for monitoring the Operational status.

The configuration changes on the Router should take effect without rebooting the router or modules.

- 1) **Memory Flash:** Minimum 2GB
- 2) **Console Port:** 01 No. for configurations and diagnostic tests
- 3) **LAN/WAN Port:** The router shall use G.703 E1 & high speed Ethernet and provide support variety of interfaces as per the concerned utility's requirement at site like V.24/V.35, E1, Channelized E1 etc. along with following minimum number of ports:
  - Two fixed 10/100Mbps high speed Ethernet ports
  - Additionally, if contractor also needs Serial ports with synchronous speed up to 2 Mbps to meet functional and performance requirement in addition to ethernet ports and if need be for functional/performance requirement then interface shall serial port for V.35/V.24/ x.21 to be considered
  - Two fixed ports of G.703 E1 (2 Mbps) interface  
& One AUX port

Total no of ports shall be determined by the connectivity requirement.

All the interface cables for interconnecting all LAN/WAN ports as well as connection to SCPC/MCPC/ leased E1 – V.35 ports etc. shall be in the scope of bidder.

The device shall have MAC addressing filtering per port

- 4) **Scalability:** Should have provision of at least 100% additional number of free ports for future scalability
- 5) **Network Protocol:** TCP/IP and support for IP version 6. Shall provide IP address Management

#### 6) **Routing Protocols:**

RIP v1 (RFC 1058), RIPv2 (RFC 1722 AND 1723), OSPFv2 (RFC1583 & RFC 2328), OSPF on demand (RFC 1793), BGP4 with CIDR implementation as per RFC 1771. The implement should be compliant as per RFC1745 that describes

BGP4/IDRP IP OSPF interaction. It shall provide Policy routing to enable changes to normal routing based on characteristics of Network traffic. IS-IS protocol support (RFC 1195).

#### **7) WAN Protocols:**

Frame Relay (LMI & Annexed & ITU Annex A), PPP (RFC1661), Multi-link PPP (RFC1717), HDLC/LAPB, Frame Relay support shall include Multi-protocol encapsulation over Frame relay based on RFC1490, RFC 1293 for Inverse ARP/IP, DE bit support. Support of protocols of VPNL, L2TP, L2VPN, L3VPNs

#### **8) High Availability:**

Shall support redundant connection to LAN

For high availability, the router should support the standards based RFC 2338 Virtual

Router redundancy Protocol (VRRP) or equivalent

#### **9) Network Management:**

SNMP, SNMPv2 support with MIB-II and SNMP v3 with Security authentication. Implementation control configuration on the Router to ensure SNMP access only to SNMP Manager or the NMS work Station.

- RMON 1 & 2 support using service modules for Events, Alarms, History.
- Should have accounting facility.
- Shall support multilevel access.
- Shall be Manageable from any Open NMS platform.
- Shall support for telnet, ftp, tftp and http & https enabled Management.
- Should have debugging facility through console.
- AAA Authentication support shall be provided via RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-IN User Service) and/or TACACS, PAP/CHAP authentication for P-to-P links, 3DES/IPsec encryption with hardware based encryption services.

#### **10) Optimization feature:**

Data Compression for both header and payload to be supported for Frame Relay and Leased/Dial-up WAN Links. Dial restoral on lease link failure Dial on demand or congestion, Load Balancing.

Support for S/W downloads and quick boot from onboard Flash. Online software re- configuration to implement changes without rebooting. Should support Network Time Protocol for easy and fast synchronization of all Routers.

#### **11) QOS Support:**

RSVP (Resource Reservation Protocol as per RFC 2205), IGMP v1, v2 (Inter Group Management Protocol Version 2 as per RFC 2236), Multicast Routing support like PIM- SM (RFC 2362), PIM-DM etc.

Policy based routing (It shall be possible to affect the normal routing process for specific mission critical traffic through specified alternate routes in the network).

A class based scheduling, Priority Queuing mechanism that shall provide configurable minimum Bandwidth allocation to each class and IP Precedence.

Congestion Avoidance –Random Early Detection (RED). Support for Differentiated

Services as per RFCs 2474, 2475, 2598 & 2597.

**12) Switching Performance:** *should be SD-WAN ready and should support current (200 Mbps) upgradable up to 1Gbps*

The following routers will be required as minimum, The minimum port requirement is specified above. However, bidder shall determine no. of ports requirement on the basis the interface & performance, availability & functional requirements & shall provide additional features/ ports over and above minimum requirement specified:

- SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION router
- Intranet router at/DMZ
- DR router
- Router at S/S & remote VDUs locations

*The router shall conform to UL 60950 or IEC 60950 or CSA 60950 or EN 60950 Standards for Safety requirements of Information Technology Equipment.*

*The router shall conform to EN 55022/32 Class A/B or CISPR22/32 Class A/B or CE Class A/B or FCC Class A/B Standards for EMC (Electro Magnetic Compatibility) requirements or equivalent BIS standard*

### **6.2.5 Local Area Network (LAN) and Device Interfaces**

Servers, consoles and devices are connected to each other on a local area network (LAN), which allows sharing of resources without requiring any physical disconnections & reconnections of communication cable. Four LAN shall be formed namely SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION OR SCADA, DTS, developmental system & DMZ. Dual LAN is envisaged each for the SCADA /DMS system & DMZ system & Single LAN is envisaged each for DTS & development system. At DR center also redundant LAN is envisaged. LAN shall have the following characteristics:

- Shall conform to the ISO 8802 or IEEE 802 series standards.
- Shall preclude LAN failure if a server, device, or their LAN interface fails.
- Shall allow reconfiguration of the LAN and the attached devices without disrupting operations
- Shall be either controlled LAN such as Token passing or uncontrolled LAN such as CSMA/CD
- Shall have minimum of forty-eight (48) ports of 10/100/1000Mbps per LAN switch for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN & (24)ports be considered for DMZ system, DTS & development system & DR system each,)
- L2 TYPE, MAC address filtering , SSL for web security, VLAN

### 6.2.6 Printers

Except for the output capabilities unique to any printer type (such as extended character sets, graphic print and colouring features), there shall be no limitations on the use of any printer to perform the functions of any other printer. All the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system printers shall have dual LAN interface either directly or through internal/external print servers. Printers for DTS& development system shall have single LAN interface. The characteristics for each type of printer are described below:

#### **a) Color inkjet printer**

Color inkjet printer shall be used to take colored hardcopy printout. The Printer shall have the following features:

- Shall be suitable for printing on A4 & A3 size normal paper.
- The printout shall match to object/content to be printed in color & size.
- Shall have resolution of at least 1200 X 1200 dots per inch.
- Print time shall be less than 60 seconds per page for a colour printout in normal mode for A4 size of printing.
- Shall have suitable port for connectivity with Remote VDU.
- Shall have input & output trays
- Shall have landscape and portrait print orientation

#### **B) Black & White Laser Printer**

It is a multipurpose printer used to take prints of displays, reports etc. The laser printer shall have the following features:

- Shall be black & white laser printer
- Have speed of at least 17 pages per minute
- minimum resolution of 1200 dots per inch
- Landscape and portrait output orientation
- Memory buffer of at least 48 mbyte
- Shall be suitable for a4 size normal paper

#### **C) Colour Laser Printer**

It is a multipurpose printer used to take prints of displays, reports etc. The color laser printer shall have the following features:

- shall be color laser printer
- have speed of at least 10 pages per minute for A3 & 17 pages for 20 pages per minute in color
- 600 X 600 dpi
- Landscape and portrait output orientation

- Duplex printing
- Memory buffer of at least 128 Mbyte

#### **6.2.7 Time and Frequency system**

GPS based time facility, using Universal Time Coordination (UTC) source, shall be provided for time synchronization of computer system at SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center. The time receiver shall include an offset adjustment to get the local time. It shall have propagation delay compensation to provide an overall accuracy of  $\pm 1.5$  microsec. The GPS system shall have dual 10/100/1000Mbps LAN interface. The GPS receiver shall be provided in redundant configuration

The time receiver shall detect the loss of signal from the UTC source, which shall be suitably indicated. Upon loss of signal, the time facility shall revert to its internal time base. The internal time base shall have a stability of 2ppm or better.

The GPS system shall include digital displays for time and date in the format DDD:HH:MM:SS (the hour display shall be in 00 to 23 hour format)

GPS system shall also be used to drive separate time, day & date indicators which shall be wall mounted type. The display for time shall be in the 24-hour, HH:MM:SS format. The display for the day & date shall be xxx format (MON through SUN) & DD:MM:YYYY respectively.

Contractor shall provide wall mounted type digital display units for time, day, date & frequency indication. The display of frequency shall be in the xx.xx Hz format. The frequency shall be derived from 230V AC supply.

Each digit on the time, day and frequency indicators shall be at least 7.5 cm in height and shall be bright enough for adequate visibility in the control room from a distance of 15 meters.

The offered GPS clock shall also provide at least one 2 MHz (75 ohm interface confirming to ITU-T G.703) synchronization interface to meet the time synchronization requirement of the communication system. This interface shall confirm to the requirements specified in ITU-T G.811 for accuracy, jitter, wander etc. Alternatively, a separate GPS clock for synchronization of communication system is also acceptable.

#### **6.2.8 Digital Light Processing (DLP) Laser / LED based Video Projection System**

The contractor shall provide a video projection system based on modular DLP (Digital Light Processing) Laser/ LED (SI to select option as a part of solution). All the screen modules of the VPS system, shall be suitable to form combined high resolution projection images. The VPS system will be used to project displays of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system independently of workstation console monitors. All the operations envisaged from workstation console (dispatcher) shall be possible from VPS also.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary hardware and software, including the multi-screen drivers, adapters and memory to seamlessly integrate the video projection system with the user interface requirements described in the specification.

The video projection systems shall be rear projection systems and shall be complete with all projection modules, supporting structures and cabling. Design & installation of the video projection systems shall be coordinated with the Employer during project implementation. The requirement for each modular video display system include:

- a) VPS screen with min 2X3 matrix with each module minimum 60" diagonal
- b) VPS screen shall form a seamless rectangular array, using modules. (0.5mm) max
- c) VPS Graphics controller shall be interfaced to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system through dual LAN connectivity.
- d) Each projector shall provide a minimum resolution of 1920x1080 pixels per module. The rear projection screens shall be capable of displaying full resolution of the Laser source.
- e) The VPS shall be capable of supporting multiple display modes in which one or more modules show one or more SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION displays concurrently as selected by the user.
- f) This system shall provide the same functional display capability as the full graphics workstations.
- g) The VPS shall have a horizontal & vertical viewing angle of approximately 160 degrees minimum . The half gain angle shall be at least 40 degrees with a tolerance of  $\pm 5$  degrees for both horizontal & vertical directions.
- h) The overall brightness of individual projector shall be at least 550 ANSI lumens. The luminance measured at the screen shall be minimum 400 candelas/sqm.
- i) The light source shall have an average operating life of 1,00,000 hours min (typical).
- j) Center to corner brightness shall be generally uniform.
- k) The configuration of the VPS (no. of screens and size of each screen) is defined in the BOQ.
- l) The VPS controller shall have audio out-and DVI and HDMI or DP ports
- m) VPS shall have Rail Kit mounting arrangement to optimize control room space(if required part of solution/site )

#### **6.2.9 Furniture**

Utility shall provide necessary furniture & shall look aesthetically pleasing. It is not in the scope of contractor.

#### **6.3 Auxiliary Power Supply for Computer systems**

The computer system should be suitable for operation with single-phase, 230  $\pm 10\%$  Vac, 50  $\pm 5.0\%$  Hz power supply. To ensure uninterrupted & regulated power supply to computer system, suitable rating UPS are envisaged under auxiliary power supply specification. All cables supply, laying & their termination between UPS panel & computer system shall be in the scope of contractor.

The input circuit breakers are provided in the UPS for protection against short circuits, any additional fuses, switches and surge protection if necessary to protect the hardware shall also be supplied by the Contractor.

The auxiliary power to all computer system hardware shall be fed from parallel operating UPS system. On interruption of input AC power to UPS, the load shall be fed through UPS inverter through it's batteries. In case of battery capacity low conditions (due to prolonged failure of input supply to UPS), the computer system shall go for orderly shutdown to avoid corruption of any applications. The orderly shutdown of computer system can be

implemented either through RTU (where UPS alarms shall be wired to RTU) or through suitable interface with UPS Supplier software.

#### **6.4 Environmental Conditions**

Equipment to be located in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center building shall operate over an ambient temperature range of 16 C<sup>o</sup> to 32 C<sup>o</sup> with a maximum rate of change of 5 C per hour. Relative humidity will be less than 80% non-condensing. In case of Altitude of 2000MSL or more, the same may be specified by utility

#### **6.5 Acoustic Noise Level**

The noise level of any equipment located in the control room shall not exceed 60dbA measured at three feet from equipment especially for the printers.

#### **6.6 Construction Requirements of panels**

In case the equipment are mounted in panel type of enclosures, then such enclosures shall meet the following requirements:

- a) shall be free-standing, floor mounted and shall not exceed 2200 mm in height.
- b) Enclosures shall be floor mounted with front and rear access to hardware and wiring through lockable doors.
- c) Cable entry shall be through the bottom. No cables shall be visible, all cables shall be properly clamped, and all entries shall be properly sealed to prevent access by rodents.
- d) The safety ground shall be isolated from the signal ground and shall be connected to the ground network. Each ground shall be a copper bus bar. The grounding of the panels to the owner's grounding network shall be done by the contractor.
- e) All enclosures shall be provided with, 230 VAC 15/5A duplex type power socket & switch for maintenance purpose.
- f) All panels shall be provided with an internal maintenance lamp and space heaters, gaskets.
- g) All panels shall be indoor, dust-proof with rodent protection, and meet IP41 class of protection.
- h) There shall be no sharp corners or edges. All edges shall be rounded to prevent injury.
- i) Document Holder shall be provided inside the cabinet to keep test report, drawing, maintenance register etc.
- j) Cooling air shall be drawn from the available air within the room.
- k) All materials used in the enclosures including cable insulation or sheathing, wire troughs, terminal blocks, and enclosure trim shall be made of flame retardant material and shall not produce toxic gasses under fire conditions.
- l) Suitable sized terminal blocks shall be provided for all external cabling.

#### **6.7 Assembly and Component Identification**

Each assembly in the system, to the level of printed circuit cards, shall be clearly marked

with the manufacturer's part number, serial number, and the revision level. Changes to assemblies shall be indicated by an unambiguous change to the marked revision level. All printed circuit card cages and all slots within the cages shall be clearly labelled. Printed circuit cards shall be keyed for proper insertion orientation.

## **6.8 Interconnections**

All signal cabling between component units of the computer systems shall be supplied by the Contractor. Plug-type connectors shall be used for all signal interconnections. The connectors shall be polarized to prevent improper assembly. Each end of each interconnection cable shall be marked with the cable number and the identifying number and location of each of the cable's terminations. Each cable shall be continuous between components; no intermediate splices or connectors shall be used. Terminations shall be entirely within the enclosures.

## **6.9 Consumables**

The Contractor shall supply, at its own expense, all consumables required for use during all phases of the project through completion of the system availability test. The consumable items shall include as minimum :

- (a) Printer paper
- (b) printer toner, ink. Ribbons and cartridges
- (c.)storage devices like Blu-ray disc /CD in line with storage device of Server or Workstation

## **6.10 General guidelines for Hardware /Configuration**

1. Each SCADA /DMS control center and ZSCC shall have 1 DTS at control center .
2. Each DISCOM can have maximum 1 common or Disaster Recovery center for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION cities (Group A) . However, as per availability of infrastructure by utility , the same may corresponding to each control center .
3. Each DR for ZSCC
4. For (Group B&C) or combined can be considered as per infrastructure availability by utility
5. Workstation

**For S/S** - 2 minimum and 1 per each 20s/s or 100 feeders

**For network** - 1minimum and 1 per each per 100 FPIs locations  
Remote VDUs shall be required at one each at Circle, Division, Sub-division office, HQ (Common for all towns) , control center in- charge.

**End of Chapter 6**

## CHAPTER 7: CONFIGURATION & SYSTEM AVAILABILITY

### 7.0 General

This chapter describes the requirement of monitoring and managing the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system with regard to its configuration and availability under normal conditions and under hardware and software failure conditions. This chapter is applicable to Group A, B, C, U, towns as per functional requirements except legacy system

### 7.1 System Redundancy

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system envisages some functions as critical functions and others as non-critical functions as defined in Chapters 1 and 2. The critical functions shall have sufficient hardware and software redundancy to take care of hardware or software failure condition whereas non-critical functions may not be provided with hardware and software redundancy.

The redundancy requirement for hardware of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be as follows:

- a) Servers: The servers for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, OMS, ICCP, Communication servers, ISR application, servers for DMZ/ security system systems, DR and shall be configured as redundant system. (Except for DTS, development server)
- b) LAN and device interface: LAN shall be configured as redundant. All equipment, except DTS, development system shall have single LAN)
- c) Printers: All Printers shall be non- redundant devices.
- d) Operator workstations/ Remote VDUs: These shall be configured as non-redundant devices.
- e) Time and frequency system: The GPS receiver of time and frequency system shall be configured as a redundant device at SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center.
- f) Communication front end (CFE): Communication front end shall be configured as redundant system.
- g) WAN Router: The WAN router connected to dual LAN shall have channel redundancy. Video Projection System (VPS) shall be non-redundant.

Every critical function must be supported by sufficient hardware redundancy to ensure that no single hardware failure will interrupt the availability of the functions for a period exceeding the automatic transfer time.

Non-critical functions are those that support maintenance and development of database, application software and training of users. No hardware redundancy is envisaged for these functions.

### 7.2 Server and Peripheral Device States

Server and peripheral device states represent the operating condition, of each server and peripheral device. The various states have been defined below: The system's reaction to restart/failover operations shall be governed by the state. Server and peripheral device states shall be assigned by the function restart, server and device failover functions, and by user command.

### 7.3 Server States

Each server shall be assigned to one of the following states:

- (a) Primary State: In primary state, a server performs any or all of the on-line functions described in this specification and is referred as primary server. A primary server shall concurrently perform maintenance functions (e.g. update of database, display and reports).
- (b) Backup State: A server in backup state is referred as backup server. A backup server replaces a primary server/primary server group in the event of primary server/primary server group failure or upon user command. It shall communicate with the primary server(s) to maintain backup databases and monitor the state of the primary server(s). A backup server shall concurrently perform maintenance functions.
- (c) Down State: A server in down state shall not communicate with the computer system and is not capable of participating in any system activity

#### **7.4 Peripheral Device States**

Each peripheral device shall be assigned to one of the following states:

- (a) Primary state: A device in primary state is referred as primary device. The primary device is logically attached to a primary server or primary server group. If the primary server or primary server group fails and its functions are reassigned to a backup server or backup server group, the device shall follow the reassigned functions.
- (b) Backup state: A device in backup state is referred as backup device. A backup device is used to replace a primary device in the event of primary device failure. It shall communicate with the primary server or primary server group to inform its readiness for its assignment as a primary device. A device may be assigned to the backup state by the server function and by user action.  
  
A backup device may participate in on-line activity along with the primary device as can be the case with LAN s. For such cases, failure of any one device shall cause other device to take up the role of both devices.
- (c) Down state: A device in down state is referred as down device.

A down device cannot be accessed by the computer system.

#### **7.5 Functional Redundancy**

Every critical function must be supported by sufficient hardware redundancy to ensure that no single hardware failure will interrupt the availability of the functions for a period exceeding the automatic transfer time.

Non-critical functions are those that support maintenance and development of database, application software and training of users. No hardware redundancy is envisaged for these functions.

#### **7.6 Backup Databases**

Copies of all databases shall be maintained on the Backup server so that system operations may continue in the event of Primary server, peripheral device or software failure. The backup databases shall be updated with the current contents of the primary databases such that all changes to a primary database are reflected in the backup database within 60 seconds of the change. The backup databases shall be maintained in such a manner as to be

protected from corruption due to server and device failure. Backup databases shall be preserved for system input power disruptions of any duration. The information maintained in the backup databases

shall include:

- a) Telemetered, calculated, and manually-entered values and their attributes, including quality codes, control inhibit state, and tag data
- b) Data and associated attributes maintained by the Information storage and Retrieval function
- c) Alarm, event, and summary displays (such as off-normal, control inhibit, and alarm inhibit displays) or sufficient information to rebuild the displays in their entirety (including the time and date of the original data entries, not the time and date the display is newly created)
- d) Application function execution, control, and adaptive parameters and input and output data, including DMS functions save cases.
- e) Changes resulting from the addition or deletion of items and restructuring of databases in an existing database shall be automatically accommodated in the backup database.

## **7.7 Error Detection and Failure Determination**

All servers, peripheral devices, on-line software functions, and maintenance functions in SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system shall be monitored for fatal error and recoverable errors. All errors shall be recorded for review by maintenance personnel. Each type of error (e.g., server failure, memory access violation, device reply time-out, or message checksum error) shall be recorded separately with a date and time tag.

## **7.8 Server and peripheral device Errors**

The Server/Device shall be declared as failed in case of fatal error. Server and peripheral device failure shall be detected and annunciated to the user within 10 seconds of the failure. For each type of recoverable error the programmer shall assign a threshold. When the count of consecutive recoverable errors exceeds this threshold, a warning message shall be issued to the operator.

## **7.9 Software Errors**

Execution errors in on-line and maintenance functions that are not resolved by program logic internal to the function shall be considered fatal software errors. Examples of errors that may be resolved by internal program logic include failure of a study function to achieve a solution due to violation of an iteration limit or arithmetic errors (such as division by zero) which are caused by inconsistent input parameters or data. These errors shall produce an alarm informing the user of the error but shall not be considered fatal software errors. Fatal software errors shall result either in termination of the function or shall be handled as a fatal Server error. The action to be performed shall be defined by the programmer for each on-line function and each maintenance function. If the function is to be terminated, future executions of the function shall also be inhibited until the function is again initiated by the programmer.

On the occurrence of each fatal software error, Server and operating system error codes and messages shall be recorded in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system.

## **7.10 Server Redundancy and Configuration Management**

Each server or server group supporting the CRITICAL functions described in the specifications, shall include at least one redundant server. The redundant server shall normally be assigned to the backup state and shall take the role of a primary server in the event of failure or upon user command.

When a failure of a primary server in a redundant group is detected, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION computer system shall invoke the appropriate failover and restart actions so that on-line functions assigned to the failed server are preserved. The on-line functions of the failed primary server shall be assigned to the backup server by execution of a function restart within 30 seconds after detection of server failure, except for ISR function. For ISR server function the corresponding time shall be within 120 seconds after detection of server failure in case of failure of ISR sever, the ISR data shall be stored in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system till the failover of ISR server is completed to avoid data loss. This stored data shall be transferred to the ISR server automatically after restoration of ISR server.

If on-line functions are restarted in a backup server, the server's state shall be changed to primary. If backup servers are not available to perform the required functions, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION computer system shall attempt to restart the failed primary server. A complete restart of the System, including full update from the field, shall not more than the stipulated time as specified above. No data shall be lost during the transfer of operation.

A failover (transfer of critical functions) to an alternate Server shall occur, as a minimum, under any one of the following situations:

- Non-recoverable failure of a server performing a critical function
- User request for a transfer of servers
- Failure of a periodic / scheduled function to execute on schedule.
- Violation of a configurable hardware device error counter threshold.

Failure of non-critical function shall not cause server failover. Functions assigned to a failed server in a non-redundant group may be lost until the failed server is restored to service. Failure of server operating in the backup state shall not initiate failover action.

Failed server shall be switched from down to any other state by user command only. All server reinstatement actions shall result in operator message. The messages shall identify the server(s) affected, all server state changes, and the success or failure of any restart operations.

## 7.11 Server Startup

Server startup shall be performed when commanded by a user, when server input power is interrupted and restored such that the operating environment of the server is established prior to restarting the on-line functions. Establishment of the operating environment may include execution of self-diagnostics, reloading the operating system and system services, and connection to and verification of communications with all nodes on the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION computer system LAN. Subsequent to server startup, a function restart shall bring the server(s) to the appropriate server state.

Server Startup requirements are as follows:

**Cold Start:** In which default values are used for entire database. A cold start would be used only to build the initial SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION and to recover from extraordinary failure conditions.

Server startup shall be completed within 15 minutes and all applications shall be operational within 20 minutes of applying power except for ISR server and its database initialization, which can be up to 60 minutes.

**Warm Start:** In which a previously saved version of the database shall be used to initialize all real time data values. Server startup shall be completed within 10 minutes and all applications shall be operational within 15 minutes of application of power.

**Hot Start:** In which the memory resident version of database shall be used for continued operation. No reload of saved data shall be performed, although application software restarts. The intent is that after hot restart, only the operations being performed at the time of failure may be lost. All on line applications shall be operational not more than failover time.

### **7.12 Peripheral Device Redundancy and Configuration Management**

The device failover shall result in an orderly transfer of operations to a backup device in the event of failure of primary device. The device failover function may replace a failed device with an identical backup device or with a backup device that is different from the normal device.

Device failover actions shall be completed and the backup device shall be operating within 30 seconds of detection of the device failure. All device failures shall be annunciated by alarms.

### **7.13 System Configuration Monitoring and Control**

Required displays shall be provided for the user to review the system configuration and to control the state of the equipment. The following operations shall be possible:

- Fail-over, switching of states and monitoring of Servers and peripheral devices.
- Control of the resource usage monitoring function and display of server resource utilization
- The user shall be provided with the capability to interact with all functions using displays. It shall be possible to at least Stop, Start, inhibit /enable and Restart any of the functions.
- Displays to view and control the status of backup databases shall also be provided.

**End of Chapter 7**

## **CHAPTER 8: TESTING & DOCUMENTATION**

### **8.0 General**

This chapter describes the specific requirements for testing and documentation of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The general requirements of testing and documentation are covered in **chapter 18**. This chapter is applicable to Group A, B, C, U towns as per functional requirements.

### **8.1 Type testing –**

Equipment wherever mentioned in the specification for type testing shall conform to the type tests listed in the relevant chapters. Type test reports of tests conducted in NABL accredited Labs or internationally accredited labs with in last 5 years/ or validity except GIS and Hybrid switchgear, for GIS and Hybrid switchgear will 15 years/or validity of test of certificate whichever is lower from the date of bid opening may be submitted. In case, the submitted reports are not as per specification, the type tests shall be conducted without any cost implication to employer before approval during design & engineering. Further, the equipment indicated in the MoP order no 12/34/2020-T&R dtd 08.06.21 & CEA /PLG/R&D/MII/2021 dtd 11.06.21 and any amendment from time to time shall be adhered to. If there is a difference between the type test requirement mentioned above specification and type test requirement mentioned in the respective sections, the above shall prevail

### **8.2 Ad –doc testing**

Utility may optionally ask SIA to stage ad-doc testing in presence of team comprising of PFC, utility. Other members may also be opted like, by like CEA, Discom, Nodal agency. for basic of prototype of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION /OMS functions of offered product with simulated offered at least 2 RTU & FRTUs and balance by simulation for one sample project area. The same may be considered in design & engineering stage

### **8.3 Factory Acceptance Tests (FAT)**

For each SDCC, ZSCC, SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system including DR center (DR is part of the project area) shall be tested at the Contractor's facility. All hardware and software associated with the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION /OMS system and at least two RTUs along with, LDMS, 1 type of numerical relays and one SCADA enabler each (if part of supply under this project) & 10 FRTUs & all Remote VDUs, shall be staged for the factory testing and all remaining RTUs/FRTUs/FPIs shall be simulated for the complete point counts (ultimate size). The requirements for exchanging data with other computer systems like DR (if DR is not a part of the project area), data exchange with other envisaged shall also be simulated.

Each of the factory tests described below (i.e. the hardware integration test, the functional performance test, integrated system test and unstructured tests) shall be carried out under factory test for the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The factory tests, requiring site environment, shall be carried out during the Field Tests after mutual agreement for the same from owner. If applicable as per condition/note in Chapter 19 delivery for NSRC for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS Simulator (DTS and development system, RTU /FRTU Maintenance tool, the same shall also be staged separately.

#### **8.3.1 Hardware Integration Test**

The hardware integration test shall be performed to ensure that the offered computer hardware, conforms to this Specification requirements and the Contractor- supplied hardware documentation. All the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system hardware shall be integrated and staged for testing. Applicable hardware diagnostics shall be used to verify the hardware configuration of each

equipment. The complete hardware & software bill of quantity including software licenses & deliverables on electronic media shall also be verified

### **8.3.2 System Build test**

After completion of hardware integration test, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system shall be built from the backup software incl one copy of back up software on electronic media (CDs/ Tapes) to check the completeness of backup media for restoration of system in case of its crashing/failure.

### **8.3.3 Functional Performance Test**

The functional performance test shall verify all features of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS hardware and software. As a minimum, the following tests shall be included in the functional performance test:

- a) Testing of the proper functioning of all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS & other software application in line with the requirements of various sections of technical specification.
- b) Simulation of field inputs (through RTU/FRTU/FPI) from test panels that allow sample inputs to be varied over the entire input range
- c) Simulation of field input error and failure conditions
- d) Simulation of all type of sample control outputs
- e) Verification of RTU /FRTU/FPI communication Protocol IEC-60870-5-104/101 etc.
- f) Verification of MFT communication Protocol MODBUS etc.
- g) Verification of compliance of supporting interfaces such as IEC61850, IEC60870-5-103 etc.
- h) Verification of Security & Encryption using SSL for all FRTU/FPI Connectivity.
- i) Confirmation of cyber security compliance of products through software and RTU/FRTU and networking devices to be carried out by Cyber Crisis Management plan (CCMP) & its implementation during SAT by CERT.IN empaneled agency. CISO designated by DISCOM shall be available during these verification
- j) Verification of Integration between GIS using adapter
- k) Verification of data exchange with other systems
- l) Verification of interoperability profile of all profiles of all protocols being used.
- m) Verification of RTU /FRTU/FPI communication interfaces
- n) Verification of LAN and WAN interfaces with other computer systems
- o) Testing of all user interface functions, including random tests to verify correct database linkages
- p) Simulation of hardware failures and input power failures to verify the reaction of the system to processor and device failure
- q) Demonstration of all features of the database, display, and report generation and all other software maintenance features on both the primary and backup servers. Online database editing shall also be tested on primary server.
- r) Logic verification of SAIDI/SAIFI reports and API for transfer of data to NPP
- s) Demonstration of the software utilities, libraries, and development tools.
- t) Verification that the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION

computer system meets or exceeds employer's performance requirements (as per table for peak & normal loading in chapter 19 Verification of Design parameters as mentioned in chapter 19 & wherever defined in the specification.

- u) Verification that ultimate expansion requirements are met.
- v) Verification of DTS & applicable NSRC Verification of Development system
- w) Verification of data transfer of main to back up SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. (s) Functions of DR /DRR system, if it is in the project area.
- x) Unstructured testing of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system by employer. The unstructured tests shall include the test, which are not in the approved test procedures and may be required to verify the compliance to the specification.(Max 20% of total testing)

#### **8.3.4 Continuous operation Test (48 hours)**

This test shall verify the stability of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS hardware and software after the functional performance test has been successfully completed. During the test, all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions shall run concurrently, and all Contractor supplied equipment shall operate for a continuous 48 (forty-eight) hour period with simulated exchange with other interconnected system IT system envisaged etc. The test procedure shall include periodic repetitions of the normal and peak loading scenarios defined. These activities to be tested may include, but shall not be limited to, database, display, and report modifications, configuration changes (including user-commanded processor and device failover), switching off of a primary server and the execution of any function described in this Specification. During the tests, uncommented functional restarts or server/device failovers are not allowed; in case the problems are observed, the Contractor shall rectify the problem and repeat the test.

### **8.4 Field Tests (Site Acceptance tests -SAT)**

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be tested at the site. All hardware and software associated with the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system along with all RTUs/FRTUs/FPIs along with all field devices including MFTs connected shall be tested under the field tests.

#### **8.4.1 Field Installation Tests**

The equipment which has undergone the factory testing shall be installed at site and integrated with the RTUs /FRTU/FPI and other computer systems through the communication medium.

The field installation test shall include the following:

- (a) Proper installation of all delivered hardware as per approved layout.
- (b) Interconnection of all hardware
- (c) Interconnection with communication equipment
- (d) Interconnection with power supply
- (e) Diagnostic tests to verify the operation of all hardware
- (f) Random checking of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS software basic functions

The Contractor shall be responsible for performing the field installation tests and Employer may witness these tests

#### **8.4.2 End-to-End Test**

After the field installation tests, the Contractor shall carry out end-to-end test to verify:

- a) the communication of RTUs/FRTUS/FPIs/MFTs with SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system
- b) the RTU /FRTU/FPI communication channel monitoring in the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION /OMS system
- c) the mapping of SCADA database with RTU /FRTU/FPI database for all RTU/FRTU/FPI points
- d) the mapping of SCADA database with displays and reports

The Contractor shall provide the details of all the variances observed and corrections carried out during end-to-end test.

#### **8.4.3 Field Performance Test**

The field performance test shall concentrate on areas of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS operations that were simulated or only partially tested in the factory (e.g., system timing and loading while communicating with a full complement of RTUs/FRTU/FPI and data links and system reaction to actual field measurements and field conditions). Further the validity of factory test results determined by calculation or extrapolation shall be examined.

After the end-to-end test, the Contractor shall conduct the field performance test to verify the functional performance of the system in line with the technical specification which includes the following:

- a) the communication of other system envisaged, if any e.g. IT , SLDC, DR system with SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system
- b) Mapping of SCADA/ISR database with other system database e.g. IT , SLDC, DR system , NPP (SAIFI ,SAIDI data) with SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system
- c) Verify that all the variances observed during the Factory test are fixed and implemented.
- d) Conduction of the Factory tests deferred (tests requiring site environment)
- e) Functional tests of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION /OMS system
- f) Verify the execution rates of all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS application
- g) Verify update rate & time for data update & control command execution as per specification requirements
- h) Verify the response time of all SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS applications.
- i) Verify the response time for User interface requirements
- j) Testing of all features of the database, display, and report generation and all other software maintenance features on both the primary and backup servers. Online database editing shall also be tested on primary server.
- k) Conduction of unstructured tests as decided by the Employer

. If applicable as per condition/note in Chapter 19 delivery for NSRC for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS Simulator (DTS and development system , RTU /FRTU MAINTENCNE tool , the same shall also be staged

#### **8.4.4 Cyber security compliance**

Compliance of cyber security without threatening vulnerabilities by CERT.INempaneled agency shall be carried out. DISCOM CISO shall also be available during this verification. Further, the equipment indicated in the MoP order no 12/34/2020-T&Rdtd 08.06.21 & CEA/PLG/R&D/MII/2021 dtd 11.6.21 and any amendment from time to time shall be adhered to.

#### **8.5 System Availability Test (360 hours)**

Contractor shall provide & approve theoretical and practical figures used for this calculation at the time of detailed engineering. The calculation shall entail reliability of each individual unit of the System in terms of Mean Time between Failures (MTBF and a Mean time to Repair (MTTR) as stated by OEM. Reliability figures of existing equipment shall be supported by evidence from operational experience at similar types of installation / figure given by OEM.

From those data, the unavailability of each sub-system shall be calculated taking in account each item redundancy. The global availability shall then be calculated from those different unavailability data. This calculation shall lead to the failure probability and equivalent global MTBF data for the control center system.

The overall assessment of System availability shall be provided in the form of an overall System block diagram with each main item shown, complete with its reliability data. The calculation of overall availability shall be provided with this diagram.

System availability tests shall be conducted after completion of the field tests. The system availability test shall apply to the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system (hardware and software) integrated with its RTUs/FRTU/FPIs and legacy system envisaged. However, the non-availability of RTUs/Data Concentrators/ FRTU/FPI, legacy IT system etc. & Communication System shall not be considered for calculating system availability. However, RTU/FRTU, communication equipment's auxiliary power supply shall be tested as per the provisions given in their chapters.

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system (hardware and software systems) shall be available for 99% of the time during the 360hours (15 days) test period. However, there shall not be any outage /down time during last 85 Hours of the test duration. In case the system availability falls short of 99%, the contractor shall be allowed to repeat the system availability test after fixing the problem, failing which the system shall be upgraded by the contractor to meet the availability criteria without any additional cost implication to the owner.

Availability tests of RTUs/FRTUs /FPI shall be conducted along with System availability test for 360 hours. Each RTU/FRTUs shall exhibit minimum availability of 98%. In case the RTU/FRTU availability falls short of 98%, the contractor shall be allowed to repeat the RTU/FRTU availability test (for failed RTU/FRTU/FPI only) after fixing the problem, failing which the equipment shall be upgraded by the contractor to meet the availability criteria without any additional cost implication to the owner.

In the event of unsuccessful reruns of the availability test, employer may invoke the default provisions described in the General Conditions of Contract.

The system availability tests will be performed by the owner by using the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system and RTUs/FRTU/FPI for operation, control and monitoring of distribution system and using Contractor supplied documentation. The owner will also be required to generate daily, weekly and monthly reports. The supplied system shall be operated round the clock.

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/ OMS system shall be considered as available if

- a) one of the redundant hardware is available so that all the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS applications are functional to ensure the design & performance requirement as envisaged in the specification
- b) At least one of the operator console is available

- c) At least one of the printers is available (off-lining of printers for change of ribbon, cartridge, loading of paper, paper jam shall not be considered as downtime)
- d) All SCADA applications are available
- e) All DMS, OMS applications are available
- f) All SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/ OMS functions described in the specification are executed at periodicities specified in the specification. without degradation in the response times
- g) Requests from available Operator Consoles & VPS are processed
- h) Information Storage and Retrieval applications are available
- i) Data exchange with other system is available
- j) DC/DR data exchange and synch at defined periodicity
- k) SAIDI/SAIFI and other performance (KPIs) related reports are available

However each device, including servers, shall individually exhibit a minimum availability of 98%.

The non-availability of following Non-Critical functions shall not be considered for calculations of system availability; however these functions should be available for 98% of the time.

- (a) Database modification and generation
- (b) Display modification and generation
- (c) Report modification and creation
- (d) DTS

During the availability test period, employer reserves the right to modify the databases, displays, reports, and application software. Such modifications will be described to the Contractor at least 48 hours in advance of implementation to allow their impact on the availability test to be assessed, except where such changes are necessary to maintain control of the power system.

The successful completion of system availability test at site shall be considered as **“Operational acceptance”** of the system.

### **8.5.1 Downtime**

Downtime occurs whenever the criteria for successful operation are not satisfied. During the test period, owner shall inform the Contractor for any failure observed. For attending the problem the contractor shall be given a reasonable travel time of 8 hours. This service response time shall be treated as hold time and the test duration shall be extended by such hold time. The downtime shall be measured from the instant, the contractor starts the investigation into the system and shall continue till the problem is fixed. In the event of multiple failures, the total elapsed time for repair of all problems (regardless of the number of maintenance personnel available) shall be counted as downtime. Contractor shall be allowed to use mandatory spares (on replenishment basis) during commissioning & availability test period. However it is the contractor's responsibility to maintain any additional spares as may be required to maintain the required system availability individual device/equipment availability. All outage time will first be counted but if it is proven to be caused by hardware or software not of Contractor's scope, it will then be deducted.

### **8.5.2 Hold time**

During the availability test, certain contingencies may occur that are beyond the control of either employer or the Contractor. These contingencies may prevent successful operation of the system, but are not necessarily valid for the purpose of measuring SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION availability. Such periods of unsuccessful operation may be declared "hold time" by mutual agreement of employer and the Contractor. Specific instances of hold time contingencies could be Scheduled shutdown of an equipment, Power failure to the equipment, Communication link failure.

### **8.6 Documentation**

The complete documentation of the systems shall be provided by the contractor. Each revision of a document shall highlight all changes made since the previous revision. Employer's intent is to ensure that the Contractor supplied documentation thoroughly and accurately describes the system hardware and software.

The contractor shall submit the paper copy of all necessary standard and customized documents for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION in 2 sets for review/approval by the Employer for necessary reference which includes the following:

- a) System overview document
- b) Cross Reference Document
- c) Functional design document
- d) Standard design documents
- e) Design document for customization
- f) System Administration documents- software utilities, diagnostic programs etc.
- g) Software description documents
- h) Bill of Quantity & List of software and hardware deliverable
- i) protocol implementation documents
- j) point address document
- k) IP addressing plan document
- l) Software User document for dispatchers
- m) Software Maintenance document
- n) Training documents
- o) Real time & RDBMS documents
- p) Database settings, Displays and Reports to be implemented in the system
- q) Test procedures
- r) Test reports
- s) Hardware description documents
- t) Hardware User documents
- u) Hardware Maintenance documents
- v) Data Requirement Sheet (DRS) of all Hardware

- w) Site specific Layout, Installation, GA, BOQ, schematics and cabling details drawings/documents
- x) SCADA & IT Integration Plan Document using GIS Adapters & Messaging Interfaces.
- y) Cyber Security Plan & Mitigation document (or Cyber Crisis Management Plan (CCMP)) for the system if Public Networks are used.
- z) Interoperability profiles/ Tables

After approval two sets of all the above documents as final documents shall be delivered to site by the Contractor. In case some modifications/corrections are carried out at site, the contractor shall again submit as built site specific drawings in three sets after incorporating all such corrections as noticed during commissioning. Any software modifications/updates made at site shall also be documented and submitted in three sets to site and one set to Employer.

In addition to paper copies, two sets of final documentation shall be supplied on Electronic media to employer. The contractor shall also submit two sets of the standard documentation of Operating system and Databases in electronic media. Paper copies of these may be submitted, if the same are available from the OEM as a standard part of delivery. One copy of the software packages used for accessing & editing the final documentation in electronic media shall also be provided.

After successful completion of System availability test, the contractor shall take the software backup of complete SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system on electronic media and two copies of these backup software shall be submitted to the owner.

## **End of Chapter 8**

## **CHAPTER-9: TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF RTU**

### **9.0 General**

The Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) shall be installed at primary substation to acquire data from Multifunction Transducers (MFTs), discrete transducers & status input devices such as CMRs etc. RTU & shall also be used for control of Substation devices from Master station(s). The supplied RTUs shall be interfaced with the substation equipment, communication equipment, power supply distribution boards; for which all the interface cables, TBs, wires, lugs, glands etc. shall be supplied, installed & terminated by the Contractor. Further , the equipment indicated in the MoP order no 12/34/2020-T&R dtd 08.06.21 & CEA /PLG/R&D/MII/2021 dtd 11.6.21 and any amendment from time to time shall be adhered to. This chapter is applicable to Group A,B,C & new RTUs of Group U as per functional requirements

### **9.1 Design Standards**

The RTUs shall be designed in accordance with applicable International Electro- technical Commission (IEC), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineer (IEEE), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), and National Equipment Manufacturers association (NEMA) standards unless otherwise specified in this Technical specification. In all cases the provisions of the latest edition or revision of the applicable standards in effect shall apply.

The RTU shall be designed around microprocessor technology. For easy maintenance, the architecture shall support pluggable modules on the backplane. The field wiring shall be terminated such that these are easily detachable from the I/O module. The RTU shall comply to IEC62351- 3 and IEC62443-4-2 standards for cyber security including testing requirements as per MoP order no 12/34/2020-T&R dtd 08.06.21 & CEA /PLG/R&D/MII/2021 dtd 11.6.21 and any amendment from time to time

### **9.2 RTU Functions**

All functional capability described herein shall be provided by the Contractor even if a function is not initially implemented.

As a minimum, the RTU shall be capable of performing the following functions:

- (a) Acquiring analog values from Multifunction Transducers or alternatively through transducer- less modules and the status inputs of devices from the substation, processing and transmitting to Master stations. Capability to acquire analog inputs from analog input cards receiving standard signals viz current loops 4-20Ma standard signals such as 0-5vdc etc. for RTD, transducer etc.
- (b) Receiving and processing digital commands from the master station(s)
- (c) Data transmission rates - 300 to 19200 bps for Serial ports for MODBUS. and 10/100 mbps for TCP/IP Ethernet ports
- (d) IEC 60870-5-104 protocol to communicate with the Master station(s) at least 2, IEC 60870-5-101 for slave devices & MODBUS protocol over RS485 interface to communicate with the MFTs. If considered as a part of RTDAS/SCADA solution to use IEC20922 for real time monitoring/control using IEC20922 can be additionally and optionally , used with GPRS also subject to meeting performance, functional & security requirement,

Nevertheless, system shall have communication capability of 104 also at Control center

- (e) RTU shall have the capability of automatic start-up and initialization following restoration of power after an outage without need of manual intervention. All restarts shall be reported to the connected master stations.
- (f) Remote database downloading of RTU from master station/SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center
- (g) Act as data concentrator on IEC60870-5-101/103/104/MODBUS(h) Internal battery backup to hold data in SOE buffer memory & also maintaining the time & date.
- (i) As the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system will use public domain such GPRS/MPLS- 4G/CDMA etc., therefore it mandatory to guard the data/ equipment f r o m intrusion/damage/breach of security & shall have SSL/VPN based security.
- (j) Shall have SNMP
- (K) Conformance to IEC62351-3 and IEC62443 standard for cyber security

### **Support Feature:**

All support feature as mentioned below will not be used now & may require in future. However, the same shall be tested in routine /Factory Tests. Further, it should be possible to have following capabilities in the RTU by way of addition of required hardware limited to addition of I/O modules & communication card or protocol converter & using the same firmware at later date:

- a) Support for Analog output in form of standard current loops viz 4-20Ma etc  
Support for IEC61850 /protocols & ability to act as a gateway for Numerical relays/ Smart Meters may have to be interfaced if need be
- b) Have required number of communication ports for simultaneous communication with Master station(s), /MFTs and RTU configuration & maintenance tool.
- c) PLC support
- d) Communication with at least two master stations simultaneously on IEC] 60870-5-104
- e) Receiving and processing analog commands from master station(s) and Capability of driving analog output card.
- f) RTU shall be capable of acquiring analog values through transducers having output as 4-20 mA, 0-10 mA, 0-+10 mA or +/- 5 volts etc. using analog input modules.
- g) Capability of time synchronization with GPS receiver which may be required future.

### **9.3 Communication ports**

The RTUs shall have following communication ports to communicate with master station, existing /MFTs and configuration & maintenance terminal.

- a) RTU shall have two TCP/IP Ethernet ports for communication with Master

- b) RTU shall have required number of RS 485 ports for communication with MFTs to be connected in daisy chain using MODBUS protocol. Minimum 15 analog values (including 4 energy values) to be considered per energy meter. The RTU shall be designed to connect maximum 5 MFTs. Further, bidder to demonstrate during testing that all analog values updated within 2 sec. The updation time shall be demonstrated during FAT(routine) & SAT testing. The bidder can offer MFT on IEC 60870-101/104 protocol to communicate with RTU.
- c) In addition, if weather transducer & DC transducers are also having RS485
- d) MODBUS port., the same can be also added in the daisy. However, total devices including MFT connected on one port shall not exceed
- e) RTU shall have one port for connecting the portable configuration and maintenance tool for RTU.
- f) RTU as a data concentrator, then RTU shall have additional communication ports Ethernet or serial for IEC60870-5-104/101 using SSL/VPN

It shall be possible to increase the number of communication ports in the RTU by addition of cards, if required in future. The RTU shall support the use of a different communication data exchange rate (bits per second) and scanning cycle on each port & different database for each master station. FRTUs & FPIs shall be communicating to SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Master control using IEC60870-5-104 /101 protocol over MPLS/GPRS/MPLS-4G.

### **9.3.1 Master Station Communication Protocol**

RTU shall use IEC 60870-5-104 communication protocol for communicating to master station. The RTU communication protocol shall be configured to report analog (except energy values) & status changes by exception to master stations. However, RTU shall support periodic reporting of analog data and periodicity shall be configurable from 2 sec to 1 hour. Digital status data shall have higher priority than the Analog data. The dead-band for reporting Analog value by exception shall be initially set to 1% (user configurable) of the full scale value. In addition, analog values shall also be reported to Master station by exception on violation of a defined threshold limit. All the analog values and status data shall also be assigned to scan groups for integrity check by Master stations at every 10 minutes configurable up to 60 minutes RTU wise.

RTU shall report energy values to master station periodically. The periodicity shall be configurable from 5 minutes to 24 hours (initially set for 15 minutes)

### **9.3.2 Communication Protocol between RTU & MFTs**

The RTU shall acquire data from the MFTs using the MODBUS protocol. In addition, usage of IEC 60870-5-101/104 protocols is also permitted. The MFT will act as slave to the RTU. The RTU shall transmit these values to the master station in the frame of IEC 60870-5-104/101 protocol. As an alternate approach the utility/contractor may use RTU as a data concentrator & acquire all the required analog data from DCU installed & connected to energy meters using MODBUS /DLMS as legacy system. However, performance, functional, availability & update time requirement shall be met in this case also. It is the responsibility of utility /contractor to assess this option & only opt in case it is found feasible,

## 9.4 Analog Inputs

The real time values like, Active power, Reactive Power, Apparent power three phase Current & Voltage and frequency, power factor & accumulated values of import /export energy values will be acquired RTU from the following in the given manner:

1. MFTs installed in substations
2. RTU shall also take 4-20 mA, 0-20mA, 0- -10mA, 0-+10mA, 0-5V etc.as analog inputs to acquire transformer tap position, DC power supply voltage, weather transducer etc.

The RTU analog-to-digital (A/D) converters shall have a digital resolution of at least twelve (12) bits plus sign. The overall accuracy of the analog input system shall be at least 0.2% (i.e. 99.8%) at 25 °C of full scale . Mean accuracy shall not drift more than 0.002% per degree C within the temperature range of –5 to +55 degree Linearity shall be better than 0.05%. The RTU shall be designed to reject common mode voltages up to 150 Vac (50 Hz). For dc inputs, normal mode noise voltages up to 5 Vac shall be rejected while maintaining the specified accuracy. Each input shall have suitable protection and filtering to provide protection against voltage spikes and residual current at 50 Hz, 0.1 ma (peak-to-peak) and overload. Loading upto 150% of the input value shall not sustain any failures to the RTU input.

The ability of the RTU to accommodate dc inputs shall include the following signal ranges:

Unipolar Voltage: 0-0.5V, 0-1V, 0-5V, 0-10V, Unipolar Current: 0-1mA, 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20Ma, Bipolar Voltage: 0.5V, 2.5V, 5V, -20-0-20mA (- to +)

The total burden imposed by the RTU/DC analog input circuit shall not exceed 0.5 volt-ampere for current and voltage inputs. As an option, contractor may also provide transducer less solution to connect direct CT/PT secondaries.

## 9.5 Status input

RTU shall be capable of accepting isolated dry (potential free) contact status inputs. The RTU shall provide necessary sensing voltage, current, optical isolation and de-bounce filtering independently for each status input. The sensing voltage shall not exceed 48Vdc.

The RTU shall be set to capture contact operations of 20 ms or more duration. Operations of less than 20 ms duration shall be considered no change (contact bounce condition). The RTU shall accept two types of status inputs i.e. Single point Status inputs and Double point status inputs.

To take care of status contact chattering, a time period for each point and the allowable number of operations per time period shall be defined. If the allowable number of operations exceed within this time period, the status change shall not be accepted as valid

Single point status input will be from a normally-open (NO) or normally-closed (NC) contact which is represented by 1-bit in the protocol message.

The Double point status input will be from two complementary contacts (one NO and one NC) which is represented by 2-bits in the protocol message. A switching device status is valid only when one contact is closed and the other contact is open. Invalid states shall be reported when both contacts are open or both contacts are closed.

All status inputs shall be scanned by the RTU from the field at 1 millisecond periodicity.

## 9.6 Sequence of Events (SOE) feature

To analyze the chronology or sequence of events occurring in the power system, time tagging

of data is required which shall be achieved through SOE feature of RTU. The RTU shall have an internal clock with the stability of 10ppm or better . The RTU time shall be set from time synchronization messages received from master station using IEC 60870-5- 104 protocol. In addition, the message can be transmitted using NTP/SNTP. SOE time resolution shall be 1ms or better

The RTU shall maintain a clock and shall time-stamp the digital status data. Any digital status input data point in the RTU shall be assignable as an SOE point. Each time a SOE status indication point changes the state, the RTU shall time-tag the change and store in SOE buffer within the RTU. A minimum of 1000 events can be stored in the SOE buffer. SOE shall be transferred to Master Station as per IEC 60870-5-104 protocol. SOE buffer & time shall be maintained by RTU on power supply interruption.

### **9.7 IED pass through**

The Master Station user shall be able to perform a virtual connection with any IED connected to the RTU/DC, provided the communication protocol functionality, to support the information transfer from and to the IEDs. For example, the Master Station shall gather on- demand IED data, visualize IED configuration parameters, and IED source code depending upon the IED capabilities. On the other hand, the Master Station shall be able to download to the IEDs configuration parameters, code changes, etc. depending upon the IED capabilities. This feature is a support function considering in future implementation. The capability can be demonstrated with the upload & download of data from master station with IEDs connected to the RTUs using the support of protocols specified in this chapter. Numerical relays Analog data viz voltage ,current, sag swell instantaneous, momentary , temporary, over voltage, under voltage, over current , phasor measurement , THD, current TDD & current unbalance ratio etc. at numerical relays if installed at bay of S/S

### **9.8 PLC capability**

The RTU shall be provided with programmable logic capabilities supported by easy to use editor facilities. The programmable logic capability shall enable the RTU to perform control functions using ladder logic language conforming IEC 1131.

### **9.9 Control Outputs**

The RTU shall provide the capability for a master station to select and change the state of digital output points. These control outputs shall be used to control power system devices such as Circuit breakers relay disable/enable and other two-state devices, which shall be supported by the RTU.

A set of control outputs shall be provided for each controllable device. On receipt of command from a master station using the select check-before-execute operate (SCBO) sequence, the appropriate control output shall be operated for a preset time period which is adjustable for each point from 0.1 to 2 seconds.

Each control output shall consist of one set of potential free NO contact. The output contacts shall be rated for at least 0.2 Amp. at 48 Vdc. These output contact shall be used to drive heavy duty relays. In case Control output module of RTU does not provide potential free control output contact of this rating, then separate control output relays shall be provided by the contractor. These relay coils shall be shunted with diodes to suppress inductive transients associated with energizing and de-energizing of the relay coils & shall conform to the relevant IEC requirements.

### **9.9.1 Heavy duty control output relays**

The control output contact from the RTU shall be used for initiating heavy duty relays for trip/close of switching devices and energizing relays of OLTC raise lower. The contractor shall provide heavy duty relays. Each control output relays shall consist of at least 2 NO contacts. The output contacts shall be rated for at least 5 Amps Continuous at 220Vdc and shall provide arc suppression to permit interruptions of an inductive load. Relay coils shall be shunted with diodes to suppress inductive transients associated with energizing and de- energizing of the relay coils. The relays shall conform to the IEC255-1-00 and IEC 255-5 requirements.

### **9.9.2 Control Security and Safety Requirements**

The RTU shall include the following security and safety features as a minimum for control outputs:

- (a) Select- check-before-operate operate (SCBO) sequence for control output.
- (b) No more than one control point shall be selected/executed at any given time.
- (c) The control selection shall be automatically cancelled if after receiving the "control selection" message, the "control execute" command is not received within the set time period.
- (d) No control command shall be generated during power up or power down of RTU.

### **9.9.3 Local/Remote selector switch**

A manual Local/Remote selector switch shall be provided for each RTU to disable all control outputs by breaking the power supply connection to the control output s. When in the "Local" position, the Local/Remote switch shall allow testing of all the control outputs of RTU without activating the control outputs to field devices. A status input indication shall be provided for the Local/Remote switch to allow the SCADA system to monitor the position of the switch.

### **9.9.4 Dummy breaker latching relay**

The Contractor shall provide a latching relay to be used to simulate and test supervisory control from the Master station. The latching relay shall accept the control signals from the RTU to open and close and shall provide the correct indication response through a single point status input.

## **9.10 Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)**

Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs) are required to multiply the contacts of breaker, isolators and protection relays etc. The contacts of these relays shall be used to provide status inputs to the RTUs.

The relays shall be DC operated, self-reset type. The rated voltage for relay operation shall be on 24/48/110/220V DC depending on the station DC supply. The relay shall be able to operate for +/-20% variation from nominal voltage.

The relay shall have a minimum of two change over contacts, out of which one shall be used for telemetry purposes. The contacts shall be rated to carry minimum current capacity of 5A.

The relay shall conform to following requirement.

- a. Power Frequency withstand voltage–2KV for 1 minute as per IEC 255-5.
- b. Insulation Resistance of for ohms measured using 500V DC megger.
- c. 5KV Impulse test as per IEC255-5

The relays coils shall be shunted with diodes to suppress inductive transients associated with energizing and de-energizing of the relay coils. The relays shall conform to the IEC 255-1-00 and IEC 255-5 requirements. The relays must be protected against the effects of humidity, corrosion & provide with a dust tight cover. The connecting terminals shall be screw type & legibly marked. The relays may optionally have a visual operation indicator. The relays are to be mounted in Control & Relay (C&R) panels and therefore shall be equipped with suitable mounting arrangements. In case suitable space is not available in C&R panel the same shall be mounted in RTU panel or suitable panels, which shall be supplied & mounted on the top of the C&R panel by the contractor.

#### **9.11 Time facility**

The internal RTU time base shall have a stability of 10 ppm. The RTU shall be synchronized through synchronization message from master station at every 15 minutes (configurable from 15 minutes to 24hrs) over IEC 60870-5-104/101/NTP/SNTP. The RTU shall also carry out time stamping of the events which are not received as time stamped from connected IEDs/ FPIs etc.

#### **9.12 Diagnostic Software**

Diagnostic Software shall be provided to continuously monitor operation of the RTU and report RTU hardware errors to the connected master stations. The software shall check for memory, processor, and input/output ports errors and failures of other functional areas defined in the specification of the RTU.

#### **9.13 SCADA language based on IEC61131-3**

RTU shall have capability to write various programs based IEC 61131-3 SCADA language. It will facilitate user to write various programs using points defined in the database.

#### **9.14 Input DC Power Supply**

The RTU will be powered from a 48 V DC power supply system. The RTU shall not place additional ground on the input power source. The characteristics of the input DC power supply shall be

- (a) Nominal voltage of 48 Vdc with variation between 40.8 and 57.6 Vdc.(i.e.  $48(+20\%/-15\%)$ )
- (b) Maximum AC component of frequency equal to or greater than 100 Hz and 0.012 times the rated voltage peak-to-peak.

The RTU shall have adequate protection against reversed polarity, over current and under voltage conditions, to prevent the RTU internal logic from being damaged and becoming unstable causing mal-operation. The specification for DCPS is given in respective chapter 14 of MTS. In place of 48VDC, Utility may opt any other voltage level such as 12, 24, 110, 125, 220 VDC etc. The permissible ranges as per applicable standards specified shall be adhered to accordingly. The interface components like CMRs, HDRs, MFT etc. may also be selected accordingly.

#### **9.15 Environmental Requirements**

The RTU will be installed in control room buildings with no temperature or humidity control. The

---

RTUs shall be capable of operating in ambient temperature from -20 to +60 degree C with rate of temperature change of 20 degree C/hour and relative humidity less than 95%, non-condensing. For RTUs to be installed in the hilly region with the history of snowfall, the lower ambient temperature limit shall be -10 degree C. Utility may specify location with altitude more than 2000m above MSL for compliance of RTUs to be installed in that project area

#### **9.16 RTU Size and Expandability**

RTU shall be equipped for the point counts defined in the BOQ (Basic+20% spare (wired & hardware). It shall be possible to expand the RTU capability for additional 100 % of the basic point counts by way of addition of hardware such as modules, racks, panels, , however, RTU software and database shall be sized to accommodate such growth without requiring software or database regeneration.

#### **9.17 RTU Panels**

At least 50% of the space inside each enclosure shall be unused (spare) space that shall be reserved for future use. The Contractor shall provide required panels conforming to IEC 529 for housing the RTU modules/racks, relays etc. and other required hardware. The panels shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) shall be free-standing, floor mounted and height shall not exceed 2200 mm.  
All doors and removable panels shall be fitted with long life rubber beading. All non load bearing panels/doors shall be fabricated from minimum 1.6 mm thickness steel sheet and all load bearing panels, frames, top & bottom panels shall be fabricated from minimum 2.0 mm thickness steel sheet
- (b) shall have maintenance access to the hardware and wiring through lockable full height doors.
- (c) shall have the provisions for bottom cable entry
- (d) The safety ground shall be isolated from the signal ground and shall be connected to the ground network. Safety ground shall be a copper bus bar. The contractor shall connect the panel's safety ground of to the owner's grounding network. Signal ground shall be connected to the communication equipment signal ground.
- (e) All panels shall be supplied with 230 Vac, 50 Hz, single-phase switch and 15/5A duplex socket arrangement for maintenance.
- (f) All panels shall be provided with an internal maintenance lamp, space heaters and gaskets.
- (g) All panels shall be indoor, dust-proof with rodent protection, and meet IP41 class of protection.
- (h) There shall be no sharp corners or edges. All edges shall be rounded to prevent injury.
- (i) Document Holder shall be provided inside the cabinet to keep test report, drawing, maintenance register etc.
- (j) All materials used in the enclosures including cable insulation or sheathing, wire troughs, terminal blocks, and enclosure trim shall be made of flame retardant material and shall not produce toxic gasses under fire conditions.

#### **9.18 Wiring/Cabling requirements**

The RTU panels shall gather all signals from and to the devices located in Control & Relay panels in the substation control room. All wires that carry low-level signals shall be adequately protected and separated as far as possible from power wiring. All wires shall be identified either by using ferrules or by color coding. In addition, cables shall be provided with cable numbers at both ends, attached to the cable itself at the floor plate where it enters the cubicles.

Shielded cables shall be used for external Cabling from the RTU panels. The external cables (except communication cables) shall have the following characteristics:

- a) All cables shall have stranded copper conductor.
- b) Minimum core cross-section of 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for PT cables, 4 mm<sup>2</sup> for CT cables, if applicable and 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for Control outputs and 1.5mm<sup>2</sup> for Status inputs
- c) Rated voltage U<sub>0</sub>/U of 0.6/1.1KV
- d) External sheathing of cable shall have oxygen index not less than 29 & temperature index not less than 250. Cable sheath shall meet fire resistance test as per IS 1554 Part-I.
- e) Shielding, longitudinally laid with overlap.
- f) Dielectric withstand 2.5 kV at 50 Hz for 5 minutes
- g) External marking with manufacture's name, type, core quantity, cross-section, and year of manufacture.
- h) Armored Cables shall be used in the area where cable will pass through open area which may experience loading.
- i) The Communication cable shall be of shielded twisted pairs and of minimum 0.22sq mm size.

#### **9.19 Terminal Blocks (TBs)**

Terminal blocks shall be having provision for disconnection (isolation), with full- depth insulating barriers made from molded self-extinguishing material. Terminal blocks shall be appropriately sized and rated for the electrical capacity of the circuit and wire used. No more than two wires shall be connected to any terminal. Required number of TBs shall be provided for common shield termination for each cable.

All terminal blocks shall be suitably arranged for easy identification of its usages such as CT circuits, PT circuits, analog inputs, status inputs, control outputs, auxiliary power supply circuits, communication signals etc. TBs for CT circuits shall have feature for CT shorting (on CT side) & disconnection (from load side) to facilitate testing by current injection. Similarly, TBs for PT circuit shall have feature for disconnection to facilitate voltage injection for testing.

#### **9.20 RTU Architecture**

Bidder has the option to offer RTUs having following architectural design:

- a) Centralized RTU design where all I/O modules are housed in RTU panels and communicating with master station through communication port.
- b) Distributed RTU design where distributed I/O modules /processor with I/O modules are housed in respective bay panels/RTU panel. All these distributed I/O modules / I/O modules with processor shall be connected to a central processor for further communication with master station. The bidder shall assess the requirement of RTU

panels for such design and supply panels accordingly. This is applicable for Numerical replay/BCPU concept.

In both cases the RTU requirements as envisaged in this specification shall be followed.

#### **9.21 Local Data Monitoring System (LDMS)**

The LDMS is a client workstation of main SCADA/ DMS control center connected on 2Mbps or 64kbps leased line for local monitoring of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The hardware & software specification, features shall be same as of remote VDU defined for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system.

**End of Chapter 9**

## CHAPTER-10: TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF FRTU

### 10.0 General

The Feeder Remote Terminal Unit (FRTU) shall be installed at Ring Main Units (RMUs), Sectionalizers locations FRTU shall also be used for control of switching devices such as breaker, isolator switches etc. inside RMU panel, Sectionalizers etc. from Master station(s). The supplied FRTUs shall be interfaced with the RMUs, FPI, communication equipment, power supply distribution boards; for which all the interface cables, TBs, wires, lugs, glands etc. shall be supplied, installed & terminated by the Contractor. Further, the equipment indicated in the MoP order no 12/34/2020-T&R dtd 08.06.21 & CEA /PLG/R&D/MII/2021 dtd 11.6.21 and any amendment from time to time shall be adhered to. This chapter is applicable to Group A towns as per functional requirements

### 10.1 Design Standards

The FRTUs shall be designed in accordance with applicable International Electro- technical Commission (IEC), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineer (IEEE), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), and National Equipment Manufacturers association (NEMA) standards, unless otherwise specified in this Technical specification. In all cases the provisions of the latest edition or revision of the applicable standards in effect shall apply. The FRTU shall comply to IEC62351-3 for cyber security in Communication between the FRTU and Master Station and IEC62443-4-2 standard for cyber security for product including testing requirement as per MoP order no 12/34/2020-T&R dtd 08.06.21 & CEA/PLG/R&D/MII/2021 dtd 11.6.21 and any amendment from time to time.

#### FRTU Functions

All functional capability described herein shall be provided by the Contractor even if a function is not initially implemented.

As a minimum, the FRTU shall be capable of performing the following functions:

- a) Acquiring analog values from Multifunction Transducers or alternatively through transducer- less modules and the status inputs of devices from the substation, processing and transmitting to Master stations. Capability to acquire analog inputs from analog input cards receiving standard signals viz current loops 4-20Ma , RTD etc.
- b) Receiving and processing digital commands from the master station(s) (c) Data transmission rates - 300 to 19200 bps for Serial ports for MODBUS and 10/100 mbps for TCP/IP Ethernet ports
- c) Use of IEC 60870-5-104/101 protocol to communicate with the Master station(s) at least 2 Use of MODBUS over RS485 interface , Protocol to communicate with the MFTs., If considered as a part of RTDAS/SCADA solution to use IEC20922 for real time monitoring/control using IEC20922 can be additionally and optionally , used with GPRS Nevertheless, system shall have communication capability of 104 also at Control center.
- d) Have required number of communication ports for simultaneous communication with Master station(s), MFTs and FRTU configuration & maintenance tool.
- e) FRTU shall have the capability of automatic start-up and initialization following

restoration of power after an outage without need of manual intervention. All restarts shall be reported to the connected master stations.

- f) Remote database downloading of FRTU from master station from SCADA/ DMS control center.
- g) Internal battery backup to hold data in SOE buffer memory & also maintaining the time & date.
- h) As the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system will use public domain such GPRS/MPLS- 4G/CDMA etc, therefore it mandatory to guard the data/ equipment f r o m intrusion/damage/breach of security & shall have SSL /VPN based security.
- i) Shall support SNMP
- j) Conformance to IEC62351-3and IEC62443-4-2 standard for cyber security
- k) Further it should be possible to have following capabilities in the FRTU by way of addition of required hardware limited to addition of I/O modules & communication card or protocol converter & using the same firmware at later date
- l) Communication with at least two master stations simultaneously on IEC 60870- 5-104 /101
- m) RTU shall be capable of acquiring analog values through transducers having outputs 4-20 mA, 0-10 mA, 0-+10 mA etc. using analog input modules.

## 10.2 Communication ports

The RTUs shall have following communication ports to communicate with master station MFTs and configuration & maintenance terminal.

- a) FRTU shall have **One TCP/IP** Ethernet port for communication with Master station(s) using IEC 60870-5-104/101 protocol or serial port in case IEC60870- 101
- b) FRTU shall have required **Two nos. of RS 485** ports for communication with
- c) MFTs/ to be connected in daisy chain using MODBUS protocol .
- d) Minimum15 analog values (including 4 energy values) to be considered per energy meter. The RTU shall be designed to connect maximum 5 MFT per port. Further, bidder to demonstrate during testing that all analog values updated within 2 sec. The Updation time shall be demonstrated during testing.
- e) FRTU shall have one port for connecting the portable configuration and maintenance tool for FRTU.
- f) Support for /IEC61850 /protocols & ability to act as a gateway for Numerical relays/ Smart Meters may have to be interfaced if need be..
- g) SSL/VPN ,NERC/CIP complaint
- h) Ability to communicate over dual SIM modem
- i) Ability to auto changeover incase configured for single SIM configuration at a time

It shall be possible to increase the number of communication ports in the FRTU by addition of cards, if required in future. The FRTU shall support the use of a different communication data exchange rate (bits per second) and scanning cycle on each port & different database

for each master station.

### **10.3.1 Master Station Communication Protocol**

FRTU shall use IEC 60870-5-104/101 & optionally IEC 20922 can be used communication protocol (subject to meeting functional, performance & security requirement for communicating to master station. The FRTU communication protocol shall be configured to report analog (except energy values) & status changes by exception to master stations. However, FRTU shall support periodic reporting of analog data and periodicity shall be configurable from 2 sec to 1 hour. Digital status data shall have higher priority than the Analog data. The dead-band for reporting Analog value by exception shall be initially set to 1% (in %) of the full scale value.

In addition analog values shall also be reported to Master station by exception on violation of a defined threshold limit. All the analog values and status data shall also be assigned to scan groups for integrity check by Master stations at every 10 minutes configurable up to 60 minutes FRTU wise.

FRTU shall report energy values to master station periodically. The periodicity shall be configurable from 5 minutes to 24 hours (initially set for 15 minutes)

### **10.3.2 Communication Protocol between FRTU & MFTs**

The FRTU shall acquire data from the MFTs using the MODBUS protocol. In addition, usage of IEC 60870-5-101/104 protocols is also permitted. The MFT will act as slave to the FRTU. The FRTU shall transmit these values to the master station in the frame of IEC 60870- 5-104/101 protocol.

## **10.3 Analog Inputs**

The real time values like, Active power, Reactive Power, Apparent power three phase Current & Voltage and frequency, power factor & accumulated values of import /export energy values will be acquired FRTU from the following in the given manner:

1. MFTs installed in RMU/DTs
2. RTU shall also take 4-20 mA, 0-20mA, 0- -10mA, 0-+10mA, 0-5V etc.as analog inputs to acquire DC power supply voltage etc.

The FRTU analog-to-digital (A/D) converters shall have a digital resolution of at least twelve (12) bits plus sign. The overall accuracy of the analog input system shall be at least  $\pm 0.2\%$  (i.e. 99.8%) at 25 °C of full scale . Mean accuracy shall not drift more than 0.002% per degree C within the temperature range of  $-5$  to  $+55$  degree Linearity shall be better than  $\pm 0.05\%$ . The FRTU shall be designed to reject common mode voltages up to 150 Vac (50 Hz). For dc inputs, normal mode noise voltages up to 5 Vac shall be rejected while maintaining the specified accuracy. Each input shall have suitable protection and filtering to provide protection against voltage spikes and residual current at 50 Hz, 0.1 ma (peak-to-peak) and overload. Loading upto 150% of the input value shall not sustain any failures to the FRTU input.

The ability of the FRTU to accommodate dc inputs shall include the following signal ranges:

- Unipolar Voltage: 0-0.5V, 0-1V, 0-5V, 0-10V,
- Unipolar Current: 0-1mA, 0-10mA, 0-20mA, 4-20Ma, Bipolar
- Voltage: 0.5V, 2.5V, 5V, -20-0-20mA (- to +)

The total burden imposed by the FRTU analog input circuit shall not exceed 0.5 volt-ampere

for current and voltage inputs. As an option, contractor may also provide transducer less solution to connect direct CT/PT secondaries.

#### **10.4 Status input**

RTU shall be capable of accepting isolated dry (potential free) contact status inputs. The RTU shall provide necessary sensing voltage, current, optical isolation and de-bounce filtering independently for each status input. The sensing voltage shall not exceed 48 Vdc/220VAC.

The RTU shall be set to capture contact operations of 20 ms or more duration. Operations of less than 20 ms duration shall be considered no change (contact bounce condition). The RTU shall accept two types of status inputs i.e. Single point Status inputs and Double point status inputs.

To take care of status contact chattering, a time period for each point and the allowable number of operations per time period shall be defined. If the allowable number of operations exceed within this time period, the status change shall not be accepted as valid

Single point status input will be from a normally-open (NO) or normally-closed (NC) contact which is represented by 1-bit in the protocol message.

The Double point status input will be from two complementary contacts (one NO and one NC) which is represented by 2-bits in the protocol message. A switching device status is valid only when one contact is closed and the other contact is open. Invalid states shall be reported when both contacts are open or both contacts are closed.

All status inputs shall be scanned by the FRTU from the field at 1 millisecond periodicity.

#### **10.5 Sequence of Events (SOE) feature**

To analyze the chronology or sequence of events occurring in the power system, time tagging of data is required which shall be achieved through SOE feature of RTU. The RTU shall have an internal clock with the stability of 100ppm or better. The RTU time shall be set from time synchronization messages received from master station using IEC 60870-5-104 protocol. SOE time resolution shall be 10 ms or better

The RTU shall maintain a clock and shall time-stamp the digital status data. Any digital status input data point in the RTU shall be assignable as an SOE point. Each time a SOE status indication point changes the state, the RTU shall time-tag

The change and store in SOE buffer within the RTU. A minimum of 300 events can be stored in the SOE buffer. SOE shall be transferred to Master Station as per IEC 60870-5-104 protocol. SOE buffer shall be maintained by FRTU on power supply interruption.

#### **10.6 Control Outputs**

The FRTU shall provide the capability for a master station to select and change the state of digital output points. These control outputs shall be used to control power system devices such as Circuit breakers, isolator, reset, relay disable/enable and other two-state devices, which shall be supported by the RTU.

A set of control outputs shall be provided for each controllable device. On receipt of command from a master station using the select check-before-execute operate (SCBO) sequence, the appropriate control output shall be operated for a preset time period which is adjustable for each point from 0.1 to 2 seconds.

Each control output shall consist of one set of potential free NO contact. The output contacts shall be rated for at least 0.2 Amp. at 48 Vdc. These output contact shall be used to

drive heavy-duty relays. In case Control output module of FRTU does not provide potential free control output contact of this rating, then separate control output relays shall be provided by the contractor. These relay coils shall be shunted with diodes to suppress inductive transients associated with energizing and de-energizing of the relay coils & shall conform to the relevant IEC requirements.

#### **10.7.1 Heavy duty control output relays**

The control output contact from the FRTU shall be used for initiating heavy duty relays for trip/close of switching devices. The contractor shall provide heavy duty relays. Each control output relays shall consist of at least 2 NO contacts. The output contacts shall be rated for at least 5 Amps Continuous at 220Vdc and shall provide arc suppression to permit interruptions of an inductive load. Relay coils shall be shunted with diodes to suppress inductive transients associated with energizing and de-energizing of the relay coils. The relays shall conform to the IEC 255-1-00 and IEC 255-5 requirements.

#### **10.7.2 Control Security and Safety Requirements**

The FRTU shall include the following security and safety features as a minimum for control outputs:

- a) Select-check-before-operate (SCBO) sequence for control output.
- b) No more than one control point shall be selected/ executed at any given time.
- c) The control selection shall be automatically cancelled if after receiving the "control selection" message, the "control execute" command is not received within the set time period.
- d) No control command shall be generated during power up or power down of FRTU.

#### **10.7.3 Local/Remote selector switch**

A manual Local/Remote selector switch shall be provided for each FRTU to disable all control outputs by breaking the power supply connection to the control outputs. When in the "Local" position, the Local/Remote switch shall allow testing of all the control outputs of FRTU without activating the control outputs to field devices. A status input indication shall be provided for the Local/Remote switch to allow the SCADA system to monitor the position of the switch.

#### **10.7.4 Dummy breaker latching relay**

The Contractor shall provide a latching relay to be used to simulate and test supervisory control from the Master station. The latching relay shall accept the control signals from the FRTU to open and close and shall provide the correct indication response through a single point status input.

### **10.7 Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)**

Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs) are required to multiply the contacts of breaker, isolators and protection relays etc. The contacts of these relays shall be used to provide status inputs to the RTUs.

The relays shall be DC operated self-reset type. The rated voltage for relay operation shall be on 24/48/110/220V DC depending on the station DC supply. The relay shall be able to operate for +/-20% variation from nominal voltage.

The relay shall have a minimum of two change over contacts, out of which one shall be used

for telemetry purposes. The contacts shall be rated to carry minimum current capacity of 5A.

The relay shall conform to following requirement.

- a) Power Frequency withstands voltage–2KV for 1 minute as per IEC 255-5.
- b) Insulation Resistance of 100M ohms measured using 500V DC megger.
- c) 5KV Impulse test as per IEC 255-5

The relays coils shall be shunted with diodes to suppress inductive transients associated with energizing and de-energizing of the relay coils. The relays shall conform to the IEC 255-1-00 and IEC 255-5 requirements. The relays must be protected against the effects of humidity, corrosion & provide with a dust tight cover. The connecting terminals shall be screw type & legibly marked. The relays may optionally have a visual operation indicator. The relays are to be mounted in junction /termination box and therefore shall be equipped with suitable mounting arrangements. In case suitable space is not available in junction /termination box the same shall be mounted in FRTU panel.

### **10.8 Time facility**

The internal FRTU time base shall have a stability of 100 ppm. The RTU shall be synchronized through synchronization message from master station at every 5 minutes (configurable from 5minutes to 60 minutes) over IEC 60870-5-104/101/NTP/SNTP

### **10.9 Diagnostic Software**

Diagnostic Software shall be provided to continuously monitor operation of the FRTU and report RTU hardware errors to the connected master stations. The soft- ware shall check for memory, processor, and input/output ports errors and failures of other functional areas defined in the specification of the RTU.

### **10.10 Input DC Power Supply**

The FRTU will be powered from a **24/48 V DC** power supply system. The RTU shall not place additional ground on the input power source. The characteristics of the input DC power supply shall be

- (a) Nominal voltage of **24/ 48 Vdc** with variation between 40.8 and 57.6 Vdc.(i.e. 48(+20%/-15%)
- (b) Maximum AC component of frequency equal to or greater than 100 Hz and 0.012 times the rated voltage peak-to-peak.

The FRTU shall have adequate protection against reversed polarity, over current and under voltage conditions, to prevent the RTU internal logic from being damaged and becoming unstable causing mal-operation. Utility may opt any other voltage level such as 12, 24, 110 VDC etc. and permissible ranges and applicable standards specified shall be adhered to accordingly. The interface components like CMRs , HDRs MFT etc. may also be selected accordingly.

### **10.11 Environmental Requirements**

The FRTU will be installed in inside RMU Panel or in open environment with no temperature or humidity control. The RTUs shall be capable of operating in ambient temperature from - 20to +60 degree C with rate of temperature change of 20 degree C/hour and relative humidity less than 95%, non-condensing. FRTUs to be installed in the hilly region with the history of snowfall, the same the lower ambient temperature limit shall be -20 degree C. Utility may

specify location with altitude more than 2000m above MSL for compliance of FRTUs to be installed in that project area

### **10.12 FRTU Size and Expandability**

FRTU shall be equipped for the point counts defined in the BOQ (Basic+20% spare (wired & hardware). It shall be possible to expand the FRTU capability for additional 100 % of the basic point counts by way of addition of hardware such as modules, racks, panels, , however, FRTU software and database shall be sized to accommodate such growth without requiring software or database regeneration.

### **10.13 FRTU Panels**

At least 50% of the space inside each enclosure shall be unused (spare) space that shall be reserved for future use. The Contractor shall provide required panels conforming to IEC 529 for housing the FRTU modules/racks, relays etc. and other required hardware. The panels shall meet

the following requirements:

- (a) shall be pole/ wall mounted compact size cabinet. The size shall be preferably in the order of 400 mm. All doors and removable panels shall be fitted with long life rubber beading. All non-load bearing panels/doors shall be fabricated from minimum 1.6 mm thickness steel sheet and all load bearing panels, frames, top & bottom panels shall be fabricated from minimum 2.0 mm thickness steel sheet
- (b) shall have maintenance access to the hardware and wiring through lockable doors.
- (c) shall have the provisions for bottom cable entry
- (d) The safety ground shall be isolated from the signal ground and shall be connected to the ground network. Safety ground shall be a copper bus bar. The contractor shall connect the panel's safety ground of to the owner's grounding network. Signal ground shall be connected to the communication equipment signal ground.
- (e) All panels shall be supplied with 230 Vac, 50 Hz, single-phase switch and 15/5A duplex socket arrangement for maintenance.
- (f) All panels shall be provided with an internal maintenance lamp, space heaters and gaskets.
- (g) All panels shall be outdoor, dust-proof with rodent protection, and meet class of protection. IP41 if housed in RMU panel & IP54 in case of in open outdoor.
- (h) There shall be no sharp corners or edges. All edges shall be rounded to
- (j) All materials used in the enclosures including cable insulation or sheathing, wire troughs, terminal blocks, and enclosure trim shall be made of flame retardant material and shall not produce toxic gasses under fire conditions.

### **10.14 Wiring/Cabling requirements**

The FRTU panels shall gather all signals from and to the devices located in Control

& Relay panels in the substation control room. All wires that carry low-level signals shall be adequately protected and separated as far as possible from power wiring. All wires shall be

identified either by using ferrules or by color coding. In addition, cables shall be provided with cable numbers at both ends, attached to the cable itself at the floor plate where it enters the cubicles.

Shielded cables shall be used for external Cabling from the FRTU panels. The external cables (except communication cables) shall have the following characteristics:

- a) All cables shall have stranded copper conductor.
- b) Minimum core cross-section of 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for PT cables, 4 mm<sup>2</sup> for CT cables, if applicable and 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for Control outputs and 1.5mm<sup>2</sup> for Status inputs
- c) Rated voltage U<sub>0</sub>/U of 0.6/1.1KV
- d) External sheathing of cable shall have oxygen index not less than 29 & temperature index not less than 250. Cable sheath shall meet fire resistance test as per IS 1554 Part- I.
- e) Shielding, longitudinally laid with overlap.
- f) Dielectric withstand 2.5 kV at 50 Hz for 5 minutes
- g) External marking with manufacture's name, type, core quantity, cross- section, and year of manufacture.

The Communication cable shall be of shielded twisted pairs and of minimum 0.22sq mm size.

#### **10.15 Terminal Blocks (TBs)**

Terminal blocks shall be having provision for disconnection (isolation), with full- depth insulating barriers made from molded self-extinguishing material. Terminal blocks shall be appropriately sized and rated for the electrical capacity of the circuit and wire used. No more than two wires shall be connected to any terminal. The required number of TBs shall be provided for common shield termination for each cable.

All terminal blocks shall be suitably arranged for easy identification of its usages such as CT circuits, PT circuits, analog inputs, status inputs, control outputs, auxiliary power supply circuits, communication signals etc. TBs for CT circuits shall have feature for CT shorting (on CT side) & disconnection (from load side) to facilitate testing by current injection. Similarly, TBs for PT circuit shall have feature for disconnection to facilitate voltage injection for testing.

#### **End of Chapter 10**

## CHAPTER-11: TRANSDUCER & MODEM REQUIREMENTS

### 11.0 Transducer & Modem Requirements:

All transducers shall use a 48 Vdc or 12/24/110/125VDC etc auxiliary power supply as provided for the RTU/FRTU and applicable values /limits/ permissible test values shall be considered as per nominal value of voltage. Optionally, MFTs can also be self-powered. All transducers shall have a maximum power consumption of 10 watts. Transducer shall be din rail or wall/plate mounted. Further, the equipment indicated in the MoP order no 12/34/2020- T&R dtd 08.06.21 & CEA /PLG/R&D/MII/2021 dtd 11.6.21 and any amendment from time to time shall be adhered to. This chapter is applicable to Group A,B,C towns as per functional requirements.

The input, output and auxiliary circuits shall be isolated from each other and earth ground. The transducer output shall be ungrounded and shall have short circuit and open circuit protection. The transducers shall comply to the following requirements, in addition to the requirement of IEC 60688, without damage to the transducer.

- (a) Voltage:  
Voltage test and other safety requirement compliance as specified in IEC 60688 or 60687 and IEC 414.
- (b) Impulse Withstand:  
IEC 60688 or 60687 compliance is required.
- (c) Electromagnetic Compatibility:  
IEC 60688 or 60687 and IEC 801-3, level 1 compliance is required.
- (d) Permanent Overload Protection:  
IEC 60688 or 60687 compliance is required.
- (e) Temporary Overload Protection:  
IEC 60688 or 60687 compliance is required.
- (f) High Frequency Disturbance:  
IEC 60688 or 60687 compliance is required.

The transducers shall comply with the following general characteristics:

- (a) Shock Resistance:  
Minimum severity 50 A, IEC 68-2-27 requirements
- (b) Vibration Strength:  
Minimum severity 55/05, IEC 68-2-6 requirements.
- (c) Input Circuit Consumption:  
Less than or equal to 0.2 VA for voltage and 0.6VA for current circuits.
- (d) Reference Conditions For Accuracy Class:  
IEC 60688 or 60687 compliance is required.

(e) Temperature Rise:

IEC 60688 or 60687 compliance is required.

(f) Operating Temperature: 0 ° C to + 60 ° C ( -5 ° C to + 55 ° C for project area with snowfall history)

### 11.1 Multi-Function Transducers (MFTs)

The contractor shall provide the multi-function transducers for acquiring the real time analog inputs through 3 phase 3 wire CT/PTs circuits/ 3 phase 4 wire CT/PTs circuits (Based on the field requirement). Based on the CT/PT secondary rating , the multi-function transducer shall be designed for nominal 110 V (Ph-Ph voltage) and 1A/5A (per phase current). The MFT shall be suitable for 20% continuous over load and shall be able to withstanding 20 times the normal current rating for a period one second. The MFT shall be able to accept the input voltages upto 120% of the nominal voltage. The MFT shall have low VA burden. MFTs shall be mounted in the interface cabinet to be supplied by the contractor.

Multi-function transducers shall provide at least phase voltage, phase current active/reactive power, import & export energy (active & reactive) , pf , frequency with class 0.5 accuracy or better.

The parameters to be acquired from multifunction transducers shall be selectable. MFT shall provide the 15 minute values (configurable 15 minute/1 hour) of Active Energy Import, Active Energy Export, Reactive Energy Import and Reactive Energy Export.

Multi-function transducers shall accept nominal 48 V DC as auxiliary power supply. Optionally, MFT can be self-powered also. Multi-function transducer shall be provided with RS485 interface to communicate with RTU over Modbus protocol in multi-drop mode. Optionally, the MFT with IEC60870-5-101/104 can be used.

The MFTs shall be suitable for mounting on DIN rails. The MFT terminals shall accept up to two 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> / 4 mm<sup>2</sup> for PT/CT circuit terminations as applicable.

The MFT shall be programmable with password protection thru suitable facia mounted key pad arrangement so that the configuration parameters such as CT/PT ratio , integration time of energy , reset, communication parameters setting (Address, baud , parity ) can be set up at site also. The device shall have LCD displays to visualize all parameters being monitored & configuration etc. have configurable at site for CT/PT ratio etc.

### 11.2 DC Transducer

The DC transducer (DCT) are following types.

- I. Voltage
- II. Current
- III. Winding Temp
- IV. Oil temp

The Dc Transducer are required to measure battery charger current & voltage shall be suitable for 20% continuous over load and shall be able to withstanding 20 times the normal current rating for a period one second. The DCT shall be able to accept the input up to 120% of the nominal voltage. The DCT shall have low VA burden. DCT shall be mounted in the interface cabinet to be supplied by the contractor. The input range for current & voltage are site specific & hence the same shall be specified RFP floated by utility/state Output of the device shall preferably be 4-20ma or MODBUS in order to optimize the BOQ. However, as

specific cases the output in line ranges specified in analog input card in clause for analog input shall be selected. The accuracy of transducer shall be  $\pm 0.5\%$

### 11.3 Transformer Tap Position Transducer

The transformer tap position indications shall be either of two types based on field requirement..

- (i) Variable resistance type
- (ii) Lamp type

The Contractor shall provide suitable resistance tap position transducers which shall have the following characteristics

- (a) The input measuring ranges shall be from 2 to 1000 ohms per step, which is tunable at site with at least 25 steps.
- (b) Dual output signal of 4 to 20 mA DC, 0.5% accuracy class as per IEC 688 shall be provided. One output will be used for driving a local digital indicator (to be provided by the contractor) and the other will be used for interfacing with the RTU. Alternatively for RTU, MODBUS link may be used. In case of lamp type, an additional resistance/potentiometer unit shall be provided to convert the dry-type contacts to a variable resistance as defined in (a) above, suitable for the remote indication

### 11.4 Modems

- (a) The modem shall have suitable interface facility to connect with the meter by using the **RS232 /485/ethernet cable**. It shall have dual SIM facility
- (b) The offered modems should be capable of operating on Three phase supply drawn from the FPI input itself. Auxiliary Power supply will not be acceptable form Modem at FPI. The operating voltage range for the modem should be 90 V ac P-P to 440 V ac P-P. However the modem should also be capable of operating on single phase 230 V, 50 Hz power supply. The modem voltage surges. Modem at FRTU locations should be capable of operating on dc voltage in line with FRTU voltage . The offered Modem should be capable to transfer the entire data as per the FRTU data requirement of FRTU/FPI at control center shall be suitably protected against
- (c) The offered Modem should be capable to transfer the entire data as per the FRTU data requirement of FRTU/FPI at control center i.e. 4G /5G as per site signal condition
- (d) The offered Modem should be supplied with power cable, antenna with co-axial cable of length, RS 232 /485connecting suitable cable, mounting adopter etc
- (e) Sealing :- The modem cover and body should have arrangement for sealing. In addition to this, the SIM card holder cover should also have arrangement for sealing.
- (f) Antenna :- The Modem should have flexible external antenna to enable placement of the antenna at the location of strongest signal inside the Metering Cubicle. Bidders are requested to quote separately for multiple gain antenna, such as OdBi/3dBi/10dBi with screw mount / Wall mount arrangement. The actual requirement of these Modem Antennas of various gains may vary as per the requirement at site. Bidder will be required to supply the exact requirement as per site conditions and will be paid as per the separate unit rated quoted for different Gain Antennas.
- (g) Before supply of GSM/CDMA modem, the bidder is requested to ensure the availability of appropriate signal and operation of GSM/CDMA Modem in all the areas to be covered by making physical survey or otherwise. Before making the actual

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.

supply of Modems for FPI & FRTU locations , the Bidder is requested to assess the exact

- (h) requirement and should supply a high gain antenna or any other suitable alternate communication network for collecting data in such area.
- (i) In the event of an outage, the modem should be able to initiate separate call or send SMS to predefined number to notify the outage event with data and time of occurrence and restoration
- (j) The Modem should act a completely transparent channel i.e. the Commands received from SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control center should be conveyed to FRTU/FPI and data from FRTU/FPI should be conveyed to SCADA/DM control center without any changes in the modem.
- (k) Data collection from FRTU/FPI should take place only after connection is established between Control center and FRTU/FPI. Data should not reside in the modem before the time of transmission to Control center, to avoid chances of tampering of data at Modem end.
- (l) The Modem should be capable of operating with SIMs of local GSM/CDMA Service provider in the area.
- (m) Modem should be capable for continuous working for 24 hours every day under field conditions
- (n) Modem should be a compact model housed in a polycarbonate /engineering plastic
- (o) / Metallic enclosure. The modem should comply with IP55 degree of protection for FPI locations & IP41 for FRTU as the same shall be housed in the FRTU panel.
- (p)
- (q) Modem should be Dual Band modem capable of operating at 900 and 1800 MHz transmission. GSM Modem should support both Data and SMS transmission. It should have both GSM and GPRS/MPLS-4G/EDGE feature
- (r) Modem should have an RS232 Interface through a 9 pin or 15 pin D type Connector for connection to FRTU/FPI. The SIM interface should be a 3 V Interface in accordance with GSM 11.12 phase 2 with a retractable SIM cardholder, which should be fully inserted inside the modem. The holder opening should have a sliding cover with provision for sealing after placing of the SIM card. The modem shall accept the standard SIM Card. Modem should have a SMA Antenna connector
- (s) Storage Temperature : -20 degrees to +70 degree Celsius
- (t) Operating Temperature: -10 degrees to +60 degree Celsius
- (u) Humidity:- 95% RH ( Non - Condensing)
- (v) Utility may specify location with altitude more than 2000m above MSL for compliance of FRTUs to be installed in that project area
- (w) Maximum Power Output should be 2 W at 900 MHz (Class 4) and 1W at 1800 MHz (Class 1).
- (x) Sensitivity :- GSM 900 : <-100 dBm GSM 1800 : <-100 dBm
- (y) Standard AT Command set (GSM 07.05, GSM07.07)
- (z) TCP/IP stack access via AT
- (aa)Internet Services : TCP, UDP, HTTP, FTP, SMTP, POP3
- (bb) Max. Baud Rate: for GSM -9600
- (cc)GPRS/MPLS-4G Class B Multi slot class 12 or class B Multi slot class 10 Packet channel

- (dd) support : PBCCH
- (ee)EDGE (EGPRS/MPLS-4G) Multi slot class12 or Multi slot class 10 Mobile station Class B Modulating and coding schemes : MCS 1 to 9 Packet channel support : PBCCH
- (ff) SMS Features: - Text and PDU Point to point (MT/MO, Cell broadcast
- (gg) The Modem should have LED indications for transmit data, received data carrier detects and Power ON, etc. to indicate Power on position and to indicate the availability of signal at the place of installation.,

## 11.5 WAN router

RTU shall communicate with control center through MPLS network. The router specification shall be suitable to communicate with Control center. Industrial Grade Router(Managed L2/L3) should support QUAD core 1.2GHz CPU, DRAM of 2GB & usable Flash Memory of 2GB. Should support WAN port on Combo Gigabit Ethernet (RJ45/SFP slot) Gateway should have Four 10/100BASE-T Fast Ethernet LAN ports with 4KV isolation for Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) protection. Router should support 1 RS-232 serial ports Gateway should have mini Type B USB Console port, Dual SIM for 3G/4G/5G, MAC address filtering

The Router should have built-in security features like SSL VPN for remote access, Next gen encryption such as AES-256, SHA-384, and SHA-512, IP Sec tunnels, NAT Transparency, VRF Aware IPsec and IPsec over IPv6.

Gateway should also have built in firewall features like Zone based policy firewall, VRF- aware stateful inspection routing firewall, Advanced application inspection and control, Dynamic and static port security

Router should have SDWAN so that dynamic path selection feature can be achieved to select the best available path out of multiple routes based on delay, jitter, and latency.

Router should support IPv6 name resolution, IPv6 DHCP and IPv6 NAT features, IP SLA, OSPFv2 and OSPFv3, BGP & EIGRP.

Router should support IEC 60870 T101, T104 protocol translations. Comply with IEEE 1613 and IEC 61850-3 standards

Router should be able to operate in the temperature range of -40 to 60 degree Celsius. Gateway should support both In-band and out-of-band management using Telnet and SNMP, including MIB II and other extensions. Hazardous certification : ANSI/ISA ,EN

## End of Chapter 11

## **CHAPTER –12**

### **TEST EQUIPMENT FOR RTU/FRTU**

#### **12.0 RTU/FRTU Configuration and Maintenance Tool**

Test equipment for RTU/FRTU shall have Configuration and maintenance tool consisting of the followings:

##### **12.1 RTU/FRTU Data base configuration & Maintenance software tool**

The RTU/FRTU database configuration & Maintenance software tool shall be required to perform the database modification, configuration, compilation and documentation. The database compiler shall provide error detection services. It shall also perform the downloading of the compiled database into the RTU database.

##### **12.2 Master station-cum-RTU/FRTU simulator & protocol analyzer software tool**

The Master station cum RTU/FRTU simulator tool shall be used to test the communication interfaces of Master station, RTU/FRTU and Electronic MFT. The Master station simulator tool shall be capable of emulating the master station for IEC 60870-5-104,101 and MODBUS protocols. The RTU/FRTU simulator shall be capable of emulating the slave protocols for both the IEC 60870-5-104,101, and MODBUS protocols for MFTs. It shall also be possible to prepare illegal messages for transmission, such as messages having invalid checksum.

The protocol analyzer shall be used to monitor all communication traffic on a channel (between Master station & RTU/FRTU and between RTU/FRTU & MFT without interfering channels operation. Channel traffic captured in the active or passive modes of operation shall be displayed.

The Master station simulator and protocol analyzer tool shall also have following features:

- Each received message shall be checked for validity, including the check sum. The tool shall maintain and display error counters so that the number of errors during a period of unattended testing can be determined.
- All fields of a message shall be displayed. A pass/fail indication for the message shall be included.

In case of usage of IEC 103/61850/ IEC62056 for data acquisition, the feature of the same also be provided with same or additional tool

##### **12.3 Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware**

A laptop PC shall be used for the above-mentioned software tools. The laptop PC shall be provided with all hardware accessories including cables, connectors etc. required for interfacing with Master station, RTU/FRTU and MFT. A suitable Hub shall be provided to use the tool in monitor mode. A carrying case and a suitable power adaptor (input 230VAC, 50Hz) for laptop PC shall also be supplied.

**End of Chapter 12**

## CHAPTER –13: TESTING, TRAINING & DOCUMENTATION

### 13.0 RTU/FRTU Testing

This chapter describes testing, training & documentation requirement for RTU/FRTU

(a) Type Testing:

RTU/FRTU including Transducers shall conform to the type tests listed in the relevant table. Type test reports of tests conducted in NABL accredited Labs or internationally accredited labs within last 5 years from the date of bid opening may be submitted. In case, the submitted reports are not as per specification, the type tests shall be conducted without any cost implication to employer. A complete integrated unit shall be tested to assure full compliance with the functional and technical requirements of the Specification including functional requirement. The testing sample shall include one of each type of cards/modules and devices. The list of Type tests to be performed on the RTU/FRTU is mentioned in **Table-1** & type test requirements are mentioned in **Table-2 of this chapter**. For other items also such as MFT, sensor etc. the requirements are mentioned in the respective sub sections of specification. However, the type tests shall only be limited to the specification of that item only & not as specified for RTU/FRTU.

(b) Routine Testing or Factory acceptance test (FAT):

Each complete unit shall undergo routine testing. The list of Routine tests to be performed in the factory is mentioned in **Table-2**.

(c) Site Acceptance Test (SAT)

(i) Field Tests

After RTU/FRTU panel installation, interface cabling with C&R panels/Termination boxes, communication panel and interface cabling with field & communication equipment, the Contractor shall carry out the field- testing. The list of field tests for RTU/FRTU is mentioned in **Table-2**

(ii) Availability Tests

After field testing, RTU/FRTU shall exhibit 98% availability during test period. Availability tests shall be performed along with Master station. The RTU/FRTU shall be considered available only when all its functionality and hardware is operational. The non-available period due to external factors such as failure of DC power supply, communication link etc., shall be treated as hold-time & availability test duration shall be extended by such hold time.

### 13.1 Training

The contractor shall provide training to the Employer's personnel. The training program shall be comprehensive and provide for interdisciplinary training on hardware and software. The training program shall be conducted in English. RTU/FRTU training course shall cover the following:

- a) RTU/FRTU operation including data flow.
- b) Troubleshooting, identification and replacement of faulty Modules.
- c) Preventive maintenance of the RTU/FRTU
- d) Use of RTU/FRTU configuration and Maintenance tool
- e) All functional and Diagnostic testing of RTU/FRTU

- f) Database modification and configuration of RTU/FRTU.

### 13.2 Documentation

The Contractor shall submit 3 sets of all the standard and customized RTU/FRTU documents for review and approval which includes the following:

- a) RTU/FRTU Function design document
- b) RTU/FRTU Hardware description document & all the documents referred therein to meet all the clauses of the specification.
- c) RTU/FRTU Test equipment user documents d) RTU/FRTU user guide
- d) RTU/FRTU Operation & Maintenance document f) RTU/FRTU Training documentation
- e) RTU/FRTU database document h) RTU/FRTU I/O list
- f) RTU/FRTU Test procedures
- g) Data Requirement Sheet (DRS) of all items
- h) Protocol documentation including implementation profile etc.
- i) RTU/FRTU installation and Layout, GA, BOQ, schematics and internal wiring drawings for each RTU/FRTU site
- j) RTU/FRTU to C&R panels/ field device cabling details for each RTU/FRTU Site
- k) Cyber security compliance certificate /document by manufacturer incl. international agencies like KEMA / TuV / tested as per MoP/ CEA order.

After approval of all the above documents, the Contractor shall submit three sets as final documents. The site-specific drawings as indicated at item (i) and (j) above shall be submitted in three sets for each site before installation of RTU/FRTU. In case some modifications/corrections are carried out at site, the contractor shall again submit as built site-specific drawings in three sets after incorporating all such corrections as noticed during commissioning of the RTU/FRTU.

**Table-1: List of Tests on RTU/FRTU**

Test Nos.	DESCRIPTION OF THE TEST	Type test	Routine test	Field test
<b>A</b>	<b>FUNCTIONAL TESTS FOR RTU/FRTU</b>			
1.	Check for BOQ, Technical details, Construction & Wiring as per RTU/FRTU drawings	√	√	√
2.	Check for database & configuration settings	√	√	√
3.	Check the operation of all Analog inputs, Status input & Control output points of RTU/FRTU	√	√	√
4.	Check operation of all communication ports of RTU/FRTU	√	√	√
5.	Check for communication with master stations including remote database downloading from master station	√		√
6.	Check for auto restoration of RTU/FRTU on DC power recovery after its failure	√		√

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.

7.	Test for self-diagnostic feature	√		√
8.	Test for time synchronization from Master	√		√
9.	Test for SOE feature	√		√
10.	End to end test (between RTU/FRTU & Master station) for all I/O points			√
11.	Test for MODBUS protocol implemented for acquiring data from MFT/ transducers and Updation time demonstration in daisy chain configuration	√		√
12.	Test for IEC 60870-5 -104,101 , other protocol implemented	√		√
13.	Test for supporting other protocol	√		
14.	Test for operation with DC power supply voltage variation	√		
15.	Test for internal Clock stability	√		
16.	Test for Noise level measurement	√		
17.	Test for Control Security and Safety for Control outputs	√		
18.	Test for functionality/parameters verification of , CMRs &Heavy duty trip relays	√	√	√
19.	Test for data concentrator	√*		
20.	Test for IED pass through	√*		
21.	Test for SOE buffer & time data back up	√		
22.	Other functional tests as per technical specification requirements including features in support/ capability (for future)	√		
23.	Test for DCPS of FRTU	√**		
24.	Test for compliance of standards for bought items viz. CMRs, Heavy duty trip relays , MFT, weather sensor etc.	√		
25.	Test for functionality/parameters for bought items viz. CMRs, Heavy duty trip relays , MFT , weather sensor etc.	√	√	
26.	Test for test tools		√	√
27.	Test for LDMS functioning		√**	√**
<b>B</b>	<b>EMI/EMC IMMUNITY TESTS FOR RTU/FRTU</b>			
28.	Surge Immunity Test as per IEC 60870-2-1	√		
29.	Electrical Fast Transient Burst Test as per IEC-60870-2-1	√		
30.	Damped Oscillatory Wave Test as per IEC 60870-2-1	√		
31.	Electrostatic Discharge test as per IEC 60870-2-1	√		
32.	Radiated Electromagnetic Field Test as per IEC 60870-2-1	√		

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.

33.	Damped Oscillatory magnetic Field Test as per IEC-60870-2-1	√		
34.	Power Frequency magnetic Field Test as per IEC-60870-2-1	√		
<b>C</b>	<b>INSULATION TEST FOR RTU/FRTU</b>			
35.	Power frequency voltage withstand Test as per IEC 60870-2-1	√		
36.	1.2/50 μs Impulse voltage withstand Test as per IEC 60870-2-1	√		
37.	Insulation resistance test	√		
<b>D</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL TEST FOR RTU/FRTU</b>			
38.	Dry heat test as per IEC60068-2-2	√		
39.	Damp heat test as per IEC60068-2-3	√		
<b>E</b>	<b>Other test</b>			
40	Product cyber security compliance <b>IEC 62443-4-2 and IEC 62351</b> certificate of RTU/FRTU from labs as per CEA order	√		

**Note:**

- 1) Test levels for above type tests mentioned in B, C & D above are elaborated in Table 2 of this Chapter
- 2) \* For RTU only & \*\* For FRTU only
- 3) Contractor can provide test certificates for the type tests mentioned in B,C,D & supporting protocols from Govt of India/NABL/International accredited Labs. If not provided, the same needs to be conducted at Govt of India/NABL/International accredited Labs
- 4) Transducer type test requirements are mentioned in the respective sub section of specification.

**Table—2: RTU/FRTU Type Test Requirements**

Test Name	EUT Status	Test Level	Power Supply Points		I/O Points	Passing Criteria
			CM	DM	CM	
Surge Immunity Test (Test 28)	ON	Level 3	2 Kv	1 kV	2 kV	A
Electrical Fast Transient Burst Test (Test 29)	ON	Level 3	2 KV	-	1 kV	A
Damped Oscillatory Wave Test (Test 30)	ON	Level 3	2.5 kV	1 kV	2.5 kV	A
Electrostatic Discharge (Test 31)	ON	Level 3	+/- 6 kV in Contact discharge mode or +/- 8 kV in Air discharge mode			A
Radiated Electromagnetic Field (Test 32)	ON	Level 3	10 V/m electric field strength			A
Damped Oscillatory Magnetic Field test	ON	Level 3	30 A/m at 1MHz of magnetic field strength			A

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, System under RDSS - Govt.

(Test 33)				
Power frequency magnetic field (Test 34)	ON	Level 3	30 A/m of magnetic field strength(Continuous duration sine wave)	A
Power frequency voltage withstand (Test 35)	OFF	-	1 KVrms for 1 minute	No breakdown or flashover shall occur
1.2/50µs impulse voltage withstand (Test 36)	OFF	-	2 kVp	No breakdown or flashover shall occur
Insulation Resistance Test (Test 37)	OFF	-	Measure Insulation resistance using 500 V DC Megger before & after Power Freq & Impulse voltage withstand tests	As per manufacturer standard
Dry heat test(Test 38)	ON	-	Continuous operation at 55 <sup>0</sup> C for 16hrs	0
Damp heat test(Test 39)	ON	-	at 95% RH and 40 <sup>0</sup> C	0

**End of Chapter 13**

## **CHAPTER 14: AUXILIARY POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM**

### **14.0 General**

This chapter describes the technical requirements for Auxiliary Power Supply System. The BOQ for Auxiliary Power Supply system equipment required for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center, RTU/DataConcentrator, FRTU Communication equipment & remote VDU locations. The components of Auxiliary Power Supply system are Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS), 48V DC power supply (DCPS), the batteries for UPS and DCPS. The technical requirements for all the above components are described in the various subsequent clauses.

The Bidder is encouraged to offer their standard products and designs. The UPS, DCPS, Battery shall be manufactured & tested as per the relevant IS/IEC/ EN/BS standards. However, the Bidder shall conform to the requirements of this specification and shall provide any special interface equipment necessary to meet the requirements stated herein.

All equipment except Batteries shall be designed for an operating life of not less than 15 years, however, batteries shall have a minimum expected operating life of 5 years under normal operating conditions or 1200 charge/discharge cycles (whichever is earlier). The Contractor shall demonstrate the functionality of the equipment during tests in the factory. After the equipment is installed, the Contractor shall demonstrate all of the functions during well-structured field tests. This chapter is applicable to Group A, B, C towns as per functional requirements.

### **14.1 Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)**

The technical requirements for the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) System and associated equipment to be provided by the contractor are described below.

The UPS system shall include the following:

- UPS equipment supplying load at 0.8 lagging power factor
- VRLA batteries for UPS system with backup duration
- UPS input and output AC Distribution Boards.
- Power, control and network cables

#### **14.1.1 UPS Functions**

The UPS shall be designed for continuous-duty, on-line operation and shall be based on solid-state design technology to provide uninterrupted power supply for computer system and associated items. The control of the UPS system shall be microprocessor based providing monitoring and control of rectifier/charger, Inverter, static switches, firing and logic control.

Each UPS system provided by the Contractor shall include all of the following sub- systems as well as any other components and support hardware necessary for complete and proper operation of the UPS:

- a) Rectifier/charger unit Inverter unit
  - b) Battery Low Voltage Disconnect device
  - c) Static bypass switches
  - d) Manual maintenance bypass switches
-

- e) Isolation transformer
- f) Load transformer and filters
- g) Control panels including source selection equipment & ACDBs, automatic controls and protection
- h) Hardware and software as required for parallel operation of two no of UPS
- i) Systems
- j) All necessary cables, MCCBs/MCBs/ switches/ fuses

In the event of a loss of AC source, the UPS equipment shall provide uninterrupted power to the critical loads from the output of the UPS inverter subsystems through batteries.

#### **14.1.2 UPS Operation**

The UPS systems with associated batteries shall operate in parallel redundant configuration sharing the connected load. The conceptual diagram for UPS is shown in figure 4-1.

The UPS shall primarily use the inverter subsystem to deliver AC power to the computer loads. In case of failure of any one of UPS, the other healthy UPS shall continuously supply the power to the computer loads without any interruption. If the other healthy UPS also fails then automatically Static bypass of UPS shall start supplying the connected load through AC mains without any interruption.

The Manual Maintenance Bypass shall be provided for each of the UPS separately to extend AC raw power supply to computer systems in case of complete failure or shutdown of UPS systems.

The facilities shall also be provided to manually control the UPS through its control panel.

#### **14.1.3 4.1.3 UPS Equipment Design**

The design of the UPS shall have the capability to isolate any failed piece of equipment viz. Rectifier/charger unit, inverter and battery for maintenance. UPS equipment design shall consider the following electrical parameters:

- UPS equipment shall comply with IEC 62040 or equivalent. EN/BS standards for design, performance and EMC requirements.
- The input mains AC supply to the UPS shall be 415 volt AC, 3-phase, 4-wire 50 Hz. The input supply voltage may vary +10% to -15% from nominal and the frequency may vary from 47.5 to 52.5 Hertz.
- The UPS shall be suitable for operation on Mains input AC on phase sequence reversal. The UPS shall provide 3-phase four wire output plus ground. The UPS shall Supply power to the connected loads at 415 volt AC, 3-phase, and 50 Hz. 0.8-lagging power factor.
- The UPS shall provide continuous regulated sine wave AC power to the connected loads.
- The overall efficiency of the UPS, input to output, shall be a minimum of 90 percent with the batteries fully charged and operating at full load and unity power factor.
- Noise generated by the UPS under normal operating condition shall not exceed

78 dB measured five (5) feet from the front of the cabinet surface. The requirements of each sub-system of UPS are detailed below.

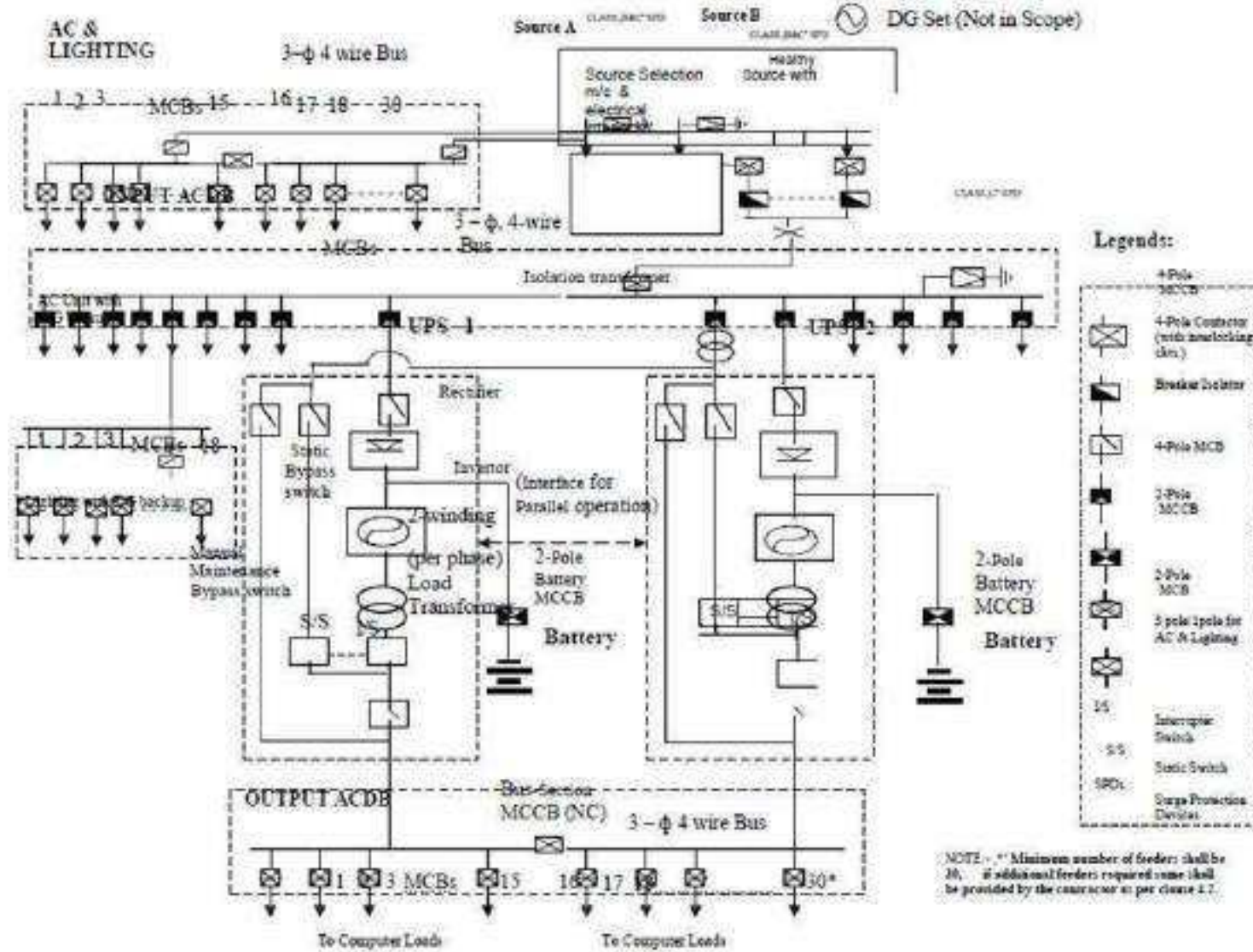
#### **14.1.4 Rectifier/Charger Units**

Each rectifier/charger unit output voltage shall be regulated to match the characteristics of the batteries and inverter. The rectifiers/chargers shall provide voltage regulated DC power to the invertors while also charging and maintaining the batteries at full capacity.

The rectifier/charger units shall have the following characteristics:

- Input Voltage and frequency characteristics as per clause 14.1.3 above.
- Input current limit of 125 percent of the nominal full load input current
- Maximum input current total harmonic distortion of 5 percent at nominal input voltage and under full load.
- The output shall be current limited to protect the rectifier/charger unit circuitry and to prevent the batteries from over-charging.
- Capacity to recharge the batteries to 90% of its capacity (from fully discharged state i.e. ECV of 1.75) within 8 hours while carrying full load.
- Automatic equalizing after partial discharge of the batteries.
- Temperature dependent battery charging with temperature sensing probes mounted on the battery banks.
- Automatic float cum boost charging feature.

**FIG. 14-1: CONCEPTUAL AUXILIARY POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM CONFIGURATION**



#### **14.1.5 Invertors**

The invertors shall normally operate in synchronism with the mains AC power source. Upon loss of the mains AC power source or its frequency deviating beyond a preset range, the invertors shall revert to their own internal frequency standard. When the mains AC source returns to normal, the invertors shall return to synchronized operation with the mains AC source. Such reversal of operation of invertors from synchronous to free running mode and vice-versa shall not introduce any distortion or interruption to the connected loads. A suitable dead band for frequency may be provided to avoid unnecessary frequent reversal of inverter operation between free running mode and synchronized mode under fluctuating frequency conditions.

The invertors shall have the following characteristics:

- (a) Inverter unit shall be based on Pulse Width modulation (PWM) technique.
- (b) The nominal output voltage shall be 415 Volt  $\pm 1\%$ , 3-phase, 4-wire AC up to rated load.
- (c) The transient voltage response shall not exceed  $\pm 4\%$  for the first half-cycle recovering to  $\pm 1\%$  within ten cycles for a 100 percent step load application or removal.
- (d) The free running frequency shall not deviate by more than  $\pm 0.1\%$  for the rated frequency of 50 Hz.
- (e) The invertors shall be synchronized to the main AC source unless that source deviates from 50 Hz by more than 1% (adjustable to  $\pm 1/2/3/4/5\%$ ).
- (f) The output voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed 5% RMS and no single harmonic component shall exceed 3%.
- (g) The invertors shall be capable of resistive load operation & deliver at least 80% of the nominal capacity at the rated power factor and be capable of operation with loads ranging from the rated through unity power factor. Inverter shall also accept 100% load at crest factor of at least 3:1 for Switching Mode Power Supply (SMPS) load of computer system equipment without de-rating.
- (h) The invertors shall provide protection logic to automatically shut down and isolate itself from the load when the battery voltage drops below a preset voltage.
- (i) The invertors shall provide interrupter switch to isolate the unit from the load on failure of the unit. The interrupter switch shall be rated to carry full continuous load and to interrupt the inverter under full fault load.
- (j) The invertors shall be capable of supporting a start-up surge or overload of 150percent of rated output for up to 60 seconds.

In case the inverter subsystem does not include an internal load transformer, an external load transformer of delta-wye configuration, 3-phase, 50Hz, 415 V AC, suitable for the inverter shall be provided.

#### **14.1.6 Static Bypass Switches**

Each UPS system shall include static bypass switch to facilitate automatic transfer of loads from the inverter sub-system output to bypass AC source through isolation transformer.

---

Isolation transformer shall be rated for at least two times the rating of single UPS sub system. However, in case of parallel-redundant UPS systems, the transfer to Static bypass must occur only when the invertors of both the UPS systems have failed.

The transfer to Static Bypass from the inverter shall take place under the following fault conditions:

- (a) The inverter load capacity is exceeded
- (b) An over- or under-voltage condition exist on the inverter output
- (c) Inverter failure.

The static bypass switches shall be high-speed devices rated to transfer and carry full rated load. The static bypass switches shall provide protection to prevent out of phase transfers. The switching speed of the static bypass switches shall be less than 1 millisecond. During the changeover, the output voltage should not fall below 205V A.C, 50Hz  $\pm 5\%$ , in order to avoid any disruption to computer load supply. An automatic transfer back to the inverter subsystem shall occur if the transfer from the inverter subsystem was caused by a temporary overload and the load has returned to normal or by a temporary over/under voltage condition on inverter output and the voltage has returned to normal.

The transfer back to the inverter subsystem, both automatic and manual, shall be inhibited under the following conditions:

- a. The frequency of bypass AC source is outside the frequency band of  $\pm 1\%$  of 50Hz (adjustable to  $\square 1/2/3/4/5$  percent).
- b. The inverter output voltage and frequency are beyond the preset range.
- c. An overload exists.

#### **14.1.7 Manual Maintenance Bypass Switches**

Manual bypass switches are provided to facilitate maintenance of the UPS system and shall provide transfer of the connected load from one UPS output to the other UPS system. These switches shall be rated to transfer and carry continuous full rated load.

#### **14.1.8 Batteries**

UPS system shall have a set of storage batteries designed for continuous UPS application. The battery set shall have sufficient capacity to maintain output at full rated load for the specified backup duration after 8 hour charging. The backup duration of the battery shall be as specified in the BOQ. The battery set shall be maintenance free VRLA type Batteries. The detailed requirement of batteries is given under clause 14.4.

#### **14.1.9 Battery Breaker for UPS system**

A 2-pole MCCB of suitable rating shall be provided near the battery bank (at suitable location on the frame of the battery bank) to allow disconnection of the batteries from the rectifier/charger unit and inverter. This shall also provide over-current protection to the battery circuits.

#### **14.1.10 UPS Control/Monitoring**

The Contractor shall supply control panel to permit automatic & manual operation of UPS, display of associated alarms and indications pertaining to the UPS. In each UPS system, a local display of the following analog and status/alarm signals/indications as a minimum shall be included Analog signals for the following measurements:

---

AC input voltage (to display each phase)

- i. AC output voltage (to display each phase)
- ii. AC output current (to display each phase)
- iii. AC input mains Frequency
- iv. AC UPS Output Frequency
- v. DC voltage (battery subsystem)
- vi. DC current (battery subsystem) Status/Alarms signals for the following indications:
  - a) Parallel operation of inverters
  - b) Inverters running in synchronized / free running mode
  - c) Battery Low voltage alarm (battery subsystem)
  - d) Load on battery alarm
  - e) Battery Circuit Breaker Open alarm
  - f) Overload trip alarm
  - g) High-temperature alarm Equipment failure alarm

For remote monitoring a wall mounted type panel consisting of audio visible alarm or PC based monitoring system shall be provided in the control room. For PC based monitoring system required computer hardware and software shall be provided by the contractor. The monitor of PC shall be 15" TFT type.

**14.1.11 Internal Wiring**

All internal wires shall be of stranded copper conductor, sized according to the current requirements with minimum insulation rating of 1100 VAC. Extra-flexible wire shall be used for all circuits mounted on door or swing panels within the UPS.

**14.1.12 Enclosures/Panels design**

The UPS electronic equipment and associated circuitry & all devices shall be housed in a freestanding enclosures/panels. Modules and sub-assemblies shall be easily replaceable and maintainable. Cable entry shall be from the bottom/top of the enclosures (to be finalized during detailed engineering). The applicable degree of protection of enclosures shall be IP20 however, suitable protection shall be provided against vertical dripping of water drops. UPS shall be installed with the necessary base frame including anti-vibration pad. The thickness of the structural frames and load bearing members shall be minimum 2.0 mm and for front & rear, sides, bottom and top covers shall be minimum 1.6 mm. For other requirement of enclosure/panel, clause 14.2.3.4 may be referred.

**14.1.13 Equipment / Panel Earthing**

Each enclosure shall include suitable signal & safety earth networks within the enclosure. The signal-earthing network shall be separate & terminated at a separate stud connection, isolated from safety earth network. Each earth network shall be a copper bus bar, braid or cable. The contractor shall connect safety and signal earths of each enclosure to the earth grid/earth riser through suitable 50X6 sq. mm. GI strips. For other requirement of enclosure/panel earthing, clause 14.2.3.5 may be referred.

#### **14.1.14 External Power Connections**

All breakers/switches shall be suitably rated to match the requirement of external power connections.

#### **14.1.15 Testing of UPS**

#### **14.1.16 Type Test of UPS**

The Contractor shall supply type tested UPS equipment. The Contractor shall submit the UPS type test reports of earlier conducted tests (including performance & EMC requirements) on the same make, model, type & rating as offered, as per IEC 62040 or equivalent EN/BS standards. For type testing requirements in addition to provisions of chapter 18 is also to be complied.

#### **14.1.17 Factory Acceptance Test of UPS**

A factory acceptance test shall be conducted on all the equipment and shall include, but not be limited to the following, appropriate to the equipment being tested:

- (a) Verification of all functional characteristics and requirements specified
- (b) Voltage drop and transients generated during switching operations
- (c) System efficiency tests
- (d) Verification of all features and characteristics included in all the delivered equipment and also as per specification requirements.
- (e) Inspection and verification of all construction, wiring, labeling

#### **14.1.18 Documentation, and completeness of the hardware**

Before the start of factory testing, the Contractor shall verify that all change orders applicable to the equipment have been installed. As a part of the factory tests, unstructured testing shall be performed to allow Employer representatives to verify proper operation of the equipment under conditions not specifically tested in the above structured performance test. A minimum of 8 hours of the factory test period shall be reserved for unstructured testing. The Contractor's test representative shall be present and the Contractor's technical staff members shall be available for consultation with Employer personnel during unstructured test periods. All special test facilities used during the structured performance test shall be made available for Employer's use during unstructured testing.

The respective factory acceptance tests for UPS are listed in Table 4.1

#### **14.1.19 Environmental Conditions**

UPS & all other hardware and components shall be capable of continuous operation at rated load without failures in the following environmental conditions:

**Temperature/humidity** - Ambient temperature of 0<sup>0</sup> to 50<sup>0</sup>C and upto 95 percent humidity, non-condensing. However, air conditioned environment shall be provided for VRLA batteries.

**Table 4.1: LIST OF FACTORY & SITE TESTS FOR UPS**

Sl. No.	Test	Factory Acceptance Tests	Site Tests
1.	Interconnection Cable Check	√	√
2.	Light Load Test	√	
3.	UPS Auxiliary Devices Test	√	√
4.	A.C. input failure Test	√	√
5.	A.C. input return Test	√	√
6.	Simulation of parallel redundant UPS fault	√	
7.	Transfer Test	√	√
8.	Full Load Test	√	√
9.	UPS Efficiency test	√	
10.	Unbalanced Load test	√	
11.	Balanced Load test	√	
12.	Current division in parallel or parallel redundant	√	
13.	Rated stored energy time test (Battery test)		√
14.	Rated restored energy time test (Battery test)		√
15.	Battery ripple current test		√
16.	Overload capability test	√	
17.	Short circuit test	√	
18.	Short-circuit protection device test	√	
19.	Restart test	√	√
20.	Output Over voltage test	√	
21.	Periodic output voltage variation test	√	
22.	Frequency variation test	√	
23.	Harmonic Components test	√	
24.	Earth Fault test	√	
25.	On site ventilation test		√
26.	Audible noise test	√	
27.	Parameter/Configuration settings	√	√
28.	Phase Sequence Test	√	√
29.	Coordination and discrimination of Tripping of associated breakers (MCCB/MCBs) in upstream		√

## 14.2 AC Distribution Boards

AC distribution boards shall be provided for UPS input and output power distribution. The distribution boards shall distribute power and provide protection against failures on feeder circuits, to the equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for design, engineering, manufacturing, supply, storage, installation, cabling, testing & commissioning of AC distribution boards required for distribution of power. The nominal input frequency is 50 Hz, which may vary from 47.5-52.5Hz. The phase to neutral input voltage shall be (Nominal 240V) varying from 190V to 265 V.

The Input ACDB will cater for the load requirements of DC power supply system, air-conditioning alarm system, fire protection alarm system, lighting loads and one spare of 20A minimum, in addition to UPS system load. The Output ACDB shall cater for only critical

loads in the control center. The number of feeders and their ratings in the output ACDB shall be decided during detail engineering. At least five spare feeders in the output panel shall be provided.

All MCCBs shall conform to IEC-60947-2 & IS 13947-2/IEC 947-2, IEC-60898 and IS8828 and shall be of Four (4) Pole type of requisite rating. MCBs used for load feeders in output ACDB shall be of minimum curve B characteristics. The load feeders shall be coordinated with requirement of loads of computers and other loads.

#### **14.2.1 Enclosures/Panels**

The equipment of ACDBs shall be physically mounted in freestanding enclosures/panels. MCCBs and sub-assemblies shall be easily replaceable and maintainable. Cable entry shall be from the bottom/top of the enclosures (to be finalized during detailed engineering). The Contractor shall state the type, size and weight of all enclosures and indicate the proposed manner of installation. The applicable degree of protection of enclosures shall be at least IP21. The thickness of the structural frames and load bearing members shall be minimum 2.0 mm and for front & rear, sides and top covers shall be minimum 1.6 mm. For wall mounted type of output ACDB the above requirements shall not be applicable.

#### **14.2.2 Equipment/Panel Earthing & Surge Protection**

Each enclosure shall include suitable safety earth networks as per clause 14.2.3.5. . Surge protection devices shall be installed in the input ACDB to provide adequate protection against current and voltage transients introduced on input AC due to load switching surges. These protection devices shall be in compliance with (IEC- 61312, IEC- 61024 ) or ( IEC 62305-4:2006, IEC 62305-1:2006) and VDE 0100-534 for following surges:

a) Low Voltage Surges (Class C)

<b>Between</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
----------------	--------------------

R, Y, B & N	$I_n \geq 10 \text{ kA}, 8/20 \text{ } \mu\text{S}$ for each
-------------	--

phase N & PE	$I_n \geq 20 \text{ kA}, 8/20 \text{ } \mu\text{S}$
--------------	---

$I_n$ = Value of Nominal Discharge Current.

For SPD specific standard for testing is IEC 61643-11 and proper selection and application of SPD the standard is IEC 61643-12.

#### **14.2.3 Cabling Requirements**

The contractor shall supply, install and commission all power cables, control cables, network interface cables and associated hardware (lugs, glands, cable termination boxes etc.) as required for all equipment. The contractor shall be responsible for cable laying and termination at both ends of the cable. The Contractor shall also be responsible for termination of owner supplied cables if any at contractor's equipment end including supply of suitable lugs, glands, terminal blocks & if necessary cable termination boxes etc. All cabling, wiring and interconnections shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements.

#### **14.2.3.1 Power Cables**

All external power cables shall be stranded aluminum/Copper conductor, armoured XLPE/PVC insulated and sheathed; 1100V grade as per IS 1554 Part-I. The conductor for the Neutral connection from UPS to Output ACDB shall be sized 1.8 times the size of the Phase conductors to take care of the non-linear loads. However, the cable between UPS & Battery bank shall be of copper conductor (armoured type).

#### **14.2.3.2 Cable Identification**

Each cable shall be identified at both ends, which indicates the cable number, and the near-end and far-end destination. All power cables shall have appropriate color for identification of each phase/neutral/ground. Cable marking and labelling shall comply with the requirements of the applicable standards.

#### **14.2.3.3 Cable and Hardware Installation**

The Contractor shall be responsible for supplying, installing, and terminating all cables and associated hardware (lugs, glands, etc.), required to mechanically and electrically complete the installation of facilities for the project.

#### **14.2.3.4 Enclosures/Panels design**

Enclosures/panel shall be of freestanding type of design. Cable entry shall be from the bottom/top of the enclosures (to be finalized during detailed engineering). The enclosures shall not have doors that are wider than 80 cm and doors shall be hinged with locking as per standard design of the manufacturer. Keyed locking is required with identical keys for all enclosures. The enclosures shall not exceed 220 cm in height. The thickness of the structural frames and load bearing members shall be minimum 2.0 mm and for others shall be minimum 1.5 mm. The panels/boards shall be equipped with necessary cable gland plates. The Contractor shall state the type, size and weight of all enclosures and indicate the proposed manner of installation.

Wiring within panel shall be neatly arranged and securely fastened to the enclosure by non-conductive fasteners. Wiring between all stationary and moveable components, such as wiring across hinges or to components mounted on extension slides, shall allow for full movement of the component without binding or chafing of the wire. Conductors in multi-conductor cables shall be individually color coded, and numbered at both ends within enclosures.

The enclosures shall be painted inside and outside. The finish color of all enclosures shall be aesthetically pleasing and shall be approved by the owner. Further, finish color of external surfaces shall be preferably of same color for all enclosures/panels.

Maintenance access to the hardware and wiring shall be through full height lockable doors. Each panel shall be supplied with 240 VAC, 50Hz single-phase sockets with switch. Each ACDB and equipment within ACDB enclosures shall be clearly labelled to identify the enclosure/equipment. All labelling shall be consistent with Contractor-supplied drawings.

#### **14.2.3.5 Enclosure/Panel Earthing**

Each enclosure shall include suitable earth networks within the enclosure. Earth network shall be a copper bus bar, braid or cable inside enclosures.

The safety earth network shall terminate at two/more studs for connecting with the

earthing grid. Safety earthing cables between equipment and enclosure grounding bus bars shall be of minimum size of  $6 \text{ mm}^2$ , stranded copper conductors, rated at 300 volts. All hinged doors shall be earthed through flexible earthing braid.

For all enclosures requiring AC input power, the green earthing wire from the AC input shall be wired to the safety-earthing stud. The Contractor shall provide all required cabling between enclosures for earthing. The contractor shall connect safety and signal earths (as applicable) of each enclosure to the nearest earth grid/earth riser through suitable 50X6 sq. mm. GI/25x3 Cu strips. The contractor may use the existing grid wherever available. In case the suitable earthing grid is not available the same shall be made by the contractor.

The signal earthing network shall terminate at a separate stud connection, isolated from safety ground. The stud connection shall be sized for an external earthing cable equipped with a suitable lug.

All earthing connections to equipment shall be made directly to each equipment chassis via earthing lug and star washer. Use of the enclosure frame, skins, or chassis mounting hardware for the earthing network is not acceptable.

### 14.3 DC Power Supply System

The DC Power Supply system shall be capable of meeting the load requirements for various Telecom equipment, RTUs and other associated equipment located at indoor, i.e. at the substations, the control centers and customer care system. The AC input to the ACDB shall be provided from the ACDB described under clause 14.2 at control center. At other locations the AC input to the DCPS system shall be single phase AC which will be provided from the existing system. At these locations the class B & C level of surge protection (between phase-neutral and neutral – protective earth) as specified under and conforming to (IEC 61312, IEC 61024) or (IEC 62305-4:2006, IEC 62305-1:2006) and VDE 0100-534 shall be installed in the DCPS system.

Surge protection devices shall be installed in the DCPS panel to provide adequate protection against current and voltage transients introduced on input AC due to load switching and low energy lightning surges. These protection devices shall be in compliance with (IEC 61312, IEC 61024) or (IEC 62305-4:2006, IEC 62305-1:2006) and VDE 0100-534 for following surges:

a) Lightning Electromagnetic impulse and other High Surges (Class B):

Between	Requirement
Ph & N	$I_{\text{imp}} \geq 25 \text{ kA}, 10/350 \text{ } \mu\text{S}$ for each
phase N & PE	$I_{\text{imp}} \geq 100 \text{ kA}, 10/350 \text{ } \mu\text{S}$
$I_{\text{imp}}$ = Value of Lightning Impulse Current	

b) Low Voltage Surges (Class C)

Between	Requirement
Ph & N	$I_n \geq 10 \text{ kA}, 8/20 \text{ } \mu\text{S}$ for each phase
N & PE	$I_n \geq 20 \text{ kA}, 8/20 \text{ } \mu\text{S}$
$I_n$ = Value of Nominal Discharge Current.	

For SPD specific standard for testing is IEC 61643-11 and proper selection and

application of SPD the standard is IEC 61643-12.

#### **14.3.1 General Technical Requirements for SMPS based DC power supply units**

SMPS based DC power supply system is to be used in Auto Float-cum-Boost Charge mode as a regulated DC Power source. DCPS system is to be installed indoors and shall be provided with IP21 panels. If installed outside in open environment, it shall be IP65. The System shall consist of the following:

- (a) SMPS modules
- (b) Controller module to control and monitor all DCPS modules.

The number and rating of SMPS modules shall be provided as per the Employer's requirements stipulated in the BOQ. The Panel, Distribution/Switching arrangement shall be provided for the ultimate system capacity. Ultimate System capacity is defined as 150% of the present capacity specified. The ultimate capacity is over and above the requirement of redundancy wherever specified. All factory wiring for the panel shall be for the ultimate capacity so that only plugging-in of SMPS module shall enhance the DC power output. The size of fuses, MCBs, switch, bus etc. shall be suitable for the ultimate capacity.

The system shall be sufficiently flexible to serve any load depending on manufacturer's design, rating and number of SMPS modules used in panel and system configuration. To cater for higher load requirements, same type of SMPS modules mounted in the same rack or different racks shall be capable of working in parallel load sharing arrangement. The DCPS system shall be suitable for operation from single phase A.C. mains.

#### **14.3.2 Operational/Component Requirements**

The basic modules shall operate at specified ratings and conform to requirements stipulated in this specification. The DCPS system shall meet requirement of the latest TEC specification/IEC/BS for other parameters not specified in this specification. The component parts of the equipment shall be of professional grade of reputed manufacturer to ensure prompt and continuous service and delivery of spare parts. The component shall conform to relevant IEC/IS standards. The contractor shall obtain Employer's approval of major component before procurement of the same. Conceptual diagram for DCPS is shown in figure 4-2.

The DCPS shall be suitable for operation at ambient temperature of 0-50 deg and relative humidity up to 95 %. Utility may specify requirements as per site conditions

#### **14.3.3 Wiring**

All insulated conductors except those within the confines of a printed circuit board assembly shall be of the rating enough to withstand the maximum current and voltage during fault and overload. All insulated conductors/cables used shall conform to IS 1554 or equivalent international standard.

All wiring shall be neatly secured in position and adequately supported. Where wires pass through any part of metal panel or cover, the hole through which they pass shall be suitably secured.

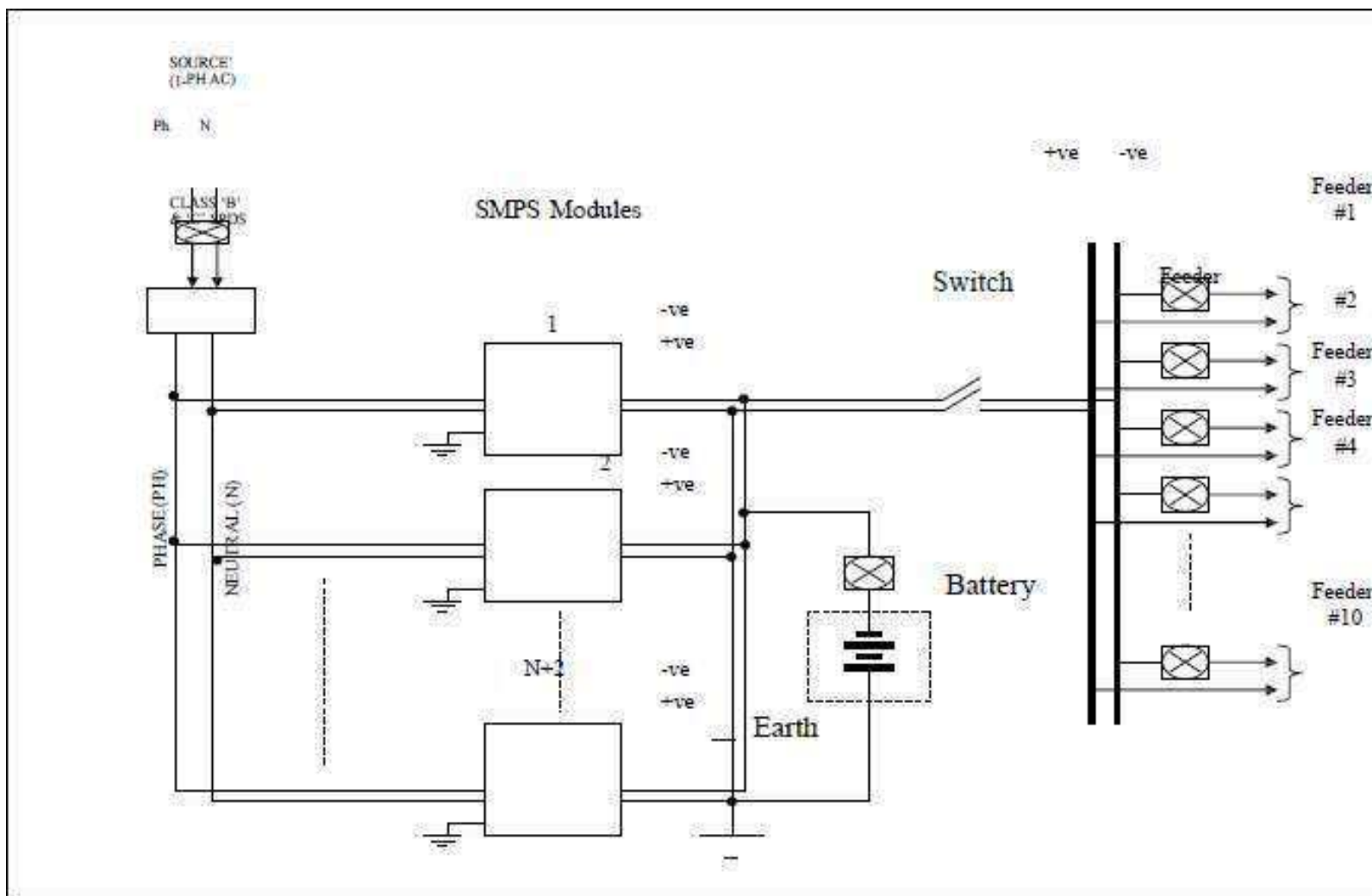
#### **14.3.4 Bus Bars**

High conductivity Cu bus bar shall be provided and shall be sized to take care of the current of ultimate DCPS system capacity for which it is designed. However, it shall not be less than 25mm X 5mm.

#### **14.3.5 Earthing**

Two earth terminals shall be provided in the frame of the system. The Contractor shall connect these earth terminals to the earth bus. All modules and devices shall be connected to these earth terminals. The hinged door shall be connected to the panel with braided Cu at two points at least.

**FIG. 4-2 : CONCEPTUAL CONFIGURATION OF DC POWER SUPPLY (DCPS) SYSTEM**



#### **14.3.6 Finish and Painting**

The finish of Steel/Aluminum alloy structure and panels shall conform to relevant IS specification (or equivalent international specifications). The color scheme for panel, Door and Modules shall be decided during detailed engineering.

#### **14.3.7 Marking and Labelling of Cables**

The Contractor shall propose a scheme for marking and labeling the inter panel cables and get it approved from the Employer. A cabling diagram, screen printed or any other better arrangement ensuring better life expectancy shall be placed in the inside of the front door or any other convenient place for ready reference of the maintenance staff.

#### **14.3.8 Name Plate**

A name plate etched, engraved, anodized or any other better arrangement ensuring better life expectancy shall be suitably fixed on each panel /module and contain at least the following information :

- (a) Type of the Unit / Model No
- (b) Manufacturer's Name and identification
- (c) Unit serial No
- (d) Year of manufacture
- (e) Input voltage and phase
- (f) Output Voltage and Current

#### **14.3.9 System and Panel Configuration**

The mechanical and electrical requirements of the Panel are described as below:

##### **14.3.10 System Configuration**

The SMPS modules shall be accommodated in panels. The system shall employ a modular configuration to provide flexibility, keeping in view the future load requirements of DC Power. The system shall be configured for ultimate capacity as brought out in clause 14.3.1 General Technical Requirements. The control, Monitoring, Alarm arrangement and DC & AC distribution shall be provided suitably in the panel.

The number of SMPS modules to be provided in the DCPS system shall be provided in  $N+2$  configurations, where N is the number of SMPS modules to meet the battery charging current (10% of C10 AH Capacity) of the offered battery plus the load requirement stipulated in the BOQ. The current rating of each module shall be considered as output current of the SMPS module at nominal voltage (48V).

It shall be possible to easily mount/remove the modules from the front side of the panel. The SMPS modules/SMPS module sub-racks shall be designed to slide into the panels and fixed securely by a suitable mechanical arrangement.

#### **14.3.11 Constructional Features of Panel**

Panel (Enclosure) shall be freestanding type of design. Cable entry shall be from the bottom/top of the enclosures (to be finalized during detailed engineering). The enclosures shall not have doors that are wider than 80 cm and doors shall be hinged with locking as per standard design of the manufacturer. Keyed locking is required with identical keys for all enclosures. The enclosures shall not exceed 220 cm in height. The thickness of the structural frames and load bearing members shall be minimum 2.0 mm and for others shall be minimum 1.5 mm. The panels/boards shall be equipped with necessary cable gland plates. The Contractor shall state the type, size, and weight of all enclosures and indicate the proposed manner of installation.

Wiring within panel shall be neatly arranged and securely fastened to the enclosure by non-conductive fasteners. Wiring between all stationary and moveable components, such as wiring across hinges or to components mounted on extension slides, shall allow for full movement of the component without binding or chafing of the wire. Conductors in multi conductor cables shall be individually color coded, and numbered at both ends within enclosures.

The enclosures shall be painted inside and outside. The finish color of all enclosures shall be an aesthetically pleasing and shall be approved by the owner. Further, finish color of external surfaces shall be preferably of same color for all enclosures/panels.

Maintenance access to the hardware and wiring shall be through lockable, full height, from doors.

Each panel shall be supplied with 240 VAC, 50Hz single-phase sockets with switch and lighting lamp for panel illumination.

The manufacturer so as to ensure the uninterrupted use of the equipment shall do proper thermal engineering of hardware design. The Panel shall be designed to allow cooling preferably by natural convection. The Bidders shall submit detail design of proposed Panel/enclosure and heat dissipation calculations during detailed engineering. Forced cooling is permitted (DC Fans are permitted in the Panel or SMPS module) for equipment mounted indoors (buildings/rooms/shelters). If cooling is provided at Panel level it shall be provided with additional fan with facility for manual switch over. Proper filtering shall be provided to control dust ingress. There shall be an arrangement for automatic Switching- OFF of fans during AC input failure. The required individual modules may be separated by air baffle to provide effective convection. The manufacturer shall also ensure that the failure of fan does not cause any fire hazards. The failure of any of the fans shall draw immediate attention of the maintenance staff.

#### **14.3.12 Electrical Requirements:**

**AC input supply:** The nominal input frequency is 50 Hz, which may vary from 47.5- 52.5Hz. The input voltage shall be single phase (Nominal 240V) varying from 190V to 265V.

There shall be an automatic arrangement for shutting off of the SMPS module whenever the input voltage is beyond the specified operating limits with suitable alarm indication. The SMPS module shall resume normal working automatically when the input is restored within the working limits. Hysteresis within specified working limits shall not cause shutting down of the SMPS. A tolerance of  $\pm 5V$  may be acceptable for protection & alarm operation.

#### **14.3.13 DC output Characteristics of Modules**

The module shall be capable of operating in “Auto Float-cum-Boost Charge” mode depending on the condition of the battery sets being sensed by the Control unit.

- a) The float voltage shall be continuously adjustable & pre-settable at any value in the range of –48 to –56V either at the module or may be set from the common controller configuration. Further, the prescribed float voltage setting shall be based on recommendations of the VRLA battery supplier.
- b) In Boost charge mode SMPS shall supply battery & equipment current till terminal voltage reaches set value, which is normally 2.3V/cell (55.2V) or as recommended by the VRLA battery supplier & shall change over to constant voltage mode
- c) The DC output voltage variation shall not be more than 2% for load variation from 25% load to full load.

#### **14.3.14 Current Limiting (Voltage Droop)**

The current limiting (Voltage Droop) shall be provided in DCPS modules in float and boost charge modes of operation. The float/boost charge current limiting shall be continuously adjustable between 50 to 100% of rated output current for output voltage range of –44.4 volts to –56 Volts.

The float and boost charge current limit adjustment shall be provided in the DCPS system. The SMPS modules shall be fully protected against short circuit. It shall be ensured that shortcircuit does not lead to any fire hazard.

#### **14.3.15 Soft/Slow Start Feature:**

Soft/Slow start circuitry shall be employed such that SMPS module input current and output voltage shall reach their nominal value within 10 seconds.

The maximum instantaneous current during start up shall not exceed the peak value of the rectifier input current at full load at the lowest input voltage specified.

#### **14.3.16 Voltage overshoot/Undershoot:**

The requirements of (a) to (c) given below shall be achieved without a battery connected to the output of SMPS module.

- (a) The SMPS modules shall be designed to minimize DC output voltage Overshoot/Undershoot such that when they are switched on the DC output voltage shall be limited to  $\pm 5\%$  of the set voltage & return to their steady state within 20 ms for load variation of 25% to 100%.
- (b) The DC output voltage overshoot for a step change in AC mains as specified in clause 14.3.12 Electrical Requirements shall not cause shut down of SMPS module and the voltage overshoot shall be limited to  $\pm 5\%$  of its set voltage and return to steady state within 20ms.
- (c) The modules shall be designed such that a step load change of 25 to 100% and vice versa shall not result in DC output voltage Overshoot/Undershoot of not more than 5% and return to steady state value within 10 ms without resulting the unit to trip.

#### **14.3.17 Electrical Noise:**

The Rectifier (SMPS) Modules shall be provided with suitable filter at output with discharge arrangements on shut down of the modules. The Psophometric Noise and ripple shall be as per relevant standards.

#### **14.3.18 Parallel Operation**

SMPS modules shall be suitable for operating in parallel with one or more modules of similar type, make and rating, other output conditions remaining within specified limits.

The current sharing shall be within  $\pm 10\%$  of the average current per rectifier module individual capacity of each rectifier module in the system (mounted in the same or different Panels) when loaded between 50 to 100% of its rated capacity for all other working conditions.

#### **14.3.19 Protection**

The SMPS module, which has failed (for any reason) shall be automatically isolated from the rest of the modules and an alarm shall be initiated for the failure.

##### **14.3.19.1 DC Over voltage protection**

DCPS shall be fitted with an internal over voltage protection circuit.

In case output DC voltage exceeds  $-57V$  or as per the recommendations of the manufacturer of batteries, the over voltage protection circuit shall operate & shut off the faulty module. A tolerance of  $\pm 0.25V$  is permitted in this case.

Shutting off of faulty SMPS module shall not affect the operation of other SMPS modules operating in the Panel. Operation of over voltage shut down shall be suitably indicated and extended monitoring/control unit. The circuit design shall ensure protection against the discharge of the Battery through the SMPS module in any case. The over voltage protection circuit failure shall not cause any safety hazard.

#### **14.3.20 Fuse/Circuit Breakers**

Fuses or miniature circuit breakers (MCB) shall be provided for each SMPS module as follows:

1. Live AC input line
2. Control Circuit

All fuses/circuit breaker used shall be suitably fault rated.

#### **14.3.21 AC Under/Over Voltage Protection**

AC input Under/Over voltage protection shall be provided as per clause 14.3.12 for Electrical Requirements.

#### **14.3.22 Overload/Short Circuit Protection**

The SMPS shall be protected for Overload/Short circuit as per clause 14.3.14 Current Limiting(Voltage Droop).

#### **14.3.23 Alarms and indicating lamps**

Visual indications/display such as LEDs, LCDs or a combination of both shall be provided on each SMPS module for detection of SMPS module failure.

#### **14.3.24 Termination**

Suitable termination arrangements shall be provided in the panel for termination of inter cubicle cables from other equipment such as owners ACDB, Telecom and other associated equipment and alarm cables. All the termination points shall be easily accessible from front and top. AC and DC terminals shall be separated by physical barriers to ensure safety. All the terminals except AC earth shall be electrically isolated.

#### **14.3.25 4.3.25 DC Terminations**

All terminations including through MCBs shall be through lock and screw type terminations. Load and batteries shall be connected to DCPS through appropriate MCBs. The isolation of any of the battery from the load shall create an alarm. DC distribution shall be provided with adequate no of feeders (with three no of spare) with appropriate MCBs (6 Amp thru 32 Amp) for termination of the loads. Actual rating of the MCBs and no of feeders shall be finalized during the detail engineering.

DC distribution may be done either on wall mounted panel or on the DCPS panel. The proper rated MCB shall be provided at the combined output of the SMPS modules (if not provided at each SMPS module). All the AC, DC and Control/alarm cabling shall be supplied with the Panel. All DC +ve and -ve leads shall be clearly marked. All conductors shall be properly rated to prevent excessive heating.

#### **14.3.26 Power Cables**

All power cables shall be stranded copper conductor XLPE/PVC insulated and PVC sheathed, single core/two core/three core/four core, 1100V grade as per IS 1554 Part-I.

#### **14.3.27 Earthing Cables**

Earthing cables between equipment and grounding bus bars shall be minimum size 70 mm<sup>2</sup> stranded conductors copper/copper strip, rated at 300 volts. All hinged doors shall be earthed through flexible earthing braid. Signal and Safety earthing shall be provided separately.

#### **14.3.28 Alarms**

Following Visual indications/display such as LEDs, LCDs or a combination of both shall be provided to indicate:

Functional Indications for local monitoring:

- a) Mains available (not mandatory if provided at module level)
- b) DCPS/SMPSs in Float
- c) DCPS/SMPSs in Charge

Mode Alarm Indication for local monitoring:

- a) Load Voltage High /Low
- b) DCPS module/SMPS fail
- c) Mains out of range
- d) System Overload
- e) Mains "ON"/Battery Discharge
- f) Temp. Compensation fail

g) Battery fail/isolated

All the protections/alarms shall be within tolerance of 0.25V in case of DC voltage, 1% in case of DC current and  $\pm 5V$  for AC voltage

Alarm Indication for remote monitoring:

- a) Input AC mains supply fail alarm
- b) Battery low voltage (Precut off) alarm
- c) DCPS module fail

Potential free Contacts in two numbers for each of the above remote monitoring alarms (one for remote alarm interfaced through RTU and one redundant for local monitoring at suitable location) shall be provided. All these potential free contacts are to be wired and terminated at the suitable location for termination to RTU.

#### **14.3.29 Temperature Compensation for Battery**

There shall be provision for monitoring the temperature of battery and consequent arrangement for Automatic temperature compensation of the SMPS output voltage to match the battery temperature dependent charge characteristics. The output voltage of the rectifier in Float/Charge operation shall decrease or increase at the rate of 72 mV (24 cell battery) per degree increase or decrease in temperature over the set voltage or as may be recommended by the VRLA Battery supplier. The output voltage shall decrease till the open circuit voltage of the battery is reached. The open circuit voltage range shall be settable between 2.1V/cell to 2.2V/cell. The increase in output voltage due to decrease in temperature has been taken care of by the tripping of the unit due to output voltage high (57V) protection. Failure of temperature compensation circuit including sensors shall create an alarm and shall not lead to abnormal change in output voltage.

#### **14.3.30 Digital Meters/Display Unit**

There shall be provision to monitor the following parameters through digital meters or digital display units:

- (a) Input AC voltage.
- (b) Output DC voltage
- (c) Output DC current of charger
- (d) Battery current
- (e) Load current.

The Digital display of meters or display unit shall be with minimum 31/2 digital display of height 12mm and shall have accuracy 1.5% or better.

#### **14.3.31 Type Testing of DCPS**

The contractor shall supply DCPS System, which was already type tested. The test reports for immunity, Emission and surge must be in accordance with relevant IEC/CISPR standards shall be submitted. The Contractor shall submit the DCPS type test reports of earlier conducted tests on the same make, model, type & rating which shall include the following tests. For type testing requirements in addition to provisions of this chapter 18 is also to be complied.

#### **Type Tests on DCPS**

---

- 1 Surge immunity (Level 4- as per IEC 61000-4-5)
- 2 Electrical Fast Transients/Burst (Level 4 – as per IEC 61000-4-4)
- 3 Electrostatic Discharge (Level 4 – as per IEC 61000-4-2)
- 4 Radiated Electromagnetic Field (Level 3 – as per IEC 61000-4-3)
- 5 Conducted disturbances induced by radio-frequency field(Level 3 – as per IEC 61000-4-6)
- 6 Damped oscillatory magnetic field (Level 3 – as per IEC 61000-4-10)
- 7 Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations(Level 2 – as per IEC 61000-4-11)
- 8 Conducted Emission (Level - Class A, Group 1 as per IEC CISPR 11)
- 9 Radiated Emission (Level - Class A, Group 1 as per IEC CISPR 11)
- 10 Verification of Protection class (IP 21) for enclosure
- 11 Safety Tests (as per IEC 60950)
- 12 Burn in test for 72 hours at maximum operating temperature

#### 14.3.32 Factory/Site Testing of DCPS

The factory/site tests to be carried out on DCPS system/module in the factory and site are listed respectively in Table below. The manufacturer shall conduct routine tests on all the systems/modules and submit the report before offering for FAT. The routine tests shall include at least the tests mentioned under FAT.

Sl. No.	Test	FAT	SAT
<b>Tests on DCPS System</b>			
1.	Mechanical & Visual Check Tests	√	√
2.	Insulation Test.	√	
3.	High Voltage Withstand Test	√	
4.	Switch On Test	√	√
5.	DCPS Low voltage & High voltage limits check Test	√*	√
6.	Pre-alarm test for Battery Voltage Low	√*	√
7.	Battery Low Voltage Disconnect Level Test	√*	√
8.	AC Input Low and High voltage limits check Test	√*	
9.	Rectifier Fail Alarm Test	√*	√
10.	Voltage Regulation Test	√*	√
11.	Current Sharing Test	√*	
12.	Total Output Power Test	√*	√
13.	Hot Plug In Test	√*	√
14.	Calibration & Parameter settings	√*	√

15.	Automatic Float cum Boost Charge Mode Change Over Test	√*	√
16.	Battery Path Current Limiting Test	√*	√
17.	Battery Charging and full load Current Test	√*	√
18.	Battery Temperature Compensation Test	√*	
19.	Total Harmonic distortion Test	√*	
20.	Burn in Test for 8 hours at max operating temperature	√*	
<b>Tests on SMPS module</b>			
21	Mechanical & Visual Check Test	√*	
22	Module-On Test	√*	
23	Input low/high voltage cut-off test	√*	
24	Voltage Droop Test	√*	
25	Voltage Regulation Test	√*	
26	Power Output & Current Limit Test	√*	
27	DC High Voltage Test	√*	
28	O/P Voltage Ripple Test	√*	
29	Psophometric Noise Test	√*	
30	Efficiency Test	√*	
31	Power Factor	√*	
32.	Input Current Limit	√*	
33.	Input AC Frequency Range Test	√*	
34.	Rectifier Dynamic Response	√*	
35.	Output Short Circuit Test	√*	
36.	Hold up Time Test	√*	

Note\* : These tests (Sl. No. 5-36) shall be conducted on 10% samples of the offered batch and other tests (Sl. No 1-4) shall be conducted on each equipment during the FAT.

#### 14.4 BATTERY REQUIREMENTS

The contractor shall supply Valve Regulated Lead Acid (VRLA) maintenance free Battery for UPS & DCPS system. Each battery set shall have sufficient capacity to maintain output at full rated load for duration as defined in **BOQ**. The Bidder shall furnish detailed battery sizing calculations along with all arrangements and supporting structures, for UPS and DCPS system being proposed, along with the bid. In all cases the battery is normally not allowed to discharge beyond 80% of rated capacity (80% DOD) at 10 hours rate of discharge.

The contractor supplying the cells/batteries as per this document shall be responsible to replace/repair free of charge, the battery/cell becoming faulty, owing to defective workmanship or material as per the provisions of the bid document.

Battery sizing calculation for UPS shall be done considering the actual charging achieved in eight hours i.e. in case 100% charging is not achieved in eight hours the Ah of the battery shall be enhanced by the ratio of charging actually achieved in eight hours.

#### **14.4.1 Constructional Requirements**

The design of battery shall be as per field proven practices. Partial plating of cells is not permitted. Paralleling of cells externally for enhancement of capacity is not permitted. Protective transparent front covers with each module shall be provided to prevent accidental contact with live module/electrical connections. It shall be possible to easily replace any cell of the battery at site in normal working condition.

#### **14.4.2 Containers**

The container material shall have chemical and electro-chemical compatibility and shall be acid resistant. The material shall meet all the requirements of VRLA batteries and be consistent with the life of battery. The container shall be fire retardant and shall have an Oxygen Index of at least 28%. The porosity of the container shall be such that so as not to allow any gases to escape except from the regulation valve. The tensile strength of the material of the container shall be such that so as to handle the internal cell pressure of the cells in the worst working condition. Cell shall not show any deformity or bulge on the sides under all working conditions. The container shall be capable of withstanding the rigors of transport, storage and handling. The containers shall be enclosed in a steel tray.

#### **14.4.3 Cell Covers**

The cell covers shall be made of suitable material compatible with the container material and permanently fixed with the container. It shall be capable to withstand internal pressure without bulging or cracking. It shall also be fire retardant. Fixing of Pressure Regulation Valve & terminal posts in the cover shall be such that the seepage of electrolyte, gas escapes and entry of electro-static spark are prevented.

#### **14.4.4 Separators**

The separators used in manufacturing of battery cells, shall be of glass mat or synthetic material having high acid absorption capability, resistant to sulphuric acid and good insulating properties. The design of separators shall ensure that there is no misalignment during normal operation and handling.

#### **14.4.5 Pressure Regulation Valve**

Each cell shall be provided with a pressure regulation valve. The valve shall be self re-seal able and flame retardant. The valve unit shall be such that it cannot be opened without a proper tool. The valve shall be capable to withstand the internal cell pressure specified by the manufacturer.

#### **14.4.6 Terminal Posts**

Both the +ve and -ve terminals of the cells shall be capable of proper termination and shall ensure its consistency with the life of the battery. The surface of the terminal post extending above the cell cover including bolt hole shall be coated with an acid resistant and corrosion retarding material. Terminal posts or any other metal part which is in contact with the electrolyte shall be made of the same alloy as that of the plates or of a proven material that does not have any harmful effect on cell performance. Both +ve and -ve posts shall be clearly and unambiguously identifiable.

#### **14.4.7 Connectors, Nuts & Bolts, Heat Shrinkable Sleeves**

Where it is not possible to bolt the cell terminals directly to assemble a battery, separate non-corroding lead or copper connectors of suitable size shall be provided to enable connection of the cells. Copper connections shall be suitably lead coated to withstand corrosion due to sulphuric acid at a very high rate of charge or discharge.

Nuts and bolts for connecting the cells shall be made of copper, brass or stainless steel. Copper or brass nuts and bolts shall be effectively lead coated to prevent corrosion. Stainless steel bolts and nuts can be used without lead coating.

All inter cell connectors shall be protected with heat shrinkable silicon sleeves for reducing the environmental impact including a corrosive environment.

#### **14.4.8 Flame Arrestors**

Each cell shall be equipped with a Flame Arrestor to defuse the Hydrogen gas escaped during charge and discharge. Material of the flame arrestor shall not affect the performance of the cell.

#### **14.4.9 Battery Bank Stand**

All batteries shall be mounted in a suitable metallic stand/frame. The frame shall be properly painted with the acid-resistant paint. The suitable insulation shall be provided between stand/frame and floor to avoid the grounding of the frame/stand.

#### **14.4.10 Capacity Requirements**

When the battery is discharged at 10-hour rate, it shall deliver 80% of C (rated capacity, corrected at 27°Celsius) before any of the cells in the battery bank reaches 1.85V/cell.

All the cells in a battery shall be designed for continuous float operation at the specified float voltage throughout the life. Float voltage of each cell in the string shall be within the average float voltage/cell  $\pm 0.05V$  band.

The capacity (corrected at 27°Celsius) shall also not be less than C and not more than 120% of before any cell in the battery bank reaches 1.75V/cell. The battery voltage shall not be less than the following values, when a fully charged battery is put to discharge at C/10 rate:

- a) After Six minutes of discharge:  
1.98V/cell
- b) After Six hours of discharge : 1.92V/cell
- c) After 8 hours of discharge : 1.85V/cell
- d) After 10 hours of discharge : 1.75V/cell

Loss in capacity during storage at an average ambient temperature of 35° Celsius for a period of 6 months shall not be more than 60% and the cell/battery shall achieve 85% of its rated capacity within 3 charge/discharge cycles and full rated capacity within 5 cycles, after the storage period of 6 months. Voltage of each cell in the battery set shall be within 0.05V of the average voltage throughout the storage period. Ampere-hour efficiency shall be better than 90% and watt-hour efficiency shall be better than 80%.

#### **14.4.11 Expected Battery Life**

The battery shall be capable of giving more than 1200 charge/discharge cycles at 80% Depth of discharge (DOD) at an average temperature of 27° Celsius. DOD (Depth of Discharge) is defined as the ratio of the quantity of electricity (in Ampere-hour) removed from

a cell or battery on discharge to its rated capacity. The battery sets shall have a minimum expected operational life of 5 years at normal operating conditions or 1200 charge / discharge cycles (whichever is early).

#### **14.4.12 Routine Maintenance of Battery system**

For routine maintenance of battery system, the contractor shall supply 1 set of following tools:

- a. Torque wrench.
- b. Tool for opening /closing of pressure regulation valve of battery.
- c. Hand held digital Multimeter for measurement of resistance, AC/DC Voltages.

#### **14.4.13 Testing of Battery**

The contractor shall supply type tested battery as required for DCPS and UPS system. The Contractor shall submit the Battery type test reports of earlier conducted tests on the same make, model, type & rating as offered as per the IEC 60896 or equivalent IS/EN/BS standards. These Type test reports shall be submitted for the highest rating battery to be supplied under the contract. For type testing requirements in addition to provisions of this chapter 18 is also to be complied. The tests mentioned in the Table 4.2 shall be conducted on the battery at site and factory.

**TABLE 4.2 LIST OF FACTORY & SITE TESTS FOR BATTERY**

S. No.	Test	Factory Tests	Site Tests
1.	Physical Verification	√	√
2.	C/10 Capacity test on the cell	√	
3.	8 H r s . Charge and 30 minutes (duration as Specified) discharge test at full rated load for UPS.		√

#### **14.5 Testing Requirements**

The requirements for type tests, factory acceptance tests and field acceptance testing have been specified under the respective clauses. After completion of field acceptance testing the auxiliary power supply system shall be put under availability test for fifteen (15) days. Availability test shall be carried out by the employer/owner. During the availability test the APS shall be used as required to be used for rest of the life. In case of any failure or mal- operation during this period the contractor shall take all necessary action to rectify the problems. The APS shall be accepted only after rectification of the problems by the contractor in a manner acceptable to the employer.

#### **14.6 2KVA UPS**

Two KVA UPS shall be supplied for bill collection centers as per the quantity specified in the BOQ. The technical particulars of these UPS shall be as mentioned below:

### **Technical Specification for 2 KVA (1.6 KW) UPS**

	Parameter	Requirements
INPUT	Voltage	230±15% V AC, 50Hz, Single phase
	Frequency	50 ± 5% Hz
OUTPUT	Power	2 kVA / 1.6 kW (at 0.8 pf)
	Voltage	230V AC Single phase (±1 %)
	Frequency	50 Hz & ±0.2%(Free Running)
	Regulation	±1%
	Transient Response	±5% for 100% load change and recovers to normal within 10 milliseconds
	Waveform	Pure Sine wave, THD <2% (linear load)
	Short term overload	110% for 15 minutes and 150% for 10 seconds
	Efficiency (Peak)	>90%
	Supported load pf	0.6-unity
	Change Over	Transfer time (in Sync Mode) less than 5 msec
BATTERY	Type	SMF/lead Acid tubular
	Backup time	4 hours
	Recharge Time	Maximum 12 hours*
	Life	Minimum 3 years (SMF)/ 8 years(LATB)
GENERAL	LED Indicators	Mains ON, Converter / Inverter faults, O/P high/low, Bypass mode, Inverter ON/OFF
	Audible Alarm	Main Failure, Low Battery, Overload
	Isolation	UPS output isolated from Mains Input
	Protection class	IP-21
	Temperature	0-45° C (Battery shall be sized at an average Temp. Of 27 Deg C.)
	Humidity	Upto 95% RH (Noncondensing)

\* **Note:** Battery shall be sized to deliver rated load for specified duration after charging for 12 hours from fully discharged state of battery (1.75V for VRLA).

## **14.7 Documentation**

The following specific document for items covered under this chapter shall be submitted which shall be in addition to the applicable general document required under chapter 18

- Data Requirement Sheets (DRS)
- Battery sizing calculations
- Cable sizing calculations
- Inventory of the hardware
- Panel General Arrangement drawing
- Panel Internal General Arrangement drawing indicating modules, major devices/components location etc.
- Installation drawings
- Schematic drawings
- Type Test reports

- FAT plan & procedure
- SAT plan & procedure
- External cable laying & termination schedule details
- Availability test plan & procedure

#### **14.8 Mandatory Spares**

List of mandatory spares for UPS, DCPS are mentioned in the BOQ

**End of Chapter 14**

## CHAPTER-15: SCADA ENABLERS

### 15.0 STANDARDS:

- a) The equipment delivered shall be new and of high quality, suitable for the purpose it is intended for, free from defects and imperfections and of the classifications listed herein, or their equivalents, subject to acceptance by the Utility.
- b) Materials used in the manufacture of the specified equipment shall be of the kind, composition and physical properties best suited to their various purposes and in accordance with the best engineering practices.
- c) The equipment design shall be suitable to render satisfactory operation under the conditions prevailing at site, and the equipment shall operate satisfactorily under normal load and voltage variations and frequency variations (50 Hz 3%) ensuring safety, further include all necessary provisions ensuring the safety of the operating and maintenance personnel.
- d) As part of customization, Utility may change control voltage 24/48 V dc etc as per site requirement but shall be uniform across state and vendor neutral and also the ambient /operational requirement as per site conditions such as high altitude over 2000m and low temperature, environment conditions Utility may specify location with altitude more than 2000m above MSL for compliance of in that project area
- e) However, the same shall be vendor neutral and serving objective of the scheme. Further, utility may opt RMUs / Sectionalizers /AR with built in FRTU. In that case, The Quantity of the same shall be deducted from BOQ of FRTU and space for FRTU in the equipment may not be mandatory. The FRTU optionally can be housed in separate enclosure suitable for outside installation.
- f) The applicable standards of various equipment for the DMS project is as specified here below:

#### 15.1 11kV 5 - 3 way Ring Main unit

Description	Standard
<b><u>11kV 5 way - 3 way Ring Main unit</u></b>	
AC metal enclosed switchgear and control gear for rated voltages above 1 kV and up to and including 52 kV	IS 3427/IEC 62271-200
Classification of degrees of protection provided by enclosures of electrical equipment	IS/12063IEC60529
High Voltage Switches	IS 9920 (Parts 1 to 4)/ IEC 62271
Specification for AC disconnectors and earthing switches for voltages above 1000 V	IS 9921 (Parts 1 to 5)/ IEC 62271-102
HV AC Circuit Breakers	IS 13118/ IEC 62271-100
Dimensions of terminals of HV Switchgear and Control gear	IS 10601
General requirements of switchgear and control gear for voltages exceeding 1000 V	IS 12729
High voltage/Low voltage prefabricated substations	IEC 1330

Common clauses for MV switchgear standards	IEC 62271-100/200
Monitoring and control	IEC 6081
<b>Description</b>	<b>Standard</b>
Current Transformers	IS 2705/ IEC61869-2
Voltage transformers	IS 3156/ IEC61869-3
Specification for Static Protective Relays	IS 8686/ IEC60255
Standards for high voltage metal clad switchgear up to 52 KV.	IEC 62271-200

### 15.1.1 Key RMU Configurations of Ring Main Unit

- **WAY RMU – Left or Right side extensible** Two (2) Motor operated load break switches (LBSs) **with manual operated** earthing switches **in SF6** and **1 vacuum circuit breaker** with Electrical closing and tripping along with disconnecter and earthing switches WITH BUS PT metering module and base channel and suitable space for mounting FRTU, battery charger, Auxiliary PT of suitable rating inside metering cubical. The Battery charger along with batteries required for Electrical operations of RMU is also in the scope of the Bidder.
- **WAY RMU - Left or Right side extensible** Two (2) Motor operated load break switches (LBSs) **with manual operated** earthing switches **in SF6** and **(3) vacuum circuit breakers** with Electrical closing and tripping along with disconnecter and earthing switches WITH BUS PT metering module and base channel suitable space for mounting FRTU, battery charger, Auxiliary PT of suitable rating inside metering cubical. The Battery charger along with batteries required for Electrical operations of RMU is also in the scope of the Bidder.

### 15.1.2 Scope of Work

- ☐ The Package scope of work shall include design, manufacture, testing, delivery installation commissioning of **SCADA Compatible Ring Main Units** capable of being monitored and controlled by the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION. This also includes supply of relevant 11 kV cable termination kits including the jointing as per this tender specification
- ☐ Each RMU shall include its own power supply unit (including auxiliary power transformer, batteries, and battery charger), which shall provide a stable power source for the RMU. The RMUs will be connected to the FRTU including the power supply required will be procured, supplied and installed by SIA. Each new RMU shall be equipped with main-line load break switches and a fault passage indicator (FPI). Furthermore, to protect each of its lateral / transformer feeders, it shall be equipped with a corresponding set of circuit breakers and self-powered numerical relays. The RMU shall include potential-free contacts so as to connect to SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION via FRTUs, so as to:
- ☐ Monitor and control the open/closed status of the RMU circuit breakers and load break switches.
- ☐ Monitor the local/remote position of RMU manually-operated switches that can be used to enable and disable remote monitoring.
- ☐ Monitor the health of the power supply, which will include battery failure and low voltage indications.

- ☐ Monitor the open/closed status of RMU earthing switches.
  - ☐ **Facility for remote reset of FPI.**
  - ☐ Monitor for low SF6 gas pressure indication.
  - ☐ Monitor for circuit breaker relay operations.
  - ☐ Monitor for indication of main-circuit fault detected by the RMU's FPI.
  - ☐ The civil works, **foundations works** including providing of Earth pits and earth flat and their connectivity to earth pits for erection and commissioning of the RMU's are in the scope of the Bidder.
- SCADA Main Control Center(MCC), SCADA Backup Control Center(BCC), Remote Terminal Unit (RTU), Feeder Remote Terminal Unit (FRTU), Communication System, Auxiliary Power Supply, SCADA Enablers, FMS Services for 2 years after GO-LIVE, Distribution Transformer Health Management (DTHM), Demand Response, Voltage Regulation & Harmonics Management, GIS Mapping Update & Integration, Network Planning Tool, Drone-based Asset Management, 33 kV UG Lines, 11 kV UG Lines, Compact Substations (CSS) etc.
- ☐ **Any site/ equipment/ statutory approvals at site etc. required shall be in Utility scope.**

### 15.1.3 Environmental Conditions

All materials supplied shall be capable of operating under relevant environmental conditions are listed as follows:

- ☐ Maximum ambient air temperature: - 55 °C
- ☐ Minimum ambient air temperature : --10 °C
- ☐ Average ambient air temperature : - 40 °C
- ☐ Maximum relative humidity: - 0-100 %
- ☐ Average thunder storm days per annum: - 10
- ☐ Average rainfall per annum: - 400 mm
- ☐ Maximum wind speed: - 119 km/hr
- ☐ Utility may specify location with altitude more than 2000m above MSL for compliance of in that project area The above environmental conditions are indicative and utility, may specify as per site conditions

### 15.1.4 Distribution Network Electrical Parameters

The main parameters of the distribution network are as follows:

- Nominal system voltage: - 11 kV (rms)
- Highest system voltage: - 12 kV (rms)
- Number of phases: - 3
- Frequency: - 50 Hz
- **Variation in frequency: - 50 ±3% Hz**
- Type of earthing: - Solid
- Power frequency withstand voltage: - 28 kV rms
- Basic impulse withstand voltage: - 75 kV peak

### **15.1.5 Testing**

The specified RMUs shall be subject to type tests, routine tests, and acceptance tests. Where applicable, these tests shall be carried out as per the standards stated above. Prior to acceptance testing, the supplier shall prepare and submit a detailed test plan for review and approval by the Utility.

#### **15.0.1 11 kV 5 way and 3 way RMU Technical Parameters**

The scope of supply is 11 kV 5 Way RMU, 4 Way RMU and 3 Way RMU suitable for outdoor application.

The RMU to be supplied shall be compact and shall meet the following requirements:

- ☐ Easy to install
- ☐ Safe and easy to operate
- ☐ Compact
- ☐ Low maintenance

It shall include, within the same metal enclosure number of MV functional units required for connection,

- ☐ Power supply including the battery bank for controlling the LBS and breakers
- ☐ Load break switches,
- ☐ Earthing Switches
- ☐ Breakers
- ☐ Relays
- ☐ BUS PT metering module, FPI's and other allied equipment.
- ☐ Space for FRTU

Equipment and material conforming to any other standard, which ensures equal or better quality, may be accepted. In such case copies of English version of the standard adopted shall be submitted.

The electrical installation shall meet the requirement of Indian Electricity Rules, 1956 as amended up to date; relevant IS code of practice and Indian Electricity Act, 1977. The Electricity Act, 2003 and Amendment if any shall also apply. In addition other rules and regulations applicable to the work shall be followed. In case any discrepancy the most stringent and restrictive one shall be binding.

The high-tension switchgear offered shall in general comply with the latest issues including amendments of the following standards but not restricted to them.

All design features of the proposed RMU, as described in the supplier's bid and in the bid's reference materials, shall be fully supported by the equipment actually delivered. The key design features include those that relate to:

- ☐ Maintainability, expandability, and life span
- ☐ Ability to operate in severe outdoor environmental conditions.
- ☐ Immunity to electrical stress and disturbance.
- ☐ Acceptable insulation properties.
- ☐ Convenient FRTU interconnection features.

## **15.0.2 Maintainability, Expandability and Life Span**

### **15.0.2.1 Maintainability**

The Utility intends to be self-reliant for RMU maintenance. To this end, the Supplier shall provide the support, documentation, and training necessary to operate and repair the RMU. The Utility will prefer RMU designs that do not require periodic preventive maintenance and inspections. To facilitate expansion and maintenance, the RMUs should be of modular type. Each 3 way, 4 way, 5 way RMUs shall have a common tank.

### **15.0.2.2 Expandability**

The whole switchgear (RMU) should be suitable for extension on at least one side either left or right.

### **15.0.2.3 Life Span**

Each RMU shall have a design life of at least 20 years from the date of final acceptance. The Contractor shall make available, at no cost to the Employer, the manufacturing drawings, wiring diagrams, bill of material, foundation detail drawings, unpacking and transportation instructions, operation & maintenance manual, As-built drawings, installation and commissioning manual, and other relevant documentation. The specific components of each component /sub-assembly shall be identified and referenced in Supplier-supplied documentation.

## **15.0.3 Outdoor Features**

### **15.0.3.1 General**

- The RMUs shall be designed specifically for outdoor installation with ingress protection degree of IP54. They shall also be suitable for conditions in which they will be exposed to heavy industrial pollution, and high levels of airborne dust.
- The Outdoor RMU shall be conformably coated to meet these climatic conditions. In this respect, standards such as IEC 62271-200, covering equipment, systems, operating conditions, and environmental conditions shall apply. In particular, the RMU equipment shall have been type tested for IP54 from a national NABL aggregated laboratory. Failure to conform to this requirement shall constitute grounds for rejection of the proposal
- In addition to the above, materials promoting the growth of fungus or susceptibility to corrosion and heat degradation shall not be used, and steps shall be taken to provide rodent proof.

### **15.0.3.2 Corrosion Protection**

The main SF6 tank, housing the on-load break switches and the **vacuum circuit breakers** should be of **2.0 mm thick (minimum) stainless steel tank (SS 304 Grade)** so as to have high corrosion resistance and ensure high longevity. This tank containing SF6 to a **minimum pressure of 1.2 bars @ 20 deg C** should be hermetically welded and sealed for life, ensuring a leakage rate not more than 0.1 % per annum. Except for stainless steel, all steel surfaces that are not galvanized shall be treated to protect against corrosion or RMU tank can be 3 side robotically welded & one side manually welded for achieving the finish in corners and must successfully passed all type tests as per IEC 62271-200 for Internal Arc, Pressure Withstand - which confirms the welding strength & quality. As a minimum, corrosion treatment shall include the following procedures:

- The surface shall be cleaned to bare material by mechanical or chemical means.
- Must be powder coated by means of seven tank process

- All outdoor metal enclosures shall be treated in 7 tank Pre-treatment process & should be painted with UV Resistant Pure Polyester Powder coating. The powder coated sheet steel fabrication shall fulfill 700 Hrs of Salt spray test. The thickness of Painting/Powder coating shall be of 100+/-25 microns to withstand tropical heat and extremes of weather.

#### **15.0.3.3 Immunity to Electrical Stress and Disturbance**

The electrical and electronic components of the RMU shall conform to relevant standards concerning insulation, isolation, and **the product shall comply with IEC 60270 Immunity** to electrical stress & disturbance. The ability to meet these requirements shall be verified by type tests carried out by accredited test laboratories that are independent of the bidder and/or the manufacturer of the RMU components. Certified copies of all available type test certificates and test results shall be included as part of the bidder's proposal.

#### **15.0.3.4 Minimum Insulation of Equipment**

The RMUs shall be of SF6 gas-insulated type with a minimum gas operating pressure of **1.2 BAR @ 20 deg C.**

#### **15.0.3.5 Nameplate Information**

**RMU nameplate information shall be determined in agreement with the Employer. This information may include for example:**

- Name of manufacturer and country
- Type, design, and serial number
- Rated voltage and current
- Rated frequency
- Rated symmetrical breaking capacity
- Rated making capacity
- Rated short time current and its duration
- Rated lightning impulse withstand voltage
- Purchase Order number and date
- Month and year of supply

Each RMU shall also exhibit a Danger Board to indicate the presence of high voltage (11,000 V).

#### **15.0.4 Interconnecting Cables, Wiring, Connectors, and Terminal Blocks**

- The Contractor shall provide all interconnecting wires, cables, connectors, terminations and other wiring accessories such as terminal blocks required by the RMU.

#### **15.1.9.1 Metallic Cables**

- All metallic cables and wiring shall be of required cross-section solid or multiple strands of round copper conductors and have flame retardant insulation. All wiring shall be neatly laced and clamped.
- All wire and cable connectors and terminators shall be permanently labeled for identification. All connection points for external cables and wires shall be easily accessible for connection

and disconnection and shall be permanently labeled. Conductors in multi-conductor cables shall be individually color-coded.

#### 15.1.9.2 Connectors

- **Nuts & Bolts type terminal blocks shall be provided in LV compartment for SCADA connectivity and to accommodate FRTU.**

#### 15.1.9.3 RMU-FRTU Connectors

- For ease of installation and maintenance, the interconnection between the RMU and the FRTU, (FRTU to be installed by **SCADA Implementing agency (SIA)** in a separate enclosure shall be supported by having heavy-duty terminal blocks with **Nuts & Bolts type** terminals shall be provided by the supplier for necessary cable terminations. In using a terminal block, no more than two cables or wires shall be connected to any of its individual terminals.
- Making strips shall be used to identify all external connection blocks. Marking tags shall be read horizontally. All terminals to which battery or other high voltages are connected shall be provided with fireproof covers.
- All individual status input, AC voltage input, and control output points shall be isolatable without the need to remove wiring by means of individual terminal blocks of the removable link type. In order to avoid open circuits on the secondary side of CTs, termination blocks with by-pass bridges shall be provided for all AC current inputs.
- Terminal blocks shall comply with IEC 60947-7-1 (2009): Low-voltage Switchgear and Control Gear, Part 7-1: Ancillary Equipment, Terminal Blocks for Copper Conductors.

#### 15.0.5 5.6 RMU Characteristics

- As a minimum, the RMUs shall be equipped with on-load break switches and a fault passage indicator (FPI), circuit breakers, and **self-powered** numerical relays for the protection of transformer feeders, and provision for wiring for multifunction transducer (MFT is not in the scope of the bidder, to be provided by **SCADA Implementing agency (SIA)**) for monitoring voltage, current, power, energy, and power factor readings and tripping and protection functionalities from the Communicable Numerical relay to be provided on the RMU. The Load Break Switches and earthing switches shall be housed in SF6 and the Circuit Breakers used in the RMU shall be **vacuum interrupter type (must be RMU manufacturer's own make)**.
- In addition, each RMU shall be equipped with all necessary connectors, terminal blocks, and other accessories that will allow it to be connected to the FRTU, which in-turn will send required indications and measurements to the DMS via the communications system.

#### 15.0.6 General Requirements

Each RMU shall include its own power supply, including battery and battery charger. In addition, RMU should have a bus connected PT panel (air insulated), which shall serve as the power supply's 230 V AC input.

Within this context, the general requirements of the RMU shall include, but shall not be limited to provision of the following monitoring and control features:

- Positions of local/remote switches as used to control local and remote access to circuit breakers and load break switches
- Power supply indications including battery failure and voltage alarms
- Open/closed position of load break switches, circuit breakers, and earthing switches

- SF<sub>6</sub> gas-pressure low indication.
- Circuit breaker relay indications
- Indications of fault in the RMU's main feeder circuit as detected by the FPI
- Load break switch and circuit breaker open/close control
- FPI remote reset.
- Earth switch open/Close status for remote.
- Door open potential free contact for SCADA.

#### 15.0.7 Parameter Requirements

The RMUs shall be suitable for cable networks of 630 Amps and loop cable networks of 400 Amps. The minimum design parameters to which their major components shall conform or exceed are summarized in the following tables.

**Table 1: System Parameters**

Parameter	Value
Nominal System Voltage	11 kV
Highest System Voltage	12 kV
Rated Voltage	12 kV
System frequency	50 Hz
Number of Phases	3 Phase/3 Wire

**Table 2: Circuit Breaker Parameters**

Parameter	Value
Lightning Impulse Withstand Voltage Phase-to-Phase & Phase-to- Earth:	75 kV (peak)
Power Frequency Withstand Voltage to Earth, Between Poles, & Across Opening Span	28 kV rms for 1 minute
Rated Short Time Withstand/Breaking Current:	21 kA (rms)
Rated Duration of Short Circuit:	3 seconds
Rated Normal Current:	630 Amps (rms)

**Table 3: Load Break Switch Parameters**

Parameter	Value
Rated Short Circuit Making Capacity	52.5 kA peak at rated voltage

Parameter	Value
	(both LBS & Earthing Switch)
Rated Load Interrupting Current	630 Amps
Rated Cable Charging Interrupting Current	25 Amps

The RMU switchgear shall be capable of withstanding the specified currents without damage in accordance with the latest versions of IEC 60694 (Common Specifications for High-Voltage Switchgear and Control Gear Standards) and IS 3427 (AC Metal Enclosed Switchgear and Control Gear for Rated Voltages above 1 kV and up to and including 52 kV).

**The equipment offered shall be as per the standards specified in the bid specification and if the offered equipment is tested with any other international standards which is superior to the standards specified they can also be considered and the bidder has to submit the documentary evidence for the same to Utility**

#### **15.0.8 Design Details**

- The RMU shall be designed to operate at the rated voltage of 12 kV.
  - It shall include, within the same metal enclosure, On-load break switch, circuit breakers and earthing switches for each Load Break Switch/Circuit Breaker.
  - Suitable fool-proof interlocks shall be provided to the earthing switches to prevent inadvertent or accidental closing when the circuit is live and the concerned Load Break Switch/Circuit Breaker is in its closed position.
  - The degree of protection required against prevailing environmental conditions, including splashing water and dust, shall be not less than IP 54 as per IS 12063.
  - The active parts of the switchgear shall be maintenance free. Otherwise, the RMU shall be of low-maintenance type.
  - **The tank shall be made of minimum 2.0 mm thickness of stainless steel (SS304 grade).**
  - The Stainless-Steel tank should be completely welded so as to ensure IP 67 degree of protection and shall be internal arc tested. RMU shall be type tested design for Internal arc classified (IAC) for AFLR-21kA for 1 sec for both tank and cable chamber with Bottom Exhaust.
  - The RMU shall be suitable for mounting on its connecting cable trench.
  - For each RMU enclosure, a suitably sized nameplate clearly identifying the enclosure, and the electrical characteristics of the enclosed devices shall be provided.
  - The access to the **cable compartment should be from the front** of the switchgear only to have minimum operating & maintenance space at site. Side cable entry shall not be accepted.
  - The RMU design shall be such that access to live parts shall not be possible without the use of tools.
  - The design shall incorporate features that prevent any accidental opening of the earth switch when it is in the closed position. Similarly, accidental closing of a Circuit Breaker or Load Break Switch shall be prevented when the same is in an open position.
  - The RMU tank must be equipped with a suitable pressure relief device. The pressure relief must ensure that the escaping gases are dissipated to the rear / top/ bottom of the switchgear.
-

- The complete RMU shall be tested in an accredited INDIAN or FOREIGN laboratory and designed for an Internal Arc i.e. IAC AFLR 21 KA for 1 sec for Both Tank & Cable Compartment.

#### **15.0.9 Earthing**

- There shall be continuity between metallic parts of the RMUs and cables so that there is no dangerous electric field in the surrounding air and the safety of personnel is ensured.
- The RMU frames shall be connected to the main earth bars, and the cables shall be earthed by an Earthing Switch having the specified short circuit making capacity.
- The Earthing Switch shall be operable only when the main switch is open. In this respect, a suitable mechanical fail-proof interlock shall be provided.
- The Earthing Switch shall be provided with a reliable earthing terminal for connection to an earthing conductor having a clamping screw suitable for the specified earth fault conditions. The connection point shall be marked with the earth symbol. The flexible connections between the earthing blade and the frame shall have a cross-section of at least 50 mm<sup>2</sup> copper equivalent in GI
- The Earthing Switch shall be fitted with its own operating mechanism. In this respect, manual closing shall be driven by a fast-acting mechanism independent of the operator's action.

#### **15.0.10 Incomer Load Break Switches**

- The Load Break Switches shall be maintenance free. With outdoor canopy doors open, the position of power contacts and earthing contacts shall be clearly visible from the front of the RMU through the Mimic facia.
- The position indicator shall provide positive contact indication in accordance with IS 9920. In addition, the manufacturer shall prove the reliability of indication in accordance with IS 9921. These switches shall have three positions (or states), i.e., Open, Closed, and Earthed, and shall be constructed in such a way that natural interlocking prevents unauthorized operations.
- The switches shall be fully assembled, tested, and inspected in the factory.
- In case of Manual operation without motors, opening and closing shall be driven by a fast-acting mechanism independent of manual operator action.
- The Load Break Switches shall be provided with a motorized operating mechanism suitable for SCADA control.
- A facility shall be provided with an electrical operating mechanism allowing an operator at the RMU site to operate the Load Break Switches without any modification of the operating mechanism and without de-energizing the RMU.
- The switch and earthing switch mechanisms shall have a mechanical endurance of at least 1,000 operations.

#### **15.0.11 Circuit Breakers**

- The Circuit Breakers shall be maintenance free and, when standing in front of the RMU with outdoor canopy doors open, their positions shall be clearly visible, through the Mimic facia. The position indicator shall provide positive contact indication in accordance with IS 9920. The breakers shall have three positions (or states), i.e., Open, Closed, and Earthed, and shall be constructed in such a way that natural interlocking prevents unauthorized

- An operating mechanism shall be used to manually close the Circuit Breaker and charge the mechanism in a single movement. It shall be fitted with a local system for manual tripping. There shall be no automatic reclosing. The Circuit Breaker shall be capable of closing fully and latching against the rated making current. Mechanical indication of the OPEN, CLOSED, and EARTHED positions of the Circuit Breaker shall be provided.
- Each Circuit Breaker shall operate in conjunction with a suitable protection relay under transformer feeder/ circuit phase and earth fault conditions. In addition, the Circuit Breaker shall be provided with a motorized operating mechanism that can be remotely controlled by the SCADA.
- The circuit breaker shall have a mechanical endurance of at least 1,0000 CO operations. The Circuit breaker Operating sequence must be O-0.3sec-CO-3Min-CO.

#### **15.0.12 Cable Termination**

- Bushings shall be conveniently located for working with the specified cables and shall allow for the termination of these cables in accordance with the prevailing practice and guidelines of cable manufacturers. The dimensions of the terminals shall be in accordance with IS 10601. It is preferable to have all cable side bushings accessible from the front of the RMU. Bushings along the sides or the rear of the RMU are not acceptable.
- A non-Ferro-magnetic cable clamp arrangement shall be provided for each cable to be terminated in the RMU.
- A suitable arrangement for the Circuit Breakers, Earthing Switches, and Load Break Switches shall be provided so that these devices can be padlocked in the "Open" and "Closed" positions.
- A permanent "Live Cable" indication as per IEC 61958 shall be provided for each cable using capacitor voltage divider.
- It shall be possible to test the core or sheath insulation of the cables without disconnecting the cables in the cable compartment, after accessing the cable compartment. The cable end kits including the supply and erection is in the scope of the successful bidder.
- Two earth pits of 10 ohms each shall be provided diagonally and earthing to the equipment shall be done as detailed in the scope of supply.

#### **15.0.13 Safety of Equipment**

- With respect to the RMU's SF6-filled equipment, any accidental overpressure inside the sealed chamber shall be limited by the opening of a pressure-limiting device in the enclosure so that the gas will be released away from the operator and to the rear bottom or top of the tank without endangering the operator or anyone else in the vicinity of the RMU. RMU shall be offered as per manufacturer type tested design.
- The unit shall be internal arc proof and tested and totally safe for human beings. The release of gas to be from the bottom of the unit, so that, even if the person is operating the unit, opening the cover, the release will be at the bottom. The release in no case should be from any side or top of the unit, as the same is unsafe for the operating personnel/pedestrian or general public.
- All manual / motorized operations, monitoring of open/close position of switches/breakers, live line indicators, FPI indication, SF6 gas pressure indication and **access to the cable compartment shall be carried out from the front of the RMU only.**

#### **15.0.14 Current and Voltage Transformers.**

- The RMU shall be provided with current and voltage transformers. These CTs & PTs shall meet the electrical and mechanical ratings as per the relevant standards.

##### **15.1.19.1 Current Transformers**

- 3 Nos. ring type, single core CTs shall be provided in each incoming load break switch for metering purposes. A similar arrangement shall be provided in each circuit breaker cable compartment to mount a 3 Nos. single-core, ring type CT for protection purposes.

- The CTs shall conform to IS 2705. The design and construction shall be sufficiently robust to withstand thermal and dynamic stresses during short circuits. Secondary terminals of CTs shall be brought out suitably to a terminal block, which will be easily accessible for testing and terminal connections.
- Further characteristics and features distinguishing CTs used for metering from CTs used for protection are listed as follows:

**15.1.19.1.1 CTs for Metering:**

- Material : Epoxy resin cast/Tape wound
- Burden : 2.5VA
- Ratio : 200-100/1 A
- Accuracy Class : 0.5

**15.1.19.1.2 CTs for Protection:**

- Material : Epoxy resin cast
- Burden : 2.5VA
- Ratio : 200-100/1 A
- Accuracy Class : 5P10
- The RMU's other CTs / sensors, i.e., those used by Fault Passage Indicators (FPIs), shall be supplied by the FPI manufacturer. These CTs/sensors shall be an integral part of the FPI's design to ensure that they properly match the requirements of the FPI.

**15.1.19.2 Voltage Transformers**

- A 3 phase single or 3 nos. single phase potential transformers shall be provided. These should be housed in a separate air insulated PT Panel, directly connected to the RMU through main bus. The burden per transformer shall not be more than 50 VA and the voltage ratio shall be  $11000\text{ V} / \sqrt{3} / 110\text{ V} / \sqrt{3}$ . The accuracy class shall be 0.5.
- HRC fuses shall be provided on the HV side.
- The PTs shall be of cast epoxy-resin construction, and they shall conform to IS 3156. Their design and construction, in particular, shall be sufficiently robust to withstand the thermal and dynamic stresses during short circuits.

**15.0.15 Fault Passage Indicator for RMU**

- The FPI shall facilitate quick detection of faulty section of line. The fault indication may be on the basis of monitoring fault current flow through the device. The FPI should be self-powered and should have internal lithium battery for external indication and setting of FPI in the absence of current.

**15.1.20.1 The FPIs shall include:**

- Fault detection - Phase to phase and Phase to earth faults.
  - One potential-free output contacts for hardwiring to FRTUs. On this basis, the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION will be able to monitor phase / earth fault condition.
  - Local fault indications - LCD display on FPI front panel along with LED indication on front panel of RMU enclosure.
  - Multiple reset option –
-

- End of time delay (Adjustable from 2 to 16 Hrs)
- Remote reset (Via potential free input contact of FPI)
- Manual reset (Reset button on front panel of FPI)
- Automatic reset on current restoration.

**15.1.20.2 The characteristics of the FPIs shall include:**

- Phase fault thresholds configurable from at least 200 to 1200 A
- Earth fault thresholds configurable from at least 10 to 200 A
- Multiple number of steps for adjusting phase and earth fault thresholds.
- Fault current duration range configurable from at least 40 ms to 100 ms in 20 ms steps and further 100 ms to 300 ms in 50 ms steps.
- Variations with respect to these characteristics may be acceptable as long as they prove applicable and provide the same or better flexibility.

**15.1.20.3 Protection Relay**

The RMU shall be equipped with self-powered numerical relays (**Communicable relays shall be with auxiliary power which shall be given from battery but the tripping shall be self-powered philosophy**) communicable to trip the RMU circuit breakers

**15.1.20.3.1 General**

The Circuit Breaker in the RMU shall be fitted with a communicable-type, self-powered numerical relay, i.e., one for each outgoing circuit breaker. The protection relay's auxiliary contacts shall be provided for hardwiring to the FRTU. The relay shall also interface with the FRTU via an RS 232/485 port in order to send, as minimum, real-time readings using the MODBUS protocol.

The numerical relay shall be self-powered and should provide Inverse Definite Minimum Time (IDMT) and Instantaneous protection characteristics. On this basis, the relay as a minimum shall provide:

- Phase Overcurrent Protection (50/51)
- Earth Fault Protection (50N/51N)

The relay shall be provided with an input for remote tripping, which shall be realized via an electric output pulse even without presence of phase current. A flag indicator shall be installed for signaling the occurrence of trip conditions.

**15.1.20.3.2 Features and Characteristics**

The numerical relay shall have the following minimal features and characteristics noting that variations may be acceptable as long as they provide similar or better functionality and/or flexibility:

- It shall be housed in a flush mounting case and powered by the RMU power supply unit.
- It shall have three phases over current elements and one earth fault element.
- IDMT trip current settings shall be 50-200% in steps of 1% for phase over current and 10-80% in steps of 1% for earth fault.
- instantaneous trip current settings shall be 100-3000% in steps of 100% for phase over

current and 100-1200% in steps of 100% for earth fault.

- Selectable IDMT curves shall be provided to include, for example, Normal Inverse, Very Inverse, Extreme Inverse, Long Time Inverse, and Definite Time. Separate curve settings for phase over current and earth fault shall be supported.
  - For IDMT delay multiplication, the Time Multiplier Setting (TMS) shall be adjustable from 0.01 to 0.1 in 0.01 steps.
  - The relay shall also be provided with:
    1. Alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) for relay setting.
    2. Communications via a MODBUS RS232/RS485 port to provide the FRTU (and hence the DMS) with phase current measurements. It is also desirable that this same means of communication can be used by the FRTU to send setting and control commands to the relay.
    3. Parameter change capability that is password protected.
    4. LED indication on front panel eg battery , cable test
- FPI shall have at least 2000 hours of flashing hours and support site Test functions

#### **15.0.16 Power Supply and auxiliary power transformer**

Each RMU shall be fitted with a power supply, including batteries and battery charger, suitable for operating the motors of the On-load Isolators and Circuit Breakers. On this basis, the following operational specifications shall apply:

- The power supply unit shall conform to the following requirements:
    - 1) Input: 230 V AC nominal from the RMU's auxiliary power transformer allowing for possible variations from 190 to 300 V AC
    - 2) Output: Stable 24 V DC.
    - 3) Batteries: 24 V DC (2 Nos of 12 V DC each) SMF VRLA.
- The auxiliary power transformer shall be of suitable rating as per the load calculation and the Auxiliary power transformer inputs shall be equipped with surge protection devices in accordance with IEC 62305.
- The 24 V DC batteries shall have sufficient capacity to supply power to the following devices with a nominal backup of 4 hours:
    - 1) RMU's motors for a minimum of five (5) operations
    - 2) RMU's trip coils, close coils, FPI.
  - **The batteries shall be of sealed lead acid VRLA and shall have a minimum life of five (5) years at 25°C.**
  - The battery charger shall be fully temperature compensated.
  - To prevent deep discharge of the batteries on loss of AC power source, the battery charger shall automatically disconnect all circuitry fed by the batteries following a user-adjustable time period or when the battery voltage falls below a preset value. If the battery voltage falls below the preset value, the time to fully recharge all batteries shall not exceed twenty-four (24) hours.
  - An automatic battery checking device shall be provided to check the battery's health and

initiate a battery-failed alarm signal in case battery deterioration is detected. Such detection may be based on comparing measurement values with set values (e.g., internal resistance, voltage, etc.).

- The battery charger shall be provided with an alarm displayed at the local control panel and remotely at the DAS to account for any of the following conditions:

1) Low battery voltage 2 ) Charger failed

#### **15.0.17 Multi-Function Transducer (MFT)**

The RMU main incoming On-load switches circuits shall be equipped with Communicable Numeric relays and the multi-function transducers to be supplied by **SCADA Implementing agency (SIA)** capable of providing distribution system voltage, current, power factor, power, and energy readings and is in the scope of the bidder. The wiring from metering current transformer shall be made available for connecting to MFT that is being provided by the **SCADA Implementing agency (SIA)**. The data from Communicable Numeric relay regarding the tripping functionalities shall be provided and data shall be integrated with the FRTU.

**Each MFT shall have the following minimum features:**

- Measurement, display, and communications capability of up to 31 parameters
- True rms measurement
- Digital communications
- Simple menu driven interface
- High quality LED display
- Able to monitor:
  - a) Voltage: line-to-line and line-to-neutral
  - b) Current: phase and neutral
  - c) Frequency
  - d) Power factor
  - e) Power (active, apparent, and reactive)
  - f) Energy (active and reactive)
  - g) Total harmonic distortion

#### **15.0.18 Construction**

The RMU shall be sufficiently sturdy to withstand handling during shipment, installation, and start-up without damage. The configuration for shipment shall adequately protect the RMU equipment from scraping, banging, or any other damage.

#### **15.0.19 Enclosures**

- All supplied enclosures shall be sized to provide convenient access to all enclosed components. It shall not be necessary to remove any component to gain access to another component for maintenance purposes or any other reason.
  - The enclosures shall also be designed to ensure that the enclosure remains rigid and retains its structural integrity under all operating and service conditions with and without the enclosure door closed.
-

- The thickness of all enclosure panels shall be at least **2 mm (minimum)**. **The appropriate corrosion treatment and finish requirements shall apply to both inside and outside enclosure surfaces. Other required features are as follows:**
- Constructed of mild steel according to IEC 60529 with IP rating 54 or better. Must be grit/shotblasted, thermally sprayed with Zinc alloy, phosphate, and subsequently painted with polyurethane based powder paint, the overall paint layer thickness including Zinc spraying shall be of the order of 80 to 90 microns.
- A metal pocket attached to the inside of the front door to hold documentation, maintenance log sheets, and other such information.
- Door opening mechanism with built-in key-lock facility suitable for padlocking. An opening mechanism that is less prone to breaking than a projecting door handle is preferred, e.g., a push-button opening mechanism.
- A grounding terminal including grounding bolt and lock washer for connecting a 50 mm<sup>2</sup> copper or galvanized steel grounding conductor. The grounding bolt and lock washer shall be made of stainless steel/Zinc Passivated mild steel .
- Means of preventing moisture from condensing on electronic components mounted inside the enclosure proposed for housing the FRTU. If necessary, heaters providing adjustable thermostat-control within the range 20 to 60 °C shall be installed in the enclosure for this purpose.
- Means of protection against rain water, and high levels of airborne dust, should be provided.
- Means of enabling the SCADA to monitor the open/closed status of the enclosure door. A SCADA equipment alarm shall be produced whenever the enclosure door is open.
- The outdoor RMU shall include having a minimum protection class of IP 54. It shall be tested in accordance with the latest IEC 60529 standard.
- The outdoor canopy shall have a hinged front access door with a two-point latch locking system with a latch operating lockable handle. The door shall be fitted with a perimeter flange and gasket (rubber or neoprene) to prevent the entrance of water. In addition, a means of monitoring and indicating that the door is open shall be provided.

#### **15.0.20 Motors**

- The RMU shall be fitted with spring charging **24V DC** motors of high insulation class allowing the circuit breakers and load break switches to be operated without manual intervention.
- In addition to allowing circuit breaker tripping by the RMU's protection relays, the motorized operating mechanism shall be suitable for remote control by the SCADA.
- The motors along with the supplied control card and push buttons shall allow Utility's personnel to electrically operate the circuit breakers and load break switches at site without any modification of the operating mechanism and without de-energizing the RMU.

#### **15.0.21 Inspection and Test**

- Inspections and tests shall be performed to ensure RMU compliance with these Technical Specifications. Responsibility for conducting the inspections and tests shall rest with the Supplier. The Utility representatives will participate in the RMU inspections and will witness the testing as described in the following sub-clauses.
-

#### **15.1.26.1 Inspections**

- Utility's representatives shall be allowed access to supplier's facility where the RMU or its parts are being produced or tested. Such access will be used to verify by inspection that the RMUs are being or have been fabricated and tested in accordance with the Technical Specifications.
- The supplier shall give the utility's representatives 15 days' notice in writing concerning the date and place at which the equipment will be ready for inspection or testing. The supplier shall provide all the necessary assistance and facilities to utility's representatives to carry such inspections and test witnessing.
- The supplier shall provide any and all documentation that is necessary to complete the inspections. The representatives shall be allowed to inspect the supplier's quality assurance standards, procedures, and records. Inspections, as a minimum, shall include checks on inventory, general appearance, cabling, drawing conformance, and labeling.

#### **15.1.26.2 Test Procedures**

- The supplier shall provide test plans and detailed procedures for all required testing. The plans and procedures shall ensure that each test is comprehensive and verifies proper performance of the RMU under test and, in this respect, shall be submitted for review and approval by the Utility.
- The test plans shall include all routine tests and acceptance tests as per relevant BIS/IEC standards and shall describe the overall test process including the responsibilities of the test personnel and how the test results will be documented.
- The test procedures shall describe the individual tests segments and the steps comprising each segment, particularly the methods and processes to be followed.

#### **15.1.26.3 Test Reports**

- The tenderers should, along with the tender documents, submit copies of all Type test certificate of their make in full shape as confirming to relevant IS/IEC of latest issue obtained from a International/National Govt. Lab/Recognized laboratory.
- The above type test certificates should accompany the drawings for the materials duly signed by the institution that has type test certificate.
- The supplier shall maintain complete records of all test results. The records shall be keyed to the test procedures.
- Upon completion of each test, the supplier shall submit a test report summarizing the tests performed and the results of the tests.

#### **15.1.26.4 Factory Acceptance Test**

- A formal factory acceptance test shall be conducted to ensure that the RMUs have been designed to meet the utility's functional requirements in all respects. Utility representatives shall witness the test on a representative RMU, and the test shall be carried out in accordance with the supplier's test plan and procedures as approved by the Utility. Should the factory acceptance test prove unsatisfactory in any way, the Utility reserves the right to have further tests conducted and, if applicable, request further improvements in the supplier's RMU design. The Factory acceptance test of complete RMU to be done at RMU OEM's own factory.

#### **15.1.26.5 Routine Factory Tests**

---

- These tests shall be carried out during RMU manufacture as a quality control measure, i.e., to ensure each RMU to be delivered meets the Employer's minimum requirements including all relevant standards. Recording and reporting the routine test results shall be the responsibility of the Supplier.
- At the Utility's discretion, Utility representatives will witness such testing. This may include requesting the Supplier to perform tests on RMUs selected at random from each batch of RMUs that the Supplier deems ready to be delivered to site. Should any such test prove unsatisfactory, the Utility reserves the right to have further tests conducted and for delivery not to take place until a mutually agreed course of action has been reached.
- Further for additional reliability of the manufactured RMU it is mandatory to have the complete assembled tank tested for partial discharge.

#### **15.0.22 Operating Manuals**

- The Supplier shall submit, operating manuals for all RMU components including items such as FPI, Relay, and other equipment provided by the bidder. These manuals shall be in English. They shall include the RMU operating instructions. Context sensitivity shall be used to go directly to the appropriate place in the manual.
- The manuals shall be organized for quick access to each detailed description of the operator procedures that are required to interact with the RMU functions. This shall include the procedures to define, build, edit, and expand all data points provided with the RMU.
- The manuals shall present in a clear and concise manner all information that operators, including maintenance personnel, need to know to understand and operate RMUs satisfactorily. The manuals shall make abundant use of diagrams and/or photographs to illustrate the various procedures involved.

#### **15.1.27.1 As-Built Documents and Drawings**

The supplier shall submit as built documents including applicable drawings for review and approval. All deliverable documents and drawings shall be revised by the supplier to reflect the as- built RMU components including all the FPI, LLI & Relay. Any errors in or modifications to an RMU resulting from its factory and/or site acceptance test shall be incorporated. Within this same context, all previously submitted documents that are changed because of engineering changes, contract changes, errors, or omissions shall be resubmitted for review and approval. The successful bidder has to provide his quality document to Utility.

#### **15.1 11 KV Auto-recloser**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Standard</b>
<b>11 kV Auto recloser</b>	
Requirements for overhead, pad mounted, dry vault, and submersible automatic circuit recloser and fault interrupters for AC systems(RI993)	<b>ANSI/IEEE C37.60-1981</b>  IEC 62271-111
Electrical relays	<b>IEC 60255</b>
High-voltage alternating-current circuit breakers. Amendment No.1:1 992.	<b>IEC 60056:1987</b>
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code).	<b>IEC 60529:1989</b>

Standard	Description	Level
<b>IEEE C37.60</b>	Requirements for overhead, pad mounted, dry vault, and submersible automatic circuit	
IEC 62271-111	recloser and fault interrupters for AC systems	
<b>IEC 60255</b>	Electrical relays	
<b>IEEE C37.60.6.13</b>	Control element surge withstand	
<b>IEC 60529</b>	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code). -Electronic modules -Control enclosure - Dangerous voltage screening	IP6 5 IP4 4 IP2 X
<b>IEC 68-2-5</b>	Temperature rise due to Solar radiation 1.1kW/m <sup>2</sup>	
<b>IEC68-2-6</b>	Vibration in 3 axes	
<b>IEC 61000-4-2</b>	Electrostatic Discharge	4
<b>IEC 61000-4-3</b>	Radiated Electromagnetic Field	3
<b>IEC 61000-4-4</b>	Fast Transient	4
<b>IEC 61000-4-5</b>	Surge	4
<b>IEC 61000-4-6</b>	Conducted Disturbances	3
<b>IEC 61000-4-8</b>	Power Frequency Magnetic Field	5
<b>IEC 61000-4-11</b>	Voltage Dips and Interruptions	3
<b>IEC 61000-4-16</b>	Conducted Common mode disturbances 0-150kHz	4
<b>IEC 61000-4-18</b>	Damped Oscillatory Wave	3

### 15.1.1 Scope of Work

- The Package scope of work shall include design, manufacture, testing delivery, installation commissioning of **SCADA Compatible (built-in FRTU) Auto Reclosers** along with Lightning Arrestors capable of being monitored and controlled by the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION.
- Where relevant, the Auto recloser scope of work shall be coordinated with the work to be carried out under the project's other construction packages.
- Each Auto recloser shall include programmable protection features and integrated remote operation capability and that are intended for installation on 11kV Feeders on distribution networks to implement complete overhead network automation. Auto recloser should have own power supply unit (including auxiliary **11000V / 230V Dry Type Resin Cast** Power Transformer, batteries, and battery charger), which shall provide a stable power source for the controller of the Auto recloser including the FRTU.
- The Auto-recloser shall be connected to its controller by means of umbilical cable using suitable connector.

- A primary objective of this specification is to foster modularity and a maximum level of interchangeability and integration to a central SCADA system by supporting IEC 60870-5-104 communications protocol.
- The auto-reclosure shall be fixed on the existing **MS pole** or **if additional pole is required, one 9.1 M (height) Steel Girder Pole / Rail Pole or MS Box 175 X 85 mm X 2 Nos. back to back box pole** with all the hardware and clamping structures conductor, concreting and earthing of the equipment etc., is in the scope of the Bidder.

#### 15.1.2 Applicable Standard

The following standards contain provisions that, through reference in the text, constitute requirements of this specification at the time of publication the revisions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to review and parties to purchasing agreements based on this specification are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent revisions of the standards listed below.

Description	Standard
<b>Auto reclosers</b>	
Requirements for overhead, pad mounted, dry vault, and submersible automatic circuit reclosers and fault interrupters for AC systems (RI993)	<b>ANSI/IEEE C37.60-1981/ IEC 62271-111</b>
Electrical relays	<b>IEC 60255</b>
High-voltage alternating-current circuit breakers. Amendment No. 1:1 992.	<b>IEC 60056:1987/ IEC 62271-1</b>
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code).	<b>IEC 60529:1989</b>

#### 15.1.3 Definitions and Abbreviations Automatic

##### Protection Group Selection (APGS):

An automated feature to determine and activate a pre-programmed group of protection settings based on the direction of power flow.

##### Auto-recloser (AR)

A mechanical switching device that, after opening, closes automatically after a predetermined time. Several reclosers could occur before lockout.

##### Cold load pick-up (CLP) feature:

A feature that allows modification of the over-current protection characteristics in order to prevent nuisance tripping under conditions of system energization.

##### Dead time:

Also referred to as "Reclosing Interval". This is the time between the instant that the current is interrupted by the AR and the instant the contact of the AR closes as a result of an automatic reclose operation. [IEC 50-448-04-09]

##### Definite time lag (DTL) protection element:

A protection element with a settable time delay that is constant above the pick-up current setting.

---

**Delayed protection operation:**

The protection functionality enabling delayed circuit-breaker operation, whether this is due to an IDMTL or DTL protection element.

**Effectively earthed system:**

An earthed system in which the healthy phase power frequency phase-to-earth over voltages associated with earth faults are limited to 80% of the highest phase-to-phase voltage of the system.

**Fast curve protection element:**

A family of curves with operating times approximately constant (slightly inverse) relative to the multiple of pick-up setting.

**Instantaneous protection element:**

An element with no intentional time delay active above a pre-determined pick-up current setting.

**Inverse definite minimum time (IDMT) protection element:**

A protection element of which the minimum operating time is adjustable and is inversely proportional to the fault current.

**Lockout:**

Where the recloser remains open and will not reclose automatically.

**Pole-mounted remote terminal unit (PMRTU):**

A remote terminal unit that is designed for pole mounting and that operates specific pole-mounted equipment remotely.

**Rapid protection operation:**

The protection functionality enabling rapid circuit-breaker operation, whether this is due to an instantaneous, fast curve, or a definite time delay protection element with relatively short definite time delay.

**Reset time:**

The time duration after a circuit-breaker close operation for which the measured currents are below a fault detecting level. On the expiry of this time the protection sequence resets.

**Secure control:**

A single mechanically non-latching switch that effects one state of a control function only. An example of which is either a non-latching switch or two separate push buttons that effect one state of a control function only in each position. If a control is activated repeatedly it only effects that state and does not change the state of the control.

**Sensitive earth fault (SEF) relay:**

A relay that is sensitive to very low earth fault currents and in which the operating settings are for current magnitude and definite time delay.

**Supervisory:**

Remote control and indications of an AR or a PMRTU by means of a telecommunications link.

**Toggled control:**

A single mechanically non-latching switch/push-button that enables a single control function the first operation of the switch/push-button and disables the function on the second operation of the same switch/push button.

**Sequence co-ordination:**

The feature that allows protection devices to maintain sequence co-ordination for combinations of rapid and delayed protection operations.

**15.1.4 Requirements**

**15.1.4.1 General**

The AR shall be suitable for use on effectively earthed networks and under the system conditions and service conditions as follows.

The Auto recloser shall have insulation media and interruption with Vacuum Interrupter.

**15.1.4.2 Environmental Conditions**

All materials supplied shall be capable of operating under relevant environmental conditions are listed as follows: (Utility may change as per site requirement within logical limit and applicability)

<input type="checkbox"/> Maximum Ambient Air Temperature	-	60°C
<input type="checkbox"/> Average ambient Air temperature	<input type="checkbox"/> -	40°C
Minimum ambient Air Temperature	<input type="checkbox"/> -	-5°C
Relative Humidity	-	0 to 100%
<input type="checkbox"/> Altitude	-	Utility may specify location with altitude more than 2000m above MSL for compliance of in that project area
<input type="checkbox"/> Annual rain fall	-	750 mm
<input type="checkbox"/> Rainy Months	-	JUNE to OCTOBER
<input type="checkbox"/> Average no. of Rainy Days	-	60
<input type="checkbox"/> Average no of Thunder Storms	-	10
<input type="checkbox"/> Average Wind speed	-	15-30 kmph

Environmental parameter specified are indicative only, utility may specify as per site conditions and standard product

The main parameters of the distribution network are as follows:

a) Nominal system voltage (U) (r.m.s.)	-	11 kV;
b) Maximum system voltage (Um) (r.m.s.)	-	12 kV;
c) Load current	-	630 A;
d) Short circuit-breaking capacity S/S capacity)	-	12.5 KA/1 Sec( to be line with
e) Lightning Impulse Withstand Voltage (BIL)	-	75kV peak
f) System frequency	-	50 HZ
g) Number of phases	-	3;

---

h) Interrupting medium	-	Vacuum
i) Insulation medium	-	SF6/ Solid insulation
j) Minimal number of rated load operations	-	10000
k) Operating Mechanism	-	LV motor/Magnetic Actuator

---

#### **15.1.4.3 Testing**

The specified Auto reclosers shall be subject to type tests, routine tests, and acceptance tests. Where applicable, these tests shall be carried out as per the standards stated above. Prior to acceptance testing, the supplier shall prepare and submit a detailed test plan.

#### **15.1.4.4 Mounting Features of Auto recloser**

The AR shall be suitable for single pole mounting and provided with the mounting bracket. Adequately rated lifting eyes shall be provided and they shall be designed to allow the completely assembled Auto recloser. The diameter of the eyes shall be a minimum of 30mm. Suitable mounting brackets for surge arresters shall be provided. The AR shall have laser cut markings on each bushing marked I, II, III for the normal line side and X, XX, XXX for normal load side. All support structures and associated bolts and nuts with these parts, shall be hot-dip galvanized.

#### **15.1.4.5 Bushings**

**Bushings Terminals** - The preferred arrangement for connection to overhead conductor is using crimp lugs with holes. The material for bushing shall be outdoor Cycloaliphatic epoxy resin / hydrophobic Cycle aliphatic epoxy / HECP. There shall be encapsulated CVTs for voltage measurement on bushings required for auto-reconfiguration of the network.

#### **15.1.4.6 Finish**

All interior and exterior ferrous surfaces of auto recloser and control cabinets shall be manufactured from 304 or better grade stainless steel.

#### **15.1.4.7 Control Equipment**

##### **Control cabinet**

- ☐ Electronic control and protection modules shall be mounted in a weather-proof outdoor cabinet with access to the contents through one door. The cabinet will be mounted independently of the AR.
- ☐ The cabinet shall be manufactured from 304 or better grade stainless steel.
- ☐ Suitable ultraviolet-resistant cable, 7 m long, shall be provided to connect the AR to the control cabinet.
- ☐ It shall be possible to disconnect the cable at the AR while the AR is connected to the power system, without causing damage or malfunction: care shall be taken that CTs are not open circuited. A robust, multi-pin weatherproof connector shall be supplied. The female part of the connector shall be mounted on the AR and the male part shall be mounted on the cable. Preference will be given to products supplying connectors at both the AR and the control cabinet.
- ☐ Cabinets shall be adequately sealed with ingress protection rating of IP55. Internal module design and placement will avoid the need for moisture control heaters.
- ☐ The supplier shall ensure that the equipment housed in the control cabinet can

withstand the heating effect of direct solar radiation without causing failure and/or malfunction. Details shall be provided in the tender documentation.

- ☐ The cabinet shall make provision for bottom entry of three cables (excluding the cable connected to the AR). All holes shall be pre-punched, two with a diameter of 20 mm and one with a diameter of 32 mm. The holes shall be suitably blanked off.
- ☐ Ventilation holes shall be provided to drain water and avoid hydrogen build-up.
- ☐ The cabinet shall be fitted with an external M12 earthing stud with a nut, lock nut and a serrated washer.
- ☐ The door of the cabinet shall be fitted with a robust locking arrangement that is capable of being secured by a padlock that has a shackle of 10 mm diameter. A minimum of two latching points shall be provided. The cabinet door shall be removable for replacement in the field.
- ☐ A door stay shall be fitted to keep the door open while operators are attending the unit.
- ☐ Front door entry shall allow access to the operator interface, accessory equipment and communication cables. If an internal swing panel is fitted, the panel shall have a door stay fitted, shall weigh less than 5kg, shall not have any sharp edges and there shall not be any danger of pinching or guillotining an operator's fingers or hands
- ☐ All connections that could potentially expose the operator to dangerous voltages will be shielded to IP2X. These connections include the terminals used for current transformers, primary power supply and voltage measurement inputs.

**The controller shall provide following integrated features:-**

- ☐ Local human machine interface (HMI) shall be menu driven via 6 menu display groups.
- ☐ Protection flags and counters displayed on LCD.
- ☐ Large 4 lines by 40 characters LCD or as per manufacturers std.
- ☐ Four configurable quick keys.
- ☐ Operator Interface turns on when opening the door.
- ☐ Close and Open indications LEDs.
- ☐ Trip & close circuit isolation shall be through large rocker switches/ user configurable function keys.
- ☐ Front mounted isolated RS 232 data port for local communication at site.
- ☐ It shall be with automatic and manual battery health monitoring.
- ☐ Electronic modules shall perform continuous diagnostic monitoring and shall contain hardware and software watchdog checking.

**Protection, Measurement & Power Quality characteristics.**

Following protection element shall be provided with at least 4 independent protection group settings.

- ☐ Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent
  - ☐ Earth Instantaneous Overcurrent
  - ☐ Phase Time Overcurrent.
  - ☐ Earth Time Overcurrent.
-

- ☐ Phase time Overcurrent Protection.
- ☐ Loss of Phase (LOP) protection..
- ☐ Sensitive Earth fault (SEF) protection
- ☐ Earth fault protection
- ☐ Voltage Imbalance
- ☐ Negative Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent.
- ☐ Sensitive Earth Fault Instantaneous Overcurrent.
- ☐ Under frequency & over frequency protection / auto-restoration
- ☐ Under Voltage & over Voltage protection.
- ☐ Cold load pickup control.
- ☐ Phase Directional protection
- ☐ Earth Directional Protection
- ☐ Directional Blocking.
- ☐ Loop Automation.
- ☐ Directional Protections.

The ratio of drop-off current to pick-up current shall be at least 95 % for all protection functions.

The E/F and SEF functions shall be equipped with harmonic filtering to prevent operation when harmonics are present in the primary residual earth currents

All protection functions, i.e. over-current (O/C), earth fault (E/F) and sensitive earth fault (SEF) shall have elements with characteristics that comply with IEC 255.

All the basic protection parameters shall be provided with Standard inverse (SI), very inverse (VI) or extremely inverse (EI), definite time curve.

In addition to above, provision for at least four customer programmable curves shall be provided.

LOP shall be provided to ensure the protection functionality; auto recloser should trip with no auto reclose , in case if there is a loss of voltage on one or two phases on the upstream part of the line. Loss of supply on all three phases shall not generate the protection trip. There shall be facility to turn LOP ON or OFF without affecting other protection functions of the device.

6SEF a primary earth fault current of 4A to 20A in steps not exceeding 1A shall be detectable. Delayed protection operation shall be possible by selecting a definite time protection element with time delay from 3s to 25s, in 1s steps.

The AR and Control element shall support multiple protection groups and this shall meet the requirements specified below:

- The AR shall have minimum 4 independent protection groups. The Protection Groups shall have clear indication and shall be marked as "I, II, III, IV" or "A, B, C, D"
- Each protection group shall have the facility to configure O/C, E/F and SEF trip current and specify the number of the protection trips independently from others.

- Changes to any of the protection parameter to any of the not active protection group shall not affect the protection functionality of the active protection group.
- Information about activation of any of the protection group shall be recorded in history and shall be easily assessable. Information about protection trip shall clearly indicate the protection group, active at the time of fault.
- AR and Control element shall have the facility for Automatic protection group selection. Automatic Protection Group Selection shall have the facility to be turned ON or OFF with pass-word protection or other form of access control.
- **The auto re-closures shall have the facility including the software of connecting in LOOP AUTOMATION. Supply outage management is in the scope of bidder.**
- The Modem required for the Auto recloser will be provided by the **SCADA Implementing agency (SIA)**.
- The earthing of auto recloser as per the standard including providing of earth pit, and connection to the control cabinet and other allied equipment is in the scope of bidder.

#### **15.1.5 Auto recloser Operation parameters**

The number of sequential trips to reach lockout shall be selectable to be either 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Reset times shall ideally be separately selectable for SEF and the combination of over- current and earth fault functions. The reset time shall be selectable from 5s to 120s in 1s steps.

Dead times shall ideally be separately selectable for SEF and the combination of over- current and earth fault functions. The dead time between each -successive recloser shall be independently selectable from instantaneous to 5s for the first recloser and from a minimum of 2s up to a maximum of 120s for subsequent reclosers.

A close instruction initiated locally or remotely during a dead time shall result in lockout if the fault is still present upon closure.

#### **15.1.6 Auto Recloser Statistical Measurement Functions**

The Measurement shall be done with one of the following methods i.e. three-phase-3-wire method; and or the three-phase-4-wire method and made available at HMI and remote location.

Quantities to be measured/calculated with specified accuracy are:

- Phase Voltage (V)  $\pm 2.5\%$  of auto-recloser rated voltage.
- Line Voltage (V)  $\pm 2.5\%$  of auto-recloser rated voltage.
- Phase Current (A)  $\pm 2.5\%$  of auto-recloser rated current.
- Three phase active Power (kW)  $\pm 5\%$ ;
- Three phase reactive power (kVAr)  $\pm 5\%$ ;
- Total three-phase active energy (kWh)  $\pm 5\%$ ;
- Power factor  $\pm 5\%$ ;
- Maximum demand  $\pm 5\%$ .

- Phase Angle  $\pm 10$  deg.
- Total Pwr (KW, KVA, KVA<sub>r</sub>)  $\pm 5$  %.

The real power energy and maximum demand measurement shall be integrated with respect to time. Energy values shall be calculated with selectable time integration periods of 30 min. The data buffer shall work on the FIFO principle and a minimum size for the data buffer shall store values for 4 months on the 30 minutes integration period.

Supply Outage management (SOM) which is a part of SCADA system.

The following parameters shall be recorded in SCADA

- Cumulative total number of outages.
- Cumulative total outage duration.
- Time and duration of each outage

#### **15.1.7 Power Quality analysis characteristics**

- Waveform Capture It shall capture the Waveform and store in flash memory filtered and scaled raw data (32 samples per cycle ) of the **3 line to earth or 3line to line voltages and 4 currents** for a predefined time window either side of a user-defined trigger. The user shall be able to configure a pre and post trigger time ratio for data to be stored.
- **Harmonic Analysis: It shall able to calculate for voltages and currents of 2<sup>nd</sup> to 7th harmonic** and Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) for 4 currents and **3 line to line voltages or 3 line to earth voltages.**
- Sag and Swell monitoring, when sag/surge is identified then an event shall be logged. The same shall be downloadable at the remote through communication interface.

##### **15.1.7.1 Local Engineering**

The AR controller shall contain a real time clock (with leap year support) that can be set both locally and remotely.

A facility for selecting all the protection, operating and communications characteristics shall be locally available in the control cabinet. Optional password protection against unauthorized changes shall be available.

##### **15.1.7.2 Event Records**

- ☐ **The controller shall provide, non-volatile memory storage shall be sized to store at least 3,000 logs :**
- ☐ All operating, protection, and communications parameters.
- ☐ **An event record containing at least 3,000 events.**
- ☐ All setting change logging.
- ☐ Maximum demand shall have the facilities to be configured for weekly or monthly demand.
- ☐ Demand Logging shall be daily, weekly, monthly.
- ☐ It shall record wide range of parameters such as current, voltage, **including the monitoring of the battery and its healthiness, gas pressure etc. with IEC 104 /101/103/ Modbus. It shall also record specific information including temperature pertaining to Control box**

□ □ **Facility for configuring the interval in minutes shall be provided.**

A pointer shall be provided to indicate up to where the data was last read. This will enable regular uploading of the data without re-loading of previously read data.

All events shall be time and date stamped with a resolution of at least 10 ms relative to the onboard real time clock.

### **15.1.7.3 Tele Control Requirements**

The AR controller shall detect and report disconnection of the control cable between the controller and AR.

It shall be possible to operate AR, change the active protection group, turn Auto-Recloser capabilities ON/OFF and turn E/F and SEF ON/OFF remotely using the protocol specified.

### **15.1.7.4 Communication**

As a minimum, one independent RS-232, & two Ethernet communication ports that allow for simultaneous operation shall be provided, to be used as follows

A USB port shall be provided to upload the non-volatile data to and from a personal computer.

To interface to remote communications equipment (modems, radio-modems, GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G and Fiber Optic) [GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G modem will be supplied through **SCADA Implementing agency (SIA)**].

As a minimum, it shall be possible for serial ports to operate at the following speeds :

- 1200 bps
- 2400 bps
- 9600 bps
- 19200 bps

Provision shall be made for mounting modems

It shall be possible to disconnect the RS-232-to-modem interface to facilitate local protocol and communications troubleshooting. Alternatively, a low-level protocol monitor shall be integrated in the software and accessible via the diagnostic port.

The protocol to be supported by the AR controller for remote communications shall be IEC 60870-5-104 Protocol

The serial ports shall have IEC 60870-5-101 protocol and shall be available as a backup port.

### **15.1.7.5 Power Supply**

The AR system shall provide power for the electronics, operation of the AR and Controller operation and Modem being provided separately. The **Dry Type (Resin Cast) 11000/230 V AC Control Transformer shall be used for supplying at least 100VA** or higher suitable for self-operation of AR and Modem.

Primary supply: Preference will be given to the ability to obtain primary power directly from the HV power system requiring no additional primary supply connection.

Test supply: The AR shall accept an external AC 230 V 50 Hz supply.

Auxiliary supply: An auxiliary supply with the following minimum characteristics shall be provided

One battery and constant voltage charger with current limiting shall be part of the AR. Battery standby time shall not be less than 24 hours and shall allow for a minimum of ten (10) sequences of LRC trip-close operations and a transmit/receive standby duty cycle of 10/90 percent with respect to the GPRS/MPLS-4G modem. The battery shall recharge to 80 % of its capacity in a maximum of 15 h. The total number of circuit-breaker operations under the above communications scenario shall be at least 10 AR operations preventing closing if the battery will not have enough stored energy to open the circuit- breaker for a protection trip condition.

Batteries shall be disconnected at the manufacturer's specified minimum voltage.

Battery Low' indication shall be available locally and remotely and shall include a battery test. The indication of "Battery Low" status shall allow for a further ten AR operations.

The minimum battery life expectancy shall be 5 years. Details of the guaranteed life expectancy of the battery shall be stated in the tender documentation.

#### **15.1.7.6 Maintenance and commissioning**

All the communications equipment shall be easily accessible in the control cabinet. Wiring of “communications links in the control cabinet shall permit the connection of a temporary protocol-Monitor. It shall be possible to perform secondary injection testing while the AR is communicating with the center.

It shall be Possible to disconnect the AR circuit breaker and connect a simulated breaker to the control cabinet for testing purposes.

The AR shall not malfunction while the modem is transmitting via an antenna in close proximity and the control cabinet door is open.

Provision shall be made in the control cabinet for individually isolating the power supply to/from the following:

- ☐ Battery;
- ☐ Battery charger;
- ☐ GPRS/MPLS-4G modem; and
- ☐ Primary supply to the control cabinet electronics.

#### **15.1.7.7 Rating Plate**

Each AR shall bear a rating plate of an intrinsically corrosion-resistant material, indelibly marked with the sea-level rating for which the equipment has been type tested. The rating plate shall be indelibly marked with:

- ☐ The manufacturer's name;
- ☐ The equipment type designation and serial number of the AR;
- ☐ The mass, in kilograms;
- ☐ The date of manufacture;
- ☐ The voltage transformer ratio, class and burden.
- ☐ Auxiliary supply voltage (if applicable).
- ☐ Purchase Order number and date.
- ☐ Each AR shall also exhibit a Danger Board to indicate the presence of high voltage.

#### **15.1.7.8 Additional Information**

The following shall be submitted with the tender. Circuit breaker details

- ☐ Manufacturer;
- ☐ Type designation;
- ☐ Place of manufacture;
- ☐ **Short circuit breaking capacity: 1s**
- ☐ Asymmetrical breaking current;
- ☐ Peak making current; and

- ☐ Critical current (maximum instantaneous peak). A schematic-wiring diagram of the AR offered. A general-arrangement drawing of the AR offered.

Details of the maintenance and operating equipment and procedures needed and a detailed parts list of the various components.

A description of the AR operation, with instruction and maintenance manuals, including maintenance schedules, protection characteristics, communications facilities, the method of applying settings to relays and controls, together with any software required and the cost thereof. The software requirements shall be stated in the tender documentation.

Details and the cost of any available portable calibration and diagnostic test set that may be used to perform the functionality described.

A list of recommended spares and tools, quoting the prices of each item and its availability.

If protection setting changes are accomplished by resistors, electronic cards or modules or computer programs, the price and range of such items. The method of changing protection settings shall be stated in the tender documentation.

Details of technical back-up facilities available. These details shall be stated in the tender documentation.

Details of the class, ratio(s) and burden of the protection current transformer and voltage transformer, if supplied, shall be stated in the tender documentation.

The supplier shall include the following details of measurement current transformers (not internal to the AR) that can be supplied with the AR. The following details shall be provided:

- ☐ Available ratio(s) and accuracy class;
- ☐ Method of fitting; and
- ☐ Effect on Creepage distance and BIL

Details of AR service history:

- ☐ How many in service, where and for what period;
- ☐ Contact names and numbers.

Details of LV trip/close coil if available as an option

Power requirements for a close operation

The maximum achievable separation between the control unit and the circuit breaker.

Full details of the protocol implementation and the complete point database.

#### **15.1.7.9 Tests**

##### **Type Tests**

The AR shall have been type tested in accordance with, and found to comply with, the requirements of either IS or ANSI/IEEE C37.60-2003/IEC 62271-111 for the following, and the appropriate. Values shall be stated.

- ☐ Interrupting performance (automatic operation).
- ☐ Interrupting performance (manual operation).
- ☐ Operating duty.
- ☐ Making current.
- ☐ Minimum tripping current.
- ☐ Insulation (dielectric tests).
- ☐ Radio interference voltage.
- ☐ Temperature rise.
- ☐ Mechanical operations.
- ☐ Control equipment surge withstand capability.

Test records (on identical equipment) in the form of validated copies of test certificates issued by a recognized testing authority shall be submitted with the tender documentation.

##### **Routine tests**

- ☐ Routine tests, as required in the relevant standards, shall be carried out as a normal requirement of the contract and, unless otherwise agreed upon, shall be witnessed by the purchaser or by his appointed representative. No additional charge shall be levied for such tests or for the production or presentation of documentation related to routine tests.
- ☐ Duplicate copies of routine test certificates shall be supplied together with the equipment when the latter is delivered to the final destination stated in the order.

#### **15.1.7.10 Packing and Documentation**

##### **Packing**

All equipment shall be carefully packed to prevent damage or deterioration during normal transportation, handling and storage. Each container shall bear the following information on the outside of the container:

- ☐ The address of the destination
  - ☐ The gross mass, in kilograms
  - ☐ The name of the manufacturer
  - ☐ The purchaser's order number and port of destination
-

## Documentation

Each AR shall be supplied complete with the documentation specified in Items, together with the routine test certificates specified above.

### 15.2 11 KV Sectionalizer

Description	Standard
11 kV Sectionalizers	
High Voltage Switches	IEC 60265-1
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code).	IEC 60529:1989

#### 15.2.1 Scope of Work

This specification covers requirements for outdoor **SCADA Compatible Pole-mounted Sectionalizer** / load break switches **along with Lightning Arrestors and 11KV 400A Conv. AB Switch with Single break** that have programmable fault detection with built-in FRTU and the Sectionalizer features and integrated remote operation capability and that are intended for installation on 11kV Feeders on distribution networks to implement complete overhead network automation.

A primary objective of this specification is to foster modularity and a maximum level of interchangeability and integration to a central SCADA system by supporting IEC 60870-5-104 communications protocol.

The **Sectionalizer** shall be fixed on the existing **MS pole** or **if additional pole is required, one 9.1 M (height) Steel Girder Pole / Rail Pole or MS Box 175 X 85 mm X 2 Nos. back to back box pole** with all the hardware and clamping structures conductor, concreting and earthing of the equipment etc., is in the scope of the Bidder.

#### 15.2.2 Applicable Standard

The following standards contain provisions that, through reference in the text, constitute requirements of this specification at the time of publication the revisions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to review and parties to purchasing agreements based on this specification are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent revisions of the standards listed below.

Description	Standard
High Voltage Switches	IEC 60265-1
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code).	IEC 60529:1989

#### 15.2.3 Construction

##### 15.2.3.1 General

The Sectionalizer / load break switch shall be suitable for use on non-effectively earthed and effectively earthed networks and under the system conditions and service conditions as follows:

### 15.2.3.2 Environmental Conditions

All materials supplied shall be capable of operating under relevant environmental conditions are listed as follows:

- Maximum ambient air temperature : 50 °C
- Minimum ambient air temperature : 0 °C
- Average ambient air temperature : 40 °C
- Maximum relative humidity : 0-100 %
- Average thunder storm days per annum 10
- Average rainfall per annum : 400 mm
- Maximum wind speed : 119 km/hr
- Utility may specify location with altitude more than 2000m above MSL for compliance of in that project area
- Environmental parameter specified are indicative only, utility may specify as per site conditions and standard product

### 15.2.3.3 Distribution Network Electrical Parameters

The main parameters of the distribution network are as follows:

- 1) Nominal system voltage (U) (r.m.s.) - 11 kV;
- 2) Maximum system voltage (Um) (r.m.s.) - 12 kV;
- 3) Load current - 400 A;
- 4) Lightning Impulse Withstand Voltage (BIL) - 75 kV peak**
- 5) System frequency - 50 / 60 Hz;
- 6) Number of phases - 3
- 7) Interrupting medium -SF6/Vacuum/Air**
- 8) Insulation medium -SF6/Solid/Air**
- 9) Minimal number of rated load operations - 600
- 10) Minimal number of no load mechanical operation - 3000
- 11) Operating Mechanism - LV motor**

### 15.2.4 Definitions And Abbreviations

#### Automatic Detection Group Selection

(ADGS):

An automated feature to determine and activate a pre-programmed group of detection settings based on the direction of power flow.

#### Cold load pick-up (CLP) feature:

A feature that allows modification of the over-current fault detection characteristics in order to prevent false fault detection under conditions of system energization.

**Dead time:**

Also referred to as "Reclosing Interval". This is the time between the instant that the current is interrupted by the AR and the instant the contact of the AR closes as a result of an automatic reclose operation.

**Definite time:**

A fault detect event occurs if the current exceeds the fault threshold setting for a time equal to the definite time setting.

**Effectively earthed system:**

An earthed system in which the healthy phase power frequency phase-to-earth over voltages associated with earth faults are limited to 80% of the highest phase-to-phase voltage of the system.

**Pickup:**

The fault detection elements are monitored and an element "picks up" when the measured current exceeds the preset level of the specific element. Typical detection elements are Phase, Earth and Sensitive Earth Fault (SEF).

**Pole-mounted remote terminal unit (PMFRTU):**

A remote terminal unit that is designed for pole mounting and that operates specific pole-mounted equipment remotely.

**Sequence reset time:**

The time duration after a supply interruption occurred before the sectionalizing sequence resets if the Sectionalizers does not detect another fault.

**Sectionalizing:**

The ability of the load break switch to count the operations of an upstream AR and to open during the dead time of the AR after a configurable number of supply interrupts.

**Secure control:**

A single mechanically non-latching switch that effects one state of a control function only. An example of which is either a non-latching switch or two separate push buttons that affect one state of a control function only in each position. If a control is activated repeatedly it only effects that state and does not change the state of the control.

**Sensitive earth fault (SEF):**

A relay that is sensitive to very low earth fault currents and in which the operating settings are for current magnitude and definite time delay.

**Supervisory:**

Remote control and indications of an LBS or a PMRTU by means of a telecommunications link.

**Supply Interruption:**

A fault pickup followed by a "no current" and "no voltage" condition is called a Supply Interruption. This condition typically occurs when an upstream recloser trips due to a downstream fault.

**Toggled control:**

A single mechanically non-latching switch/push-button that enables a single control function

on the first operation of the switch/push-button and disables the function on the second operation of the same switch/push button.

#### **15.2.5 Testing**

The specified Sectionalizer shall be subject to type tests, routine tests, and acceptance tests. Where applicable, these tests shall be carried out as per the standards stated above. Prior to acceptance testing, the supplier shall prepare and submit a detailed test plan.

#### **15.2.6 Mounting of Sectionalizer**

**The LBS shall be suitable for single pole** mounting and shall be provided with mounting brackets. Adequately rated lifting eyes shall be provided and they shall be designed to allow the completely assembled LBS. The diameter of the eyes shall be a minimum of 30mm. Suitable mounting brackets for surge arresters shall be provided. The LBS shall be fitted with an external M12 Earthing stud, complete with a nut, lock nut and spring washer. The earth stud shall be welded to the tank for optimal Earthing connection. All support structures and associated bolts and nuts with these parts, shall be hot-dip galvanized.

The earthing of Sectionalizers as per the standard including providing of earth pit, and connection to the control cabinet and other allied equipment is in the scope of bidder.

#### **15.2.7 Bushings**

The preferred arrangement for termination is an insulated bushing arrangement achieved by using **epoxy resin bushing/ HECP**. The material for bushing shall be outdoor aromatic epoxy resin with silicon rubber boots details of the type and Creepage shall be provided.

#### **15.2.8 Finish**

All interior and exterior ferrous surfaces of the LBS and control cabinets shall be manufactured from marine grade 304 or 316 Stainless steel.

#### **15.2.9 Control Equipment**

##### **Control cabinet**

Cabinets that house equipment for detection and control shall be mounted independently of the LBS. The cabinet shall be manufactured from 304 or 316 grade stainless steel.

Suitable ultraviolet-resistant cable shall be provided to connect the LBS to the control cabinet.

It shall be possible to disconnect the cable at the LBS while the LBS is connected to the power system, without causing damage or mal-operation: care shall be taken that CTs are not open circuited.

A robust, multi-pin weather proof connector shall be supplied. Preference will be given to products supplying connectors at both the LBS and the control cabinet.

Cabinets shall be adequately sealed and dust protected and shall be internally treated to prevent moisture condensation. The degree of protection shall be suitable for purpose.

The control cabinet shall be for all – weather access & vandal resistant.

The door of the cabinet shall be fitted with a robust fastening arrangement that is capable of being secured by a padlock that has a two point locking mechanism system.

The cabinet shall be fitted with an external Earthing stud with a nut, lock nut and a serrated

The control cabinet shall house Control and detection enclosure, which shall incorporate all the electronic modules. These electronic circuits shall fulfill the functions ,detection;

network, measurement; Communications; Switch control; Operator interface; and Uninterruptible power supply.

**All the components shall be assembled in a die cast aluminum enclosure and shall be housed inside the Box of Stainless steel of grade 304 to protect the electronics against electromagnetic, electrostatic and environmental influences**

The controller shall provide following integrated features: -

- Local human machine interface (HMI) shall be menu driven via 6 menu display groups.
- Protection flags and counters displayed on LCD.
- Large 4 lines by 40 characters LCD.
- Four configurable quick keys.
- Operator Interface turns on when opening the door.
- Close and Open indications LEDs.
- Trip & close circuit isolation shall be through large rocker switches.
- Front mounted isolated RS 232 data port for local communication at site.
- It shall be with automatic and manual battery health monitoring.
- Electronic modules shall perform continuous diagnostic monitoring and shall contain hardware and software watchdog checking.

#### **15.2.10 Detection, Measurement & Power Quality**

**characteristics. Detection features:-**

The Following detection element shall be provided with at least 4 independent detection group.

- Phase Instantaneous Over-current
- Earth Instantaneous Over-current
- Phase Time Over-current.
- Earth Time Over-current.
- Sensitive Earth fault (SEF).
- Earth fault.
- Sensitive Earth Fault Instantaneous Over-current.
- Cold load pickup control.

Each of the detection elements is monitored with independent definite time settings and fault threshold.

The ratio of drop-off current to pick-up current shall be at least 90 % for all detection functions.

The O/C pick-up setting shall be selectable from 10 A to 400 A in steps.

A cold load pick-up feature shall be provided that allows user selectable modification of detection element characteristics under condition of system power restoration.

The SEF functions shall be equipped with harmonic filtering to prevent operation when harmonics are present in the primary residual earth currents

SEF a primary earth fault current of 4A to 20A in steps not exceeding 1A shall be detectable.

The LBS and Control element shall support multiple detection groups and this shall meet the requirements specified below:

- The LBS shall have minimum 4 independent detection groups. The Detection Groups shall have clear indication and shall be marked as "I, II, III, IV" or "A, B, C, D"
- Each detection group shall have the facility to configure O/C, E/F and SEF fault detection current and definite time.
- Changes to any of the detection parameter to any of the not active detection group shall not affect the detection functionality of the active detection group.
- Information about activation of any of the detection group shall be recorded in history and shall be easily assessable. Information about fault detection shall clearly indicate the detection group, active at the time of fault.
- LBS and Control element shall have the facility for Automatic detection group selection.
- Automatic Detection Group Selection shall have the facility to be turned ON or OFF with password detection or other form of access control.

#### **Sectionalizing function**

- The number of detected faults to trip shall be selectable to be either 1, 2, 3 or 4.
- Reset times shall ideally be separately selectable from 5s to 120s in 1s steps.

#### **Statistical measurement functions**

The Measurement shall be done with the three-phase-4-wire/ three phase 3 wire method and the data shall be made available at control center for further integration

Quantities to be measured/calculated with specified accuracy are:

- Phase Voltage (V)  $\pm 2.5\%$  of Sectionalizer rated voltage.
- Line Voltage (V)  $\pm 2.5\%$  of Sectionalizer rated voltage.
- Phase Current (A)  $\pm 2.5\%$  of Sectionalizer rated current.
- Three phase active Power (kW)  $\pm 5\%$ ;
- Three phase reactive power (kVAr)  $\pm 5\%$ ;
- Total three-phase active energy (kWh)  $\pm 5\%$ ;
- Power factor  $\pm 5\%$ ;
- Maximum demand  $\pm 5\%$ .
- Phase Angle  $\pm 10$  Deg.
- Total Pwr (KW, KAV, KVAR)  $\pm 5\%$ .

The real power energy and maximum demand measurement shall be integrated with respect to time. Energy values shall be calculated with selectable time integration periods of 5 min, 15 min, 30 min or 60 min. The data buffer shall work on the FIFO principle and a minimum size for the data buffer shall store values for 4 months on the 30 minutes integration period.

Supply Outage management (SOM), LBS and Control element shall have the facilities to record the number and duration of outages. The information shall be assessable locally or remotely using SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system.

The following parameters shall be recorded as,

- Cumulative total number of outages.
- Cumulative total outage duration.
- Time and duration of each outage

#### **15.2.11 Power Quality analysis characteristics**

**Waveform Capture** It shall capture the Waveform and store in flash memory filtered and scaled raw data (10 x 3200 samples per second) of the **3 line to earth or 3 line to line voltages and 4 currents** for a predefined time window either side of a user-defined trigger. The user shall be able to configure a pre and post trigger time ratio for data to be stored.

**Harmonic Analysis** It shall able to calculate **2nd to 7th harmonics** and total harmonics distortion an over 40ms period for **4 currents and 3 line to line voltage or 3 line to earth voltage**.

**Sag and Swell monitoring**, when sag/surge is identified then an event shall be logged. The same shall be downloadable at the remote through communication interface.

#### **Local Engineering**

- The LBS controller shall contain a real time clock (with leap year support) that can be set both locally and remotely.
- A facility for selecting all the detection, operating and communications characteristics shall be locally available in the control cabinet. Optional password detection against unauthorized changes shall be available.

#### **Event Recording**

The controller shall provide, Non-volatile memory storage shall be sized to store **at least 3,000logs** as:

- All operating, detection and communications parameters.
- An event record containing at least 3,000 events.
- All setting change logging.
- Maximum demand shall have the facilities to be configured for weekly or monthly demand.
- Demand Logging shall be daily, weekly, monthly.
- It shall record wide range of parameters with the configurable history, such as current, voltage, total power, auxiliary voltage, battery voltage, gas pressure.
- It shall also record specific information pertaining to Control module temperature, Switchgear Temperature and battery temperature.
- Facility for configuring the interval time in minutes shall be provided.
- A pointer shall be provided to indicate up to where the data was last read. This will enable regular uploading of the data without re-loading of previously read data.

- All events shall be time and date stamped with a resolution of at least 10 ms relative to the onboard real time clock.

#### **15.2.12 Tele Control Requirements**

- The LBS controller shall detect and report disconnection of the control cable between the controller and LBS.
- It shall be possible to operate LBS change the active detection group, turn Sectionalizer functionally ON/OFF and turn E/F and SEF ON/OFF remotely using the protocol specified.

#### **15.2.13 Communication**

As a minimum, one independent RS-232, one RS-485 communication ports & one Ethernet communication ports that allow for simultaneous operation shall be provided, to be used as follows

USB port shall be provided to upload the non-volatile data to and from a personal computer.

To interface to remote communications equipment (modems, radio-modems, GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G and Fiber Optic).

As a minimum, it shall be possible for serial ports to operate at the following speeds :

- 1200 bps
- 2400 bps
- 9600 bps
- 19200 bps

Provision shall be made for mounting GPRS/MPLS-4G modems

It shall be possible to disconnect the RS-232-to-modem interface to facilitate local protocol and communications troubleshooting. Alternatively, a low-level protocol monitor shall be integrated in the software and accessible via the diagnostic port.

The protocol to be supported by the AR controller for remote communications shall be IEC 60870-5-104 Protocol

The serial ports shall have IEC 60870-5-101 protocol and shall be available as a backup port.

#### **15.2.14 Power Supplies**

The Sectionalized system shall provide power for the electronics, operation of the Sectionalized and Controller operation of the inbuilt FRTU and Modem being provided separately by SCADA Implementing agency (SIA). The Dry type (Resin Cast) 11000V/230V ControlTransformer so used shall be capable of supplying at least 100 VA or higher suitable for self- operation of Sectionalized and Modem.

Primary supply: Preference will be given to the ability to obtain primary power directly from the HV power system requiring no additional primary supply connection.

Test supply: The LBS shall accept an external AC 230 V 50 Hz supply.

Auxiliary supply: An auxiliary supply with the following minimum characteristics shall be provided

One SMF VRLA Battery and Constant Voltage charger with current limiting shall be part of the Sectionalizer. Battery standby time shall not be less than 24 hours and shall allow for a

minimum of ten (10) sequences of LRC trip-close operations and a transmit/receive standby duty cycle of 10/90 percent with respect to the GPRS/MPLS-4G modem. The battery shall recharge to 80

% of its capacity in a maximum of 15 h. The total number of circuit-breaker operations under the above communications scenario shall be at least 10. Sectionalizer operations preventing closing if the battery will not have enough stored energy to open the circuit-breaker for a protection trip condition.

Batteries shall be disconnected at the manufacturer's specified minimum voltage.

Battery Low' indication shall be available locally and remotely and shall include a battery test. The indication of "Battery Low" status shall allow for a further ten LBS operations.

The minimum battery life expectancy shall be 5 years. Details of the guaranteed life expectancy of the battery shall be stated in the tender documentation.

#### **15.2.15 Maintenance and Commissioning**

All the communications equipment shall be easily accessible in the control cabinet. Wiring of "communications links in the control cabinet shall permit the connection of a temporary protocol- Monitor. It shall be possible to perform secondary injection testing while the LBS is communicating with the center.

It shall be Possible to disconnect the LBS circuit breaker and connect a simulated breaker to the control cabinet for testing purposes.

The LBS shall not malfunction while the GPRS/MPLS-4G Modem is transmitting via an antenna in close proximity and the control cabinet door is open.

Provision shall be made in the control cabinet for individually isolating the power supply to/from the following:

- Battery;
- Battery charger;
- GPRS/MPLS-4G modem; and
- Primary supply to the control cabinet electronics.

#### **15.2.16 Rating Plate**

Each LBS shall bear a rating plate of an intrinsically corrosion-resistant material, indelibly marked with the sea-level rating for which the equipment has been type tested. The rating plate shall be indelibly marked with:

- The manufacturer's name;
- The equipment type designation and serial number of the LBS;
- The mass, in kilograms;
- The date of manufacture;
- The voltage transformer ratio, class and burden.
- Auxiliary supply voltage (if applicable).
- Purchase Order number and date.

- Each Sectionalizer shall also exhibit a Danger Board to indicate the presence of high voltage.

#### **15.2.17 Additional Information**

The following shall be submitted with the tender. Load Break switch details

- Manufacturer;
- Type designation;
- Place of manufacture;
- Fault make capacity; 3s 1s
- Critical current (maximum instantaneous

peak).A schematic-wiring diagram of the LBS offered.

A general-arrangement drawing of the LBS offered.

Details of the maintenance and operating equipment and procedures needed and a detailed parts List of the various components.

A description of the LBS operation, with instruction and maintenance manuals, including maintenance schedules, detection characteristics, communications facilities, the method of applying settings to relays and controls, together with any software required and the cost thereof. The software requirements shall be stated in the tender documentation.

Details and the cost of any available portable calibration and diagnostic test set that may be used to perform the functionality described.

A list of recommended spares and tools, quoting the prices of each item and its availability.

If detection setting changes are accomplished by resistors, electronic cards or modules or computer programs, the price and range of such items. The method of changing detection settings shall be stated in the tender documentation.

Details of technical back-up facilities available. These details shall be stated in the tender documentation.

Details of the class, ratio(s) and burden of the detection current transformer and voltage transformer, if supplied, shall be stated in the tender documentation.

The supplier shall include the following details of measurement current transformers (not internal to the LBS) that can be supplied with the LBS. The following details shall be provided:

- Available ratio(s) and accuracy class;
- Method of fitting; and
- Effect on Creepage distance and BIL

Details of LBS service history:

- How many in service, where and for what period;
- Contact names and numbers.

Details of LV trip/close motor if available as an option

Power requirements for a close operation

The maximum achievable separation between the control unit and the circuit breaker.

Full details of the protocol implementation and the complete point database.

#### **15.2.18 Test**

The LBS / Sectionalizer shall have been type tested in accordance with, and found to comply with, the requirements of either IS or IEC/ANSI/IEEE C37.63-2005 for the following, and the appropriate. Values shall be stated.

- Operating duty.
- Making current.
- Insulation (dielectric tests).
- Radio interference voltage.
- Temperature rise.
- Mechanical operations.
- Control equipment surge withstand capability.
- The control cabinet and associated electronics shall have been type tested in accordance with
- Control Apparatus for Generating Stations and Substations: Electromagnetic Compatibility
- Test records (on identical equipment) in the form of validated copies of test certificates issued by a recognized testing authority shall be submitted with the tender documentation.

#### **7.12.2 Routine tests**

- Routine tests, as required in the relevant standards, shall be carried out as a normal requirement of the contract and, unless otherwise agreed upon, shall be witnessed by the purchaser or by his appointed representative. No additional charge shall be levied for such tests or for the production or presentation of documentation related to routine tests.
- Duplicate copies of routine test certificates shall be supplied together with the equipment when the latter is delivered to the final destination stated in the order.

#### **15.2.19 Packing/Documentation**

##### **n n Packing**

All equipment shall be carefully packed to prevent damage or deterioration during normal transportation, handling and storage. Each container shall bear the following information on the outside of the container:

- The address of the destination
- The gross mass, in kilograms
- The name of the manufacturer
- The purchaser's order number and port of destination

## Documentation

Each LBS shall be supplied complete with the documentation specified in Items, together with the routine test certificates specified above.

### 15.2.20 Auxiliary Supply to the Controller Unit of Auto Recloser and Sectionalizers

#### 15.2.20.1 STD: IS 3156-1992: voltage transformers

For charging the batteries of the each auto recloser and Sectionalizer unit. They shall be supplied with a suitable **Dry Type Resin Cast 100 VA or more capacity auxiliary PT** according to the equipment load requirement or any other arrangement for the supply. The auxiliary PTs shall be provided with HT jumper and control cable. For providing auxiliary supply an external voltage transformer shall be mounted on the pole. The primary of the transformer shall be connected to the HV mains and secondary (LV) shall be connected to the control cubical to provide auxiliary power.

The minimum requirement of Auxiliary PT as follows,

- Voltage ratio : Primary 11 KV (Phase to Phase), Dry Type Resin Cast
- Voltage ratio : Secondary 230 V AC
- Highest Service voltage : 12 KV
- VA burden : 100 VA
- Insulation level : 12/28/75KVP
- Voltage factor: 1.2 continuous and 1.9 for 8 hrs.
- Winding wires of PT shall be of grade 3 doubled enameled
- THE HV terminal shall be adequately long from the bushing epoxy material such that the connecting lug shall not rest directly on the bushing epoxy

### 15.2.21 Fault passage indicators

#### 15.2.21.1 Environmental specifications

Mechanical resistance to vibration and shocks

The equipment shall have vibration resistance in accordance with

Description	Standard
10 to 500 Hz; 0.7 mm peak to peak from 10 to 59Hz and 5g from 59 to 500 Hz.	IEC 60068.2.6
40g / 6 ms / 2000 positive and 2000 negative shocks in each direction, in the three directions	IEC 60068.8.77

#### Dielectric withstand

Description	Standard
Insulation (50 Hz/1 min.): 2 kV	IEC 61010
Impulse wave (1.2/50 $\mu$ s): 5 kV	EN 60-950

### **Electromagnetic compatibility**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Standard</b>
Electrostatic discharge	IEC 1000-4-2 Level 3
Radiated fields	IEC 1000-4-3 Level 3
Radio frequency	IEC 1000-4-6 Level 3
Magnetic immunity, 50 Hz	IEC 1000-4-8 Level 4
Emissions	EN 55011 Class A

## **15.3 Fault Passage Indicator (Communicable with FRTU/ Direct to Control Center )**

### **15.3.1 Scope**

This specification applies to a system allowing to remotely monitor appearance of faults on an Overhead Medium Voltage network so that to localize faulty sections and send patrols for reconfiguration of the network accordingly.

The system shall be made of Fault detection systems with wireless communication to be installed on Medium Voltage Overhead Electric networks.

Survey for feasible locations is under scope of FPI suppliers (actual quantity of supply of FPI/Pole mounted Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) is limited to feasible locations)

**Note:** The Data Concentrator/Pole mounted RTU/Mini RTU terminologies/GSM-GPRS interface are used interchangeably with same meaning as for as FPIs concerned in this document.

### **15.3.2 Quality Assurance**

The Bidder shall supply documentary proof that the manufacturer possesses ISO:9001/ISO:14001 Quality assurance certification, from an independent internationally recognized body, for the design, manufacture and testing of Fault Indicators and remote monitoring and control equipment for medium voltage lines

### **15.3.3 Wireless communication Fault detection systems**

#### **15.3.3.1 General**

#### **information System parameters**

The Fault detection systems shall be designed to operate on a Medium Voltage overhead network with the following characteristics:

- Nominal Operation Voltage 7 to 69 kV
- System Maximum Voltage 69 kV
- Frequency 50 Hz
- Type of MV neutral earthing through a resistor or solidly grounded
- Conductor diameter 5 to 42 mm
- One single product shall be proposed to cover the whole range of above characteristics: Particularly, the same product should be installed on any network from 7 to 69 kV. Offers requiring to have in stock 2 or more different product references depending on the Line Voltage or on the conductor diameter shall not be considered.

### **Service conditions**

The Fault detection system shall be designed to operate in the following environmental conditions:

<b>Symmetrical Fault Current</b>	12.5 kA/1s (maximum phase current that the system shall withstand)
<b>Shocks &amp; vibrations</b>	120 minutes of sine vibrations and 2000 negative and 2000 positive shocks, in OX, OY and OZ axes
<b>Lightning surge</b>	As per relevant IS standard
<b>Maximum Ambient Temperature</b>	70° C
<b>Maximum annual average temperature</b>	30° C
<b>Humidity</b>	At least 95% temperature up to +55°C according to IEC 68-2-30

### Purpose of equipment

The main functions of the equipment are:

- To detect phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth fault currents on the MV network.
- To detect voltage presence interruptions.
- To time stamp faults and Voltage dips and store them in memory
- To transmit information to the control center spontaneously via the GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G network.
- To provide a local light indication of fault.
- To provide operators with all useful information for fault finding and preventive maintenance.
- To be self-supplied at all times, including during outages.

### 15.3.4 Constitution

#### 15.3.4.1 Components

The equipment shall be made of the following parts:

- Fault Passage Indicators clipped on the overhead lines. One such device shall be clipped on each phase so that to detect current and Voltage presence in this phase and compute fault detection algorithm accordingly.
- FPI shall communicate to control centre through GPRS/MPLS-4G modem and link or through DCU  
/Mini RTU ( SIA to provide configuration to meet SLA )
- **The auxiliary power source shall be provided 11000V/230V, 100VA Potential Transformer (Dry type) along with Charger and Batteries (SMF VRLA),** appropriately dimensioned to continuously supply the GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G communication interface.
- External GPRS/MPLS-4G Modem with Communication protocol to the control center shall be IEC 60870-5-104 (so that FPIs send the monitoring data to the SCADA server and receives the troll command sent by the SCADA server to achieve bidirectional controllable operation.)

- *The maintenance free Battery shall have a warranty of at least 7 years or FMS period whichever is higher & shall be replaceable. Low battery alarm shall be provided at remote location.*

The Fault Passage Indicators shall be designed to be clipped on the Overhead MV line. 3 Fault Passage Indicators shall be clipped on one line, one on each phase. It shall include the following functions:

- Measurement of current running in the phase it is clipped on
- Detection of Voltage absence/presence on the phase it is clipped on
- From the 2 previous functions, detection of phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth faults
- Short-range radio communication with a Mini RTU GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G communication interface at a maximum distance of 100m at least.

It shall be self-supplied from a lithium battery of a minimum life time 8 years, in the temperature conditions specified above, including at least 1 short range radio communication with the GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G communication interface every hour and 300 hours flashing for fault indication all over these 8 years.

The Fault Passage Indicators shall be suitable for outdoor use in the tropical climate condition stipulated in the relevant paragraph. The components used in the Fault Passage Indicators shall be suitably protected from direct sunlight to prevent malfunctioning due to solar radiation. The maximum operating temperature shall be 70° C. The Fault Passage Indicators shall be suitable for mounting on live line conductors of a diameter ranging between 5 and 42 mm, with clamps designed so that the Fault Passage Indicator can withstand winds of 150km/h without falling from the line. The Fault Passage Indicator shall be fully self-contained type without any external connection, indicator or sensors. The Fault Passage Indicators shall be suitable for use on multiple lines supported by the same pole.

#### **15.3.5 Installation:**

The FPIs shall be suitable for installing on overhead line conductors using hot sticks, while line is in charge condition. The supplier shall supply hot sticks free of charge along with supply of FPIs. The ratio of FPIs v/s hot sticks shall be **10 hot sticks per 30 sets of FPI**.

##### **15.3.5.1 Inrush Restraint:**

The FPI shall be equipped to filter out the inrush current due to transformer magnetizing currents thus avoiding the possible false indication of faults.

##### **15.3.5.2 Reset**

Once the fault is cleared, the FPI shall reset itself upon the power return, it shall also have a facility of resetting with settable time duration and the manual reset.

##### **15.3.5.3 Transient fault evolution:**

If FPI is busy in flashing on transient fault and if the permanent fault occurs, the FPI shall automatically change the priority and shall start flashing differently to show the permanent fault; thus helping maintenance crew to review the priorities.

#### **15.3.6 Operational specifications**

##### **15.3.6.1 Fault detection**

Fault detection shall be performed by the Fault Passage Indicator described above. Fault

sensing shall be made from current measurement and Voltage presence detection, based on detection of the electromagnetic field and its variations.

The Fault Passage Indicator shall be of the programmable type, suitable for sensing:

**Short-circuit faults up to 12.5 kA for 1s.**

- Low earth leakage faults (referred to as “unbalance”) down to 6A.
- The Fault Passage Indicators shall detect faults based on 2 simultaneous tripping criteria:
- In order to detect strong fault currents (typically phase-to-phase faults), it shall trip when the phase current exceeds an absolute threshold for a fixed duration of about 20 to 30 ms. This absolute threshold must be configurable to at least 8 different values between 100 and 800A.
- In order to detect low fault currents (typically resistant phase-to-earth faults), it shall trip when it detects the phase current increase within a fixed duration (about 20 to 30ms) exceeds a relative threshold. This threshold must be configurable to at least 6 different values between 6 and 80A.

It shall be possible to disable this second tripping criteria. When a fault occurs on the network, the upstream protection will trip within 70ms maximum (inverse time protection). Therefore, in order to prevent tripping due to a load increase, on detection of one of the above criteria, the Fault Passage Indicators shall confirm the fault by checking if the voltage disappears within the next 70ms, and start to indicate the fault only under this condition. In case of faults, the Fault Passage Indicators which are detecting the variation of the electromagnetic field due to fault current (Fault Passage Indicators installed between the circuit breaker and fault point) shall provide a fault indication, while Fault Passage Indicators downstream the fault or on non-faulty branches shall not provide any indication.

**The fault indication shall be provided:**

By the means of a flashing light system offering a good contrast against sunshine (red color is preferred) and an MTBF of the light emitting system at least 45 000 Hours (LEDs for instance). It shall provide a light of an intensity of 40 Lumen minimum and give a 360° visibility from at least 50m in sunny day conditions, and at least 300m at night.

- By an alarm sent to the GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G interface which shall itself forward the alarm to the control center according to its configuration.
- The Fault indication shall remain until:
- a time-out, configurable to at least 4 possible values between 2 and 16 hours, has expired,
- the medium voltage is back,
- the Fault Passage Indicator is reset manually,
- Whatever condition comes first.
- Caution: since the load current might be very low upon MV return, load current reset is not acceptable.
- The Fault indication reset shall consist in:
- Stopping the local light indication flashing

- Sending an alarm to the GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G interface which shall itself forward this alarm to the control center according to its configuration.

The Fault Passage Indicator shall include some self-test possibility usable when it is on the line (powered or not).

The Fault Passage Indicator shall be selective in action as indicated below

- It shall not respond to any sudden variation (increases/decrease) in load current
- It shall not respond to a over current not due to a fault
- It shall not respond to high magnetizing inrush currents, created upon line energizing.

#### **Detection of voltage presence and absence**

The Fault Passage Indicator shall send a message to the GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G interface as soon as it detects disappearance or appearance of Voltage on the MV conductor. The GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G interface shall then memorize the information as a time-stamped event and send an alarm to the control center according to its configuration.

#### **Communication with the control center**

Communication between the FPI and the control center shall be through GSM/GPRS/MPLS-4G network, dual-band 900 MHz – 1800 MHz, and using any standard protocol. GPRS/MPLS-4G modem 4G /5G as per site signal availability, will be supplied by DISCOM/**SCADA Implementing agency (SIA)**

It shall allow communication in 2 ways:

- At any time, based on configured periodic calls or on operator action, the pole mounted RTU shall be ready to receive a call from the control center
- Whenever a monitored information declared as alarming in the pole mounted RTU configuration changes status, the pole mounted RTU shall make a call to the control center and send it an alarm.

Each monitored information (fault current detection, voltage absence/presence, digital inputs etc.) shall be configurable as "alarming" when changing state, individually and **independently** of others. If used with GSM communication, as an addition to the alarm to the control center, it shall be possible to configure FPIs so that it send an SMS message to a defined mobile phone. The configuration software shall allow to define the mobile phone number and SMS messages service center number through modem to be provided by the **SCADA Implementing agency (SIA)**

Monitored information configurable as "alarming" shall include at least the following, consisting **both** of MV network diagnostic information and monitoring equipment internal faults for self-diagnostic purpose:

- Fault detection appearance with indication of Fault Passage Indicator reporting the fault and tripping criteria tripped.
- Fault detection disappearance with indication of Fault Passage Indicator reporting the fault and tripping criteria tripped.

#### **Voltage absence**

- Voltage presence
- Change of state of a digital input

- Fault Passage Indicator absent (failure of the pole mounted RTU communication interface to communicate with it through short range radio)
- Fault Passage Indicator battery low

### **Configuration and maintenance**

Equipment **configuration** and diagnostic shall be performed by connection of a laptop PC to the pole mounted RTU using the PC RS232 interface.

#### **Configuration shall include:**

Scanning of all Fault Passage Indicators in the short range radio range (at least 100m) and assigning of an identification (typically number) to each of them, so that to allow identification of line (when pole mounted Concentrator/ RTU is monitoring 9 Fault Passage Indicators) and phase on the line on which each Fault Passage Indicator is clipped-on, in order to allow identification by the control center of line and phase where faults or voltage absence are detected.

Configuration of fault detection thresholds and other characteristics.

Configuration of communication: PIN code, telephone numbers (control center and mobile for sending SMS messages), transmission speed, etc

### **15.3.7 Additional requirements**

#### **15.3.7.1 Marking**

Each Fault Passage Indicator shall carry a weather and corrosion proof plate indicating the following particulars.

- Manufacturer's identification.
- Model or type number (as per catalogue)
- Year of manufacture in characters big enough to allow reading from the ground so that provide indication of battery age.

#### **15.3.7.2 Environmental specifications**

Mechanical resistance to vibration and shocks

The equipment shall have vibration resistance in accordance with

IEC 60068.2.6: 10 to 500 Hz; 0.7 mm peak to peak from 10 to 59Hz and 5g from 59 to 500 Hz.

IEC 60068.8.27: 40g / 6 ms / 2000 positive and 2000 negative shocks in each direction, in the three directions.

#### **15.3.7.3 Dielectric withstand**

Description	Standard
Insulation (50 Hz/1 min.): 2 kV	IEC 61010
Impulse wave (1.2/50 $\mu$ s): 5 kV peak	EN 60-950/IEC equivalent

#### **15.3.7.4 Electromagnetic compatibility**

Description	Standard
Electrostatic discharge	IEC 1000-4-2 Level 3
Radiated fields	IEC 1000-4-3 Level 3
Radio frequency	IEC 1000-4-6 Level 3
Magnetic immunity, 50 Hz	IEC 1000-4-8 Level 4
Emissions	EN 55011 Class A/IEC equivalent

#### 15.3.7.5 Environment

- Maximum ambient air temperature : 70 °C
- Minimum ambient air temperature : -20 °C
- Average ambient air temperature : 40 °C
- Maximum relative humidity : 0-100 %
- Average thunder storm days per annum : 10
- Average rainfall per annum : SUITABLE arrangement for high rainfall areas
- Maximum wind speed : up to 120 km/hr
- Altitude above mean sea level : Utility may specify location with altitude more than 2000m above MSL for compliance of in that project area

Utility may change environmental requirement as per site requirements and availability of standard products

#### 15.4 Numerical relays / BCPU

**In case of numerical relays, RTU at substations to act as gateway , data concentrator for numerical relays/ BCPUs connected over IEC 61850 and I/O Cards in RTUs to be configured accordingly i.e. for bays where requisite I/Os are not served through numerical relays/ BCPUs**

**The salient features of Numerical replays are:**

- The protection relay shall be compact and easy to install and be shall be flush mounting.
- The protection relay shall meet IP54 on the front face.
- The protection relay shall facilitate commissioning tests by having the ability to force the digital outputs to operate and the protection functions to start / trip under test mode.
- The protection relay shall have a display to support single line mimic LCD screens and to allow access to the settings.
- The protection relay shall be a modular design and have full self-diagnostic functions on both energization and operation for hardware and software components to ensure the relay reliability. The relay must have a self-diagnostic watchdog output with a normally closed contact and a normally open contact.

- The protection relay shall have wide operating temperature range from  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+55^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

- **Communication and Cyber-security**

The protection relay shall provide one USB port on the front panel for local configuration and data extraction.

- The protection relay shall have 2 no RJ45 port at the rear with IEC 61850 communication. The protection relay shall support RSTP and PRP/HSR redundancy protocols. The protection relay shall support IEC 61850 edition 1 and edition 2.
- The protection relay shall support IEC 61850 GOOSE communication.
- The protection relay shall support simultaneously IEC 61850 (MMS) clients.
- The protection relay shall provide the enhanced Cyber Security function with the security logs, setting control ,maintenance passwords and the full central security management for Role Based Access Control (RBAC) using an industry standard protocol.
- The protection relay shall secure any firmware upgrade with a firmware signature to avoid unauthorized or malicious firmware downloads and to guarantee the source of the firmware.
- The relay shall be compliant to IEC 62443 standard, and compliant to NERC CIP requirements.

#### **15.4.1 Engineering Tools**

- The protection relay PC-installed configuration tool shall, as a minimum, provide the following functions: Setting configuration, Mimic configuration, Logic configuration, LEDs, function keys, digital inputs and outputs configuration, Measurement auto-reading, Events/ fault records/ disturbance records reviewing, Protection status reviewing, Control command execution.
- The protection relay shall support Web-HMI (web browser-based HMI) with secured communication to provide the similar functions as the PC configuration tool above.
- The protection relay and corresponding software tool shall offer the possibility to simulate energy injection to test and validate the protection settings.
- The IEC61850 configuration tool shall support importing and exporting of valid IEC 61850 files (ICD, CID, SCD, IID).

#### **15.4.2 Standards Compliance and Certificates**

- For Products safety, the protection relay shall meet the product safety requirements according to IEC 60255-27.
- For electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), the protection relay tested under min setting shall meet the EMC requirements according to IEC 60255-26.
- For mechanical robustness, the protection relay shall meet the mechanical test requirements according to IEC 60255-21-1, -2, -3, Class 2 for vibration, shock, bump, earthquakes compliance.
- The protection relay must have an IEC 61850 Edition 2 certificate from an accredited Level A testing laboratory.
- The protection relay shall be compliant to RoHS and REACH and it shall be provided

with PEP and EoLI certificates.

- The protection relay shall be compliant to Security assurance Level 1 (SL1) with the 3rd party certified for IEC 62443-4-1 and IEC 62443-4-2.

### **Relay Hardware**

- The protection relay shall have requisite CT inputs and VT inputs. The relay shall provide requisite digital inputs, digital outputs and a watchdog contact.
- The polarity of the digital outputs of the protection relay shall be settable, as Normally Open or Changeover.
- The protection relay shall have settable digital inputs voltage thresholds from 24V – 220V DC or 220AC.
- The protection relay shall provide the same wiring terminals for the 1A or 5A rated CT connection of the phase current inputs and residual current input.
- The protection relay shall support a very sensitive 1A rated CT input for residual current sensing.
- The protection relay shall have programmable function keys and freely programmable and pre-assigned LEDs.

### **15.4.3 Protection and Control**

The protection relay shall provide the following protection functions:

- 1) Multi stage non-directional or directional phase overcurrent protection.
  - 2) Multi stages non-directional or directional earth fault protection
  - 3) The instantaneous trip time at set shall be less than 30 ms.
  - 4) Earth fault protection with optional memory mode to extend the transient fault information and quickly clear the fault.
  - 5) Inrush detection, Cold load pickup and Selective overcurrent logic for non-directional and directional phase overcurrent and earth fault protection
  - 6) Broken conductor , negative sequence overcurrent ,negative sequence overvoltage protection
  - 7) Multi-stages under voltage protection and overvoltage protection with settable any phase or all phases tripping logic
  - 8) Multi- stages neutral overvoltage protection, with neutral voltage either calculated from the three phase voltages or measured from broken delta VT.
  - 9) Thermal overload protection
  - 10) CB Failure protection with independent backup trip timer and re-trip timer
  - 11) Switch onto fault protection
  - 12) Fault locator function
- For non-directional / directional phase overcurrent protection and earth fault protection, the protection relay shall provide the inverse definite minimum time (IDMT) characteristics as per standard IEC, IEEE, ANSI, RI operating curves. The relay shall provide at least three fully user programmable IDMT curves.

- For non-directional / directional phase overcurrent protection and earth fault protection, the protection relay shall operate correctly based on the current sample values under primary CT saturation conditions.
- The protection relay shall support controllable objects (CB, Switches, etc), with Select-Before-Execute or Direct Control principles via local HMI, remote communication, digital input or function keys.

#### **15.4.4 Measurement, Power Quality and Records**

- The protection relay shall offer a complete set of measurement functions, including 3 phase currents and voltages, zero-sequence/ negative-sequence/ positive-sequence currents and voltages.
- Within the range of  $\pm 5$  Hz of the nominal frequency, the protection relay shall provide the current accuracy 0.5% ( $I > 0.05 I_n$ ), the voltage accuracy 0.5% ( $V > 0.5 V_n$ ), the frequency accuracy 0.01 Hz.
- The protection relay shall provide the power factor, active power, reactive power, apparent power and active energy, reactive energy measurements.
- The protection relay shall provide harmonic for current and voltage.
- The protection relay shall support at least 1000 sequence-of-events associated with timestamps with 1 ms accuracy stored in the relays non-volatile memory.
- The protection relay shall support at least 20 fault recorders associated with time stamps with 1 ms accuracy stored in the relays non-volatile memory

### **15.5 General Requirements**

#### **15.5.1 Documentation**

Each device shall be supplied with a user manual for installation and commissioning on site.

#### **15.5.2 Labels/Name Plate**

Equipment should be provided with name plate giving full details of manufacture, capacities and other details as specified in the relevant ISS/SS. The purchase order No. date and words Funded under RDSS , MoP , GoI Scheme & PFC/REC ( Nodal agency for state ) name and logo **Utility Name** must be etched on the name plate.

- Scheme Name (RDSS Govt. of India)
- Manufacturer's name or trade mark
- Purchase Order number
- Year of manufacture
- Purchasers name with Serial no

The color and finish may be in accordance with the Manufacturer standards for the service conditions specified, subject to Buyer's approval. The equipment to be supplied shall work satisfactorily under tropical conditions

#### **15.5.3 Surface Treatment and Painting Of Steel Parts**

- Before painting all un-galvanized parts shall be completely cleaned and made free from rust scale and grease and all external rough surface cavities on castings shall be filled by metal deposition.

- The interior parts and internal structural steel work shall be cleaned of all scale and rust by sand blasting or other approved method.
- All external surfaces shall receive a minimum of 3 coats of paint.
- All equipment furnished by the contractor shall be completely painted for final use, with the exceptions of those parts or surfaces that are expressly designated as unpainted for instance Aluminum Alloy parts.

The contractor shall perform all painting work in his shop before dispatch and only a field touch-up shall be performed after installation. (The paint used for field touch up shall be delivered by the supplier and shall be of the quality and color shade as used in shop painting).

The paint shall be guaranteed for 5 years from the date of receipt of the material or end of FMS whichever is higher.

#### **15.5.4 Workmanship:**

- a) Workmanship shall be of the highest grade and conform to the best modern practice for the manufacture of high grade machinery and electrical equipment.
- b) Field welding of the equipment is to be avoided and erection at site shall be kept to a minimum. Sub-assemblies erected and tested in the factory are limited only by the transport conditions and handling facilities at site.

#### **15.5.5 Drawing and Literatures ETC**

The drawings with plan elevation and cross section of the equipment to be supplied with complete dimensions and weights of module shall be enclosed. The drawings shall include control circuit drawings, Technical literature covering instruction booklet and O&M manuals of the equipment shall be enclosed to the offer. Tenders not accompanied by the above are liable to be rejected. Six sets of these drawings and literature (Instruction booklets and O&M manuals). The photographs (front and side views) of the equipment offered shall be furnished.

#### **15.5.6 Overall Dimensions**

The manufacturer shall give the necessary information as regards to the overall dimensions of the equipment to be supplied. All the equipment shall be packed in suitable crates with suitable steel bands so as to withstand rough handling and storage at destination.

#### **15.5.7 Tests & test certificates**

The tests shall be carried out as per relevant IS/IEC latest versions and test certificates shall be furnished for approval. The tenderer shall indicate the details of the equipment available with him for carrying out the various tests as per relevant IS/IEC latest versions. The tenderer shall indicate the source of all materials and collaborators if any. They shall also indicate the name of the supplier and make of constructional steel etc. Copy of the type test certificates for the equipment offered shall be enclosed or in case not available, the same shall be provided during finalization of equipment. The bidder shall confirm the same and shall provide the equipment with requisite compliances

#### **15.5.8 Guarantee**

- **The Equipment shall be guaranteed for Seven years from the date of operation**

- The manufacturer shall demonstrate the availability of spares for all the above equipment for next 10 years from the date of supply of the product.

#### **15.5.9 Training**

The supplier shall give as per training schedule in the bid for each RMU/FPI/Sectionalizer/Auto recloser/Numerical in attending trouble shooting and maintenance at owners/utility premises and in the field after successful installation. Training should be at free of cost.

#### **15.5.10 RMUs:**

Test certificates certified by CPRI or any international recognized testing laboratory as per IEC 62271-100 / 200 or relevant IS Standard with latest amendments. Following Test Certificate has to be submitted.

- Dielectric Withstand Test
- Short time withstand - STC withstand test
- Mechanical endurance test
- Internal Arc test –(IAC Test) Tank & Cable compartment test
- Degree of protection test – IP test

#### **15.5.11 Auto Reclosers:**

Test certificates certified by CPRI or any international recognized testing laboratory as per ANSI / IEEE C37.60/IEC 62271-111 Standard with latest amendments. Following Test Certificate has to be submitted.

- Dielectric Withstand Test
- Short time & Peak Withstand test - STC withstand test
- Mechanical endurance test
- Ingress Protection -IP – Test for Control Cabinet
- Electro Magnetic Compatibility - EMC -test for Control Cabinet

#### **15.5.12 Sectionalizer:**

Test certificates certified by CPRI or any international recognized testing laboratory as per **IEC 60265-1** Standard with latest amendments. Following Test Certificate has to be submitted.

- Dielectric Withstand Test
- Short time & Peak Withstand test - STC withstand test
- Mechanical endurance test
- Ingress Protection -IP – Test for Control Cabinet
- Electro Magnetic Compatibility - EMC -test for Control Cabinet

#### **15.5.13 Fault passage indicators**

Test certificates certified by CPRI or any international recognized testing laboratory as per standard IEC/IEEE/ANSI/IS with latest amendments. **The following Type Test Certificates shall be submitted prior to dispatch and shall also enclose an undertaking letter along with the bid.**

- Dielectric Withstand Test
- Ingress Protection - IP – Test for Control Cabinet
- Short time & Peak Withstand test - STC withstand test

Further , the applicable equipment indicated in the MoP order no 12/34/2020-T&R dtd 08.06.21 & CEA /PLG/R&D/MII/2021 dtd 11.6.21 and any amendment from time to time shall be adhered to. This chapter is applicable to Group A,B,C ,U towns as per functional requirements. If RMU/SECTIOLIZER or AUTO RECLOSER have built-in FRTU , then the quantity shall be reduced from external FRTU . However, the FRTU shall be meet minimum functional requirement in chapter for RTU/FRTU

**Table-1: List of Tests on IED / BCPU**

Test Nos.	DESCRIPTION OF THE TEST	Type test	Routine Test	Field test
<b>A</b>	<b>FUNCTIONAL TESTS FOR IED / BCPU</b>			
1.	Check for make, type and rating.		√	√
2.	Check for full model number of IED / BCPU, no. of CT, VT, DI and DO.		√	√
3.	Verification of CT and VT Ratio settings in IED / BCPU.		√	√
4.	Verification of programmable DI and DO configuration in IED / BCPU.		√	√
5.	Check the available protection function stages in IED / BCPU.		√	
6.	Verification of enabled protection function stages and its parameter settings.			√
7.	Measurement checks via injection kit – Current and Voltage(if applicable)		√	√
8.	Testing of protection function pickup and time delay through secondary injection. kit.			√
9.	Check output contacts (DO) through force function of IED / BCPU.		√	√
10.	Verification of configurable LEDs settings.		√	√
11.	Check event records, fault records and disturbance record settings.		√	√
12.	Verification of communication parameter settings in IED / BCPU.		√	√
13.	Check the IEC61850 communication.			√
<b>B</b>	<b>EMI/EMC IMMUNITY TESTS FOR IED / BCPU</b>			
14.	Surge Immunity Test as per IEC 61000-4-5	√		
15.	Electrical Fast Transient Test as per IEC 61000-4-4	√		
16.	Damped Oscillatory Wave Test as per IEC 61000-4-18	√		

Test Nos.	DESCRIPTION OF THE TEST	Type test	Routine Test	Field test
17.	Electrostatic Discharge test as per IEC 61000-4-2	√		
18.	Radiated Radio Frequency as per IEC 61000-4-3	√		
19.	Voltage dips, short interruptions and variations IEC 61000-4-11	√		
20.	Immunity to conducted RF disturbances IEC 61000-4-6	√		
<b>C</b>	<b>SAFETY TEST and MECHANICAL TEST FOR IED /BCPU</b>			
21.	Power frequency voltage withstand Test as per IEC 60255-27	√		
22.	1.2/50 μs Impulse voltage withstand Test as per IEC 60255-27	√		
23.	Insulation resistance test IEC 60255-27	√		
24.	Vibrations, Shocks and Bumps IEC 60255-21	√		
<b>D</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL TEST FOR IED / BCPU</b>			
25.	Cold test as per IEC60068-2-1	√		
26.	Dry heat test as per IEC60068-2-2	√		
27.	Damp heat test as per IEC60068-2-78	√		
28.	Flowing mixed gas corrosion test IEC60068-2-60	√		
<b>E</b>	<b>Other test</b>			
29.	Cyber security compliance IEC 62443-4-1 and IEC 62443-4-2 certificate of IEC / BCPU from NABL labs as per GOI ORDERS	√		
30.	Communication IEC 61850 Edition-2 from an accredited Level A testing laboratory.	√		

**End of Chapter 15**

## **CHAPTER 16: SUPPORT SERVICES AND TRAINING**

This chapter describes general requirements that apply to all training courses. The Contractor shall submit the training proposal along with the bid. This chapter is applicable to Group A, B, C towns as per functional requirements.

The training content, schedule and location shall be finalized during project execution.

### **16.0 General**

- (a) Training will be conducted by Contractors personnel, who are experienced instructors and speak understandable English.
- (b) All necessary training materials shall be provided by the Contractor. Each trainee shall receive individual copies of all technical manuals and all other documents used for training.
- (c) Class materials, including the documents sent before the training courses as well as class handouts, shall become the property of owner. Employer/owner reserves the right to copy such materials, but for in-house training and use only.
- (d) Hands-on training shall utilize equipment similar to that being supplied under the contract.
- (e) For all training courses, the travel and per-diem expenses will be borne by the owner.
- (f) The Contractor shall quote training prices under project management cost. & shall be included in the bid
- (g) The schedule, location, and detailed contents of each course will be finalized during employer and Contractor discussions shortly after placement of the award. The Consultant/Employer shall review and approve the contents of the overview training prior to the start of the training.

### **16.1 Training Course Requirements**

Employer's training course requirements are described below in terms of the contents of each course to be provided. Training shall be provided on actual database for the application software course and the associate training courses.

#### **16.1.1 Database, Display Building & Report generation Course**

The database and display building course shall be the first course to be given in the overall training sequence. It shall be a hands-on course using the hardware and software to be supplied by the contractor. The course shall be designed to train owner personnel in how to develop the databases, displays, reports, and logs for the offered system.

Course objectives shall include:

- a) How to set up a database & display development system
- b) How to identify database fields, entries, records, tables, and contents
- c) How to structure RTU /FRTU table definitions
- d) How to build tables, arrays, and report formats and displays.
- e) How to perform database maintenance
- f) How to generate the database from source information
- g) How to maintain symbol libraries, display color groups, and display string lists.

On course completion, all participants shall be able to prepare the necessary input data to define the system operating environment, build the system database and displays, and prepare the database administrator to maintain and modify the database and its structures.

### **16.1.2 Computer System Hardware & Software Course**

The computer system hardware & Software course shall be offered, at the system level only. The training course shall be designed to give owner hardware & software personnel sufficient knowledge of the overall design and operation of the system so that they can correct obvious problems, configure the hardware, perform preventive maintenance, run diagnostic programs. The following subjects shall be covered:

- (a) System Hardware Overview: Configuration of the system hardware.
- (b) Operating System: Including the user aspects of the operating system, such as program loading and integrating procedures; scheduling, management service, and utility functions; and system expansion techniques and procedures
- (c) System Initialization and Fail over: Including design, theory of operation, and practice
- (d) Equipment Maintenance: Basic theory of operation, maintenance techniques and diagnostic procedures for each element of the computer system, e.g., processors, auxiliary memories, LANs, routers and printers. Configuration of all the hardware equipment.
- (e) Diagnostics: Including the execution of diagnostic procedures and the interpretation of diagnostic outputs,
- (f) System Expansion: Techniques and procedures to expand and add equipment such as loggers, monitors, and communication channels.
- (g) System Maintenance: Theory of operation and maintenance of the hardware configuration, fail over of redundant hardware etc.
- (h) Operational Training: Practical training on preventive and corrective maintenance of all equipment, including use of testing tools.

### **16.1.3 Application Software Course**

The Contractor shall provide training on Application software courses covering all applications other than those already covered above. The training shall include:

- (a) Overview: Block diagrams of the application software and data flows. Programming standards and program interface conventions.
- (b) Application Functions: Overview of Functional capabilities, design, and algorithms. Associated maintenance and expansion techniques.
- (c) System Programming: An introduction to software architecture, Effect of tuning parameters (OS software, Network software, database software and Application Software etc.) on the performance of the system. Administration of Database (both real- time and RDBMS),
- (d) Software Documentation: Orientation in the organization and use of system software and Application software documentation.
- (e) Hands-on Training: shall be provided with allocated computer time for trainee performance of unstructured exercises and with the course instructor available for assistance as necessary.

#### **16.1.4 RTU/FRTU / SCADA enabler course**

The Contractor shall provide an RTU/FRTU course that covers the following subjects as a minimum:

- (a) Theory of operation of all RTU/FRTU functions
- (b) Operational procedures for various modes of operation, including diagnostic tests and interpretation of the associated test results
- (c) Implementing and maintaining multiple communication ports
- (d) Converting an RTU/FRTU from one protocol to a different protocol
- (e) Demonstration of complete RTU/FRTU test set use, including test set connection and set up for all possible modes of operation, all operational procedures, the exercise of each command or feature associated with each mode of operation, the interpretation of results, and how to use the test set to diagnose and isolate RTU problems
- (f) Disconnection and replacement of all RTU/FRTU equipment, including all modules within the RTU/FRTU

#### **16.1.5 Operator Training Course**

This training course shall provide training to Owner's operators on SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION and Billing & Customer Care Systems so that operators can manage the system effectively.

The training shall include:

- (a) System Overview: Configuration of the system, a functional overview, and an overview of system capabilities and performance.
- (b) General Operating Procedures: Hierarchical structure of displays, display capabilities and features, user procedures, log-on and user access restrictions, and error messages.
- (c) System Applications: Theory of operation, capabilities, and operating procedures for each application function.
- (d) Handling of Equipment: Minor maintenance operations, such as removal of stuck paper in printers etc., which do not require spares/specialized skills.
- (e) Operator Documentation: Orientation in the organization and application of all user documentation for Operator and verification of the information contained therein.

The course shall focus on hands-on training on the system. The trainees shall perform instructor-defined procedures with the help of the dispatcher documentation. In addition there shall be training for Instructor to use DTS & NSRC .

#### **16.1.6 SCADA enabler, networking, power supply related Training:**

The training shall focus on critical aspects associated with installation, testing & commissioning, operation, maintenance of SCADA enabler (SECTIONLIZER, RMUs, FPIs etc.) & Leased network equipment & Auxiliary power supply related training however, responsibility of service provider & contractor who has signed SLA with utility, but required level of knowledge for troubleshooting, up keeping the equipment will be required. This shall include the state-of-the art techniques employed in laying, splicing

& testing of fiber optic cable & terminal equipment etc. The owner's personnel shall be trained in such a way that the basic maintenance of terminal equipment & cable etc. can be carried out effectively.

**End of Chapter 16**

## **CHAPTER 17: SUPPORT SERVICES- FMS**

This chapter describes general requirements describes the project's spares and maintenance requirements. This chapter is applicable to Group A,B,C towns as per functional requirements

### **17.0 Introduction**

The Contractor shall be required to provide the services through Facility Management Service provider so as to manage SCADA / DMS/ OMS system for all Group A,B,C,U as applicable including all equipment, installations including hardware, software & networks installed & commissioned by Contractor for the utility in order that they meet the availability requirements specified in the document.

System Management Services shall be provided by FMS Contractor i.e. SIA in order that maximum uptime & performance levels of SCADA systems installed are ensured. As such, FMS Contractor is expected to provide services as per ITIL (IT Infrastructure Library) standards with performance levels meeting or exceeding those mentioned in Service Level Agreement (SLA) agreed between utility & Contractor.

To achieve the desired Service Levels, the Contractor may need to interact, coordinate and collaborate with the other Service Providers as required. The Contractor will act as the Single Point of Contact for all issues relating to the Service Levels. The Contractor will have the responsibility to deal with the other vendors (during warranty period) /other vendors as selected by utility (after warranty period) as the case maybe, to provide the services at agreed service levels. However, the prime responsibility of providing desired services shall be that of lead Contractor during warranty period. The role of FMS Contractor shall start immediately after systems are installed, commissioned and handed over to the owner after Operational acceptance of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System.

### **17.1 Scope of Work**

The Scope of Work shall include the software and hardware maintenance support to be provided by the Contractor in respect of the system supplied under this project during five year Facility Management Services (FMS) period along with Supervision & Operationalizing Seven year warranty serving entire FMS period of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System after the Operational Acceptance of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System.

The maintenance of the SCADA-DMS System under FMS period shall be comprehensive, as set forth herein, in nature and would broadly include but not be limited to diagnosis and rectification of the hardware and software failures. The Scope also includes:

- Co-ordination with equipment supplier for Repair/ replacement of defective equipment
- Configuration of the replaced hardware/software, periodic routine checking as part of a preventive maintenance program (as described in further detail in this document) which would include checking of functionality of hardware and software,
- Services to maintain, bring up any or all SCADA-DMS- OMS systems upon its failure and to restore the functioning of SCADA-DMS system including Control Centers and field equipment, communication under the scope etc. .
- Database sizing and CFE card addition for new RTUs/FRTUs
- Creation / modification /deletion of database , displays , reports , GIS delta changes etc. ,
- The support for the RTU's /FRTUs & SCADA enablers (Sectionalizers, RMUs ,RMUs etc.)

- All Software modules under the SCADA-DMS System and the associated Hardware supplied under this project.
- Communication & auxiliary power supply

Contractor shall also carry out routine works like database building/ modification, report creation/ modification, addition of analog, status points, control points and testing from field and other such day-to-day operational activity in presence, knowledge and concurrence of utility representatives. The information of modifications shall be documented by contractor and utility. Further, supply of quantity of RTU/FRTUs beyond mentioned in the contract shall be responsibility of utility. In case RTU/FRTUs and associated components are added for further growth in the network during FMS period and are part of supply by SIA only (as per same unit rate of the contract for implementation and 5 Years of FMS period after operational acceptance , then SIA shall also responsible erection , commissioning of the same ).Otherwise, the responsibility of Sia will be limited to control center activities data base population, mimic, report generation

/modification including end to end testing

The Scope does not include management of physical security for access to the said facilities, the following facilities will be provided at the start of contract to FMS Contractor by Utility for carrying out the FMS responsibilities:

- Sufficient Operators for dispatch control (However, SIA shall provide adequate training to utility operators for supervision and control and handhold for at least one initial year during FMS for the same. In any case, operations shall be made by utility personnel or agency hired for operations by utility only).
- Appropriately secured lockable storage/setup area
- Sufficient Sitting/office space in neat & clean environment
- PC (other communication facilities like P&T telephone & internet facility are to be arranged by FMS Contractor)

Utility shall provide all logistic support including access, work permits / shutdowns, Air-conditioning, raw power supply at control centers, furniture and other interface requirements on field of components which are not in the scope of contractor. Further, supply, erection, commissioning of quantity of SCADA enablers beyond in the contract shall be responsibility of utility

#### **17.1.1 Hours of cover**

The Contractor's on-site support standard hours of service the timings for Emergency Software Support would be 24 hours a day, 7 days a week throughout the year (i . e . 24x365). Adequacy of Manpower deployment is the responsibility of SIA to maintain SLA

. However, per contract there shall be minimum 1 FMS project manager , 1 engineer each for hardware , software, network communication of Control Center , 1 engineer per dist. for RTU,FRTU, Communication/RMU /sect/FPI etc. shall be deployed . 1 certified cyber security engineer per contract/ control Center . The quantity is minimum , however, SIA to evaluate and deploy more manpower if required to meet SLA at no additional cost to utility. The support personnel so deployed shall be qualified personnel having experience in the delivered SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. The Contractor shall submit the CVs of all such personnel to Utility .The manpower specified is minimum, however, contractor shall ensure sufficiency of manpower to meet SLA during FMS period.

The minimum manpower stated above is required to consideration of FMS calculation. The Contractor shall be responsible for 24\*7\*365 management of all the systems as per scope of work with services rendered at least as per Service Level Agreement between utility & Contractor.

### **17.1.2 Essence of the Agreement**

The essence of the Agreement (to be entered) is to provide FMS for the designated hardware and software, with the goal of meeting the Availability as set forth herein and to provide system tuning and configuration to accommodate a growing system.

#### **17.1.2.1 Service Delivery Management**

FMS Contractor shall provide detailed description for service delivery management for the complete project including transition plan and deliverables and project management methodology.

##### **a) Project Management**

During FMS, a Project Manager for the entire discom who will provide the management interface facility and has the responsibility for managing the complete service delivery during the contractual arrangement between utility and the FMS Contractor. Project Manager will be responsible for preparation and delivery of all monthly/weekly reports as well as all invoicing relating to the service being delivered. Project Manager's responsibilities should essentially cover the following:

- Overall responsibility for delivery of the Statement of Work/s (SOW) and
- Meeting Service Level Agreement (SLA).
- Act as a primary interface to Utility for all matters that can affect the baseline, schedule and cost of the services project.
- Maintain project communications through Utility's Project Leader.
- Provide strategic and tactical recommendations in relation to technology related issues
- Provide escalation to Contractor's senior management if required
- Resolve deviations from the phased project plan. Conduct regularly scheduled project status meetings.
- Review and administer the Project Change Control Procedure with utility
- Identify and resolve problems and issues together with utility Project Leader. Responsible for preparation and delivery of all monthly reports as well as all invoicing relating to the services being delivered

##### **b) Install, Moves, Adds, Changes (IMAC) Services**

This Service provides for the scheduling and performance of install, move, adds, and change activities for Hardware and Software. Definitions of these components are as follows:

- i. **Install:** Installation of desktop machines/workstations, servers, peripheral equipment, and network-attached peripheral equipment, which form part of the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS System supplied under the contract (new equipment needs to be procured by the Utility or due to growth of network).
- ii. **Move:** Movement of desktop machines/workstations, servers, peripheral equipment, and network-attached peripheral equipment.

- iii. **Add:** Installation of additional hardware /software after initial delivery
- iv. **Change:** Upgrade to or modification of existing hardware or software on desktop/workstations and servers etc.

Requests for IMAC shall be prepared by FMS Contractor depending on customer/ system requirements & shall be approved by utility. Utility shall formulate guidelines for IMAC & communicate it to FMS Contractor. All procurement shall be done by utility other than replacement of faulty items as per warranty /SLA under FMS period of the said item. Any item consumed during warranty period from SIA supplied spares to utility, shall be replenished by SIA

**c) Contractor Management Services**

As part of this activity, for efficient and effective warranty implementation, the FMS Contractor's team will:

1. Manage the vendors for escalations on support
2. Logging calls and co-ordination with Contractors
3. Contractor SLA tracking
4. Management of assets sent for repair
5. Maintain database of the various vendors with details like contact person, Tel. Nos., response time and resolution time commitments. Log calls with vendors, Coordinate and follow up with the vendors and get the necessary items exchanged.
6. Analyze the performance of the Contractors periodically (Quarterly basis)
7. Provide MIS to utility regarding tenure of completion of warranty/AMC with outside vendors for software, hardware & networks maintenance in order that utility may take necessary action for renewal of warranty/AMC. FMS Contractor shall also provide MIS regarding performance of said Contractors during existing warranty/AMC.
8. Since during initial seven years, warranty is in scope of OEM vendors there will be no AMC for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system. During such period, FMS Contractor has to interact with such vendors for maintenance services and spares. After warranty period, if required Utility can award the suitable AMC and FMS Contractor has to interact with Contractors as selected by utility for providing AMC for the said system on mutually agreed terms & conditions.
9. The faulty hardware /software may be replaced from available spares of utility to minimizing downtime time. However, in such case the same be replenished to utility by SIA within a month.

**d) FMS Contractor's (SIA) Other Responsibilities**

1. Provide a single-point-of-contact for responding to Utility's queries or accepting its problem management requests. **FMS Contractor's** specialist will respond to utility's initial request within agreed service level objectives set forth.
2. Monitor availability & Escalate to service provider and Notify Utility for communication failures.
3. Review the service levels of the service provider (as per pre-defined schedules on SLA performance) along with utility.

4. Provide network availability incident reports severity wise to utility in a format mutually agreed.
  5. Provide SLA performance management report of the Service Provider.
  6. **Fault Detection and Notification:** The Contractor shall diagnose problems that could arise as part of the LAN/WAN network. These include connectivity problems due to failures in communication transport links, routing configuration points, or from software bugs etc.
  7. **Fault Isolation and Resolution:** All faults that have been identified need to be isolated and rectified appropriately. The resolution measures undertaken by the Contractor and results produced accordingly shall be documented in the report.
  8. **Carrier Coordination:** Carrier Coordination implies providing a single point of contact resolve network related problems involving carrier circuits, whether equipment or circuit related. When a problem is diagnosed because of a WAN circuit, the Contractor must coordinate with the corresponding carrier to test and restore the circuit. The Contractor must take the responsibility and ensure that the problem is resolved.
  9. **Hardware/Software Maintenance and Monitoring:** This would include problem determination, configuration issues, and hardware and software fault reporting and resolution. All such issues would need to be recorded and rectified.
  10. **24x7 Network Monitoring and reporting:** The Contractor shall monitor the network on a continuous basis using the NMS and submit reports on a monthly basis with instances from the NMS system. System performance is to be monitored independently by the Contractor and a monthly report mentioning Service up time etc. is to be submitted to Utility. The report shall include:
    - Network configuration changes
    - Network Performance Management including bandwidth availability and Bandwidth utilization
    - Network uptime
    - Link uptime
    - Network equipment health check report
    - Resource utilization and Faults in network
    - Link wise Latency report (both one way and round trip) times.
  11. Historical reporting for generation of on-demand and scheduled reports of Business Service related metrics with capabilities for customization of the report presentation.
  12. Generate SLA violation alarms to notify whenever an agreement is violated or is in danger of being violated.
  13. Any other reports/format other than the above mentioned reports required by utility
- e) **Backup/Restore management**
- FMS Contractor will perform backup and restore management in accordance with mutually MS Contractor shall ensure:

1. Backup and restore of data in accordance to defined process / procedure.
2. 24 x 7 support for database restoration requests
3. Maintenance and Upgrade of infrastructure and/or software as and when needed.
4. Performance analysis of infrastructure and rework of backup schedule for optimum utilization.
5. Generation and publishing of backup reports periodically.
6. Maintaining inventory of onsite tapes.
7. Forecasting tape requirements for backup.
8. Ensuring failed backups are restarted and completed successfully within the backup cycle.
9. Monitor and enhance the performance of scheduled backups
10. Real-time monitoring, log maintenance and reporting of backup status on a regular basis.
11. Management of storage environment to maintain performance at optimum levels.
12. Periodic Restoration Testing of the Backup
14. Periodic Browsing of the Backup Media
15. Management of the storage solution including, but not limited to, management of space, volume, RAID configuration, configuration and management of disk array etc.,
16. Interacting with Process Owners in developing / maintaining Backup & Restoration Policies / Procedures to provide MIS reports as per agreement

**f) Restoration of Control Center in case of Failure**

The FMS Contractor shall ensure that all the relevant data is transferred from control center at regular frequency to Data Recovery Center (DR) which is required for restoration of Control Center in case of complete failure of Control center. In case of catastrophe / damage of ZSCC control center including force majeure conditions, FMS Contractor shall carry out system build in order to build the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION /RT-DAS system at Control center from scratch from software licenses of control center data stored at DR Center. However, in such a condition where damage of control center is not attributed to SIA, the development will be done on hardware procured by utility . In case the damage is attributed due to SIA , SIA shall be liable provide control center hardware The same applies to damage of Disaster Recovery center / SDCC in case Group A towns

**g) Performance Monitoring & Reporting**

- Regularly monitor and maintain a log of the performance monitoring of servers including but not limited to monitoring CPU, disk space, memory utilization, I/O utilization, Central Storage etc.
- Regular analysis of events and logs generated in all the sub systems including but not limited to servers, operating systems, databases, applications etc. The system administrators shall also ensure that the logs are backed up and truncated at regular intervals.
- The administrators shall undertake actions in accordance with the results of the log

analysis to ensure that the bottlenecks in the infrastructure are identified and fine-tuning is done for optimal performance

Reporting to utility for all system performance monitoring % of availability of RTU & it's COMMUNICATION in a month (Minimum 99%) & FRTU, FPI, Numerical relay, Enablers & it's communication (Minimum 98% time respectively ). For % of availability of RTU, FRTU, FPI Digital & Analog status & control points (Minimum of total count end to end tested/ total count and for it's communication total no of hours, the link was up / total no of hours in a given period) status to be derived from trend table and failure reporting of control command execution event, if any

- Cyber security audit from CERT.IN empaneled agency on annual basis or interim audits in case of major change
- No cyber-attack or intrusion in SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system incident

The Contractor must adhere to well-defined processes and procedures to deliver consistent quality services throughout its contractual period. Any hardware/software to meet the requirements under this legacy system for integration under chapter 1 , must be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor is expected to have the following system management controls in place:

***i) Availability Management***

The Contractor must define the processes/procedures which ensure the service delivery as per the required SLAs or exceed it. It should cover various equipment such as all the servers, networks, switches, routers, Modems & other site-specific services, and the critical services and their supporting hardware, and software components, as defined in scope of work. Industry standard SLA management tools should be deployed and shall have following essential features:

- Ability to create an escalation for an SLA.
- Ability to workflow the SLAs.
- Ability to create new action types, if needed.
- Ability to define sets of actions that are grouped together in a specific sequence.
- Ability to associate an escalation point with one or more actions through the action group.

***ii) Performance Management***

The recording, monitoring, measuring, analyzing, reporting, and forecasting of current levels, potential bottlenecks, and enhancements of performance characteristics for the services, networks, applications, system software, and equipment within the scope shall be required. System tuning and optimization is an inherent part of this contract. Where warranted, the Contractor will utilize capacity management data in combination with performance management data to identify ways to improve performance levels of the resources, extend their useful life, and request utility to approve revisions/upgrades to the computing and communications hardware, software and other equipment such that higher levels of performance of the resources are obtained.

***iii) Security Management***

- The protection from unauthorized usage, detection of intrusions, reporting as required and proactive prevention actions are to be provided by the Contractor. No

cyber-attack or intrusion in SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system incident

- Cyber security audit shall be carried out from CERT.IN empaneled agency on annual basis or interim audit in case of major modification
- No cyber-attack or intrusion in SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system incident

## **17.2 Support Services**

### **17.2.1 Emergency Support**

The severity levels are defined under clause [17.3](#) of this chapter. Emergency Support for Severity1 issues are to be provided 24 hours a day, seven days a week. The on- call support team shall include all key technical competencies so that any aspect of a system failure can be attended. The team comprise of experienced technical staff that are skilled in troubleshooting SCADA /DMS systems. Severity 1 problems shall be reported by telephone for rapid response; target response times are defined in clause [17.5](#). The Contractor shall **submit the process details** to meet the above requirements along with the offer. For severity 1 problems, the key objective is to restore the system to an operational state as quickly as possible, including by a temporary workaround. Resolution of the defect may be completed during standard hours.

Severity 2, 3, and 4 problems shall be reported by Utility through a call tracking system to be provided by the Contractor. The Emergency Support service goal is to meet the availability targets greater than specified in this document (minimum 99% for Overall SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System). Resolution of problems may also be provided by an individual fix that will be installed by the Contractor at no extra cost to Utility.

### **17.2.2 Monitoring**

The Contractor shall conduct the following monitoring, for the supplied SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System .

#### **17.2.2.1 Error Log Monitoring**

To monitor the performance of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system on a monthly basis, the Contractor shall review the following, analyze the results, and communicate to Utility:

- System logs for a selected day
- System history log
- Aggregate data collection
- Events Collection

During monitoring if any defect is found, the Contractor shall undertake corrective action for the same. The Contractor shall **submit the process details** to meet the above along with the offer

#### **17.2.2.2 Resource Monitoring**

Resource Monitoring services comprises checking the system's major node resources, gather log data, analyze results, and advise Utility on the appropriate actions to be taken and undertake any agreed upon actions. A tool will be created to continuously collect the following information:

#### CPU loading (Peak and Average)

- System error log
- ☐ Disk utilization (Peak and Average)
- Operating system error reports
- LAN utilization (Peak and Average)
- Bandwidth utilization
- Memory utilization (Peak and Average)

The Contractor shall submit the procedures details to meet the above along with the offer.

#### 17.2.3 Support for System expansion

New RTUs, RMUs & FPIs etc. per year are likely to be added to match the growing Power system. The services to be provided by the Contractor will include the Communication Front End (CFE) port/card addition/expansion, database resizing, interface addition in CFE and support for integration conforming to the IEC standards / existing application. This would not include the cost of equipment/card required for expansion.

#### 17.3 Problem Severity Levels

The problems will be categorized as follows:

Category	Definition
Severity 1 – Urgent	Complete system failure, severe system instability, loss or failure of any major subsystem or system component such as to cause a significant adverse impact to system availability, performance, or operational capability (as described at 17.3.1).
Severity 2 – Serious	Degradation of services or critical functions such as to negatively impact system operation. Failure of any redundant system component such that the normal redundancy is lost (as described at 17.3.1. Non-availability of Man-power at control center during working hours
Severity 3 – Minor	Any other system defect, failure or unexpected operation (as described at 17.3.1.
Severity 4 – General/Technical Help	Request for information, technical configuration assistance, “how to” guidance, and enhancement requests. (as described at <a href="#">17.3.1</a> .

The details of the system under different severity level are as below:-

##### 17.3.1 Severity of the system under different Severity level.

###### a) Severity-1 (Urgent support)

This support is required when there is a complete system failure, severe system instability, the loss/ failure of any major sub-system / system or its components, which may significantly impact the system availability, performance, or operational capability at Control center. For

example, loss of data to the operator due to any problem in SCADA-DMS system, ,Loss/failure of DR / Disaster recovery Center, outages of both the CFEs attributable to any software/hardware related problem, outage of any important software functionality (on both the servers) which is required to disperse Distribution management /OMS functions, , Failure of both GPS clock and time synchronization and outage of both routers, failure of both LAN system, outage of both main and backup servers of any system, firewall would be included under this category. The problem shall be attended by the Contractor at the earliest, within the response/Resolution time as specified in the Agreement on occurrence of incident . The Contractor shall take all steps to restore the SCADA functionality at the earliest to avoid data loss.

**b) Severity-2**

The support services not defined under Severity-1 are included under this category. Failure of one SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/FEP Server/ICCP server, failure of VPS , Stoppage of data collections for archiving, real time calculations, failure in Acquisition of SOE at the respective Control- Center, outage of Real Time Network and distribution applications, and other applications are included in this category, Coverage under this severity would be outages that do not immediately cause on feeder data loss but subsequently could result into Severity-1 category outage, loss of an important subsystem that may affect the day-to-day works and loss of archived data. Failure of any redundant system component affecting the critical redundancy like loss of any one Application Processor, Router, CFE would also be included in this category. Non-availability of Man-power at control center during working hours will also be covered under this category.

**c) Severity-3 (Standard support)**

The support services included under this category are when the outage or loss of functionality is neither an emergency nor a priority functionality as indicated in severity level 1 or 2 above. Problems like database reworking, failure of any one workstation, etc. would be covered under this Severity.

**d) Severity-4 (General Technical Help)**

Request for information, technical configuration assistance, “how to” guidance and enhancement requests are included under this category.

**17.4 Problem/Defect Reporting Procedure**

The Contractor shall propose an appropriate problem/defect reporting procedure to meet the requirement of all severity level cases along with the offer.

**17.5 Response and Resolution Time**

This clause describes the target times within which the Contractor should respond to support requests for each category of severity. The *Initial Response Time* is defined time as the period between the initial receipt of the support request (through approved communications channels) and the acknowledgment of the Contractor. The *Action Resolution Time* is the period between the initial response/ incident concurrence and the Contractor delivering a solution. This period includes investigation time and consideration of alternative courses of action to remedy the situation. The *Action* is defined as a direct solution or a workaround.

Except for Severity Level 1 & RTUs/ substation equipment , all hours and days specified are working hours only.

### 17.5.1 Emergency Support Response/Resolution Time

Severity	Initial Response Time	Action Resolution Time	Action
1	30 minutes	2 hours	An urgent or emergency situation requiring continuous attention from necessary support staff until system operation is restored – may be by workaround.
2	1 day	2 days	Attempt to find a solution acceptable to Utility/ Employer as quickly as practical. Resolution time is dependent on reproducibility, ability to gather data, and Utility prioritization. Resolution may be by workaround.
3	2 days	5 days	Evaluation and action plan. Resolution time is Dependent on reproducibility, ability to gather data, and Utility prioritization. Resolution may be by workaround.
4	2 days	5 days	Report on the problem/query is to be furnished.

**Downtime will be calculated time beyond response & resolution time**

**The Contractor shall submit the detailed format/procedure for all the activities such as Reporting time, Resolution time, Downtime etc. along with the offer.**

### 17.6 Preventive Maintenance

The Contractor shall undertake preventive maintenance of all equipment/modules (i.e. Hardware & Software supplied under the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System), under the scope of this contract, in accordance with this section. The Contractor will prepare the report as per periodicity defined below and submit the same to the Engineer-in-charge.

**i) Activities shall include but not limited to:**

- a) Patch Management for OS and Application Software
- b) Automatic update of Antivirus and firewall signatures on daily basis.
- c) Average and peak usage of CPU, LAN, Memory and Disk –once every month .
- d) Monitoring of machine with reference to error reports and logs - once every week
- e) Online diagnostics for servers and workstations - once every 3 months.
- f) Connection test of LAN cables for identifying potential loose contacts in machines, hubs and routers - once every 3 months.
- g) Physical hardware checks to ensure proper working of cooling fans etc.- once every 3 months.
- h) Physical inspection to check the machines and the panels for rat droppings, lizards or other vermin - once every 3 months,

- i) Cleaning and blowing for removal of dust from Servers , Workstations, CFE panels and RTUs/FRTUs/ Numerical relays supplied etc.- once every 3 months.
- j) Routine maintenance of electronics of RMU/ SECTIONLIZER /FPI

**ii) Exclusions:**

- a) Maintaining dust free / AC environment and protection from rodents and vermin is the responsibility of Utility.
- b) Regular cleaning of computer furniture and surroundings is the responsibility of Utility.
- c) Equipment shutdown during preventive maintenance shall be deemed as available.

### **17.7 Availability and Payment charges Calculation**

It is the endeavor of both the Contractor and Utility to maximize system availability to the extent possible. The Contractor shall provide guaranteed availability for various types of Severity levels as specified in clause 17.3 above. The non-availability hours for availability calculation may be reckoned from the end of the allowed Action Resolution time. A standardized register/log on system shall be maintained at each site containing full details of each outages, actions taken by Utility to correct the problem, applicable Severity level, time of reporting to the Contractor support engineer/support centers pursuant to the appropriate methods in the Agreement, allowed Response time as per the Response times defined in clause 17.5, actual Resolution time, and signature of Engineer-in-charge as well as the Contractor's support engineer of the site. Duration of outages over and above the Action Resolution time in each of the Severity levels shall be counted for the non- availability computation and shall be clearly brought out in the register. The resolution may be accomplished by a work around, and such solution shall mark the end of non-availability. In the event of multiple failures at a site, due to a common cause, the first FPR (Field Problem, Report) logged shall be used for the purpose of availability calculation. However, simultaneous multiple outages due to unrelated cause would be counted separately

#### **17.7.1 Availability computation for SCADA-DMS-OMS System**

Availability would be on per quarterly basis. The formula to be used for availability computation would be as under:

$$\text{Availability per quarter (per site)} = \frac{\text{THQ} - (S1 \times 0.6 + S2 \times 0.3 + S3 \times 0.1)}{\text{THQ}} \times 100\%$$

Where THQ is total hours in the quarter

S1 is the total non-available hours in Severity Level-1

S2 is the total non-available hours in Severity Level-2

S3 is the total non-available hours in Severity Level -

3

In case of cyber-attack incident which is not neutralized by cyber security and affected the system, the availability shall be considered nil

#### **17.7.2 Payment of maintenance charges (based on SCADA-DMS -OMS System availability)**

In the event of availability below a certain level, the maintenance charges would be proportionately reduced as follows. The non-availability will be considered if system is non available beyond reporting/response + resolution time :

**For overall system availability (S)**

Availability per Quarter	Deduction as % of the apportioned price of total FMS for SCADA-DMS -OMS portion of the contract applicable for that site
≥ 99%	NIL
Less than 99%	Deduction of 2.5 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability below 98% and up to 95% and deduction of 4 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability up to 90% & 100% deduction below 90%

While calculating Availability following shall be considered:

The Overall SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/ OMS System shall be considered as available if

- a. All SCADA applications are available
- b. All OMS/DMS applications are available
- c. All SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS functions described in the specification are executed at periodicities specified in the specification. without degradation in the response times
- d. Requests from available Operator Consoles & VPS are processed
- e) Information Storage and Retrieval applications are available
- e. Data exchange with other system is available
- f. One of the redundant hardware is available so that all the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION applications are functional to ensure the design & performance requirement as envisaged in the MTS
- g. Availability of SAIDI/SAIFI and other Key performance indicator reports
- h. DC/DR data exchange and synch at defined periodicity
- i. Performance calculation report/ dashboard for FMS is available and shall be system generated

Further, Non-Availability of legacy systems shall not be considered for calculating Overall SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION /RTDAS System Availability . However , data availability from legacy to be ensured.

Further, the non-availability of following Non-Critical functions shall not be considered for calculations of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System availability, however these functions should be available for 98% of the time.

- a. Database modification and generation
- b. Display modification and generation
- c. Report modification and creation
- d. DTS

**For individual critical hardware & functions (C.)**

<b>Availability Per quarter</b>	<b>Deduction as % of the apportioned price of total FMS for SCADA-DMS- OMS /RT-DAS portion of the contract applicable for that site and all critical hardware/ redundant hardware</b>
≥ 98%	NIL
Less than 98%	Deduction of 2.5 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability below 98% and up to 95% and deduction of 4% of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability up to 90% & 100% deduction below 90%

**For individual hardware or non critical functions (N)**

<b>Availability per quarter</b>	<b>Deduction as % of the apportioned price of total FMS for SCADA-DMS- OMS portion of the contract applicable for that site</b>
≥ 98%	NIL
Less than 98%	Deduction of 2.5 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability below 98% and up to 95% and deduction of 5% of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability up to 90% & 100% deduction below 90%

**Critical function /hardware**

SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION /OMS functions, Defined reports incl SAIDI/SAIFI , Servers, LAN ,WAN, VPS , GPS time synch , Mass storage Operator workstation , CFE/FEP and redundant hardware

/software etc and associated communication and auxiliary power supply. For Individual critical hardware/software, response/report and resolution time shall be as per severity 1 if both main and standby failed, and shall be per severity 2 if one of main or standby system , VPS, till one workstation at least for project area is available

**Non Critical function /hardware:**

Response/report and resolution time shall be as per severity 3, if Database & mimic development , DTS , and non -redundant hardware /software etc & associated communication and auxiliary power supply is not available

**CALCULATION OF EACH CRITICAL HARDWARE /SOFTWARE FOR SITE FOR QUARTERLY FMS =**

= % C FOR CRITICAL INDIVIDUAL HW/ SW = (Total Hours up OR running / total Hours in quarter )\*100

=N % FOR NON CRITICAL INDIVIDUAL HW/ SW

% N FOR NON CRITICAL INDIVIDUAL HW/ SW = (Total Hours up OR running / total Hours in quarter )\*100

FMS for items , if applicable at NSRC shall be excluded from SLA calculation and to be calculated separately for NSRC

### For RTUs (R)

Availability per quarter	Deduction as % of the apportioned price of total FMS for apportioned portion of RTU and associated communication and power supply applicable
≥ 98%	NIL
Less than 98% up to 95%	Deduction of 1 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability
Less than 95% up to 90%	Deduction of 2 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability
Less than 90% up to 80%	Deduction of 3 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability
Below 80%	100% deduction
Availability of RTU, is determined by up status OR functional status of RTU in hrs / total no of hours in quarter & the link was up / total no of hours in a quarter and data availability of status and analog and control points tested for end to end upto beginning of that quarter whichever is lower . The measurement of data acquisition and control shall be assessed through at each 15 min integrity cycle/ or as per recorded trend which ever minimum 98% points shall be reported and controllable for RTUs	

Response/report and resolution time shall be as per severity 2 in case of failure ,

= % R in Qtr = Min ( (RTU up in Hrs / total Hrs), (Link up in Hrs / Total Hrs), (No of points with good telemetry code captured / total number of points end to end tested ) \*100%

### For FRTUs (F)

Availability per quarter	Deduction as % of the apportioned price of total FMS for apportioned portion of FRTU and associated communication and power supply applicable
≥ 95%	NIL
Less than 95% up to 90%	Deduction of 1 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability
Less than 90% up to 80%	Deduction of 2 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability

Less than 80% up to 75%	Deduction of 3 % of the apportioned price on each 1% non-availability
Below 75%	100% deduction
Availability of FRTU, is determined by up status /functional status of FRTU in hrs / total no of hours in quarter & the link was up / total no of hours in a quarter and data availability of status and analog and control points tested for end to end upto beginning of that quarter which ever is lower . The measurement of data acquisition and control shall assessed through at each 15 min integrity cycle/ or as per recorded trend which ever minimum 98% points shall be reported and controllable for RTUs	

Response/report and resolution time shall be as per severity 2 in case of failure ,

$\% F \text{ in Qtr} = \text{Min} ( \text{AVG Hrs FRTU up in Hrs} / \text{total Hrs}), (\text{Avg Hrs Link up in Hrs} / \text{Total Hrs}), ( \text{Total No of points with good telemetry code captured} / \text{total number of points end to end tested} ) * 100\%$

- Points are suggested to be taken from tabular display of 15 min for all status and control points

### **For Manpower shortage during FMS**

% shortage of manpower during FMS by bidder shall be calculated for each quarter and manpower deployment less than 30% in any quarter will lead to 75% deduction in FMS amount of that quarter (example: if 18 persons are deployed instead of 20 then there will be 10% shortfall of manpower & 2 % amount admissible for FMS in that quarter will be deducted. from payment of quarterly SLA .) The amount deduction on shortfall of manpower in FMS i.e. 30% or more will attract deduction of 2% amount per 10% deduction in manpower deployment during FMS.

The computation of Availability / Non-availability would be rounded up to single decimal places at each Contract Co-ordination Site on quarterly basis and any deduction in the FMS charges thereof would be calculated as stated above in Clause [17.7.2](#) on pro-rata basis.

## **17.8 The Contractor's Obligations**

In order to optimize and improve the response of the system, the Contractor may re-install the program modules after making the Utility engineer aware of the consequence like data loss, database rebuild etc.

Any modification of software/Operating System required to restore functionality due to hardware upgrades, patches, or arising out of a necessity to fix FPRs, would be done by the Contractor at no extra cost to Utility. Also, any software updates/upgrades released till the completion of warranty period /AMC shall be provided and installed & commissioned free of

cost as per instructions from Utility (As per Power Finance Corporation SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system under RDSS- Govt. of India Model Technical Specification Page 277 to 333).

The Contractor shall ensure that all components (Hardware & Software) covered under minimum 7 years or comprehensive on-site warranty are maintained in good working condition and in case of any defect, timely replacement/repair shall be carried out so as to meet the *availability requirements specified herein. The entire FMS period shall be covered. If not the same warranty shall be extended by SIA*

The Contractor will submit FSR (Field Service Report) and the steps taken to solve the problem, along with details of code changes.

### 17.9 Responsibilities of Utility

- a. Utility will ensure the availability of competent staff appropriately trained in the administration and use of existing SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION systems for proper operation of the system.
- b. Utility shall ensure that proper Environmental conditions are maintained for the system.
- c. Utility shall ensure that the System is kept and operated in a proper and prudent manner and only trained Utility employees (or persons under their supervision) are allowed to operate the system.
- d. Utility shall provide access to the sites of installation for purposes of providing Support Services.
- e. Utility shall provide the Contractor with Office and storage space for their maintenance staff and spares. However , contractor shall be responsible for security of the items stored

### 17.10 Responsibility Matrix

The table in this clause provides a summary definition of the roles and responsibilities of the Contractor and Utility.

Legend:		This indicates who has <u>primary</u> responsibility to perform this function.
	A	This indicates who will provide assistance.

Item	Task	Utility / Employer	Contractor
1.0	<b>PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION</b>		
1.1	Root cause analysis to determine whether the fault is attributable to Hardware or Software.		A

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION,  
System under RDSS - Govt. of India

1.2	Resolution of problems involving third party maintainer where there is uncertainty whether the root cause is hardware or software.		A
<b>2.0</b>	<b>SOFTWARE PROBLEM RESOLUTION</b>		
2.1	Report problem and assist with problem identification		A
2.2	Provide or recommend corrections, temporary patches, workarounds or other fixes to system problems		A
2.3	Install and test corrections, temporary patches, workarounds or other fixes to system problems  Report Problem in supervision and control		A
<b>3.0</b>	<b>ROUTINE SOFTWARE SUPPORT</b>		
3.1	Build and maintain database, displays and reports		A
3.2	Perform system back-ups		A
3.3	Restore or reinstall software from back-Ups		A
3.4	Monitor system logs (part of remote monitoring service)		A
3.5	Maintain system logs		A
3.6	Maintain user accounts		A
<b>4.0</b>	<b>HARDWARE PROBLEM RESOLUTION</b>		
4.1	Report problem and assist with defining problem		A
4.2	Troubleshoot problem to diagnose if it is software-related or hardware-related		A

4.3	Identify failed component, Replace failed components in online system using parts from spares inventory		A
4.4	Restore operation of repaired/replaced equipment		A
<b>5.0</b>	<b>HARDWARE SPARE PARTS</b>		
5.1	To keep inventory for SLA by SIA		A
5.2	Provide appropriate facility for local storage of spares in case not available with SIA but this is not obligation for		A

	Utility.		
5.3	Replenish local spares inventory		A
<b>6.0</b>	<b>INTEGRATION AND DATABASE WORK</b>		
6.1	CFE /RTU/FRTU Card addition/Expansion field equipment		A
6.2	Database resizing, Mimic creation/ editing etc.,		A
6.3	Annual cyber security audit		A

The contractor shall be responsible for all the maintenance of the system till the operational acceptance. The consumables and spares wherever required for maintaining the system shall be provided by the contractor till operational acceptance of the system. The consumable items shall include but not be limited to (a) VPS lamps (b) printer paper (c) Printer toner, ink, ribbons and cartridges (d) Special cleaning material

## End of Chapter 17

## **CHAPTER 18: PROJECT MANAGEMENT, QUALITY ASSURANCE AND DOCUMENTATION**

This chapter describes the project management, schedule, quality assurance, and documentation requirements for the project. This chapter is applicable to Group A,B,C, U towns as per functional requirements

### **18.0 Project Management**

The Contractor shall assign a project manager with the authority to make commitments and decisions that are binding on the Contractor. Employer will designate a project manager to coordinate all employer project activities. All communications between employer and the Contractor shall be coordinated through the project managers. The project managers shall also be responsible for all communications between other members of the project staffs.

Bidder shall submit the manpower deployment plan along with the bids, describing the key role of each persons.

### **18.1 Project Schedule**

*The project implementation schedule shall be not exceed 24 months from the date of award for B,C Towns and 24 months from award for A,U Towns . Based upon this schedule the bidder shall submit a preliminary implementation plan along with the bid. The detail project implementation schedule shall be submitted by the contractor after award for employer's approval, which shall include at least the following activities:*

- a) Site Survey
- b) Documents submission and approval schedule
- c) Factory & Site Testing Schedule
- d) Database development schedule
- e) Hardware purchase & Manufacturing, Software development & integration schedule
- f) Dispatch Schedule
- g) Installation / commissioning schedule
- h) Training schedule

The project schedule shall include the estimated period for completion of and its linkage with other activities.

### **18.2 Progress Report:**

A progress report shall be prepared by the Contractor each month against the activities listed in the project schedule. The report shall be made available to employer on a monthly basis, e.g., the 10th of each month. The progress report shall include all the completed, ongoing and scheduled activities.

### **18.3 Transmittals**

Every document, letter, progress report, change order, and any other written transmissions exchanged between the Contractor and employer shall be assigned a unique transmittal number. The Contractor shall maintain a correspondence index and assign transmittal

numbers consecutively for all Contractor documents. Employer will maintain a similar correspondence numbering scheme identifying documents and correspondence that employer initiates.

#### **18.4 Quality Assurance & Testing**

All materials and parts of the system / sub-system to be supplied under the project shall be of current manufacture from a supplier regularly engaged in the production of such equipment.

##### **18.4.1 Quality Assurance and Quality Control Program**

The Contractor shall maintain a Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) program that provides that equipment, materials and services under this specification whether manufactured, designed or performed within the Contractor's plant, in the field, or at any sub-contractor source shall be controlled at all points necessary to assure conformance to contractual requirements. The program shall provide for prevention and ready detection of discrepancies and for timely and positive corrective action. The Contractor shall make objective evidence of quality conformance readily available to the Owner. Instructions and records for quality assurance shall be controlled and maintained at the system levels. The Contractor shall describe his QA/QC program in the Technical Proposal, (along with samples from his QA/QC manual) and shall submit his QA/QC Manual for review and acceptance by the Owner.

Such QA/QC program shall be outlined by the Contractor and shall be finally accepted by Owner after discussions before the award of Contract. A Quality Assurance Program of the Contractor shall generally cover but not be limited to the following:

- a) The organization structure for the management and implementation of the proposed Quality Assurance Program.
- b) Documentation control system.
- c) Qualification data for key personnel.
- d) The procedure for purchase of materials, parts/components and selection of sub-contractor's services including vendor analysis, source inspection, incoming raw material inspection, verification of material purchases, etc.
- e) System for shop manufacturing including process controls.
- f) Control of non-conforming items and system for corrective action.
- g) Control of calibration and testing of measuring and testing equipment.
- h) Inspection and test procedure for manufacture.
- i) System for indication and appraisal of inspection status.
- j) System for quality audits.
- k) System for authorizing release of manufactured product to utility.
- l) System for maintenance of records.
- m) System for handling, storage and delivery.
- n) A Quality Plan detailing out the specific quality control procedure adopted for controlling the quality characteristics of the product.

The Quality Plan shall be mutually discussed and approved by the employer after

incorporating necessary corrections by the Contractor as may be required.

Neither the enforcement of QA/QC procedures nor the correction of work mandated by those procedures shall be cause for an excusable delay. An effective Quality Assurance and Quality Control organization shall be maintained by the Contractor for at least the duration of this Contract. The personnel performing QA/QC functions shall have well-defined responsibility, authority, and organizational freedom to identify and evaluate quality problems and to initiate, recommend, or provide solutions during all phases of the Contract. The QA/QC organization of the Contractor shall be an independent administrative and functional structure reporting via its manager to the Contractor's top management. The QA/QC manager(s) shall have the authority within the delegated areas of responsibility to resolve all matters pertaining to quality to the satisfaction of employer when actual quality deviates from that stated in the Work Statement.

The Contractor shall be required to submit all the Quality Assurance Documents as stipulated in the Quality Plan at the time of employer's inspection of equipment/materials.

The employer or his duly authorized representative reserves the right to carry out Quality Audit and Quality Surveillance of the systems and procedures of the Contractor's/his vendor's Quality Management and Control Activities.

The scope of the duties of the employer, pursuant to the Contract, will include but not be limited to the following:

- a) Review of all the Contractor's drawings, engineering data etc.
- b) Witness or authorize his representative to witness tests at the manufacturer's works or at site, or at any place where work is performed under the Contract.
- c) Inspect, accept or reject any equipment, material and work under the Contract in accordance with the specifications.
- d) Issue certificate of acceptance and/or progressive payment and final payment certificate
- e) Review and suggest modification and improvement in completion schedules from time to time; and
- f) Monitor the Quality Assurance program implementation at all stages of the works.

#### **18.4.2 Inspection**

The Contractor shall give the employer/Inspector two weeks in case of domestic supplies and six weeks in case of foreign supplies written notice of any material being ready for testing. Such tests shall be to the Contractor's account except for the expenses of the Inspector. The employer/Inspector, unless witnessing of the tests is waived, will attend such tests on the scheduled date for which employer/Inspector has been so notified or on a mutually agreed alternative date. If employer/Inspector fails to attend the testing on the mutually agreed date, Contractor may proceed with the test which shall be deemed to have been made in the Inspector's presence and Contractor shall forthwith forward to the Inspector, duly certified copies of the test results in triplicate.

The employer/Inspector shall, within fourteen (14) days from the date of inspection as defined herein, give notice in writing to the Contractor of any objection to any drawings and all or any equipment and workmanship which in his opinion is not in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall give due consideration to such objections and shall make the modifications that may be necessary to meet said objections. When the factory tests have been completed at the Contractor's or Sub-contractor's works, the employer/Inspector shall issue a certificate to this effect within fourteen (14) days after completion of tests but if the tests are not witnessed by the employer/Inspector, the certificate shall be issued within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Contractor's Test Certificate by the Employer/Inspector. The completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the employer to accept the equipment should it, on further tests after erection, be found not to comply with the Contract.

In cases where the Contract provides for tests, whether at the premises or works of the Contractor or of any Sub-contractor, the Contractor except where otherwise specified shall provide free of charge items such as labor, materials, electricity, fuel, water stores, apparatus and instruments, as may be reasonably demanded by the employer/Inspector or his authorized representative to carry out effectively such tests of the equipment in accordance with the Contract and shall provide facilities to the employer/Inspector or his authorized representative to accomplish testing.

The inspection by Employer and issue of Inspection Certificate thereon, shall in no way limit the liabilities and responsibilities of the Contractor in respect of the agreed Quality Assurance Program forming a part of the Contract.

The Contractor shall keep the Employer informed in advance of the time of starting of the progress of manufacture of material in its various stages so that arrangements can be made for inspection.

Record of routine test reports shall be maintained by the Contractor at his works for periodic inspection by the Employer's representative.

Certificates of manufacturing tests shall be maintained by the Contractor and produced for verification as and when desired by the Employer. No material shall be dispatched from its point of manufacture until it has been satisfactorily inspected and tested. Testing shall always be carried out while the inspection may be waived off by the Employer in writing only.

However, such inspection by the Employer's representative(s) shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for furnishing material, software, and equipment to conform to the requirements of the Contract; nor invalidate any claim which the Employer may make because of defective or unsatisfactory material, software or equipment.

Access to the Contractor's facilities while manufacturing and testing are taking place, and to any facility where hardware/software is being produced for Employer shall be available to Employer representatives. The Contractor shall provide to Employer representatives sufficient facilities, equipment, and documentation necessary to complete all inspections and to verify that the equipment is being fabricated and maintained in accordance with the Specification. Inspection rights shall apply to the Contractor's facilities and to subcontractor facilities where equipment is being manufactured.

Inspections will be performed by Employer, which will include visual examination of hardware, enclosure cable dressings, and equipment and cable labeling. Contractor documentation will also be examined to verify that it adequately identifies and describes all

wiring, hardware and spare parts. Access to inspect the Contractor's hardware quality assurance standards, procedures, and records that are applicable to the facilities shall be provided to Employer.

#### **18.4.3 Inspection and Test**

All materials furnished and all work performed under this Specification shall be inspected and tested. Deliverables shall not be shipped until all required inspections and tests have been completed, all deficiencies have been corrected to Employer's satisfaction, and the equipment has been approved for shipment by Employer.

Should any inspections or tests indicate that specific hardware, software or documentation does not meet the Specification requirements, the appropriate items shall be replaced, upgraded, or added by the Contractor as necessary to correct the noted deficiencies. After correction of a deficiency, all necessary retests shall be performed to verify the effectiveness of the corrective action.

The test shall be considered complete when (a) when all variances have been resolved (b) all the test records have been submitted (c) Employer acknowledges in writing the successful completion of the test.

##### **18.4.3.1 Test Plans & Procedures**

Test plans for both factory and field tests shall be provided by the Contractor to ensure that each test is comprehensive and verifies all the features of the equipment are tested. The test plans for factory and field tests shall be submitted for Employer approval before the start of testing.

The contractor shall prepare detail testing procedure in line to specification and submit for employer's approval. The procedure shall be modular to the extent possible, which shall facilitate the completion of the testing in the least possible time.

##### **18.4.3.2 Test Records**

The complete record of all factory and field acceptance tests results shall be maintained by the Contractor. The records shall be maintained in a logical form and shall contain all the relevant information. The test reports shall be signed by the testing engineer and the engineer witnessing tests.

##### **18.4.3.3 Reporting of variances**

A variance report shall be prepared by either Employer or Contractor personnel each time a deviation from specification requirements is detected during inspection or testing. All such variances shall be closed in mutually agreed manner.

However, at any stage if employer feels that quality of variances calls for suspension of the testing the testing shall be halted till satisfactory resolution of variances, which may involve retesting also.

##### **18.4.3.4 Factory Test**

The factory tests shall be conducted on all the equipment and shall include, but not be limited to the following, appropriate to the equipment being tested:

- a. Verification of all functional characteristics and requirements specified
- b. Inspection and verification of all construction, wiring, labeling, documentation and completeness of the hardware

Before the start of factory testing, the Contractor shall verify that all changes applicable to the equipment have been implemented. As a part of the factory tests, unstructured testing shall be performed for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system to allow Employer representatives to verify proper operation of the equipment under conditions not specifically tested in the above structured performance test. The Contractor's test representative shall be present and the Contractor's technical staff members shall be available for consultation with Employer personnel during unstructured test periods. All special test facilities used during the structured performance test shall be made available for Employer's use during unstructured testing.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant sections of the specification & except for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS Hardware, Software, RTUs, the sampling size for FAT () is 10% and in case any selected sample fails during the test, the failed samples shall be rejected and 20% of the samples from the balance quantity shall be tested. If any failures are observed, the entire lot shall be rejected

.

#### **18.4.3.5 Field Performance Test**

After the equipment has been installed, the Contractor shall start up and check the performance of the equipment of field locations. All hardware shall be aligned and adjusted, interfaces to all inputs and outputs installed, operation verified, and all test readings recorded in accordance with the Contractor's recommended procedures. The field performance test shall exhibit generally all functions of the equipment and duplicate factory test. All variances must be corrected prior to the start of the field performance test. The list of final tests to be carried out in the field shall be listed in the site-testing document in line to the requirements specified in the relevant sections of this volume.

#### **18.5 Type Testing**

The equipment being supplied shall conform to type tests as per technical specification and shall be subjected to routine tests in accordance with requirements stipulated under respective sections. The type test shall be conducted on the equipment if it is specifically mentioned in the relevant section, for other equipment the type test report shall be submitted. Employer reserves the right to witness any or all the type tests. The Contractor shall intimate the Employer the detailed program about the tests at least three (3) weeks in advance in case of domestic supplies & six (6) weeks in advance in case of foreign supplies.

The reports for all type tests as per technical specification shall be furnished by the Contractor along with equipment / material drawings. The type tests conducted earlier should have either been conducted in accredited laboratory (accredited based on ISO / IEC Guide 25 / 17025 or EN 45001 by the national accreditation body viz. NABL / of the country where laboratory is located) or witnessed by the representative(s) of Utility. However, type test reports shall not more than 5 year old than the date of bid opening or validity of report by testing lab whichever is lower.

In the event of any discrepancy in the test reports i.e. any test report not acceptable due to any design / manufacturing changes or due to non-compliance with the requirement stipulated in the Technical Specification or the type test(s) not carried out, same shall be carried out without any additional cost implication to the Employer.

In case of failure during any type test, the Supplier at his own expenses shall modify the equipment and repeat all type tests successfully at his own cost and within the project time

schedule.

Wherever, the make of the items is indicated in the technical specification, the type test reports are not required to be submitted for the makes, indicated in the specification. For the new makes (other than those indicated in the technical specification), type test reports as per relevant standard shall be submitted for Employer's approval.

## **18.6 Documentation**

To ensure that the proposed systems conform to the specific provisions and general intent of the Specification, the Contractor shall submit documentation describing the systems to employer for review and approval. Further the contractor shall also submit the drawings/documents for all the hardware & software required for site installation, testing and commissioning and thereafter operation of the system. The contractor shall obtain approval of employer for the relevant document at each stage before proceeding for manufacturing, system development, factory testing, site testing, training etc. The schedule for submission/approval of each document shall be finalized during the discussions before placement of the contract, this schedule shall be in line to overall project schedule.

Each document shall be identified by a Contractor document number, the employer document number, and the employer purchase order number. Where a document is revised for any reason, each revision shall be indicated by a number, date, and description in a revision block along with an indication of official approval by the Contractor's project manager. Each revision of a document shall highlight all changes made since the previous revision.

The contractor shall submit two copies of each document/drawing for employer's review and approval. After approval five sets of all the documents shall be submitted as final documentation, however, for site specific documents two sets of documents shall be provided for each site. Any changes observed during field implementation shall be incorporated in the as-build drawing and required sets of the same shall be submitted to employer/owner. In addition to paper copies all the documents shall also be provided on electronic media in two copies. In case any documentation requirement is specified in the relevant chapters, the same shall apply for the equipment /system defined in that section. The contractor shall also supply five sets of User manuals/guides/O&M manuals/manufacture's catalogues for all the hardware & software supplied under the contract which shall be in addition to the one set each at all the locations where the System has been installed. The user manual shall at minimum include the principle of operation, block diagrams, troubleshooting and diagnostic and maintenance procedures. Considering all the components of the project briefly the following documents/drawings shall be required under the project.

- a. System Description Documents (Overview)
- b. Data Requirement sheets
- c. Software Requirements Specification
- d. Data base Documents
- e. Drawings/Documents for manufacturing/Assembly of the equipment/system
- f. Drawings/Documents for installation of the equipment/system at site
- g. Software description/design documents for each software module
- h. Testing Procedures and reports

- i. Manuals for each equipment/hardware/test equipment
- j. Bill of Quantities
- k. Site Testing documents
- l. Training documents
- m. System Administrator Documents
- n. User guide for Despatcher

However, all the above type of documents may not be required for each sub-system of the project e.g. item (n) above may not be required for auxiliary power supply system, therefore, the contractor shall submit a comprehensive list of the document as applicable for the offered system for employer's approval immediately after signing of the contract and the documents shall be finalized as per the approved list. In regard to Data requirement sheets (DRS) for these will be duly filled in by the bidder & submitted along with the bid. During detailed engineering, contractor will be required to submit detailed DRS to include all technical parameters of the equipment to ensure that the offered equipment meets all the technical specification requirements

The Licensed Equipment manufacturers shall be able to manufacture, assemble, test, market and sell the product as per OEM type tested design under technology transfer agreement. The Licensed Equipment manufacturers should submit following documents

- a) Licensed Equipment manufacturers should furnish Technology Licensee certificate or agreement copy.
- b) Licensed Equipment manufacturers should be able to furnish valid Type test certificate from OEM.
- c) Tender specific Authorization letter backed by OEM shall be submitted at the time of tender.

## Chapter 19

### A) DESIGN PARAMETERS AND PERFORMANCE TABLES

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be designed as per the technical parameters defined in the specification and the tables specified here. The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS system (such as databases, network elements etc.) shall be sized to accommodate the requirement mentioned in table 7. This chapter is applicable to Group A,B,C ,U towns as per functional requirements.

The system shall be tested with the doubled present power system size (ultimate capacity ) as defined in table 7 & measure the various performance of the system as defined in the tables and technical specification including peak and average load scenarios.

The auxiliary memory utilization , average CPU, RAM & LAN utilization parameters shall not exceed the limits as defined in table 8. This memory utilization includes the memory used for storage of data for the defined duration as specified in the various sections of technical specification.

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall be suitable for addition of at least double the operator workstations (in future) without requiring any up gradation of the servers.

The SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system design & performance parameters are defined in the following tables:

TABLE 1 - DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR SCADA

FUNCTION TABLE 2 - DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR ISR

FUNCTIONS TABLE 3 - DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR DMS

FUNCTIONS TABLE 4 - MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES

TABLE 5- DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR USER INTERFACE

TABLE 6 - CONFIGURATION CHARACTERISTICS & AVAILABILITY

FUNCTION TABLE 7 - POWER SYSTEM SIZE

TABLE 8- OTHER PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS AND ACTIVITIES FOR  
NORMAL AND PEAK LEVEL OF LOADING

**TABLE 1 – DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR SCADA FUNCTIONS**

**Note ; The parameters which are not indicated in the tables & only mentioned elsewhere in the specification shall also be considered as design parameters**

Chapter 2 /clause	Function Description	Design capacity	Execution rate
2.2.2 & Subclauses	<b>Data Acquisition</b>	As per spec	
	STATUS	By exception  Integrity All status periodically 10 min (configurable cycle)	From RTU shall be reported by exception and shall be updated and displayed within 2 seconds. Digital status data  From FRTU & FPI shall also be reported by exception and shall be updated and displayed within 4 seconds.
	Analog	By exception  Integrity All analog periodically 10 min (configurable cycle)	From RTU shall be reported by exception and shall be updated and displayed within 3 seconds. Digital status data  From FRTU & FPI shall be also be reported by exception and shall be updated and displayed within 5 seconds.
		Max Time skew status	0.1sec at each location

		Max latency status	0.5sec .
		Max Time skew analog  Max latency analog	1 sec at each location  1 sec
	Energy values	15-minute blocks shall be collected periodically from the RTU, FRTU at scan rate of 15 minute/1 hour (configurable up to 24 hours)	Update time and time skew as per analog data
2.2.3 & Subclauses	Time synchronization	RTU/FRTUs/FP I/ NUMERICAL RELAYS	Every 15 minutes (user configurable from 5 minutes to 24 hrs.)
2.2.4 & Subclauses	Data exchange	NPP	SAIDI/SAIFI data with planned /unplanned and total / other parameters as defined by utility .As required for ISR function & data exchange
		IT system If opted	As defined by utility. As required for ISR function & data exchange
		SLDC if opted	As defined by utility. As required for ISR function & data exchange
2.2.5 & Subclauses	Data Processing (status & analog)		Each time the value is received
	Min, max ,Avg		For analog values

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION,  
System under RDSS - Govt. of India

2.2.7	<b>Sequence-of-Events data</b>	1000 events circular buffer in the	SOE retrieval Periodically (5
		SCADA database	minutes) or by exception
2.2.9 & subclauses	Supervisory Control		Within as per SoP of utility
	a) Control Inhibit Tag Type	4	(a) (b) (c) On demand by Dispatcher/DMS function initiated
	b) Control inhibit Tags / device	4	
	c) Control Action Monitor		10 timer periods (1 to 60 sec) For all control points
	d) Control permissive		d) Each time supervisory control is requested
2.2.10	Fail-soft capability	in the event of system crosses mark of peak loading requirements	graceful de-gradation of non-critical functions & also relaxing periodicity / update rate of display refresh & critical functions by 50%.

**TABLE 2 – DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR ISR FUNCTIONS**

<b>Chapter 2 /clause</b>	<b>Function Description</b>	<b>Design capacity</b>	<b>Execution rate</b>
2.3.1	<b>Circuit breaker status Table</b>	Real-time status of all Circuit breakers, in case of RMU - LBS, isolators & FPI Sectionalizers along with quality date & time of tripping and requirements as per specification	Every time status changes  Daily tables online storage for 24 months
2.3.2	<b>Real-time Database Snapshot Tables</b>	<p>a) All telemetered analog values and Calculated values for all tele-metered analog points (at least maxima &amp; minima with associated time and average values). Energy values are not envisaged for storage in Data snapshot tables.</p> <p>b) All status values with time stamp</p>	Every 5 min .  Daily tables online storage for 24 months
2.3.3	<b>Hourly Data tables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Selected analog values along with their associated quality codes</li> <li>Selected status values along with their associated quality codes</li> <li>Results of hourly calculations for selected analog points (at least maxima &amp; minima with associated time and average) along with their associated quality codes.</li> </ul> <p>In addition to above a separate hourly energy data table exclusively for energy values (Export and Import Active and reactive Energy values for each feeder) shall be created in ISR along with their associated quality codes.</p>	Hourly tables incl Missed and hourly data calculation on daily basis online storage for 24 months

2.3.4	SAIDI/SAIFI Table	SAIDI/SAIFI data with reason of outage in terms of planned and unplanned outage	SAIDI/SAIFI on daily/ weekly/ monthly/ quarterly, yearly and user defined timeline basis on daily basis online storage for 24 months
2.3.5	<b>Daily Energy Data</b>		
		daily energy data table shall be generated for storage of daily energy values for 15 minute blocks / one hour blocks of a day feeder on daily basis along with quality codes.	daily basis online storage for 24 months
2.3.6	Load priority Table	Load priority table containing information such as breaker name, number of consumers connected to each Breaker and Load priority of each Breaker/Feeder	Monthly basis online storage for 24 months
2.3.7	SOE Data Table	All CBs, protection and alarm contacts shall be considered as SOE.	Minimum daily 4 changes per SOE point may be considered Daily basis online storage for 24 months
2.3.8	Feeder Overshoot limit table	Table shall contain count of such instances and duration for which feeder experienced such condition and index for overshoot limit of voltage) low ,high ), current ( high ), power factor (low) etc	Minimum daily 4 overshoots per Parameter may be considered Daily basis online storage for 24 months
2.3.9	FPI fault table	Table shall contain count and time of such FPI fault for O/C and E/F	Minimum daily 4 faults may be considered Daily basis online storage for 24 months
2.3.10	Equipment failure detail	DT, Power transformer failure information on weekly manner from IT / ERP system on weekly basis	Minimum monthly 1 incident per device may be considered Monthly basis online storage for 24 months

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION,  
System under RDSS - Govt. of India

2.3.11	User definable index table	Customized report	Daily basis online storage for 24 Months
2.3.12	Average Time Restoration Table	avg time to report outage location, restoration of supply offender	Minimum daily 4 time restoration may be considered  Monthly basis online storage for 24 months
2.3.13	Daily/Weekly Flash reports	Customized report for Management for daily basis	Daily basis online storage for 24 Months
2.3.15	System Message Log Storage	System message log data storage shall be sized for up to 20,000 entries per month.	Monthly basis online storage for 24 months
2.3.16	Mass storage of data/files	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 save-cases for each DMS &amp; OMS application</li> <li>• 10 Output results of each DMS &amp; OMS applications</li> </ul>	As per functional requirement in Spec
2.4	Load Shed Application (LSA)	As per functional requirement	As per functional requirement in Spec
2.5	<b>Common Disaster Replica Recovery</b>	Switchover in 15 min	As per functional requirement in Spec
2.6	<b>DATA recovery Center</b>	network model of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center of each town shall be sent to DR center periodically once a day & upon user request. All logs, data model etc. & necessary interfaces that are essential for complete system build up shall be stored at DR center. All requisite data which is build the system from scratch shall be transferred to DR. An alarm shall be generated & send to SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center upon attaining user defined threshold e.g. 80% for storage at DR center.	As per functional requirement in Spec
2.7	<b>RT-DAS</b>	All SCADA feature except controllability	As per specification

TABLE 3 - DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR DMS /OMS FUNCTIONS

Chapter 3 clause	Name	Design capacity	Execution rate	Response time
3.1.1	<b>Network Connectivity analysis</b>	One model with at least 10 possible islands. Islands may be formed dynamically. All electrical components mentioned in the spec		
		Complete network		
	2) Real time mode		- Event driven	2sec
	b) Study mode		- On demand	2sec
3.1.2	State estimation	Complete network	On change	5sec
3.1.3	<b>Load Flow</b>	Complete network		
	a) Real time mode		- periodic (10 minutes) - On demand -Event driven -user/application - Jumper /Cut	5sec
	b) Study mode		On demand	5 sec
3.1.4	<b>Voltage/VAR Control</b>	All tap changers/ cap bank switching	On change	5sec
3.1.5	<b>FAULT MANAGEMENT &amp; SYSTEM RESTORATION (FMSR)</b>	At least 2 simultaneous fault scenario and prescribed solution in auto and manual modes both	auto and manual modes both on actuation of fault	Solution prescribed in 15 sec
3.1.6	<b>Loss minimization via Feeder reconfiguration (LMFR)</b>	At least 2 simultaneous fault scenario and prescribed solution in auto and manual modes both	auto and manual modes both on availability of minimal loss path	Solution prescribed in 15 sec

3.1.7	<b>Loss minimization via load balancing (LBFR)</b>	At least 2 simultaneous scenario and prescribed solution in auto and manual modes both	auto and manual modes both on availability for load balancing	Solution prescribed in 15 sec
3.2	<b>Outage Management System (OMS)</b>	As per spec  Notification to crew	As per spec  On fault/maintenance	Update time and time skew of devices for data acquisition of SCADA

**Table 4 : Maintenance activities**

Action	Performance
Complete database regeneration	2 hours
Complete system software build, including operating system, applications, and	6 hours
Software build or all applications and databases	3 hours
Software build of a single applications and	10 minutes
Installation of a single, new display including distribution to all consoles	60 seconds
Reinstallation of all displays	60 minutes
Perform an on-line update of a database parameter and propagation of the change to the source data	60 seconds

**Table -5 : DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR USER INTERFACE**

Chapter 4	Description	Minimum
	Windows	16
	Rooms	16
	Layers	8
	Variable per trend	8
	Alarm levels	8

**TABLE 6 - CONFIGURATION CHARACTERISTICS & AVAILABILITY FUNCTIONS**

Chapter 6	Description	Max time in sec
	Processor error detection	5
	Other devices error detection	5
	Processor switchover	30
	Functional availability after switchover	10
	ISR availability after switchover	120
	Processor – Hot startup	Limited to switching time
	Processor – Warm startup	600(10 min)
	Processor- Cold startup except ISR /with ISR	900(15 min) / 1800(30min ) ISR

## TABLE 7- POWER SYSTEM SIZEPOWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM SIZING

AS PER ATTACHED NETWORK DIAGRAMS

Note Control system hardware & software shall be equipped & sized for for doublethe size of the above

Control Center wise

S.no	System	Present (Nos)	Ultimate (DOUBLE OF PRESENT
1.	Primary S/S		
2.	RMU		
3.	sectionizers		
4.	FPI		
5.	Power transformer		
6.	Distribution transformer		
7.	Feeders		
8.	Bus bars		
9.	Cap banks		
10.	OLTCs		
11.	Switchable breakers		
12.	Switchable isolators/switches		
13.	MFTs		
14.	IEDs		
15.	DOUBLE STATUS POINTS		
16.	SINGLE STATUS POINTS		
17.	CONTROL POINTS		
18.	ANALOG STATUS		
19.	Any other network parameter		

**Table 8- PERFORMANCE REQ**

**(a) USER INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS**

At no time the SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system shall delay the acceptance of User request or lockout console operations due to the processing of application functions

User interface requirements	Response time(Peak loading )
Requests for call-up of displays shall be acknowledged indication of request is being processed	Within 2 sec
Any real time display and application display (except DB displays) on workstation console, Complete display & values shall appear on screen	Within 3 sec after acknowledgement of request
Manual Data entry of the new value shall appear onscreen	Within 2 sec
Display update rate	Every 2 sec for at least
Panning of a world display from one end of screen to other of screen in a continuous manner	Within 2sec
Supervisory control action shall be completed with displayed on the screen	Within (2sec + scan time + communication delay time +field device operation time)
Alarm and event response time	display within 1 sec of receipt in SCADA/DMS/OMS/ SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system
Alarm and event acknowledgement	With in 2 sec
Requests for printing of displays shall be acknowledged an indication of request is being processed	Within 2 sec
Requests for generation of reports shall be acknowledged an indication of request is being processed	Within 2 sec

**(b) UTILISATION**

**(Considering double the present power system size)**

Name	Average Utilization	Comments
PROCESSOR Servers	30% 50%	Normal loading Peak loading

LOCAL NETWORKS	AREA		
		15% 40%	Normal loading Peak loading
Main memory utilization (avg)		50%	Normal loading
		67%	Peak loading
Auxiliary memory utilization		50%	

**Table 8c- ACTIVITIES FOR NORMAL AND PEAK LEVEL OF LOADING**

**(Considering double the present power system size )**

**(1) NORMAL LEVEL OF ACTIVITY**

The normal level of activity shall simulate system activities spread over one hour period. During the testing, the response times and the average utilizations shall not exceed the specified values. The following conditions define normal level of system activity to generate the normal loading scenario. Test simulation shall be done using software tool to generate this loading within 1 hr. Staggering of loads during the test duration of I hour is permitted.

- I) All RTU/FRTU/FPI data shall be scanned and processed
- II) All data exchange with other systems shall occur as specified in the Specification.
- III) All periodic functions shall be executed at the rates defined in tables
- IV) The following SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION functions shall be executed on-demand:

Function	Number of demand executions
Substation topology processor	50 state changes
Sequence-of-Events data	50 SOE points reported
All DMS/ OMS applications	4 on-demand per DMS/OMS application

- V) Alarms (2 X no. of RTUs +FRTU+FPI ) per hour shall be generated. Each alarm shall be acknowledged individually within 5 seconds.

- VI) Events (2 X no. of RTUs +FRTU+FPI ) per hour shall be generated.

- VII) 1% analog of total analog/ 5sec measurements of total analog point count changes as per IEEE C37.1

- VIII) One complete run of on-line diagnostics shall be performed on all computers

- IX) Communications channel monitoring shall be performed

Display Selection	30 per operator workstation & VPS
Supervisory control actions	2 per RTU & 1 per 50 FRTUs

Display Updates	Each operator workstation shall display 3 updating and 1 non-updating display window per monitor. This also includes VPS.  <b>Updating displays:</b> - alarm summary list - world display containing a S/S SLD - Network display  <b>Non-updating displays:</b> - SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION System Display
Data Entry	5 data entry actions from any single display
Display Trending	8 display trends, each trending 4 variables
Reports	Prepare and printing of 5 reports

(k) The following maintenance activities shall be performed:

Function	Task
On-Line Database Editing	Modify 20 data points in each of the 5 RTUs/5FRTUs
Display Generator and Management	Modify one single-line diagram one tabular display

## 2) PEAK LEVEL OFACTIVITY

The peak level of activity is an addition to the average level of activity described in (A) NORMAL LEVEL OF ACTIVITY above. The peak level of activity shall be applied for a five minute period. During the next ten minutes, only the normal level of system activity shall be applied. This test shall be repeated for four consecutive fifteen minute periods, fora total peak level test time of one hour. The five-minute peak loading period shall coincide with SCADA/ DMS system period where all periodic software is scheduled for execution and at least one five minute period shall span an hour boundary to consider the scheduled hourly periodic activities. There shall be no restrictions on the period when the five- minute peak can occur.

The software execution rates and response times defined in tables of this chapter, shall not be degraded and the utilization defined in tables of this chapter shall not exceed during the peak loading conditions. The following conditions shall define the additional peak level of system activity:

(a) As per IEEE C37.1

- a. 15 % of status of total status points/ 5sec measurements
- b. 40% analog of total analog measurements /5sec

50% of the alarms shall be acknowledged within the five-minute period (automatic acknowledgement is unacceptable).

(c) Display Requests

6 display requests per minute per console

(d) Supervisory Control

Total 1 per RTU & 1 per 10 FRTUs in 5 Minute period of peak loading cycles

(e) DMS/OMS applications

3 Network Connectivity Analysis & Reporting of crew of all feeders

(f) Reports

Prepare 5 reports.

The above are indicative, utility align with their Standard operating procedure

**End of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION  
PERFORMANCE TABLES**

**Table 9**

The BOQ shall be composite along with separate for break up for each Control center ( I.E. SCADA /DMS & SCADA District Control center

**A1) BILL OF QUANTITY**

**A/U TYPE TOWNS - SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION control center (BoQ)  
SDCC**

**In U TOWNS , only items with end of life/ spares /faulty can be proposed for refresh or replaced and field equipment due to growth and OMS**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>C1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>			
	SCADA Server	No.	2	
	DMS Server	No.	2	
	OMS Server	No.	2	
	FEP server with interface switches	No.	2	
	ISR server	No.	2	
	NMS server	No.	2	
	DTS server	No.	2 <sup>u</sup>	
	Other Active Devices	no		
	Developmental server	No.	2 <sup>u</sup>	
	Communication Server	No.	2	
	Web/Directory server	No.	2	
	SMS gateway	No.	2	

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring)	No.	Ref Remarks	*2minimum and 1 per each 20s/s OR100 FEEDERS
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (Network monitoring)	No.	Ref Remarks	1minimum *and 1 per each per 100 FRTUs and
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.	Ref Remarks	1 per Circle/ div/Sub div

	Developmental console with one TFT	No.	2 <sup>u</sup>	
	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.	2 <sup>u</sup>	
	Video Projection system with 2x3Module configuration with each module at least 60" diagonal with projector	No.	1 +1 @	
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>			
	External RAID Mass storage device ( for 24 months online backup)	No.	1	
	External DAT drive	No.	1	
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>			
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN)	No.	2	
	Layer II switch ( Planning & Development system LAN)	No.	2	
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>			
	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION DR Center	No.	2	
	Router at remote VDU	No.	0	
	<b><u>Security system (DMZ)</u></b>			
	Web server with load balancing	No.	2	
	Mail server	No.	2	
	Router	No.	2	
	Firewall & network IDS/IPS	No.	2	
	Layer II switch	No.	2	
	<b><u>Other Active Devices</u></b>			
	GPS Time synchronization system	Set	2	
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set	1	
	<b><u>Printers</u></b>			
	Color inkjet printer	Set	2	
	B/W Laser printer	Set	2	

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A–

	<b>Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per MTS</b>	Lot	1	
--	--	-----	---	--

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	<b>Sub-Total C1 (Hardware)</b>			
<b>C2</b>	<b>Software for Control Center</b>			
	SCADA software	Lot	1	
	ISR Software	Lot	1	
	DMS software	Lot	1	
	OMS Software	Lot	1	
	DTS software	Lot	2 <sup>u</sup>	
	Developmental software	Lot	1	
	Network Management Software	Lot	1	
	WEB /Network security software (INCL IN WEBSERVER)	Lot	1	
	RDBMS package	Lot	1	
	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot	1	
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot	1	
	<b>Sub-Total -B2 (Software)</b>			
<b>C3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of C1</b>			
	Mandatory spares	L/S	1	
	<b>Sub -Total C3 spares</b>			
	<b>Grand Total C</b>			

**Note : μ National SCADA Resource Center training facility by PFC/MoP**

- There shall be 2 DTS system, development system to be provided per control center with same functionalities of SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS alongwith modelling one town under delivery.
- The location of 2 DTS & development system shall be at Control center in Discom locations and in case award of the similar system has not been placed under RDSS at the time of award then 1 out of 2 DTS shall be installed at National SCADA Resource Center (NSRC) of PFC as nodal agency under MoP at space at NPTI Faridabad / NCR Delhi for continuous capacity building
- In case of installation of 1 DTS & development system at NSRC. F.A.T , S.A.T demonstration of DTS system at NSRC shall be made to PFC before Commissioning without which commissioning will be not be considered as completed@ One VPS at HQ of Discom to view rela time status of all SCADA implementation under RDSS (applicable to projects sanctioned after Aug 2023 for SCADA only)

**Estimated Bill of Quantity for  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION  
DRR(Disaster Recovery control center**

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>D1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>			
	SCADA Server	No.	2	
	DMS Server	No.	2	
	OMS Server	No.	2	

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	FEP server with interface switches	No.	2	
	ISR server	No.	2	
	NMS server	No.	2	
	DTS server	No.	1	
	Other Active Devices			
	Developmental server	No.	1	
	Communication Server	No.	2	
	Web/Directory server	No.	2	
	SMS gateway	No.	2	
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring)	No.	2	
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (Network monitoring)	No.	1	
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.	0	
	Developmental console with one TFT	No.	2	
	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.	2	
	Video Projection system with 2x3Module configuration with each module at least 60" diagonal with projector	No.	0	
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>			
	External RAID Mass storage device ( for24 months online backup)	No.	1	
	External DAT drive	No.	1	
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>			
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN)	No.	2	
	Layer II switch ( Planning & Development system LAN)	No.	2	
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>			
	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION DR center	No.	2	
	Router at remote VDU	No.	0	
	<b><u>Security system (DMZ)</u></b>			
	Web server with load balancing	No.	2	
	Mail server	No.	2	
	Router	No.	2	

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	Firewall & network IDS/IPS	No.	2	
	Layer II switch	No.	2	
	<b><u>Other Active Devices</u></b>			
	GPS Time synchronization system	Set	2	
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set	1	
	<b><u>Printers</u></b>			
	Color inkjet printer	Set	2	
	B/W Laser printer	Set	2	
	<b>Any other items required to meet functional/Performance requirement as per MTS</b>	Lot	1	
	<b>Sub-Total D1 (Hardware)</b>			
<b>D2</b>	<b>Software for DR Center</b>			
	SCADA software	Lot	1	
	ISR Software	Lot	1	
	DMS software	Lot	1	
	OMS Software	Lot	1	
	DTS software	Lot	1	
	Developmental software	Lot	1	
	Network Management Software	Lot	1	
	WEB /Network security software	Lot	1	
	RDBMS package	Lot	1	
	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot	1	
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot	1	
	<b>Sub-Total D2 (Software)</b>			
<b>D3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of D1</b>			
	Mandatory spares	L/S	1	
	<b>Sub -Total D3 spares</b>			
	<b>Grand TotalD</b>			

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>E1</b>	<b>RTUs</b>			
	RTU base equipment comprising panels, racks, sub-racks, Power Supply modules, CPU, interfacing equipment, required converters & allother required items/accessories including complete wiring for all modules for locations mentioned at Vol Vi	Set	Ref remark s	Per S/S

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	Multifunctional transducers	No.	Do	As per point count
	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)	No.	Do	As per point count
	Heavy duty relays for Control	No.	Do	As per point count
	Dummy Breaker Latching Relays	No.	Do	Per S/S
	Transformer Transducers	No.	Do	Per PXF
	Single TFT PC for LDMS	No	Do	Per S/S
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot	Do	
	<b>Sub - Total (Hardware) -E1</b>			
<b>E2</b>	<b>Software for LDMS</b>			
	LDMS software	No.	Ref remarks	Per S/S
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot		
	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E2</b>			
<b>E3</b>	<b>TEST EQUIPMENT for RTU</b>			
	RTU Database Configuration & Maintenance Software tool	No.	Ref remarks	1 <sup>μ</sup> + Per 20s/s, min 1 +
	Master Station cum RTU Simulator & Protocol analyzer software tool	No.	Ref remarks	1 <sup>μ</sup> 1Per 20s/s, min 1
	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware including Hub	No.	Ref remarks	1 <sup>μ</sup> + Per 20s/s, min 1
	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E3</b>			
<b>E4</b>	<b>MANDATORY SPARES FOR RTU</b>			
	5% of E1			
	<b>Sub - Total (mandatory spare) -D4</b>			
	<b>Grand total E</b>			

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
				Rs.
<b>F1</b>	<b>FRTUs</b>			

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	Mini pole mounted FRTU base equipment along with enclosure suitable to work in open environment (Adequate protection from water & dust) , racks, sub-racks, Power Supply modules with power backup , I/o modules, CPU, interfacing equipment, required converters & all otherrequired items/accessories including complete wiring for all modules for locations mentioned at Vol Vi	No.	Ref remark s	Per RMU/SECT
	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)	No.	Ref remark s	Point count
	Heavy duty relays for Control	No.	Ref remark s	Point count
	Multifunction transducer	No.	Ref remark s	Point count
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot	-	
	<b>Sub-Total (Hardware) F1</b>			
<b>F2</b>	<b>Test Equipment for FRTU</b>			
	FRTU Database Configuration & Maintenance Software tool	No.	Ref remark s	1 <sup>μ</sup> + 1 Per 100FRTU
	Master Station cum FRTU Simulator & Protocol analyzer software tool	No.	Ref remark s	1 <sup>μ</sup> + 1 Per 100FRTU
	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware including Hub	No.	Ref remark s	1 <sup>μ</sup> + 1 Per 100FRTU
	<b>Sub-Total (Test equipment) F2</b>			
<b>F3</b>	<b>MANDATORY SPARES FOR FRTU</b>			
	5% of E1			
	<b>Sub-Total (Spares) F3</b>			
	<b>Grand Total F</b>			

μ National SCADA Resource Center training facility by PFC/MoP

- In addition to quantity of RTU/FRTU database configuration maintenance software tool & master station cum RTU/FRTU Simulator as per criteria indicated above, there shall be 1 more set of RTU/FRTU database configuration maintenance software tool & master station cum RTU/FRTU Simulator under delivery .
- The same shall be at be installed at National SCADA Resource Center (NSRC) of PFC as nodal agency under MoP Located in NCR , Delhi for continuous capacity building in case award of the similar system has not been placed under RDSS at the time of award, then the same will be placed other suitable at discom

## G1 - Communication system

S.No	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
	<b>MPLS</b>			
	Annual charges for min 10 MBps Links	No.	0	Per RTU/CC/OT H LOCATIONS
	MPLS Router	No.	0	DO
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS			
	<b>Sub - Total g1</b>			
	<b>GPRS/MPLS-4G</b>			
	Annual charges for min 64 kbps Links with FRTUs /FPI	No.	0	FRTU ,FPI
	Modems	No.	0	FRTU ,FPI
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS			
	<b>Sub - Total g2</b>			
	<b>Mandatory spares 5% of g1,g2</b>			
	<b>Grand Total G</b>			

## AUX POWER SUPPLY

S.No.	Survey	Type	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>H1</b>	<b>Main Equipment - Control center</b>				
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*		Set		Per CC

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration	incl above	Set		
	<b>Sub- Total H1</b>				
<b>H2</b>	<b>Main Equipment - DR Center</b>				
	<b>Main Equipment</b>				

	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*				<b>Per DR</b>
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration	incl above			
	<b>Sub-Total H2</b>				
<b>H3</b>	<b>II For RTU / Data Concentrator Communication Eqpts.</b>				
	DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS			-	<b>PER RTU</b>
	Battery bank for above DCPS (VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs backup	incl above		-	
	<b>Sub-Total H3</b>				
<b>H4</b>	<b>For FRTU</b>				
	48V DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS			-	<b>PER FRTU</b>
	Battery bank for above DCPS (VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs backup	incl above		-	
	<b>Sub-Total H4</b>				
<b>H5</b>	<b>Remote VDU location</b>				
	UPS (2 kVA )			-	<b>PER RVDU</b>
	<b>Sub-Total H5</b>				
<b>H6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares for UPS</b>				
	5% of above H1TO H5			-	
	<b>Sub-Total H6</b>				
	<b>Grand Total (H)</b>				

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

S.No.	ITEM	Type	Unit	Quantity
<b>J1</b>	<b>RMU (WAY requirement)</b>	<b>No of WAYS</b>		
	RMU		No	-
	<b>Sub- Total J1</b>			
<b>J2</b>	<b>SECTIONLIZER /RECLOSER</b>			
	Sectionlizer		No	-
	Recloser		No	
	<b>Sub-Total J2</b>			
<b>J3</b>	<b>FPI</b>			
	Commnuicable		No	-
	<b>Sub-Total J3</b>			
<b>J4</b>	<b>RECONDUTORING (Specify type of each conductor existing &amp; reconductoring in other modernization WORKS if any )</b>			
			Km	-
			Km	-
	<b>Sub-Total J4</b>			
<b>J5</b>	<b>Control/power cable for RTUs from outdoor switchgear, if any at S/S and numerical relays</b>			
	control /power cable		Km	-
	Numerical relay /BCPU		Nos	-
	<b>Sub-Total J5</b>			
<b>J6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares</b>			
	5% of above J1 TO J5			-
	<b>Sub-Total J6</b>			
	<b>Grand Total (J)</b>			

### ZSCC FOR B,C TYPE TOWNS -

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>C1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>			
	SCADA server	No.	2	
	FEP server with interface switches	No.	2	
	ISR server	No.	2	
	NMS server	No.	2	
	DTS server	No.	1	
	Developmental server	No.	1	
	Communication Server	No.	2	
	Web/Directory server	No.	2	
	SMS gateway	No.	2	
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring)		Ref Remarks	*2minimum and 1 per each 20s/s and 100 FEEDERS
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (FPI monitoring)	No.	Ref Remarks	1minimum *and 1 per each per 100 FRTUs
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors ( S/S monitoring) -RTDAS		Ref Remarks	*2minimum and 1 per each 20s/s and 100 FEEDERS
	Workstation with dual TFT Monitors (FPI monitoring)-RTDAS	No.	Ref Remarks	1minimum *and 1 per each per 100 FRTUs
	Remote VDUs with one TFT Monitors	No.	Ref Remarks	1 per Circle/ div/Sub div
	Developmental console with one TFT	No.	2	
	DTS/Workstation Console with dual TFTs	No.	2	

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	Video Projection system with 2x3Module configuration with each module at least 60" diagonal with projector	No.	1	
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>			
	External RAID Mass storage device ( for 24 months online backup)	No.	1	
	External DAT drive	No.	1	
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>			
	Layer II switch (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION LAN)	No.	2	
	Layer II switch ( Planning & Development system LAN)	No.	2	
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>			
	Router for interfacing IT system & SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION DR Center	No.	2	
	Router at remote VDU	No.	0	
	<b><u>Security system (DMZ)</u></b>			
	Web server with load balancing	No.	2	
	Mail server	No.	2	
	Router	No.	2	
	Firewall & network IDS/IPS	No.	2	
	Layer II switch	No.	2	
	<b><u>Other Active Devices</u></b>			
	GPS Time synchronization system	Set	2	
	Time, day & date digital displays	Set	1	
	<b><u>Printers</u></b>			
	Color inkjet printer	Set	2	
	B/W Laser printer	Set	2	

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	<b>Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per UMTS</b>	Lot	1	
	<b>Sub-Total C1 (Hardware)</b>			

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A—

C2	Software for Control Center			
----	-----------------------------	--	--	--

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	SCADA software	Lot	1	
	ISR Software	Lot	1	
	DMS software	Lot	1	
	DTS software	Lot	1	
	Developmental software	Lot	1	
	Network Management Software	Lot	1	
	WEB /Network security software (Incl in webserver)	Lot	1	
	RDBMS package	Lot	1	
	GIS Adaptor/Engine for importing data from GIS system under IT system	Lot	1	
	Any other software to meetfunctional /performance requirement of UMTS	Lot	1	
	<b>Sub-Total -B2 (Software)</b>			
<b>C3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of C1</b>			
	Mandatory spares	L/S	1	
	<b>Sub -Total C3 spares</b>			
	<b>Grand Total C</b>			

DR

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>D1</b>	<b>Server/ workstation Hardware</b>			
	DR server	No.	2	
	Communication Server	No.	2	
	Workstation with one TFT Monitors	No.	2	
	<b><u>Storage &amp; Backup Devices</u></b>			
	External storage device	No.	1	
	External DAT drive	No.	1	
	<b><u>Switches</u></b>			
	Layer II switch (DR LAN)	No.	2	
	<b><u>Routers</u></b>			
	Router for interfacing at SCADA DMS center	No.	2	

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	<b>Printers</b>			
	Color inkjet printer	Set	1	
	B/w Laser printer	Set	1	
	<b>Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per UMTS</b>	Lot	1	
	<b>Sub-Total D1 Hardware</b>			
<b>D2</b>	<b>Software for Control Center</b>			
	RDBMS package	Lot	1	
	<b>Any other items required to meet functional /Performance requirement as per UMTS</b>	Lot	1	
	<b>Sub-Total D1 Software</b>			
<b>D3</b>	<b>Mandatory spares Max 5% of D1</b>			
	Mandatory spares	L/S	1	
	<b>Sub -Total d3 spares</b>			
	<b>Grand Total D</b>			

S.No.	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>E1</b>	<b>RTUs</b>			
	RTU base equipment comprising panels, racks, sub-racks, Power Supply modules, CPU, interfacing equipment, required converters & all other required items/accessories including complete wiring for all modules for locations mentioned at Vol Vi	Set	Ref remarks	Per S/S
	Multifunction transducers	No.	Do	As per point count
	Contact Multiplying Relays (CMRs)	No.	Do	As per point count
	Heavy duty relays for Control	No.	Do	As per point count
	Dummy Breaker Latching Relays	No.	Do	Per S/S
	Transformer Transducers	No.	Do	Per PXF
	Single TFT PC for LDMS	No	Do	Per S/S
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot	Do	
	<b>Sub - Total (Hardware) -E1</b>			
<b>E2</b>	<b>Software for LDMS</b>			

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	LDMS software	No.	Ref remark s	Per S/S
	Any other software to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS	Lot		
	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E2</b>			
<b>E3</b>	<b>TEST EQUIPMENT for RTU</b>			
	RTU Database Configuration & Maintenance Software tool	No.	Ref remark s	Per 20s/s ,min 1
	Master Station cum RTU Simulator & Protocol analyzer software tool	No.	Ref remark s	Per 20s/s ,min 1
	Laptop PC for above software tools along with interfacing hardware including Hub	No.	Ref remark s	Per 20s/s ,min 1
	<b>Sub - Total (test equipment) -E3</b>			
<b>E4</b>	<b>MANDATORY SPARES FOR RTU</b>			
	5% of E1			
	<b>Sub - Total (mandatory spare) -D4</b>			
	<b>Grand total E</b>			

## G1 - Communication system

S.No	Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
	<b>MPLS</b>			
	Annual charges for min 10MBps Links	No.	0	Per RTU/CC/OT H LOCATION S
	MPLS Router	No.	0	DO
	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS			
	<b>Sub - Total g1</b>			
	<b>GPRS/MPLS-4G</b>			
	Annual charges for min 64kBps Links with FRTUs /FPI	No.	0	FPI
	Modems	No.	0	, FPI

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

	Any other hardware to meet functional /performance requirement of MTS			
	<b>Sub - Total g2</b>			
	<b>Mandatory spares 5% of g1,g2</b>			
	<b>Grand Total G</b>			

**AUX POWER SUPPLY**

S.No.	Survey	Type	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>H1</b>	<b>Main Equipment - Control center</b>				
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*		Set		<b>Per CC</b>
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration	incl above	Set		
	<b>Sub- Total H1</b>				
<b>H2</b>	<b>Main Equipment - DR Center</b>				
	<b>Main Equipment</b>				
	UPS with suitable rating running in parallel redundant mode*				<b>Per DR</b>
	VRLA type Battery banks for above UPS for minimum 30 min. backup duration	incl above			
	<b>Sub-Total H2</b>				
<b>H3</b>	<b>II For RTU / Data Concentrator / Communication Eqpts.</b>				
	DC Power Supply (DCPS) system based on SMPS			-	<b>PER RTU</b>
	Battery bank for above DCPS (VRLA Type) for minimum 4 hrs backup	incl above		-	
	<b>Sub-Total H3</b>				
<b>H5</b>	<b>Remote VDU location</b>				
	UPS (2 kVA )			-	<b>PER RVDU</b>
	<b>Sub-Total H5</b>				

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

<b>H6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares for UPS</b>				
	5% of above H1 TO H5			-	
	<b>Sub-Total H6</b>				
	<b>Grand Total (H)</b>				

SCADA ENABLERS

S.No.	ITEM	Type	Unit	Quantity
<b>J3</b>	<b>FPI</b>			
	Commnuicable		No	-
	<b>Sub-Total J3</b>			
<b>J5</b>	<b>Control/power cable for RTUs from outdoor switchgear,if any at S/S and numerical relays</b>			
	control /power cable		Km	-
	<b>Sub-Total J5</b>			
<b>J6</b>	<b>Mandatory Spares</b>			
	5% of above J1 TO J5			-
	<b>Sub-Total J6</b>			
	<b>Grand Total (J)</b>			

5 % MANDATORY SPARE MAY BE CONSIDERED

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

UTILITY SHALL ATTACH RTU & FRTU CONNECTIVITY DIAGRAM

STATION	SS	DS	DC	CMR	HDR	MFT	Com module	DI module	DO modul e	AI mod ule
<b>TOTAL</b>										

RTU I/O COUNT

**Note:** - SS : Single status input, DS : Double status input for CBs, DC : Digital Control Output (Trip & Close)/Raise /lower CMR : Contact Multiplying Relay, HDR : Heavy Duty Relay, METER : Energy meter, CM: Communication Module , DI : Digital input ,DO : Digital Output AI: Analog module

- Note:**
6. MFT provide data that is to be acquired by RTU on Modbus/or IEC protocol for Voltage (phase to phase and phase to neutral), Current (phase and neutral), Active Power, Reactive Power, Apparent Power, Power Factor, Frequency, active energy (import & export), reactive energy (import & export) etc.
  7. CMRs shall be mounted in the existing C&R panels. Wherever the space is not available in the existing panels the same shall be mounted in the RTU panels. Heavy Duty Relays shall be provided for Digital outputs for CBs and shall be mounted in the RTU panels itself.
  8. The RTU shall be equipped for the above specified I/O (analog input (meter), digital input & digital output) point points, which includes 20 % spare for future use (except for CMRs & HDRs). These 20 % spare points shall be terminated on terminal blocks in
  9. All protection relay/Alarm points & CBs shall be considered for SOE.
  10. Point counts include three alarms per station for auxiliary system and fire, which shall be interfaced to RTU.

- Note:**
1. MFT provide data that is to be acquired by RTU on Modbus/or IEC protocol for Voltage (phase to phase and phase to neutral), Current (phase and neutral), Active Power, Reactive Power, Apparent Power, Power Factor, Frequency, active energy
  2. CMRs shall be mounted in the existing C&R panels. Wherever the space is not available in the existing panels the same shall be mounted in the RTU panels itself. Heavy Duty Relays shall be provided for Digital outputs for CBs and shall be mounted in the RTU panels itself.
  3. The RTU shall be equipped for the above specified I/O (analog input MFT), digital input & digital output) point points, which includes 20 % spare for future use. These 20 % spare points shall be terminated on terminal blocks in RTU panel.
  4. All protection relay/Alarm points & CBs shall be considered for SOE.

## D BILL OF QUANTITY

### FRTU

UTILITY SHALL ATTACH RTU & FRTU CONNECTIVITY DIAGRAM

### FRTU I/O COUNT

SNO	STATION	SS	DS	DC	CMR	HDR	MFT	Com module	DI module	DO module	AI module
	<b>TOTAL</b>										

**Note:** - SS : Single status input, DS : Double status input for CBs, DC : Digital Control Output (Trip & Close) CMR : Contact Multiplying Relay, HDR : Heavy Duty Relay, METER : Energy meter, CM: Communication Module , DI : Digital input , DO : Digital Output: AI: Analog input

**Provide Equipment break-up at each location**

UTILITY SHALL ATTACH COMMUNICATION NETWORK DIAGRAM FOR ALL PROPOSED MODES

**H) Training including refresher course after Operational Acceptance**

S.No.	Description	Duration in days	No. Of Trainees
<b>A.</b>	<b>Operator's Training</b>		
1.	Operator for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION Control Center	5	1 Per  workstation console/ shift at control center +1 for NSRC if applicable
2.	Instructor for DTS	10	2 Per Control center+1 for NSRC if applicable

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION  
AUTOMATION, system under Part A –

<b>B.</b>	<b>Maintenance Training</b>		
1	Computer Hardware & System Software	10	2 Per Control center
2.	Application Software (SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS )	10	2 Per Control center
3.	RTU & FRTU	5	2 Per Town
4.	Database & display development	5	2 Per Control center
6.	Auxiliary Power Supply	3	2 Per Control center
7.	NMS/ Communication	5	2 Per Control center
8.	SCADA enablers (RMU/SECTIONLIZER/FPI etc.)	5	2 Per Town

### I) FMS

Sl No.	Description	Duration
1a	FMS charges for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system (maintaining overall system availability as per TS)	Two Years
1b	FMS charges for SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION system (maintaining overall system availability as per TS)	<i>3 additional years</i>
2	Total FMS charges	<i>Five Year</i>

The cost of shall not be less than 20 % of total contract value . The cost per year for all 5 year shall be same

- The necessary spares required for maintenance of the system during FMS shall be provided by the contractor. However, the consumables shall be provided by the owner.
- FMS shall include all the supplied hardware & software under the project.
  - FMS for 2 years after operational acceptance or up to Sunset of scheme is provisioned under GOI sanction (whichever is earlier) and remaining period totaling to 5 years after operational acceptance will be borne by utility. However, the cost of all 5 years shall be same and will form part of financial evaluation .

Bidder can define quantity of servers , router, switches as per system configuration in the bid subject to adherence to functional , performance , redundancy , cyber security and all technical & SLA requirements

Unit price is inclusive of taxes , freight and insurance, However , GST % to be indicated by bidder for items

**J) IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE**

<b>S. No.</b>	<b>Items</b>	<b>Completion Schedule from the Award of Contract</b>
1	SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION/OMS System (Group A, U)	24 months from award
2	SCADA system (Group B,C )	24 months from award

BIDDER SHALL PROVIDE IMPEMETATION SCHEDULE INDICATING  
MILESTONES (SCHEDULE TABLE 7 OF APPENDIX C OF  
SEC V )

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, system under Part  
Revamped Reforms-Linked Results-based Distribution Sector Scheme -  
Govt. of India

Annex 1 - List of locations under Group A & U

SNO	A/U	NAME OF TOWN	Disaster recovery at	Ambient Temperature deg C	Rel Humidity in RH%	Altitude from MSL < 2000 M (Y/N)

Annex 2 - List of locations under Group B

SNO	B/ B*	NAME OF TOWN	ZSCC name	Ambient Temperature deg C	Rel Humidity in RH%	Altitude from MSL < 2000 M (Y/N)

B\* if existing RT-DAS and upgrading for SCADA

Annex 3 - List of locations under Group C

SNO	C/ C*	NAME OF TOWN	ZSCC name	Ambient Temperature deg C	Rel Humidity in RH%	Altitude from MSL < 2000 M (Y/N)

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, system under Part  
Revamped Reforms-Linked Results-based Distribution Sector Scheme -  
Govt. of India


C\* if existing RT-DAS and upgrading for FPI

Annex 4 - List of locations under Group A & U

SNO	A/U	NAME OF TOWN	RTU Count	FRTU count	FPI Count	RMU Count	Sectionlizer count

Annex 5- List of locations under Group B

SNO	B / B*	NAME OF TOWN	RTU COUNT	FPI Count

B\* if existing RT-DAS and upgrading for SCADA

Annex 6 - List of locations under Group C

SNO	C / C*	NAME OF TOWN	RTU Count	FPT Count

C\* if existing RT-DAS and upgrading for FPI

Power Finance Corporation  
SCADA/DMS/OMS/SUBSTATION AUTOMATION, system under Part  
Revamped Reforms-Linked Results-based Distribution Sector Scheme -  
Govt. of India

ANNEX 7 (MANPOWER FOR FMS (17.1.1CLAUSE))

FMS MANPOWER		
LOCATION	DESIGNNATION	NOS
CONTROL CENTER	FMS PROJECT MANAGER	
CONTROL CENTER	HARDWARE ENGINEER	
CONTROL CENTER	SOFTWARE ENGINEER	
CONTROL CENTER	COMMNUICATION/NETWORK ENGINEER	
CONTROL CENTER	CYBER SECURITY ENGINEER	
SITE / DISTT	RTU/ FRTU/COMMNUICATION /FPI	
SITE / SCADA DMS TOWN	RMU/SECTIONIZER	

## **Section VII**

### **General Conditions of Contract**

## **A. Contract and Interpretation**

<b>1 Definitions</b>	The following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them
	(a) <b>“Contract”</b> means the Agreement entered into between the Purchaser and the Supplier, together with the Contract Documents referred to therein, including all attachments, appendices, and all documents incorporated by reference therein.
	(b) <b>“Contract Documents”</b> shall mean the following documents listed, including any amendments thereto be read and construed as part of this Agreement, viz.: i. the Detailed award of contract; ii. the Service level agreement; iii. the Special Conditions of Contract; iv. the General Conditions of Contract; v. the Scope of Work; vi. the Model Technical Specification (MTS) vii. the Instructions to bidders; viii. the Purchaser’s Notification to the Supplier for Award of Contract; ix. Supplier’s response (proposal) to the RFP, including the Bid Submission Sheet and the Price Proposal submitted by the Supplier; x. Appendix C; xi. Acceptance of Utility notification  RFQ document (as mentioned in IFB) along with all corrigendum, clarifications and related documents issued by the Nodal Agency.
	(c) <b>“Contract Price”</b> means the price payable to the Supplier as specified in the Agreement, subject to such additions and adjustments thereto or deductions therefrom, as may be made pursuant to the Contract.
	(d) <b>“Day”</b> means calendar day.
	(e) <b>“Delivery”</b> means the transfer of the Goods and services from the Supplier to the Purchaser in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the Contract.
	(f) <b>“Completion”</b> shall mean the completion of the Related Services by the Supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the Contract.
	(g) <b>“GCC”</b> mean the General Conditions of Contract.
	(h) <b>“Goods”</b> means all hardware, software, networking equipment and/or other equipment accessories and materials that the Supplier is required to supply to the Purchaser under the Contract.
	(i) <b>“Intellectual Property Rights”</b> means any patent, copyright, trademark, trade name, service marks, brands, propriety information, whether arising before or after the execution of this Contract and the right to ownership and registration of these rights.
	(j) <b>“Purchaser’s Country”</b> shall mean India.
	(k) <b>“Purchaser or Employer or Utility”</b> means the entities purchasing the Goods and Related Services.
	(l) <b>“Project Manager”</b> means the person appointed by the Utility to perform the duties delegated by the Utility.
	(m) <b>“Related Services”</b> means the services to be provided as per the requirements / conditions specified in the Contract. In addition to this, the definition would also include other related/ancillary services that may be required to execute this Contract.
	(n) <b>“SCC”</b> means the Special Conditions of Contract.
	(o) <b>“Service Level Agreement”</b> (SLA) shall mean the Service Level Agreement entered into between the Purchaser and the Supplier.
	(p) <b>“Subcontractor”</b> means any natural person, private or government entity, or a combination of the above, including its legal successors or permitted assigns, to whom any part of the Goods to be supplied or execution of any part of the Related Services is subcontracted by the Supplier, as per the provisions of

	<p>Clauses 18 of the GCC.</p> <p>(q) <b>“Supplier or Bidder”</b> means the eligible Implementation Agency (IA) whose bid to perform the Contract has been accepted by the Purchaser and is named as such in the Agreement, and includes the legal successors or permitted assigns of the Supplier.</p> <p>(r) <b>“Contractor’s Representative”</b> means any person nominated by the Contractor and approved by the Utility hereof to perform the duties delegated by the Contractor.</p> <p>(s) <b>“The MoP”</b> is the Ministry of Power, Government of India.</p> <p>(t) <b>“The Site,”</b> shall mean all identified locations within the State of &lt;Utility to Define&gt;, where the Supplier carries out any installation of Goods or is required to provide any Related Services.</p> <p>(u) <b>“OEM”</b> means the Original Equipment Manufacturer of any equipment / system / software / product that are providing such goods to the Purchaser under the scope of this Tender / Contract.</p> <p>(v) <b>“Kick Off Meeting”</b> means a meeting convened by the Purchaser to discuss and finalize the work execution plan and procedures with the Supplier.</p> <p>(w) <b>the term “in writing”</b> means communicated in written form with proof of receipt</p>
<b>2</b>	<p><b>Contract Documents</b></p> <p>2.1 Subject to the order of precedence set forth in the Agreement, all documents forming the Contract (and all parts thereof) are intended to be correlative, complementary, and mutually explanatory. The contract shall be read as a whole.</p>
<b>3</b>	<p><b>Interpretation</b></p> <p><b>3.1 Language</b></p> <p>(a) All Contract Documents, all correspondence and communications to be given, and all other documentation to be prepared and supplied under the Contract shall be written in English, and the Contract shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with that language.</p> <p>(b) If any of the Contract Documents, correspondence or communications are prepared in any language other than the governing language under GCC Sub-Clause 3.1 above, the English translation of such documents, correspondence or communications shall prevail in matters of interpretation.</p> <p>(c) The English Translation of the documents shall be carried out by professional translators and the translator shall certify that he is proficient in both languages in order to translate the document and that the translation is complete and accurate. Further, translation shall be authenticated by the Indian Consulate located in the Country where the documents have been issued or the Embassy of that Country in India.</p> <p><b>3.2</b></p> <p>(a) In case of any conflict with any provision relating to the MTS document and the RFP document, the provisions of the RFP document shall prevail for all intents and purposes.</p> <p>(b) unless otherwise specified a reference to a clause number is a reference to all of its sub-clauses;</p> <p><b>3.3 Singular and Plural</b></p> <p>(a) The singular shall include the plural and the plural the singular, except where the context otherwise requires.</p> <p><b>3.4. Headings</b></p> <p>(a) The headings and marginal notes in the General Conditions of Contract are included for ease of reference, and shall neither constitute apart of the Contract nor affect its interpretation.</p> <p><b>3.5. Persons</b></p> <p>(a) Words importing persons or parties shall include firms, corporations and government entities.</p>

	<p><b>3.6. Incoterms</b></p> <p>(a) Unless inconsistent with any provision of the Contract, the meaning of any trade term and the rights and obligations of parties thereunder shall be as prescribed by Incoterms.</p> <p>Incoterms means international rules for interpreting trade terms published by the International Chamber of Commerce (latest edition), 38 Cours Albert 1er, 75008 Paris, France.</p>
	<p><b>3.7. Entire Agreement</b></p> <p>(a) The Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the Employer and Contractor with respect to the subject matter of Contract and supersedes all communications, negotiations, and agreements (whether written or oral) of parties with respect thereto made prior to the date of Contract.</p>
	<p><b>3.8. Amendment</b></p> <p>(a) No amendment or other variation of the Contract shall be effective unless it is in writing, is dated, expressly refers to the Contract, and is signed by a duly authorized representative of each party hereto.</p>
	<p><b>3.9. Independent Contractor</b></p> <p>(a) The Contractor shall be an independent contractor performing the Contract. The Contract does not create any agency, partnership, joint venture or other joint relationship between the parties hereto.</p> <p>Subject to the provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the manner in which the Contract is performed. All employees, representatives or Subcontractors engaged by the Contractor in connection with the performance of the Contract shall be under the complete control of the Contractor and shall not be deemed to be employees of the Utility, and nothing contained in the Contract or in any subcontract awarded by the Contractor shall be construed to create any contractual relationship between any such employees, representatives or Subcontractors and the Utility.</p>
	<p><b>3.10 Non-Waiver</b></p> <p>(a) Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 3.10(b) below, no relaxation, forbearance, delay or indulgence by either party in enforcing any of the terms and conditions of the Contract or the granting of time by either party to the other shall prejudice, affect or restrict the rights of that party under the Contract, nor shall any waiver by either party of any breach of Contract operate as waiver of any subsequent or continuing breach of Contract.</p> <p>(b) Any waiver of a party's rights, powers or remedies under the Contract must be in writing, must be dated and signed by an authorized representative of the party granting such waiver, and must specify the right and the extent to which it is being waived.</p>
	<p><b>3.11 Severability</b></p> <p>(a) If any provision or condition of the Contract is prohibited or rendered invalid or unenforceable, such prohibition, invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provisions and conditions of the Contract.</p>
	<p><b>3.12 Joint Venture or Consortium</b></p> <p>(a) If the Contractor is a joint venture or consortium of two or more firms, all such firms shall be jointly and severally bound to the Utility for the fulfilment of the provisions of the Contract and shall designate one of such firms to act as a leader with authority to bind the joint venture or consortium. The composition or the constitution of the joint venture or consortium shall not be altered without the prior consent of the Utility.</p>
<b>4 Notices</b>	<p>4.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, all notices to be given under the Contract shall be in writing, and shall be sent by personal delivery, airmail post,</p>

	<p>special courier, or e-mail to the address of the relevant party set out in the Contract Coordination Procedure to be finalized pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 17.2, with the following provisions.</p> <p>(a) Any notice sent by airmail post or special courier shall be deemed (in the absence of evidence of earlier receipt) to have been delivered ten (10) days after dispatch. In proving the fact of dispatch, it shall be sufficient to show that the envelope containing such notice was properly addressed, stamped and conveyed to the postal authorities or courier service for transmission by airmail or special courier.</p> <p>(b) Any notice delivered personally or sent by e-mail shall be deemed to have been delivered on date of its dispatch.</p> <p>(c) Either party may change its postal or e-mail address or addressee for receipt of such notices by ten (10) days' notice to the other party in writing.</p> <p>4.2 Notices shall be deemed to include any approvals, consents, instructions, orders and certificates to be given under the Contract.</p>
<b>5 Governing Law</b>	<p>5.1 The Contract shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the India. The High Court of Judicature at Utility Head Quarters and Courts subordinate to such High Courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction in respect of any disputes relating to the tendering process, award of Contract and execution of the Contract.</p>
<b>6 Settlement of Disputes</b>	<p>6.1 The Utility and the Contractor shall make every effort to resolve amicably by direct informal negotiation any disagreement or dispute arising between them under or in connection with the Contract.</p> <p>6.2 If the parties fail to resolve such a dispute (The date of commencement of the dispute shall be taken from the date when this clause reference is quoted by either party in a formal communication clearly mentioning existence of dispute or as mutually agreed) or difference by mutual consultation within twenty-eight (28) days from the commencement of such consultation, either party may require that the dispute be referred for resolution to the formal mechanisms specified in the SCC.</p> <p>6.3 In the event of any dispute or difference relating to the interpretation and application of the provisions of commercial contract (s) between Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs)/ Port Trusts inter se and also between CPSEs and Government Departments/ Organizations (excluding disputes concerning Railways, Income Tax, Customs &amp; Excise Departments), such disputes or difference shall be taken up by either party for resolution through Administrative Mechanism for Resolution of CPSEs Disputes (AMRCD) as mentioned in DPE Office Memorandum No. 4(1)/2013- DPE(GM)/FTS-1835 dated 22.05.2018 or any amendments thereof.</p>
<b>B Subject Matter of Contract</b>	
<b>7 Scope of Work</b>	<p>7.1 The Goods and Related Services to be supplied are specified in Appendix-C3. At the time of awarding the contract, the Utility shall specify any change in the Scope of Work. Such changes may be due for instance, if the quantities of goods and related services are increased or decreased at the time of award.</p>
	<p>7.2 Unless otherwise stipulated in the Contract, the Scope of Work shall include all such items not specifically mentioned in the Contract but that can be reasonably inferred from the Contract as being required for attaining Delivery and Completion of the Goods and Related Services as if such items were expressly mentioned in the Contract.</p>
<b>8 Delivery</b>	<p>8.1 Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 33, the Delivery of the Goods and Completion of the Related Services shall be in accordance with the Implementation chapter 19 Table 9 . The details of shipping and other documents to be furnished by the Contractor are specified in the SCC.</p>
<b>9 Contractor's Responsibilities</b>	<p>9.1 The Supplier shall supply all the Goods and Related Services included in the Scope of Work and Appendix-C3 in accordance with GCC Clause 7, and the Implementation Schedule, as per GCC Clause 8.</p> <p>9.2 The Contractor confirms that it has entered into this Contract on the basis of a</p>

	<p>proper examination of the data relating to the Facilities provided by the Utility and on the basis of information that the Contractor could have obtained from a visual inspection of the Site (if access thereto was available) and of other data readily available to it relating to the Facilities as at the date fifteen (15) days prior to deadline set for price bid submission. The Contractor acknowledges that any failure to acquaint itself with all such data and information shall not relieve its responsibility for properly estimating the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the Facilities.</p> <p>9.3 The Contractor shall acquire in its name all permits, approvals and/or licenses from all local, state or national government authorities or public service undertakings in the country where the Site is located that are necessary for the performance of the Contract, including, without limitation, visas for the Contractor's and Subcontractor's personnel and entry permits for all imported Contractor's Equipment. The Contractor shall acquire all other permits, approvals and/or licenses that are not the responsibility of the Employer under GCC Sub-Clause 10 hereof and that are necessary for the performance of the Contract.</p> <p>9.4 The Contractor shall comply with all laws in force in the country where the Facilities are installed and where the Installation Services are carried out. The laws will include all national, provincial, municipal or other laws that affect the performance of the Contract and bind upon the Contractor. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer from and against any and all liabilities, damages, claims, fines, penalties and expenses of whatever nature arising or resulting from the violation of such laws by the Contractor or its personnel, including the Subcontractors and their personnel, but without prejudice to GCC Clause 9 hereof.</p>
<b>10 Utility's Responsibilities</b>	<p>10.1 Whenever the supply of Goods and Related Services requires that the Supplier obtain permits, approvals, and import and other licenses from local public authorities, the Utility shall, if so required by the Supplier, make its best effort to assist the Supplier in complying with such requirements in a timely and expeditious manner.</p> <p>10.2 The Purchaser shall bear all costs involved in the performance of its responsibilities, in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 14.1.</p> <p>10.3 The Project Manager or any other person designated by the utility, as defined in SCC, shall act as the nodal point for implementation of the contract and for issuing necessary instructions, approvals, commissioning, acceptance certificates, payments etc. to the Supplier.</p> <p>10.4 The Project Manager or any other person designated by the utility shall approve all such documents within 15 working days.</p> <p>10.5 Purchaser may provide on Supplier's request, particulars/ information / or documentation that may be required by the Supplier for proper planning and execution of Scope of Work under this contract.</p> <p>10.6 Purchaser shall provide to the Supplier sitting space and infrastructure and utilities, in the Purchaser's offices at such location as may be mutually decided by the Parties</p>
<b>C. Payment</b>	
<b>11 Contract Price</b>	<p>11.1 The Contract Price shall be as specified in the Agreement subject to any additions and adjustments thereto, or deductions there from, as may be made pursuant to the Contract as also subject to provisions of Clause 14.5.</p> <p>11.2 Prices charged by the Supplier for the Goods delivered and the Related Services performed under the Contract shall not vary from the prices quoted by the Supplier in its bid, with the exception of any price adjustments authorized in the SCC.</p> <p>11.3 In the event any approval required for imports and/ or use of imported equipment is denied in accordance with all applicable laws including those in relation to testing issued by Ministry of Power (Order No No.12/34/2020-T&amp;R dated 08 June 2021, as amended and/ or modified</p>

	from time to time), the same shall neither entitle revision of Contract Price nor shall result in revision of the Project Implementation Plan.
<b>12 Terms of Payment</b>	12.1 The Contract Price shall be paid in the manner specified in the SCC. No invoice for extra work/change order on account of change order will be submitted by the Supplier unless the said extra work /change order has been authorized/approved by the Utility in writing.
	12.2 The Contractor's request for payment shall be made to the Utility in writing, accompanied by invoices describing, as appropriate, the Goods delivered and Related Services performed, accompanied by the documents submitted.
	12.3 Payments shall be made promptly by the Utility, no later than sixty days (60) days after submission of an invoice as per payment terms or request for payment by the Contractor, and the Utility has accepted it .
	12.4 If any excess payment has been made by the Purchaser due to difference in quoted price in proposal and Supplier's invoice, the purchaser may without prejudice to its rights recover such amounts by other means after notifying the Supplier or deduct such excess payment from any payment subsequently falling due to the Supplier.
	12.5 The currency in which payment shall be made to the supplier under this contract is Indian Rupees (INR).
<b>13 Securities</b>	13.1 Issuance of Securities The Contractor shall provide the securities specified below in favor of the Employer at the times, and in the amount, manner and form specified below.
	<p><b>13.2 Advance Payment Security</b></p> <p>(a) The Contractor shall, within twenty-eight (28) days of the Notification of Award of Contract, provide a security in an amount equal to the advance payment calculated in accordance with Terms and Procedures of Payment to the Contract Agreement, and in the currency or currencies of the Contract, with an initial validity of up to ninety (90) days beyond the schedule date of Completion of the last facility covered under the package. However, in case of delay in completion of the facilities under the package, the validity of this security shall be extended by the period of such delay. The advance payment security shall also cover the amount of GST as applicable on the advance payment to be paid to the contractor.</p> <p>(b) The security shall be in the form of an unconditional bank guarantee as per the proforma provided as Form of Advance Payment Security. The Advance payment Security shall be reduced pro-rata every three (03) months after First Running Account Bill/Stage Payment under the Contract based on the value of the respective equipment/facilities received and applicable GST. The cumulative amount of reduction at any point of time shall not exceed ninety (90%) of the advance and the amount of GST paid on the advance amount corresponding to cumulative value of the respective equipment/Facilities supplied and received as per certificate issued by the Project Manager. The balance shall be released upon release of respective milestone linked payments as identified in Terms of payments of Contract Agreement. In case milestone payment is not envisaged in the package, the balance shall be released after Completion of those Facilities on certification by the Project Manager. It should be clearly understood that reduction in the value of security for advance shall not in any way</p>

	<p>dilute the Contractor's responsibility and liabilities under the Contract including in respect of the Facilities for which the reduction in the value of security is allowed (Format in Section V)</p> <p><b>13.3 Performance Security</b></p> <p>(a) The Contractor shall, within twenty-eight (28) days of the Notification of Award, provide securities for the due performance of the Contract for ten percent (10%) of the Contract Price of all the Contracts, with an initial validity up to ninety (90) days beyond the end of scheduled Defect Liability Period of the last equipment covered under the Contract.</p> <p>However, in case of delay in completion of the defect liability period, the validity of all the contract performance securities shall be extended by the period of such delay.</p> <p>(b) The performance security shall be denominated in the currency or currencies of the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Utility, and shall be in the form of unconditional bank guarantee provided as Form of Performance Security of the bidding documents.</p> <p>(c) Unless otherwise stipulated in SCC, the security shall be reduced pro rata to the Contract Price of a part of the Facilities for which a separate time for Completion is provided, twenty one (21) months after Completion of the Facilities or where relevant part thereof, or fifteen (15) months after Operational Acceptance of the Facilities (or the relevant part thereof), whichever occurs first; provided, however, that if the Defects Liability Period has been extended on any part of the Facilities pursuant to GCC Sub- Clause 33 hereof, the Contractor shall issue an additional security in an amount proportionate to the Contract Price of that part. The security shall be returned to the Contractor immediately after its expiration, provided, however, that if the Contractor, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 33, is liable for an extended warranty obligation, the performance security shall be extended for the period and up to the amount agreed upon or as specified in the SCC.</p> <p>(d) The Purchaser shall at its sole discretion invoke the Performance Security and appropriate the amount secured there under, in the event that the Supplier commits any delay or default in Delivery of the Goods or Related Services during the contract period (including FMS period) or commits any other breach of the terms and conditions of the Contract.</p>
<p><b>14 Tax and Duties</b></p>	<p><b>14.1</b> The prices quoted by the supplier shall be inclusive of all duties/taxes/levies . Responsibility for including all applicable taxes/duties/levies in the proposal lie with the supplier and the utility shall not be responsible for any error/omission on the part of the bidder. Payment of taxes/duties/levies except GST shall not be made separately.</p> <p><b>14.2</b> For goods supplied from outside the Purchaser's country, the Supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, duties, stamp duties, license fees, and other such levies imposed outside the Purchaser's country.</p> <p><b>14.3</b> For goods supplied from within the Purchaser's country, the Supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, duties, entry tax, license fees, other levies etc, incurred until delivery of the Goods and Related service to the Purchaser.</p> <p><b>14.4</b> The cost of Entry Tax as applicable will be the liability of the Supplier i.e.</p>

	<p>the price quoted will be inclusive of Entry Tax. The amount of Entry Tax will be deducted from the Supplier's invoice and remittance to tax dept. will be made by the Purchaser under the TIN number of Purchaser. If any liability is raised by the commercial tax department, Govt. of <b>Uttar Pradesh</b> on account of Entry Tax at a later date, the same shall be to the Supplier's account and accordingly recovery shall be made from the supplier's pending bills/security deposit as available with the Purchaser.</p> <p>14.5 For the purpose of the Contract, it is agreed that the Contract Price specified in (Contract Price and Terms of Payment) of the Contract Agreement is based on the taxes, duties, levies and charges prevailing on seven (7) days prior to the deadline set for price bid submission in the country where the Site is located (hereinafter called "Tax" in this GCC Sub-Clause 14.4). (Deduction of labor Cess @1%) As per latest amendment of building and other construction workers Welfare Cess Act 1966. If any rates of Tax are increased or decreased, a new Tax is introduced, an existing Tax is abolished, or any change in interpretation or application of any Tax occurs in the course of the performance of Contract, which was or will be assessed on the Contractor in connection with performance of the Contract, an equitable adjustment of the Contract Price shall be made to fully take into account any such change by addition to the Contract Price or deduction therefrom, as the case may be, in accordance with GCC Clause 30 (Change in Laws and Regulations) hereof. However, these adjustments shall not be applicable on procurement of raw materials, intermediary components and intermediary services etc. by the Contractor.</p>
<b><u>D. Intellectual Property</u></b>	
<b>15 Copyright</b>	<p>15.1 Purchaser shall own and have a right in perpetuity to use all newly created Intellectual Property Rights which have been developed solely during execution of this Contract, including but not limited to all Source code, Object code, records, reports, designs, application configurations, data and written material, products, specifications, reports, drawings and other documents which have been newly created and developed by the Supplier solely during the performance of Related Services and for the purposes of inter-alia use or sub- license of such Services under this Contract. The Supplier undertakes to disclose all such Intellectual Property Rights arising in performance of the Related Services to the Purchaser and execute all such agreements/documents and file all relevant applications, effect transfers and obtain all permits and approvals that may be necessary in this regard to effectively transfer and conserve the Intellectual Property Rights of the Purchaser. To the extent that Intellectual Property Rights are unable by law to so vest, the Supplier assigns those Intellectual Property Rights to Purchaser on creation.</p> <p>15.2 The Supplier shall be obliged to ensure that all approvals, registrations, licenses, permits and rights etc. which are inter-alia necessary for use of the goods supplied / installed by the Supplier, the same shall be acquired in the name of the Purchaser, and the same may be assigned by the Purchaser to the Supplier solely for the purpose of execution of any of its obligations under the terms of this Contract. However, subsequent to the term of this Contract, such approvals, registrations, licenses, permits and rights etc. shall endure to the exclusive benefit of the purchaser.</p> <p>15.3 The Supplier shall ensure that while it uses any software, hardware, processes, document or material in the course of performing the Services, it does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any person and the Supplier shall keep the Purchaser indemnified against all costs, expenses</p>

	and liabilities howsoever, arising out any illegal or unauthorized use (piracy) or in connection with any claim or proceedings relating to any breach or violation of any permission/license terms or infringement of any Intellectual Property Rights by the Supplier or its personnel during the course of performance of the Related Services. In case of any infringement by the Supplier, the Supplier shall have sole control of the defense and all related settlement negotiations.
	15.4 Subject to sub-clauses 16.1 to 16.3, the Supplier shall retain exclusive ownership of all methods, concepts, algorithms, trade secrets, software documentation, other intellectual property or other information belonging to the Supplier that existed before the effective date of the contract.
<b>16 Copyright</b>	16.1 Both parties undertake to each other to keep confidential all information (written as well as oral) concerning the business and affairs of the other, which has been obtained or received as a result of the discussions leading up to or the entering of the contract
	16.2 After the entering of the contract the Purchaser and the Supplier shall keep confidential and shall not, without the written consent of the other party hereto, divulge to any third party any documents, data, or other information furnished directly or indirectly by the other party hereto in connection with the Contract, whether such information has been furnished prior to, during or following completion or termination of the Contract. Notwithstanding the above, the Supplier may furnish to its Subcontractor such documents, data, and other information it receives from the Purchaser to the extent required for the Subcontractor to perform its work under the Contract, in which event the Supplier shall obtain from such Subcontractor an undertaking of confidentiality similar to that imposed on the Supplier under this Clause.
	16.3 The Purchaser shall not use such documents, data, and other information received from the Supplier for any purposes unrelated to the Contract. Similarly, the Supplier shall not use such documents, data, and other information received from the Purchaser for any purpose other than the design, procurement, or other work and services required for the performance of the Contract.
	16.4 The obligation of a party under GCC Sub-Clauses 16.1 and 16.2 above, however, shall not apply to information that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Purchaser or Supplier need to share with the institutions participating in the financing of the Contract;</li> <li>(b) now or hereafter enters the public domain through no fault of that party;</li> <li>(c) can be proven to have been possessed by that party at the time of disclosure and which was not previously obtained, directly or indirectly, from the other party; or</li> <li>(d) Otherwise lawfully becomes available to that party from a third party that has no obligation of confidentiality.</li> </ul>
	16.5 The above provisions of GCC Clause 16 shall not in any way modify any undertaking of confidentiality given by either of the parties hereto prior to the date of the Contract in respect of the Supply or any part thereof.
	16.6 Each of the parties to this contract, undertakes to the other to take all such steps as shall from time to time be necessary to ensure compliance with the provisions of the above clauses by its employees, agents and sub-contractors.

	16.7	The provisions of GCC Clause 17 shall survive completion or termination, for whatever reason, of the Contract.
<b><u>E. Work Execution</u></b>		
<b>17 Representatives</b>	17.1	<p><b>Project Manager</b></p> <p>If the Project Manager is not named in the Contract, then within fourteen (14) days of the Effective Date, the Employer shall appoint and notify the Contractor in writing of the name of the Project Manager. The Employer may from time to time appoint some other person as the Project Manager in place of the person previously so appointed, and shall give a notice of the name of such other person to the Contractor without delay. The Employer shall take reasonable care to see that no such appointment is made at such a time or in such a manner as to impede the progress of work on the Facilities. The Project Manager shall represent and act for the Employer at all times during the currency of the Contract. All notices, instructions, orders, certificates, approvals and all other communications under the Contract shall be given by the Project Manager, except as herein otherwise provided. All notices, instructions, information and other communications given by the Contractor to the Employer under the Contract shall be given to the Project Manager, except as herein otherwise provided.</p>
	17.2	<p><b>Contractor's Representative</b></p> <p>(a) The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative within fourteen (14) days of the Effective Date or before start of work whichever is earlier and shall request the Employer in writing to approve the person so appointed.</p> <p>I) The Contractor's representative shall be a regular Employee/ Partner/ Director only and the Contractor shall be required to submit a Power of Attorney in original in favour of its representative.</p> <p>II) In case, the Contractor's representative is also doing some other Contract(s)/ Work(s) as nominee of the same contractor, the Contractor shall give a declaration citing list of all works where the Contractor's representative is the nominee.</p> <p>III) If the Employer objects to the appointment giving the reason therefore, then the Contractor shall appoint a replacement within</p>
<b>18 Subcontracting</b>	18.1	<p>18.1 The Implementation Agency shall not be permitted to sub-contract its obligations under the Contract with the utilities. However, scope of work related to auxiliary power supply ,communication (i.e. only in case of new infrastructure like FO/Radio etc. is being set up by utility) and SCADA Enabler Works may be subcontracted after seeking prior approval of the utility.</p>

<b>19 Conflict of Interest</b>	<p>19.1 The Implementation Agencies shall not engage, and shall cause their Personnel not to engage, either directly or indirectly, in any business or professional activities which would conflict with the activities assigned to them under this Contract.</p> <p>19.2 The Utility considers a conflict of interest to be a situation in which a party has interests that could improperly influence that party's performance of official duties or responsibilities, contractual obligations, or compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and that such conflict of interest may contribute to or constitute a prohibited corrupt practice</p> <p>19.3 Implementation Agency for a Utility cannot participate in the bidding process of &lt;Project Name&gt; Consultant of the same Utility.</p> <p>19.4 If the &lt;Project Name&gt; Implementation Agency is found to be involved in a conflict of interest situation with regard to the present assignment, the Utility may choose to terminate this contract as per Clause 34 of GCC</p>
<b>20 Specifications and Standards</b>	<p>20.1 Technical Specifications and Drawings</p> <p>(a) The Supplier shall ensure that the Goods and Related Services comply with the technical specifications and other provisions of the Contract.</p> <p>(b) The Supplier shall be entitled to disclaim responsibility for any design, data, drawing, specification or other document, or any modification thereof provided or designed by or on behalf of the Purchaser, by giving a notice of such disclaimer to the Purchaser.</p> <p>(c) The Goods and Related Services supplied under this Contract shall conform to the standards mentioned in Section VI, Scope of Work and, when no applicable standard is mentioned, the standard shall be equivalent or superior to the official standards whose application is appropriate to the country of origin of the Goods with express approval of the Utility.</p> <p>20.2 Wherever references are made in the Contract to codes and standards in accordance with which it shall be executed, the edition or the revised version of such codes and standards shall be those specified in the Section VI, Scope of Work. During Contract execution, any changes in any such codes and standards shall be applied only after approval by the Purchaser and shall be treated in accordance with GCC Clause 31.</p>
<b>21 Packing and Documents</b>	<p>21.1 The Supplier shall provide such packing of the Goods as is required to prevent their damage or deterioration during transit to their final destination, as indicated in the Contract. During transit, the packing shall be sufficient to withstand, without limitation, rough handling and exposure to extreme temperatures, salt and precipitation, and open storage. Packing case size and weights shall take into consideration, where appropriate, the remoteness of the final destination of the Goods and the absence of heavy handling facilities at all points in transit. The Purchaser shall not be responsible in any manner for any loss or damage caused to the Goods during Transit.</p> <p>21.2 The packing, marking, and documentation within and outside the packages shall comply strictly with such special requirements as shall be expressly provided for in the Contract and in any other instructions ordered by the Purchaser.</p>

<b>22 Insurance</b>	22.1 The Goods supplied under the Contract shall be fully insured by the Supplier, in INR, against loss or damage incidental to manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage, and delivery, in accordance with the applicable Incoterms or in the manner specified in the SCC.
<b>23 Transportation</b>	23.1 Obligations for transportation of the Goods shall be borne by the Supplier and shall be in accordance with the Incoterms specified in Sections VII
<b>24 Inspections and Tests</b>	24.1 The Supplier shall at its own expense and at no cost to the Purchaser carry out all such tests and/or inspections of to ensure that the Goods and Related Services are complying with the functional parameters, codes and standards specified in the Scope of Work at Section VI, to the satisfaction of the Purchaser.
	24.2 The inspections and tests may be conducted on the premises of the Supplier, at point of delivery, and/or at the final destination of the Goods, or in another place in the Purchaser's country as per the requirement of Section VI. Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 24.3, if conducted on the premises of the Supplier or its Subcontractor, all reasonable facilities and assistance, including access to drawings and production data, shall be furnished to the inspectors at no charge to the Purchaser.
	24.3 The Purchaser or its designated representative shall be entitled to attend the tests and/or inspections referred to in GCC Sub-Clause 24.2, provided that the Purchaser bear all of its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with such attendance including, but not limited to, all traveling and board and lodging expenses.
	24.4 Whenever the Supplier is ready to carry out any such test and inspection, it shall give a reasonable advance notice, including the place and time, to the Purchaser.
	24.5 The Purchaser may require the Supplier to carry out any test and/or inspection to verify that the characteristics and performance of the Goods or Related Services comply with the technical specifications, codes and standards under the Contract.
	24.6 The Supplier shall provide the Purchaser with a report of the results of any such test and/or inspection.
	24.7 The Purchaser may reject any Goods / Related Services or any part thereof that fail to pass any test and/or inspection or do not conform to the specifications. The Supplier shall either rectify or replace such rejected Goods/ Related Services or parts thereof or make alterations necessary to meet the specifications at no cost to the Purchaser, and shall repeat the test and/or inspection, at no cost to the Purchaser, upon giving a notice pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 24.4.
	24.8 The Supplier agrees that neither the execution of a test and/or inspection of the Goods / Related Services or any part thereof, nor the attendance by the Purchaser or its representative, nor the issue of any report pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 24.6, shall release the Supplier from any warranties or other obligations under the Contract.
<b><u>E. Guarantees &amp; Liabilities</u></b>	
<b>25</b>	<b>Completion Time Guarantee</b>
	25.1 The Contractor guarantees that it shall attain Completion of the Facilities (or a part for which a separate time for completion is specified in the SCC) within the Time for Completion specified in the SCC pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 8, or within such extended time to which the Contractor shall be entitled under GCC Clause 33 (Extension of Time for Completion) hereof.

	25.2 If the Contractor fails to attain Completion of the Facilities or any part thereof within the Time for Completion or any extension thereof under GCC Clause 33 (Extension of Time for Completion), the Contractor shall pay to the Employer liquidated damages in the amount computed at the rates specified in the GCC Clause 26.
	25.3 No bonus shall be given for earlier completion of the facilities or part thereof.
<b>26 Liquidated Damages and Penalty</b>	26.1 Except as provided under GCC Clause 33, if the Supplier fails to deliver any or all of the Goods or perform the Related Services within the period specified in the Contract, the Purchaser may without prejudice to all its other remedies under the Contract, deduct from the Contract Price, as liquidated damages, a sum equivalent to 0.15% for each week or part thereof, of the value of unexecuted works. The value of unexecuted works shall be equal to the difference of 1. The approved value of the surveyed & approved BOQ (inclusive of GST) and 2. The value of executed works (total billed amount only, inclusive of GST).till the time for completion or any extension thereof under GCC clause 40. The aggregate amount of such liquidated damages shall in no event exceed 5% of the value of unexecuted works (inclusive of GST). Once the “Maximum” is reached, the Employer may consider termination of the Contract <i>except FMS and BW which is a part of SLA</i>
	26.2 In addition, the Supplier is liable to the Purchaser for payment penalty as specified in the SLA.
	26.3 If the Goods and Related Services supplied do not meet the minimum specifications as per the Contract, and the same is not replaced/modified by the Supplier to meet the requirements within 14 days of being informed by the Utility, the Utility shall be free to impose any penalty as per the utility approved risk cost purchase policy or up to 1.25 times the cost of referred goods and related services . In addition, the Utility shall reserve the right to terminate the contract and recover liquidated damages by forfeiting the performance guarantee submitted by the Purchaser.
<b>27 Warranty</b>	27.1 The Supplier warrants that all the Goods are new, unused, and of the most recent or current models, and that they incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials, unless provided otherwise in the Contract.
	27.2 Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 20.1, the Supplier further warrants that the Goods shall be free from defects arising from any act or omission of the Supplier or arising from design, materials, and workmanship, under normal use in the conditions prevailing in the country of final destination.
	27.3 The warranty shall remain valid for the period Specified in the SCC.
	27.4 The Purchaser shall give Notice to the Supplier stating the nature of any such defects together with all available evidence thereof, promptly following the discovery thereof. The Purchaser shall afford all reasonable opportunity for the Supplier to inspect such defects.
	27.5 Upon receipt of such Notice, the Supplier shall, within the period specified in the SCC, expeditiously repair or replace the defective Goods or parts thereof, at no cost to the Purchaser.
	27.6 If having been notified, the Supplier fails to remedy the defect within the period of warranty specified in the SCC; the Purchaser may proceed to take within a reasonable period such remedial action as may be necessary, at the Supplier’s risk and expense and without prejudice to any other rights which the Purchaser may have against the Supplier under the Contract.

<b>28 Liability/ Indemnity</b>	<p>28.1 The Supplier hereby agrees to indemnify the Purchaser, for all conditions and situations mentioned in this clause, in a form and manner acceptable to the Purchaser. The supplier agrees to indemnify the Purchaser and its officers, servants, agents (“<b>Purchaser Indemnified Persons</b>”) from and against any costs, loss, damages, expense, claims including those from third parties or liabilities of any kind howsoever suffered, arising or incurred inter alia during and after the Contract period out of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. any negligence or wrongful act or omission by the Supplier or its agents or employees or any third party associated with Supplier in connection with or incidental to this Contract; or</li> <li>b. any infringement of patent, trademark/copyright or industrial design rights arising from the use of the supplied Goods and Related Services or any part thereof.</li> </ul>
	<p>28.2 The Supplier shall also indemnify the Purchaser against any privilege, claim or assertion made by third party with respect to right or interest in, ownership, mortgage or disposal of any asset, property, movable or immovable as mentioned in any Intellectual Property Rights, licenses and permits.</p>
	<p>28.3 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of this clause 28.1 and 28.2, the Supplier shall fully indemnify, hold harmless and defend the Purchaser Indemnified Persons from and against any and all suits, proceedings, actions, claims, demands, liabilities and damages which the Purchaser Indemnified Persons may hereafter suffer, or pay by reason of any demands, claims, suits or proceedings arising out of claims of infringement of any domestic or foreign patent rights, copyrights or other intellectual property, proprietary or confidentiality rights with respect to any Goods, Related Services, information, design or process supplied or used by the Supplier in performing the Supplier’s obligations or in any way incorporated in or related to the Project. If in any such suit, action, claim or proceedings, a temporary restraint order or preliminary injunction is granted, the Supplier shall make every reasonable effort, by giving a satisfactory bond or otherwise, to secure the suspension of the injunction or restraint order. If, in any such suit, action, claim or proceedings, the Goods or Related Services, or any part thereof or comprised therein, is held to constitute an infringement and its use is permanently enjoined, the Supplier shall promptly make every reasonable effort to secure for the Purchaser a license, at no cost to the Purchaser, authorizing continued use of the infringing work. If the Supplier is unable to secure such license within a reasonable time, the Supplier shall, at its own expense, and without impairing the specifications and standards, either replace the affected work, or part, or process thereof with non-infringing work or part or process, or modify the same so that it becomes non-infringing.</p> <p><b>Survival on Termination</b> The provisions of this Clause 28 shall survive Termination.</p>
	<p><b>28.4 Defense of Claims:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) If any proceedings are brought or any claim is made against the Purchaser arising out of the matters referred to in GCC Sub-Clause 28.1, 28.2, or 28.3 the Purchaser shall promptly give the Supplier a notice thereof, and the Supplier may at its own expense and in the Purchaser’s name conduct such proceedings or claim and any negotiations for the settlement of any such proceedings or claim.</li> </ul>

	<p>(b) If the Supplier fails to notify the Purchaser within twenty- eight (28) days after receipt of such notice that it intends to conduct any such proceedings or claim, then the Purchaser shall be free to conduct the same on its own behalf</p> <p>(c) The Purchaser shall, at the Supplier's request, afford all available assistance to the Supplier in conducting such proceedings or claim, and shall be reimbursed by the Supplier for all reasonable expenses incurred in so doing.</p>
<b>29 Limitation of Liability</b>	<p>29.1 Except in cases of gross negligence or willful misconduct :</p> <p>(a) neither Party shall be liable to the other Party, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any indirect or consequential loss or damage, loss of use, loss of production, or loss of profits or interest costs, which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, provided that this exclusion shall not apply to any obligation of the Contractor to pay liquidated damages to the Employer and</p> <p>(b) the aggregate liability of the Contractor to the Employer, whether under the Contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the total Contract Price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to any obligation of the Contractor to indemnify the Employer with respect to patent infringement.</p> <p>(c) the aggregate liability of the Employer to the Contractor except for GCC sub-clause 28.3, whether under the Contract, in tort or otherwise, at any point of time during the execution/performance of the Contract, shall not exceed the 'total Contract Price less payments already released to the Contractor'.</p>
<b><u>G. Risk Distribution</u></b>	
<b>30 Change in Laws and Regulations</b>	<p>30.1 Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, if after the date of the Invitation for Bids, any law, regulation, ordinance, order or bylaw having the force of law is enacted, promulgated, abrogated, or changed in the place of the Purchaser's country where the Site is located (which shall be deemed to include any change in interpretation or application by the competent authorities) that subsequently affects the Delivery Date, then such Delivery Date shall be correspondingly increased or decreased, to the extent that the Supplier has thereby been affected in the performance of any of its obligations under the Contract. Additional clause of AMISP Bid Document creates a ambiguity w.r.t. clause Contract Prices</p>
<b>31 Force Majeure</b>	<p>31.1 The Supplier shall not be liable for forfeiture of its Performance Security, liquidated damages, or termination for default if and to the extent that it's delay in performance or other failure to perform its obligations under the Contract is the result of an event of Force Majeure.</p> <p>31.2 For purposes of this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an event or situation beyond the control of the Supplier that is not foreseeable, is unavoidable, and its origin is not due to negligence or lack of care on the part of the Supplier. Such events may include, but not be limited to wars or revolutions, earthquake, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, and freight embargoes.</p>

	<p>31.3 If a Force Majeure situation arises, the Supplier shall promptly and no later than seven days from the first occurrence thereof, notify the Purchaser in writing of such condition and the cause thereof. Unless otherwise directed by the Purchaser in writing, the Supplier shall continue to perform its obligations under the Contract as far as is reasonably practical, and shall seek all reasonable alternative means for performance not prevented by the Force Majeure event.</p> <p>31.4 The decision of the Purchaser with regard to the occurrence, continuation, period or extent of Force Majeure shall be final and binding on the Supplier.</p>
<b><u>H. Change in Contract Elements</u></b>	
<b>32 Change Orders and Contract Amendment</b>	<p>32.1 The Purchaser may at any time order the Supplier through Notice in accordance GCC Clause 4 ,12.1, Section VI to make changes within the general scope of the Contract in any one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) drawings, designs, or specifications, where Goods to be furnished under the Contract are to be specifically manufactured for the Purchaser;</li> <li>(b) Specifications for hardware, software and Related Services</li> <li>(c) the method of shipment or packing;</li> <li>(d) the place of delivery; and</li> <li>(e) the Related Services to be provided by the Supplier.</li> </ul> <p>32.2 If any such Change Order causes an increase or decrease in the cost of, or the time required for, the Supplier's performance of any provisions under the Contract, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or in the Delivery and Completion Schedule, or both, and the Contract shall accordingly be amended. Any claims by the Supplier for adjustment under this Clause must be asserted within twenty-eight (28) days from the date of the Supplier's receipt of the Purchaser's Change Order.</p> <p>32.3 No variation or modification of the terms of the contract shall be made except by written amendment signed by the parties.</p>
<b>33 Extensions of Time</b>	<p>33.1 If at any time during performance of the Contract, the Supplier or its Subcontractors should encounter conditions impeding timely delivery of the Goods or completion of Related Services pursuant to GCC Clause 10, the Supplier shall promptly notify the Purchaser in writing of the delay, its likely duration, and its cause. As soon as practicable after receipt of the Supplier's notice, the Purchaser shall evaluate the situation and may at its discretion extend the Supplier's time for performance, in which case the extension shall be ratified by the parties by amendment of the Contract.</p> <p>33.2 Except in case of Force Majeure, as provided under GCC Clause 31 or where the delay in delivery of the Goods or completion of Related Services is caused due to any delay or default of the Purchaser, any extension granted under clause 32.1 shall not absolve the Supplier from its liability to the pay of liquidated damages pursuant to GCC Clause 26.</p>
<b>34 Termination</b>	<b>34.1 Termination for Default</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The Purchaser may, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of Contract, by Notice of default sent to the Supplier, terminate the Contract in whole or in part: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. if the Supplier fails to deliver any or all of the Goods or Related Services within the period specified in the Contract, or within any extension thereof granted by the Purchaser pursuant to GCC Clause 32; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ii. if the Supplier, in the judgment of the Purchaser has engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices, as defined in ITB Clause 4, in competing for or in executing the Contract; or</li> <li>iii. Any representation made by the bidder in the proposal is found to be false or misleading</li> <li>iv. if the Supplier commits any breach of the Contract and fails to remedy or rectify the same within the period of two weeks (or such longer period as the Purchaser in its absolute discretion decide) provided in a notice in this behalf from the Purchaser.</li> <li>v. as specified in the SLA</li> </ul>
	<p>(b) In the event the Purchaser terminates the Contract in whole or in part, pursuant to GCC Clause 34.1(a), the Purchaser may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as it deems appropriate, Goods or Related Services similar to those undelivered or not performed, and the Supplier shall be liable to the Purchaser for any additional costs for such similar Goods or Related Services. However, the Supplier shall continue performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated.</p>
	<p><b>34.2 Termination for Insolvency</b></p> <p>(a) The Purchaser may at any time terminate the Contract by giving Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier becomes bankrupt or otherwise insolvent. In such event, termination will be without compensation to the Supplier, provided that such termination will not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy that has accrued or will accrue thereafter to the Purchaser.</p>
	<p><b>34.3 Termination for Convenience</b></p> <p>(a) The Purchaser, by Notice sent to the Supplier, may terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, at any time for its convenience. The Notice of termination shall specify that termination is for the Purchaser's convenience, the extent to which performance of the Supplier under the Contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.</p> <p>(b) The Goods that are complete and ready for shipment within twenty-eight (28) days after the Supplier's receipt of the Notice of termination shall be accepted by the Purchaser at the Contract terms and prices. For the remaining Goods, the Purchaser may elect:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) To have any portion completed and delivered at the Contract terms and prices; and/or</li> <li>(ii) to cancel the remainder and pay to the Supplier an agreed amount for partially completed Goods and Related Services and for materials and parts previously procured by the Supplier.</li> </ul>

	<p><b>34.4 Consequences of Termination</b></p> <p>Upon Termination of the Contract, the Supplier shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Prepare and present a detailed exit plan within five calendar days of termination notice receipt to the Project Manager or authorized representative (“Exit Plan”).</li> <li>(ii) The Project Manager or authorized representative and along with designated team will review the Exit plan. If approved, Supplier shall start working on the same immediately. If the plan is rejected, Supplier shall prepare alternate plan within two calendar days. If the second plan is also rejected, Project Manager or authorized representative or the authorized person will provide a plan for Supplier and it should be adhered by in totality.</li> <li>(iii) The Exit Plan should cover at least the following:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Execute all documents that may be necessary to effectively transfer the ownership and title, including OEM warranties in respect of all equipment;</li> <li>b. Handover all developed codes, related documentation and other Configurable Items, if any in his possession;</li> <li>c. Handover the list of all IT Assets, passwords at all locations to the Purchaser.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iv) The supplier and Project Manager or authorized representative will sign a completion certificate at the end of successful completion (all points tracked to closure) of the Exit Plan.</li> </ul>
<b>35 Assignment</b>	<p>35.1 The Contractor shall not, without the express prior written consent of the Employer, assign to any third party the Contract or any part thereof, or any right, benefit, obligation or interest therein or thereunder, except that the Contractor shall be entitled to assign either absolutely or by way of charge any monies due and payable to it or that may become due and payable to it under the Contract.</p>
<b>36 Disclaimer</b>	<p>36.1 Purchaser reserves the right to share, with any consultant of its choosing, any resultant Proposals in order to secure expert opinion.</p> <p>36.2 Purchaser reserves the right to accept any proposal deemed to be in the best interest of the Utility.</p>
<b><u>I. Other Conditions</u></b>	
<b>37 Public Disclosure</b>	<p>37.1 All materials provided to the Purchaser by bidder are subject to Country and Uttar Pradesh public disclosure laws such as RTI etc.</p> <p>37.2 The Supplier’s Team shall not make or permit to be made a public announcement or media release about any aspect of this Contract unless the Purchaser first gives the Supplier its written consent.</p>
<b>38 SLA Audit</b>	<p>38.1 A designated team / person from PVVNL will review the performance of Supplier against the SLA each month. The review / audit report will form basis of any action relating to imposing penalty on or breach of contract of the Supplier.</p>

<b>39 Adherence to safety procedures, rules regulations and restriction</b>	39.1 Supplier shall comply with the provision of all laws including labour laws, rules, regulations and notifications issued there under from time to time. All safety and labour laws enforced by statutory agencies and by Purchaser shall be applicable in the performance of this Contract and Supplier's Team shall abide by these laws.
	39.2 Access to the Datacenter Sites and Purchaser's locations shall be strictly restricted. No access to any person except the essential personnel belonging to the Supplier who are genuinely required for execution of work or for carrying out management/maintenance who have been explicitly authorized by the Purchaser shall be allowed entry to the Datacenter Sites and some Purchaser's locations. Even if allowed, access shall be restricted to the pertaining equipment of the Purchaser only. The Supplier shall maintain a log of all activities carried out by each of its personnel.
	39.3 The Supplier shall take all measures necessary or proper to protect the personnel, work and facilities and shall observe all reasonable safety rules and instructions. Supplier's Team shall adhere to all security requirement/regulations of the Purchaser during the execution of the work. Purchaser's employee also shall comply with safety procedures/policy.
	39.4 The Supplier shall report as soon as possible any evidence, which may indicate or is likely to lead to an abnormal or dangerous situation and shall take all necessary emergency control steps to avoid such abnormal situations.
	39.5 The Purchaser will be indemnified for all the situations mentioned in this clause in the similar way as defined in GCC clause 28.
<b>40 Non-Solicitation of Staff</b>	40.1 For the purpose of this contract, both parties to this contract agree, not to solicit either directly or indirectly with a view to provide or offer employment to, offer to contract with or entice a staff member of the other party to leave without the consent of the other during the term of this agreement and for an additional period of 180 days after termination.
<b>41 Survival</b>	41.1 The clauses of this contract, which by nature are intended to survive termination of this contract, shall remain in effect after such termination.

## **Section VIII**

### **Special Conditions of Contract**

The following Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) shall supplement the General Conditions of Contract (GCC). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GCC.	
<b>GCC 1.1 (j)</b>	The Purchaser's country is: <b>The Union of India</b>
<b>GCC 1.1 (k)</b>	The Purchaser is: <i>PASCHIMANCHAL VIDYUT VITRAN NIGAM LIMITED</i> , Victoria Park, Meerut, India
<b>GCC 3.1</b>	The language shall be: English
<b>GCC 4.1</b>	For <u>notices</u> , the Purchaser's contact details shall be: Name- Er. MP Singh, SE (MM-2), Address: Superintending Engineer (MM-2), Paschimanchal Vidyut Vitran Nigam Limited, Urja Bhawan, Victoria Park, Meerut-250001 Mobile No. 9193330079), E-Mail Id- <u>se.mm2@pvvnl.org</u>
<b>GCC 5.1</b>	The governing law shall be: Laws applicable in exclusive jurisdiction of The High Court Of Judicature at <b><u>PVVNL, Meerut</u></b> , India and all courts subordinate to its exclusive Jurisdiction.
<b>GCC 6.2</b>	<b>Refer Clause 45, Disputes and Arbitration, Part-3 of SBD</b>
<b>GCC 12</b>	<b><u>Payment Schedule:</u></b> <b><u>Please refer Annexure-I to SCC</u></b>
<b>GCC 12.2</b>	Details of shipping and documents to be furnished by the Supplier shall be:  FOR GOODS SUPPLIED FROM ABROAD AS PER INCOTERMS CIF :  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upon shipment, the Supplier shall notify the Purchaser and the Insurance Company by telex or fax the full details of the shipment (Consignment through air is also possible), including Contract number, description of Goods, quantity, the vessel, the</li> </ul>

	<p>bill of lading number and date, port of loading, date of shipment, port of discharge, etc. The Supplier shall send the following documents to the Purchaser, with a copy to the Insurance Company.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Copy of the Supplier's invoice showing the description of the Goods, quantity, unit CIF price and total amount;</li> <li>(b) Copy of on-board bill of lading marked "freight prepaid".</li> <li>(c) Copy of the packing list identifying contents of each lot.</li> <li>(d) Insurance certificate;</li> <li>(e) Copy of test certificate approval and dispatch instructions issued by the purchaser(combined or separately).</li> <li>(f) Certificate of Origin.</li> <li>(g) Manufacturer's or supplier's Warranty Certificate</li> </ul> <p>The Purchaser shall receive the above documents at least two weeks before arrival of the Goods at the port or place of arrival and, if not received, the Supplier will be responsible for any consequent expenses.</p> <p><b>For goods from within the Purchaser's country as per INCOTERMS EXW basis including freight and insurance charges:</b></p> <p>Upon delivery of the Goods to the transporter, the Supplier shall notify the Purchaser and send the following documents to the Purchaser;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Copy of the Supplier's invoice showing the description of the Goods, quantity, unit Ex-works price and total amount;</li> <li>(b) Copy of Motor Transport Receipt (MTR) of a transport contractor approved by Indian Bankers Association or material receipt certificate from consignee.</li> <li>(c) Copy of test certificate approval and dispatch instructions issued by the purchaser combined or separately.</li> <li>(d) Copy of packing list identifying contents of each lot.</li> <li>(e) Insurance certificate;</li> <li>(f) Certificate of Origin.</li> <li>(g) Manufacturer's or supplier's Warranty Certificate</li> </ul> <p>The Purchaser shall receive the above documents before the arrival of the Goods and, if not received, the Supplier will be responsible for any consequent expenses.</p>
<b>GCC 12.5</b>	The currencies for payments shall be in Indian Rupees (INR).

<b>GCC 13.3</b>	<p>The Supplier shall provide Performance Security of three (10) percent of the total Contract Price.</p> <p>The Performance Security shall be in the form of Bank Guarantee issued by a Nationalized Bank as notified by Reserve Bank of India (RBI). <i>A model format of Performance Bank Guarantee is provided, utilities to modify the format as per there standard practices.</i></p>
<b>GCC 14.5</b>	The price adjustment shall be as per Appendix-2, Part-3 of SBD
<b>GCC 21.2</b>	The packing, marking and documentation within and outside the packages if applicable shall be: As specified (if any) in Technical Specification
<b>GCC 22.1</b>	The insurance coverage shall be as per Appendix-3, Part-3 of SBD
<b>GCC 27.3</b>	The period of validity of the warranty shall be governed as per provisions of FMS and SBDs.
<b>GCC 27.5</b>	In case of any damage or defect is found during verification after receipt of material at Purchaser's stores or material develops defects within warranty period, the supplier shall attend/replace such defects free of all charges within 30 days of being notified by the Purchaser, of the occurrence of such defects. In case the defect is not attended or replacement of material is not received within specified period, then apart from enchasing the performance security deposit, the Purchaser may also take suitable penal action including debarring from all future business.

## Annexure I to SCC – Payment terms

### Payment Schedule

- 10% of total value of contract as (excluding FMS and Bandwidth Charges) “Mobilization Advance” after signing the contract. The following shall be ascertained before release of payment:-
  - Opening of site office in project area
  - Submission of necessary Bank Guarantee for the 110% of Initial Advance (Interest bearing)
  - Submission of the necessary Contract Performance Bank Guarantee. The same will be released on completion of contract/assignment.
  - Submission of agreed project implementation schedule
- Progressive /Milestone based payment for Each Project Area excluding DR Center SCADA /DMS/ OMS system (Control center wise) For Group A&U towns

S No.	Description/Milestone	% Value
A	<p>Software</p> <p>1.0 Approval of Functional Design document , BOQ , DRS</p> <p>2.0 Pro-rata basis after Successful Completion of Factory Acceptance Tests (FAT as defined in MTS) and Delivery of necessary software to Utility as per Bill of Quantities for Software Installation based on certification by the Utility</p> <p>3.0 Pro-rata basis after successful completion of End to End Tests (as defined in MTS) at Site based on certification by the Utility ( Pro rata payment based on <math>0.25(\text{FRTU E TO E tested} / \text{TOTAL FRTU}) + 0.7(\text{RTU E TO E tested} / \text{TOTAL RTU}) + 0.05(\text{FPI end to end tested} / \text{Total FPI})</math>)</p> <p>4.0 After successful completion of Field Performance Tests ( as defined in MTS)</p>	<p>25 % of software component of contract</p> <p>30% of software component of contract*.</p> <p>15 % of software component of contract*.</p> <p>20 % of software component of contract</p>
B	<p>Hardware***</p> <p>1.0 Approval of Functional Design document , BOQ , DRS</p> <p>2.0 Pro-rata basis on the receipt of equipment at site along with submission of :Detailed Packing list identifying contents of each consignment (3 copies)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a) Manufacturer's/contractor's Guarantee certificate of Quality Insurance Policy/certificate (3 Copies)</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b) Material Inspection Clearance or equivalent Certificate for dispatch issued by the Utility</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">c) Test Certificates</p> <p>3.0 Pro-rata basis on successful completion of end to end testing at site based on certification by the Utility( Pro rata payment based on <math>= 0.25(\text{FRTU E TO E tested} / \text{TOTAL FRTU}) + 0.7(\text{RTU E TO E tested} / \text{TOTAL RTU}) + 0.05(\text{FPI}</math></p>	<p>25% of Hardware component of contract</p> <p>30% of hardware component of contract*.</p> <p>15 % of hardware component of contract*.</p>

	end to end tested/ Total FPI ).  After successful completion of Field Performance Tests (as defined in MTS)	20% of hardware component of contract
c	Installation, Testing and Commissioning Cost to Integrate Entire SCADA & IT (relevant to SCADA) Infrastructure (Please refer Form:1 Project management cost)  (Pro rata payment based on = $0.25(\text{FRTU E TO E tested} / \text{TOTAL FRTU}) + 0.7(\text{RTU E TO E tested} / \text{TOTAL RTU}) + 0.05 (\text{FPI end to end tested} / \text{Total FPI})$ ).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45% after successful completion of Field Installation Test (as defined in MTS)*</li> <li>• 45% after successful completion of end to end test (as defined in MTS)*.</li> </ul>
D	Training: Pro-rata payment on the basis of completion of training of required personnel as mentioned in MTS (Please refer Form F-8)	90% of total value of Training Cost*#.
E	Spares and Test Equipment	90% of receipt of material and physical verification of material by utility at the site*#.
F	Final Payment after Operational Acceptance (on successful completion of system availability tests) and Cyber security audit by CERT.IN empaneled agency proof of submission of the required number of reproducible, O&M Manuals, approved drawings, data sheets, test reports and manuals etc. of spares, maintenance & testing equipment, training etc.	10% software, hardware, installation, testing and commissioning + 100% of payment for Integration with legacy applications & Data Migration *# + 10% payment for training + 10% of spares and test equipment
G	Bandwidth Charges	Based on actual claim and verification by the utility based on SLA
H	FMS Charges	FMS charges shall be paid quarterly based on SLA

\* 50% of proportionate Mobilization Advance against corresponding component shall be adjusted while making payments of this instalment. In case of delay of project, the entire mobilization advance shall get recovered from the contractor as per contract's works completion schedule respectively.

\*# 100% of proportionate Mobilization Advance against corresponding component shall be adjusted while making payments of this instalment. In case of delay of project, the entire mobilization advance shall get recovered from the contractor as per contract's works completion schedule respectively.

\*\* Payment for Disaster Recovery Center

Proportionate Cost shall be paid for DR software, hardware to be paid based on achievement of corresponding milestone. The rest of DR software and hardware cost payment shall be done on basis of satisfactory completion of Operational Acceptance Test (as defined in MTS) \*\*\* Hardware also includes power supply equipment and communication equipment. And , RMU , SECT FPIs etc

\*\*\* Hardware also includes power supply equipment and communication equipment. SECTIONLIZER/ RMU/FPIs /Numerical relays

$\mu$  : As per condition in note " $\mu$ " If certain items are applicable for NSRC delivery, the same shall also be separately tested for FAT/SAT by PFC / Utility before operational acceptance & apportioned payment of

*NSRC component shall be made separately upon achievement of respective milestone upon achievement from the awarded value*

In case of delay in the payment by utility beyond 45 days of receipt of complete invoice on attainment of milestone as per payment terms, penalty as per MCLR rate shall be applicable on utility. For the purpose of this clause, Employer shall ensure to communicate any shortcomings in the invoice within seven (07) days with proper observations. **In that case, the corrected invoice as per milestones shall be submitted by bidder again.**

SCADA system (Distt Control center wise) (B/C)

S No.	Description/Milestone	% Value
<b>A.</b>	<b>Software</b>	
	1.0 Approval of Functional Design document , BOQ ,DRS	25 % of software component of contract
	2.0 Pro-rata basis after Successful Completion of Factory Acceptance Tests (FAT as defined in MTS) and Delivery of necessary software to Utility as per Bill of Quantities for Software Installation based on certification by the Utility	30 % of software component of contract*
	3.0 Pro-rata basis after successful completion of End to End Tests (as defined in MTS) at Site based on certification by the Utility (Pro rata payment based = $(0.9 * RTU \text{ E TO E tested } / \text{TOTAL RTU}) + 0.1 * FPI \text{ END TO END TESTED } / \text{Total FPI}$ )	15 % of software component of contract*
	4.0 After successful completion of Field Performance Tests ( as defined in MTS)	20 % of software component of contract
<b>B.</b>	<b>Hardware***</b>	
	1.0 Approval of Functional Design document , BOQ ,DRS	25 % of Hardware component of contract
	2.0 Pro-rata basis on the receipt of equipment at site along with submission of :  a. Detailed Packing list identifying contents of each consignment (3 copies) b. Manufacturer's/contractor's Guarantee certificate of Quality c. Insurance Policy/certificate (3 Copies) d. Material Inspection Clearance or equivalent Certificate for dispatch issued by the Utility e. Test Certificates	30 % of hardware component of contract*
	3.0 Pro-rata basis on successful completion of end to end testing at site based on certification by the Utility( Pro rata payment based on = $( 0.9 * RTU \text{ E TO E tested } / \text{TOTAL RTU}) + 0.1 * FPI \text{ END TO END TESTED } / \text{Total FPI}$ )	15 % of hardware component of contract*
	4.0 After successful completion of Field	20 % of hardware component of contract

	Performance Tests ( as defined in MTS)	
<b>C</b>	<p>Installation, Testing and Commissioning Cost to Integrate Entire SCADA &amp; IT (relevant to SCADA) Infrastructure (Please refer Form:1 Project management cost)</p> <p>( Pro rata payment based on= ( <math>0.9 * RTU \text{ E TO E tested } / TOTAL RTU</math> ) + <math>0.1 * FPI \text{ END TO END TESTED } / Total FPI</math> )</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45% after successful completion of Field Installation Test (as defined in MTS)*</li> <li>• 45% after successful completion of end to end test (as defined in MTS)*</li> </ul>
<b>D.</b>	<b>Training:</b> Pro-rata payment on the basis of completion of training of required personnel as mentioned in MTS (Please refer Form F-8)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 90% of total value of Training Cost*</li> </ul>
<b>E.</b>	Spares and Test Equipment	90% of receipt of material and physical verification of material by utility at the site*
<b>F.</b>	Final Payment after Operational Acceptance (on successful completion of system availability tests) and Cyber security audit by CERT.IN empaneled agency proof of submission of the required number of reproducible, O&M Manuals, approved drawings, datasheets, test reports and manuals etc. of spares, maintenance & testing equipment etc.	<p>10% software, hardware, installation, testing and commissioning.</p> <p>+ 100% of payment for Integration with legacy applications &amp; Data Migration*#</p> <p>+ 10% # balance payment for training</p> <p>+ 10% of spares and test equipment</p>
<b>G.</b>	Bandwidth Charges	Based on actual claim and verification by the utility based on SLA
<b>H.</b>	FMS Charges	100% of the annual FMS charges at the end of each year based on SLA

\* 50% of proportionate Mobilization Advance against corresponding component shall be adjusted while making payments of this instalment. In case of delay of project, the entire mobilization advance shall get recovered from the contractor as per contract's works completion schedule respectively.

\*# 100% of proportionate Mobilization Advance against corresponding component shall be adjusted while making payments of this instalment. In case of delay of project, the entire mobilization advance shall get recovered from the contractor as per contract's works completion schedule respectively.

\*\* Payment for Data Recovery Center

Proportionate Cost for DR software, hardware to be paid based on achievement of corresponding milestone. The rest of DR software and hardware cost payment shall be done on basis of satisfactory completion of Operational Acceptance Test (as defined in MTS) \*\*\* Hardware also includes power supply equipment and communication equipment. and FPIs

In case of delay in the payment by utility beyond 45 days of receipt of complete invoice on attainment of milestone as per payment terms, penalty as per MCLR rate shall be applicable on utility. For the purpose of this clause, employer shall ensure to communicate any shortcomings in the invoice within seven (07) days with proper observations. **In that case, the corrected invoice as per milestones shall be submitted by bidder again.**